

**REQUEST:**

Provide the utility's long-term construction planning program.

**RESPONSE:**

**Generation Planning:**

Within Duke Energy Kentucky's generation fleet, the Company identifies and prioritizes expenditures that are identified through resource expansion, environmental rule compliance, and capital and maintenance planning processes. Duke Energy Kentucky utilizes the Integrated Resource Planning (IRP) process to identify new generation needs and potential retirements within the next 20 years. The IRP is updated on a 3-year basis. Environmental planning considers project development and implementation based on existing and expected state and federal environmental requirements. Capital and maintenance planning is performed on an annual basis for each site to sustain a 5-year look ahead. Every year the Regulated & Renewable Energy business unit utilizes the information from these three planning processes to develop an overall 5-year plan.

**Distribution:**

Distribution Planning consists of a process of study and analysis through which Duke Energy Kentucky assures itself that it will provide a safe, economical, and reliable system to meet its present and future delivery obligations at the end-user level.

Many performance factors are utilized when determining where system modifications are needed. Examples of these factors include customer load growth,

economic development, area construction, equipment loading capabilities, system efficiency, power quality, reliability factors metrics (SAIDI, SAIFI), and system protection factors. Utilizing these factors, in conjunction with a system planning software tool, allows a detailed system analysis of the Duke Energy Kentucky electrical distribution system.

Based on analysis, construction projects are then developed to enhance available system supply, maintain system public safety, and improve performance deficiencies. Construction project options are reviewed with other stakeholders to ensure a balanced, efficient, and workable plan has been developed. Approval to implement the project is the responsibility of management based on the effectiveness and total cost of the project.

**Transmission:**

Transmission Planners utilize historical distribution substation transformer loading and trends, combined with the Duke Energy Kentucky load forecast and generation resource plan and firm transmission service schedules along with any proposed independent generation additions to the transmission system (Duke Energy Kentucky is a member of PJM so any generation connection request or transmission service requests must be submitted and approved by PJM), to develop models of the transmission system. These models are utilized to simulate the performance of the transmission system under a wide variety of credible conditions to ensure that the expected performance of the transmission system meets Duke Energy Kentucky planning criteria for the foreseeable future. Should these simulations indicate that a violation of the planning criteria may occur, more detailed studies are conducted to determine the severity of the problem and possible measures to alleviate it. Transmission projects are then entered into the Transmission Construction Planning Program.

Duke Energy Kentucky's planning criteria are as follows:

- Under projected peak load conditions with all components in service, transmission voltages shall remain above 0.909 per unit, and all component loadings shall remain at or below applicable equipment thermal limits.
- Under projected peak load conditions with any single component out of service, transmission voltages shall remain above 0.88 per unit, and all component loadings shall remain at or below applicable equipment thermal limits.

These planning criteria are not intended to be absolute or applied without exception. Other factors, such as severity of consequences, availability of emergency switching procedures, probability of occurrence and the cost of remedial action are also considered in the evaluation of the transmission system.

In addition, Duke Energy Kentucky's Transmission Asset Management group will evaluate condition of existing assets and will develop transmission construction projects to address any identified deficiencies.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** William C. Luke (generation)  
Dominic "Nick" J. Melillo  
(distribution and transmission)

**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-032**

**REQUEST:**

Provide a copy of the utility's most recent depreciation study. If no such study exists, provide a copy of the utility's most recent depreciation schedule. The schedule should include a list of all facilities by account number, service life and accrual rate for each plant item, the methodology that supports the schedule, and the date the schedule was last updated.

**RESPONSE:**

See the depreciation study included as Attachment JS-1, as part of the Direct Testimony of John J. Spanos filed with the Application.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** John J. Spanos



**REQUEST:**

For each of the following Accounting Standards Codification (ASC), provide the information listed concerning implementation by the utility.

a. ASC 410-20, “Asset Retirement Obligations.”

(1) The effect on the financial statements.

(2) Whether the base period or forecasted test period includes any impact of the implementation. If so, provide a detailed description of the impact.

b. A schedule comparing the depreciation rates utilized by the utility prior to and after the adoption of ASC 410-20. The schedule should identify the assets corresponding to the affected depreciation rates.

c. ASC 715-20, “Defined Benefit Plans - General.”

(1) The effect on the financial statements.

(2) Whether the base period or forecasted test period includes any impact of the implementation. If so, provide a detailed description of the impact.

**RESPONSE:**

a. ASC 410-20:

(1) ASC 410-20 addresses accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations (AROs). In accordance with this accounting guidance, upon identification and valuation of an ARO, a liability and associated capitalized asset retirement cost are recorded. The liability is accreted over the periods remaining until expected settlement of the obligation,

and the asset retirement cost is depreciated over the expected remaining life of the related plant assets. Depreciation and accretion are deferred in accordance with ASC 980-10. At September 30, 2022, Duke Energy Kentucky has recorded \$99,620,262 in asset retirement obligations and \$114,586,649 of asset retirement costs, net of accumulated depreciation (balances do not include gas utility). As ARO liabilities are settled, the spend is also deferred in accordance with ASC 980-10.

(2) The base period and forecasted test period do not include the ARO Asset balances as these amounts are removed as “adjustments” as shown on Schedule B-2.2 and Schedule B 3.1 and incorporated into Schedule B-2 and Schedule B-3. There is no income statement impact in the base period or forecasted test period resulting from Duke Energy Kentucky’s accounting per ASC 410-20 Asset Retirement Obligations. Duke Energy Kentucky is currently settling the ARO related to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Coal Combustion Residual Rule (CCR) published with the Federal Register in 2015 at East Bend. Spend related to this ARO is being recovered through the Company’s Environmental Surcharge Mechanism (“ESM”) rider.

b. Depreciation of the assets associated with the recording of Asset Retirement Obligations is straight-line based on the expected remaining life of the related plant assets. Prior to implementation of ASC 410-20 there would not have been depreciation rates established for such assets as these are specifically identified with the Asset Retirement Obligation and the plant asset(s) associated with the ARO. The following summarizes the assets resulting from the AROs recorded at the electric utility (does not include gas utility) in compliance with ASC 410-20 and includes the gross asset balances at September 30, 2022 and the current annual depreciation rates:

- East Bend CCR (includes East and West Landfill): \$130,004,406; calculated rate of 4.70%
- Telecommunication tower lease (obligation to remove Duke-owned assets at conclusion of lease): \$226,897; calculated rate of -3.37%

Depreciation expense for these AROs has been deferred as addressed in response to (a) above.

c. ASC 715-20:

(1) ASC 715-20 (Defined Benefit Plans – General) addresses the content and organization of annual disclosures about defined benefit pension plans and other post-retirement benefits as well as disclosures required for interim-period financial reports.

(2) ASC 715-20 (Defined Benefit Plans – General) does not impact amounts recorded in either the base or forecasted test periods.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Huyen C. Dang – a. and b.  
Danielle L. Weatherston – c.

**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-034**

**REQUEST:**

Provide a complete description of the utility's Other Post-Employment Benefits package(s) provided to its employees.

**RESPONSE:**

Please see the Direct Testimony of Jacob J. Stewart beginning on page 32 under "Please Describe Duke Energy's Post Employment Healthcare Benefits Provided to Employees" and the retiree medical plans attached in response to STAFF-DR-01-044, Attachments (d) – (f).

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-035**

**REQUEST:**

Provide a complete description of the financial reporting and ratemaking treatment of the utility's pension costs.

**RESPONSE:**

Duke Energy Kentucky participates in qualified and non-qualified defined benefit retirement plans (Pension) and other post-retirement benefit plans (OPEB) sponsored by Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy). The following primary authoritative accounting guidance for Pensions and OPEB is codified as part of the Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) that relates to Compensation – Retirement Benefits (ASC Topic 715):

ASC Subtopic Name	ASC Topic-Subtopic
Retirement Benefits – Defined Benefit Plans - General	715-20
Retirement Benefits – Defined Benefit Plans – Pension	715-30
Retirement Benefits – Defined Benefit Plans – Other Postretirement	715-60

Duke Energy's Pension and OPEB costs are calculated by the company's third-party actuary, Willis Towers Watson (WTW). Duke Energy determines the assumptions to be used by WTW to calculate Pension/OPEB plan obligations and costs based upon a range of assumptions presented by WTW. Upon consummation of the merger with Duke Energy in 2006, Cinergy's benefit plan obligations were re-measured. However, push-down accounting did not apply to Duke Energy Kentucky. As a result, Pension and OPEB costs are calculated on a pre-purchase accounting basis. Duke Energy Kentucky Pension and OPEB costs and obligations are allocated to Duke Energy Kentucky by Duke Energy. A

portion of Duke Energy Kentucky's Pension and OPEB service cost is capitalized as a component of property, plant and equipment. All other components of Pension and OPEB cost are expensed. Additionally, Duke Energy Kentucky is allocated its proportionate share of Pension and OPEB costs for employees of Duke Energy's shared services affiliate that provides support to Duke Energy Kentucky.

In applying the provisions of ASC 715, Duke Energy is required to recognize the funded status of a benefit plan, measured as the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the benefit obligation, in its statement of financial position. Duke Energy remeasures its Pension and OPEB plan assets and obligations annually on December 31. For a pension plan, the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation (PBO). For an OPEB plan, the benefit obligation is the accumulated post-retirement benefit obligation (APBO). Actuarial gains or losses (represent the effect of differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience) and prior service costs or credits (effect of plan amendments) that arise during the period as a result of re-measurement, represent costs that are probable of future recovery, and are reflected in regulatory assets and/or regulatory liabilities in the statement of financial position. Regulatory assets and/or regulatory liabilities are recognized in the following three categories: qualified pension plans, non-qualified pension plans and OPEB plans. Duke Energy elects to amortize actuarial gains or losses in excess of the corridor of 10 percent of the greater of the market-related value of plan assets or plan projected benefit obligation into Pension and OPEB cost over the average remaining service period of active covered employees. If all or almost all of a plan's participants are inactive, the average remaining life expectancy of the plan's participants is used instead of their average remaining service period. Prior service cost or credit is amortized over the average remaining service period of active covered employees.

If all or almost all of a plan's participants are inactive, the average remaining life expectancy of the plan's participants is used instead of their average remaining service period.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jeffrey R. Setser

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-036**

**REQUEST:**

Provide detailed descriptions of all early retirement plans or other staff reduction programs the utility has offered or intends to offer its employees during either the base period or the forecasted test period. Include all cost-benefit analyses associated with these programs.

**RESPONSE:**

While the Company seeks continuous improvement to address evolving business needs, the Company does not anticipate early retirement or staff reduction programs at this time for the base period or forecasted test year. As businesses need to meet O&M targets, there are some tools under which employees have left or are leaving under during the base period, however none of those employees were in the Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company. Those tools which have been applied to employees in other jurisdictions are described in STAFF-DR-01-036 Attachments 1 through 3.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:**            Jacob J. Stewart



**DUKE ENERGY  
SEVERANCE PLAN  
(Plan No. 587)**

**SUMMARY PLAN DESCRIPTION**

**Effective November 1, 2016**

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	1
Eligibility .....	1
Eligibility Criteria.....	1
Requirements for Receiving DESP Benefits.....	1
Release Date .....	2
DESP Benefits .....	2
Severance Payment .....	2
Formula .....	2
Payment .....	2
Definitions .....	3
An Example – Severance Payment .....	3
Medical, Dental & Vision Benefits.....	4
Outplacement Assistance .....	4
Special Rehire Severance Payment.....	5
Maximums.....	5
Other Considerations .....	5
Other Plans .....	5
Reemployment and Contingent Worker Assignments .....	5
Tax Information .....	5
Employment Issues.....	5
APPENDIX A.....	A-1
Inquiries and Claims.....	A-1
Situations That Can Affect Your DESP Benefits.....	A-1
Other Important Information About the DESP.....	A-2
Changes to the DESP .....	A-2
DESP Administration.....	A-2
Plan Name .....	A-2
DESP Sponsor .....	A-3
Plan Number .....	A-3
Funding .....	A-3
Administrator and Administration .....	A-3
Plan Year .....	A-3
Agent for Service of Legal Process.....	A-4
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the DESP .....	A-4
Type of Plan .....	A-4
Claim Review Process .....	A-4
Legal Action .....	A-5
Discretionary Authority .....	A-5
Your Rights Under ERISA.....	A-5
Prudent Actions By Plan Fiduciaries .....	A-6
Claim Review .....	A-6
Enforce Your Rights .....	A-6
Assistance With Your Questions.....	A-6
Legal Documents as Final Authority .....	A-6

## I. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Duke Energy Severance Plan (the "DESP") is to provide severance benefits to Eligible Employees of Duke Energy Corporation and its participating affiliates, including Piedmont Natural Gas Company, Inc. ("Piedmont Natural Gas") (individually and collectively, the "Company"). The DESP provides a lump sum severance payment, certain continued health benefits and outplacement assistance (collectively, "DESP Benefits") to Eligible Employees who separate under the DESP.

This document is a Summary Plan Description for the DESP as in effect on November 1, 2016 that describes the eligibility criteria and DESP Benefits available to Eligible Employees who are separated from employment with the Company and its affiliates under circumstances in which the provision of severance benefits is appropriate, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion. The eligibility criteria for any voluntary window offered under the DESP, as well as the DESP Benefits available to Eligible Employees who request and are approved for separation under any such voluntary window, will be described in a separate Summary Plan Description.

You must read each provision of this Summary Plan Description as a part of the whole summary. A single statement, read out of context, may be misleading. The DESP is intended to be a "welfare plan" subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), and is effective as of November 1, 2016.

## II. ELIGIBILITY

### A. Eligibility Criteria

You are an Eligible Employee for purposes of the DESP only if you are an active employee of the Company and the Company, in its sole discretion, designates you as an Eligible Employee. The Company may designate you as an Eligible Employee in such circumstances as the Company, in its sole discretion, determines make the provision of severance benefits appropriate.

You will not be an Eligible Employee if any of the following applies to you: (i) you are employed in a position governed by a collective bargaining agreement; (ii) you are in temporary, seasonal or fixed-term employment status; (iii) you are an executive officer of the Company; (iv) you are eligible for severance protection under another active severance plan or agreement sponsored by Duke Energy Corporation ("Duke Energy") or a Duke Energy affiliate including, but not limited to, the Piedmont Natural Gas Company, Inc. Severance Plan; (v) you are not designated as an Eligible Employee by the Company or (vi) you are selected for and accept a position with the Company after being designated as an Eligible Employee, but prior to your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion.

### B. Requirements for Receiving DESP Benefits

If you are designated as an Eligible Employee you will be eligible to receive DESP Benefits only if each of the following applies to you:

- you separate from employment in accordance with the terms of the DESP on the Release Date (as defined below) established by the Company for you;
- you sign and do not revoke a waiver of claims against the Company and certain others which becomes effective and irrevocable no later than 53 days following the date you receive such waiver; and
- you meet all other requirements of the DESP.

You will not be eligible to receive DESP Benefits if (i) you voluntarily separate from employment prior to your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion; (ii) your employment is terminated for cause, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, prior to your Release Date;

(iii) you are removed from service prior to your Release Date and subsequently terminated for cause, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion; (iv) you separate and become entitled to severance benefits pursuant to another severance plan or agreement sponsored by Duke Energy or its affiliates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion; or (v) you are selected for and accept a position with the Company after being designated as an Eligible Employee, but prior to your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion.

### **C. Release Date**

Your "Release Date" is the date on which you must separate from employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates in order to receive DESP Benefits. Release Dates will be designated by the Company, in its sole discretion, and generally will be no later than 12 months following the date of the notification informing you that you have been designated as an Eligible Employee under the Plan.

## **III. DESP BENEFITS**

As described in more detail below, DESP Benefits include a lump sum severance payment, certain continued health benefits and outplacement assistance.

### **A. Severance Payment**

If you are designated as an Eligible Employee and separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, you will receive a Severance Payment ("Severance Payment") as described below.

#### **1. Formula**

The Severance Payment is calculated as of your Release Date in accordance with the following formula:

- two weeks of your Annual Base Pay for each Year of Service (including partial Years of Service).

Your Severance Payment will not be less than 12 weeks of your Annual Base Pay and will not be more than 52 weeks of your Annual Base Pay.

#### **2. Payment**

If you separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, you will receive the Severance Payment in the form of a lump sum via check following your Release Date as follows:

- if your Release Date occurs on or before October 31 of a calendar year, you will receive the lump sum payment within 21 calendar days after your waiver becomes effective and irrevocable; and
- if your Release Date occurs after October 31 of a calendar year, you will receive the lump sum payment within 21 calendar days after the later of (i) January 1 of the immediately following calendar year, or (ii) the date that your waiver becomes effective and irrevocable (but no later than 53 days following the date you receive such waiver).

Your Severance Payment is subject to all applicable state and Federal tax withholdings, as well as any other deductions required by law, such as those made in order to comply with any court or administratively ordered wage garnishments.

### **3. Definitions**

For purposes of calculating the amount of the Severance Payment,

“Annual Base Pay” means the following:

- if you are an Eligible Employee paid on a salaried basis, your annual base pay as in effect on your Release Date, excluding any allowances, premiums, bonuses, overtime, benefits or other forms or types of compensation; and
- if you are an Eligible Employee paid on an hourly basis, your hourly base rate of pay as in effect on your Release Date, excluding any allowances, premiums, bonuses, overtime, benefits or other forms of types of compensation, multiplied by (A) 2080 if you are a full-time employee as of your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion or (B) if you are a part-time employee as of your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, the number of hours you were scheduled to work during the 12-month period ending on your Release Date (which number of hours will be annualized if such period of employment is less than 12 months).

“Year of Service” means the following:

- if you were employed by Duke Energy and its affiliates immediately prior to the merger of Duke Energy and Piedmont Natural Gas contemplated by the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of October 24, 2015 (the “Merger”), or you were hired following the Merger by a Company that was affiliated with Duke Energy immediately prior to the Merger, your period of employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates (including the Company) beginning on your most recent date of hire with the Company, or adjusted service date, if earlier, and ending on your Release Date, calculated to the nearest number of full months, divided by 12 and rounded up to the nearest full year (i.e., partial Years of Service are recognized for purposes of the DESP), all as determined in accordance with uniform procedures prescribed by the Company, in its sole discretion, which procedures will be interpreted to avoid duplicative counting of service and will exclude any service with Piedmont Natural Gas and its affiliates before the Merger; and
- if you were employed by Piedmont Natural Gas and its affiliates immediately prior to the Merger, or you were hired following the Merger by a Company that was affiliated with Piedmont Natural Gas immediately prior to the Merger, your period of employment with Piedmont Natural Gas and its affiliates prior to the Merger and with Duke Energy and its affiliates (including the Company) on and after the Merger, beginning on your most recent date of hire with Piedmont Natural Gas and its affiliates, or adjusted service date, if earlier, and ending on your Release Date, calculated to the nearest number of full months, divided by 12 and rounded up to the nearest full year (i.e., partial Years of Service are recognized for purposes of the DESP), all as determined in accordance with uniform procedures prescribed by the Company, in its sole discretion, which procedures will be interpreted to avoid duplicative counting of service and will exclude any service with Duke Energy and its affiliates before the Merger.

If you previously received severance benefits under another severance benefits plan of Duke Energy or any of its affiliates, you will have your “Years of Service” determined beginning with your most recent date of rehire with the Company.

### **4. An Example – Severance Payment**

Here is a closer look at how the Severance Payment will be calculated. Assume you are an Eligible Employee, your Annual Base Pay is \$70,000 and you have 22 Years of Service.

1.	Annual Base Pay	\$70,000
2.	One week of Annual Base Pay (\$70,000/52 weeks)	\$1,346.15
3.	Formula benefit for Years of Service $22 \times 2 = 44$ weeks $\times$ \$1,346.15	\$59,230.60
4.	Minimum Severance Payment ( $\$1,346.15 \times 12$ )	\$16,153.80
5.	<b>Final Severance Payment (greater of lines 3 or 4, but not higher than 52 weeks of Annual Base Pay)</b>	<b>\$59,230.60</b>

In this example, your Severance Payment is \$59,230.60. You would receive a lump sum payment equal to \$59,230.60 (less taxes and other withholdings) following your Release Date as described above.

**B. Medical, Dental and Vision Benefits**

If you are designated as an Eligible Employee and you separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, continued medical, dental and/or vision coverage under the Company-sponsored medical, dental and/or vision plan in which you are enrolled on your Release Date, as applicable, will be provided during the 6-month period following the termination of your active coverage (the "COBRA Subsidy Period") pursuant to the Federal law known as COBRA for you and your eligible dependents covered on your Release Date at no premium cost to you if you satisfy the following requirements:

you are enrolled in the medical, dental and/or vision plan coverage, as applicable, on your Release Date; and

you elect to continue such coverage following the termination of your active coverage in accordance with COBRA.

For these purposes, your eligible dependents are determined in accordance with the terms and provisions of the medical, dental and/or vision plan in which you are enrolled, as applicable. You and your eligible dependents are eligible for COBRA coverage only under the health care plans in which you and your eligible dependents are enrolled on your Release Date.

If you make any changes to your COBRA coverage during the COBRA Subsidy Period during annual enrollment or as a result of a work/life event for which changes are permitted, modified COBRA coverage will be provided at no premium cost to you for the remainder of the COBRA Subsidy Period.

If you are designated as an Eligible Employee and you die before your Release Date, and your eligible dependents enrolled in Company-sponsored medical dental and/or vision coverage at the time of your death elect to continue such coverage following your death under COBRA, COBRA coverage will be provided at no premium cost to your eligible dependents for the COBRA Subsidy Period. If you are receiving Company-provided COBRA coverage under the DESP and you die prior to the expiration of the COBRA Subsidy Period, COBRA coverage will be provided to your eligible dependents covered at the time of your death at no premium cost for the remainder of the COBRA Subsidy Period. You or your eligible dependents will be responsible for paying the applicable premium or portion thereof for any COBRA coverage continued after the expiration of the COBRA Subsidy Period, as the Company will not pay any portion of the premium cost for such period.

**C. Outplacement Assistance**

If you are designated as an Eligible Employee and you separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, the Company will provide you with up to 6 months of outplacement assistance through a vendor selected by Duke Energy, in accordance with its policies in effect from time to time.

#### **D. Special Rehire Severance Payment**

If you previously separated and received severance benefits under a severance plan or agreement sponsored by Duke Energy, Piedmont Natural Gas or their affiliates, but you were later rehired by Duke Energy, Piedmont Natural Gas or their affiliates and repaid all or a portion of those severance benefits, and you separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, you may be eligible to receive an additional rehire severance payment (the "Rehire Severance Payment"). The Rehire Severance Payment is in addition to the Severance Payment provided for under the DESP. If you believe that you are eligible for a Rehire Severance Payment, you may contact the Plan Administrator for additional information, including details regarding the amount and payment of the Rehire Severance Payment.

#### **E. Maximums**

The sum of your Severance Payment and any Rehire Severance Payment will not be more than 2 times the amount set forth in Box 5 of your Form W-2 for the year immediately preceding the year in which your Release Date occurs (which amount will be annualized if you did not work a full year in the prior year).

### **IV. OTHER CONSIDERATIONS**

#### **A. Other Plans**

If you separate under the DESP in accordance with the terms of the DESP, you will be treated as having been involuntarily terminated without cause solely for purposes of determining your rights to a payment under any annual incentive plan sponsored by the Company or its affiliates in which you are participating during the year in which your Release Date occurs.

#### **B. Reemployment and Contingent Worker Assignments**

Separation from employment and receipt of benefits under the DESP does not preclude your subsequent rehire. However, Duke Energy, the Company and their affiliates generally will not rehire anyone who separates under the DESP for 12 months after their Release Date. You do not have any right to reemployment or any preferential rights for rehire. Employees who separate under a Company-sponsored severance program, including the DESP, generally are not eligible for staff augmentation contingent worker assignments to the Company for 12 months following their separation from employment.

#### **C. Tax Information**

Your Severance Payment and any Rehire Severance Payment are taxable to you as ordinary income. This document is only a summary. It is not intended to be a complete description of the tax consequences of the DESP. You are urged to consult with your personal tax advisor before making any decisions. The Company will withhold from any payment of DESP Benefits such Federal and state tax withholdings and other deductions reasonably determined to be required by law, such as those made in order to comply with any court or administratively ordered garnishments from certain DESP Benefits. A limited number of executives could be subject to a 6-month delay in the payment of their Severance Payment and any Rehire Severance Payment to comply with the Internal Revenue Code.

#### **D. Employment Issues**

The DESP does not constitute inducement or consideration for the employment of any employee, nor is it a contract between any employee and Duke Energy, the Company or their affiliates. The DESP does not give any employee the right to continued employment. Duke Energy, the Company and their affiliates have the right to hire and terminate any employee at any time, with or without cause, as if the DESP had never been established. The DESP does not provide Eligible Employees with any right not expressly granted by its provisions, and does not provide any benefit without the execution of the waiver and release(s) required in Section II(B).

## APPENDIX A

This Appendix A includes important information that is required by Federal regulations to be included in the Summary Plan Description for the DESP.

### Inquiries and Claims

*To file a claim, follow the procedures described here.*

Inquiries and questions about the DESP may be addressed to the Plan Administrator at the address provided below under the "DESP Administration" section. If you disagree with your benefits under the DESP, you must file a claim within 12 months of the date your first payment would have been due under the DESP. Any legal action for benefits under the DESP must be brought within 1 year following a final denial of an appeal brought in accordance with the DESP's claims procedures.

### Situations That Can Affect Your DESP Benefits

*Some situations could cause a loss or delay of your DESP Benefits.*

The DESP is designed to provide DESP Benefits to Eligible Employees. Some situations could affect DESP Benefits. These situations include the following:

- Eligibility for the DESP is limited to those Eligible Employees designated by the Company. You may be in a position such that you are not designated as eligible for the DESP. If you are not designated as an Eligible Employee, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- Eligibility for the Rehire Severance Payment described in Section III(D) is conditioned on your satisfying the eligibility requirements for the Rehire Severance Payment described in that Section. If you do not satisfy the eligibility requirements, you will not be eligible for the Rehire Severance Payment.
- Eligibility for DESP Benefits is subject to strict deadlines. If you do not meet the deadlines, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- Eligibility for DESP Benefits is conditioned on your signing and not revoking a valid waiver and separating from employment on a specified date (i.e., your Release Date) in the manner determined by the Company. If you do not comply with these requirements, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- If you voluntarily separate from employment prior to your Release Date, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- If you are designated as an Eligible Employee under the DESP but are terminated for cause prior to your Release Date, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- If you are designated as an Eligible Employee under the DESP but are removed from service prior to your Release Date and subsequently terminated for cause, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, you will not be eligible for DESP Benefits.
- If you separate and become entitled to severance benefits pursuant to another severance plan or agreement sponsored or agreed to by the Company or its affiliates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, you will not be eligible to receive DESP Benefits.
- If you are selected for and accept a position with the Company after being designated as an Eligible Employee, but prior to your Release Date, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, you will not be eligible to receive DESP Benefits.



### **Other Important Information About the DESP**

- Your DESP Benefits are paid from the general assets of Duke Energy and the Company.
- Your DESP Benefits may not be sold, assigned, transferred or pledged under most circumstances.
- The DESP is intended to be a welfare plan for purposes of ERISA. Your DESP Benefits may be limited to retain the DESP's status as a welfare plan.
- Your DESP Benefits may be limited so as to not be subject to taxation under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code.
- If you die before any Severance Payment and/or Rehire Severance Payment under the DESP is paid, such payment(s) will be paid to your estate upon the execution of an effective waiver and release by your estate's representative.
- The DESP may be amended or terminated at any time.
- Any overpayments from the DESP may be recouped from future payments or by other means permitted by law.
- Nothing in the DESP is a commitment of continued employment. Your employment is at-will. Duke Energy's, the Company's and their affiliates' right to terminate or change the terms of your employment remains the same as if the DESP had not been adopted.
- DESP Benefits are paid only if the Plan Administrator or its delegate determines, in its sole discretion, that you are entitled to benefits under the provisions of the DESP.
- As a participant in the DESP, you have certain rights under ERISA. Information about your rights and other important information can be found in the DESP Administration section.
- If you disagree with your DESP Benefits, you must file a claim and provide any required information with the claim before DESP Benefits can be paid. See "Claim Review Process" in the DESP Administration section for information on claim submissions and the review process.
- Any claim for benefits under the DESP must be filed within 12 months of the date your first payment would have been due under the DESP.
- Any legal action for benefits under the DESP must be brought within 1 year following the denial of an appeal brought in accordance with the DESP's claims procedures.

### **Changes to the DESP**

Duke Energy does not expect to continue the DESP indefinitely. Further, Duke Energy reserves the right to amend, modify, eliminate, suspend, or terminate all or part of the DESP (and/or any of its other plans) at any time in its sole discretion.

### **DESP Administration**

Here are details about how the DESP is administered:

#### ***Plan Name***

The DESP's name is the Duke Energy Severance Plan.

***DESP Sponsor***

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the DESP. The company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202  
980-373-8649  
EIN: [REDACTED]

***Plan Number***

The plan number assigned to the DESP is 587.

***Funding***

The DESP is not funded and no contributions are made to the DESP. Benefits under the DESP are paid from the general assets of Duke Energy and the Company.

***Administrator and Administration***

The Plan Administrator for the DESP is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (the "Benefits Committee"). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the DESP, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. Duke Energy Human Resources is appointed to serve as the Benefits Committee's delegate with respect to the review of initial claims for DESP Benefits. The Benefits Committee has appointed the Duke Energy Claims Committee (the "Claims Committee") to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for DESP Benefits. The Benefits Committee and the Claims Committee may be contacted as follows:

Duke Energy Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202  
(704) 382-4703

Duke Energy Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street, DEC38D  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202  
(704) 382-4703

The Benefits Committee (and any delegate thereof) and the Claims Committee, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have the power and discretion to construe and interpret the DESP and to make factual determinations. Benefits under the DESP are paid only if the Benefits Committee or its delegate decides in its sole discretion that the applicant is entitled to benefits under the provisions of the DESP.

***Plan Year***

The DESP is operated on a calendar-year basis, beginning January 1 and ending December 31.

**Agent for Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the DESP is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
550 South Tryon Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process may also be served upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

**Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the DESP**

Contact the Plan Administrator for information regarding affiliates of Duke Energy that have adopted and are participating in the DESP.

**Type of Plan**

The DESP is a welfare plan for purposes of ERISA. The DESP provides severance benefits.

**Claim Review Process**

The DESP has a claim review process that is followed whenever you submit a claim for DESP Benefits.

**Initial Decision**

When you file a claim, Duke Energy Human Resources reviews the claim and makes a decision to either approve or deny the claim (in whole or in part). You will receive a written notice of the claim decision within a reasonable period of time - generally not later than 90 days after receipt of your claim. In some situations, Duke Energy Human Resources may need an extension of time to make a decision (for example, if it needs additional information). If special circumstances require an extension, the period to make a decision may be extended for an additional 90 days. You'll be notified of the extension within the initial 90-day period following receipt of your claim.

**If Your Claim is Denied**

If your request or claim is denied, in whole or in part, you will receive a written notice that explains:

- the specific reasons for the denial;
- the DESP provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information needed and an explanation of why it is necessary; and
- an explanation of the DESP's claim review procedures, applicable time limits and your rights to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following a denial on review.

**Request for Review if Your Claim is Denied**

After receiving the notice, you, your beneficiary, or your legal representative may ask for a full and fair review of the decision by writing to the Claims Committee. You must make this request within 60 days of the date you receive notice of the denied claim. During the 60-day period, you or your authorized representative will be given reasonable access to all documents and information related to the claim, and you may request copies free of charge. You also can submit written comments, documents, records, and other information to the Claims Committee.

### **Final Decision**

The Claims Committee or its delegate then will review the claim and make a decision based on all comments, documents, records, and other information you've submitted. You'll receive the Claims Committee's final decision within a reasonable period of time - generally not later than 60 days after the Claims Committee receives your request for review. If necessary, the period may be extended for an additional 60 days.

If your request on review is denied, in whole or in part, you will receive a written notice that explains:

- the specific reasons for the denial;
- the DESP provisions on which the denial is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, documents, records, and other information relating to your claim; and
- a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims review process. You may not initiate a legal action against the DESP, Duke Energy, the Company, affiliates of Duke Energy or the Company, the Benefits Committee or the Claims Committee until you have completed the claims review process. No legal action may be brought more than 1 year following a denial of an appeal brought in accordance with the DESP's claims procedures. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims under the DESP and denied claims on review under the DESP includes the full power and discretion to interpret DESP provisions and to make factual determinations, with the decisions, interpretations and factual determinations made by the Claims Committee controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

### **Your Rights Under ERISA**

As a participant in the DESP, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under ERISA, which are listed below:

#### ***Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits***

As a participant in the DESP, you have the right to:

- Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites, all documents governing the DESP and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the DESP with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the DESP and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

### ***Prudent Actions By Plan Fiduciaries***

In addition to creating rights for DESP participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the DESP. The people who operate the DESP, called "fiduciaries" of the DESP, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other DESP participants and beneficiaries. No one, including Duke Energy, the Company or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

### ***Claim Review***

If your claim for DESP Benefits is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial -- all within certain time schedules. For more information on claim review, see the "Claim Review Process" section above.

### ***Enforce Your Rights***

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of DESP documents or the latest annual report from the DESP and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for DESP Benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court once you have completed the claims review process.

If you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court.

The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees -- for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

### ***Assistance With Your Questions***

If you have any questions about the DESP, you should contact the Plan Administrator.

If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210.

You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

### ***Legal Documents as Final Authority***

Although this summary plan description describes the principal features of the DESP that are generally applicable, it is only a summary. The complete provisions of the DESP are set forth in the legal plan document, which is available upon request by contacting the Duke HR Control Center during regular office hours. Descriptions of DESP Benefits should not be taken out of context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. In the event of a conflict between this summary plan description or any other communication regarding the DESP and the plan document, the plan document controls. Remember, the DESP may be amended only by proper corporate action and not by oral or written communications about benefits under the DESP.

# Management Toolkit

## Performance Transition Plan (PTP)

November 2015

*IMPORTANT: This document contains selected highlights of Duke Energy's employee benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with applicable plan documents, the plan documents shall govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, shall be considered a contract for future employment.*

## Table of Contents

1. Performance Transition Program (PTP) Overview
2. PTP Process
3. Manager Script to Offer Performance Improvement Plan with PTP Option
4. PTP Forms
  - Sample Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) with PTP Option Template
  - PTP Letter Agreement Template
  - Sample Waiver and Release of Claims

### Performance Transition Program (PTP) Overview

As part of our workforce planning and performance management efforts, the Company is now offering a program designed to address poor performers and provide an option to exit a poorly performing employee in lieu of placing the employee on a formal Performance Improvement Plan (PIP).

This Management Toolkit provides an overview of the process to help facilitate the potential application of the PTP, understand the appropriate use of the PTP and determine employee eligibility.

With approval by the responsible Executive Leadership Team member and the business unit HR Business Partner Director, management may offer a choice to an employee with documented poor performance to either exit the Company under the PTP or to pursue a PIP, under the following conditions:

1. The employee has documented poor performance, including but not limited to: an overall rating of Partially Meets Expectations/Needs Improvement or lower on his or her most recent mid-year or annual performance appraisal; or
2. The employee has not yet had a performance appraisal and has demonstrated serious performance deficiencies; or
3. The employee has met expectations on his or her most recent performance appraisal but whose performance has deteriorated rapidly, or successfully completed a PIP in the past but demonstrated a subsequent decline in performance; AND
4. Management has concerns that the employee may not be successful on a Performance Improvement Plan or has identified other factors supporting a decision to offer the employee an alternative to a PIP.

Employees generally will not be offered a choice when they are subject to termination for misconduct, including but not limited to, theft, harassment, violations of Company policy, or other similar misconduct, or when they have failed to successfully complete a PIP within the previous twelve months.

Employees who choose to separate under the PTP in lieu of a PIP will be eligible for a transition payment, health care supplement, and outplacement services as described below, if they meet certain requirements, including separating from employment when designated by management, and signing and not revoking a waiver and release of claims acceptable to the Company. Those benefits are:

1. Transition payment provided as a lump sum payment equivalent to the amount of 12 weeks of the employee's regular base pay, and
2. Health care supplement provided as a lump sum payment equivalent to the premium cost of three months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
3. Six (6) months of outplacement services through a vendor selected by the Company in accordance with the Company's policies in effect from time to time as of his or her separation from Duke Energy.

When management has obtained appropriate approvals to offer this alternative, the employee should be provided with the "PIP With PTP Option" template included in this Toolkit instead of the PIP standard template.



**PTP Process**

The following describes the process to pursue this option:

Steps	Description	Objectives
1	Gather Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify employees that are not performing in accordance with previously communicated expectations</li> <li>• Gather and review documentation relating to the employee's poor performance, including prior performance appraisals.</li> </ul>
2	Decide whether to offer PIP with PTP Option and seek approvals.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine (i) the likelihood of success on a PIP and (ii) risk to the Company if the PTP is not offered.</li> <li>• Decide whether to seek approval to offer the PTP Option.</li> <li>• Obtain required approvals.</li> </ul>
3	Meet with employee to offer the Performance Transition Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Offer the PTP Option to the employee using the standard script provided below.</li> </ul>
4	Implement the PIP (if chosen by employee) or separate under PTP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee selects between PIP or PTP Option</li> <li>• If PIP selected, employee continues under terms of the PIP</li> <li>• If a PTP is selected, the employee terminates under the PTP provisions</li> </ul>

Manager Script for 1-on-1 Meeting w/ Employee to Offer Proposed PIP with PTP Option

*This script should be used to offer poor performers the choice between continuing their employment under the terms of a PIP, or separating from employment under the PTP Option. The completed form should be returned to your HR Business Partner.*

Employee ID: \_\_\_\_\_ Employee Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Employee Job Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Department: \_\_\_\_\_

- Thank you for taking the time to meet with me today.
- Over the past several months, there has been a decline in your performance and I'd like to discuss with you how we can address this. *(Add specific examples of poor performance here.)*
- When there are performance concerns, the Company typically offers the employee a Performance Improvement plan or PIP. The PIP is a tool to assist an employee with improving and sustaining personal performance to a satisfactory level in areas that are critical to meeting the demands of his/her position.
- A PIP is a joint effort involving a written understanding between an employee and a supervisor/manager regarding specific ways to improve less than satisfactory performance in a specific time period.
- In this case, we would place you on a PIP for 90 days.
- The PIP is not corrective action; however, your failure to adhere to the expectations outlined in the PIP may result in corrective action up to and including discharge.
- Upon successful completion of a PIP, you are expected to sustain a level of satisfactory performance for 12 months or you could be removed from your position pending an investigation.
- **At times, the Company also may offer a second option** to consider if you do not feel that you will be successful in the PIP program. The second option would involve your separation from the Company under a Performance Transition Program in lieu of a PIP.
- The PTP Program offers an opportunity for a transition payment, health care supplement, and outplacement services if all program requirements are met.
  - The Transition payment would be provided as a lump sum payment equivalent to the amount of 12 weeks of your regular base pay, and
  - The health care supplement would be a second payment equivalent to (ii) three (3) months of the cost of medical/dental/vision coverage under COBRA for you and your covered dependents, based on your existing coverage as of your release date which amount will be grossed up for taxes based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
  - The PTP Program also offers six (6) months of outplacement services through a vendor selected by the Company in accordance with the Company's policies in effect from time to time.

- To participate in the PTP Program in lieu of a PIP, you would be required to separate from your employment when released, and sign and not revoke a Waiver and Release of Claims against the Company.
- *(Provide the employee with a copy of the completed PIP document and PTP Program Overview here).*
- This is an important decision, and I understand if you need more time to think it over. Let's plan to reconvene in a few days so that we can agree on a decision and discuss next steps.
- *Manager/Supervisor to take the action item to schedule the follow up discussion.*

### Performance Improvement Plan with PTP Option - EXAMPLE

Employee Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Employee Job Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Supervisor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

As previously discussed on <insert date/s>, there are a number of performance areas you need to immediately improve in order to meet the requirements of your role of <Title>. You have not met the expectations of a <Title> role in the following areas including, but not limited to:

<include explanation of how the employee has not met the requirements; for example.:

- Work Execution
- Communication
- Interpersonal Skills

In order to meet the requirements of the position you currently hold, you are being placed on a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and you are expected to achieve the following performance standards:

Improvement Area	Performance Standard	Improvement Measure	Deadline
<i>Work Execution</i>	Work activities will be efficiently performed in a quality manner, demonstrating commitment and effective follow-through.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Produce quality work by ensuring that the schedule is accurately and adequately developed to 80% loaded prior to weekly commitment meeting.</li> <li>• Use priority work list, such as 1s, 2s, and 3s and/or the ranked list of work from the scheduling application.</li> <li>• Make note of those items discussed in the daily and weekly meetings and include them in the schedule.</li> <li>• Reduce time spent on personal activities, such as phone calls and internet usage, in order to focus more time on work-related responsibilities.</li> <li>• Keep supervision informed on a weekly basis of work activities/situations</li> </ul>	
<i>Communication</i>	Verbal communications will improve to an effective level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communicate schedule to all team members in a timely and on-going manner. Team members include: <u>(list titles)</u></li> <li>• Ensure that schedule has been communicated to Operations between <u>(specify times)</u> on a daily basis.</li> <li>• Encourage <u>(titles)</u> to complete their assigned tasks based on the schedule and in a timely and positive manner.</li> <li>• Improve the weekend schedules for all</li> </ul>	

		groups in order to reflect productive work.	
<i>Interpersonal Skills</i>	Establish positive relationships with team members.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be receptive to feedback by actively listening with the intent to understand.</li> <li>• Increase interaction with <u>(titles)</u> in order to improve relationships.</li> </ul>	

It is your responsibility to successfully manage your job performance in order to meet the expectations of your PIP. To support your efforts, I will continue to meet with you on a regular basis to provide feedback regarding your performance against these performance standards. Unless prevented by business circumstances, our meetings will be held \_\_\_\_\_ <insert: weekly or bi-weekly >. The goal of these meetings is to monitor your PIP progress and ensure your continued understanding of Duke Energy's expectations for your performance as a \_\_\_\_\_ <Title>.

You will also be required to complete the following formal training as part of the PIP: \_\_\_\_\_ <insert training>. During the period of time that you are on a PIP, you are generally not permitted to transfer to another position, subject to any local law requirements.

If you have any questions or are not clear regarding these expectations, please do not hesitate to ask for clarification. Significant progress against these performance standards is expected on an immediate and sustained basis with full correction of the deficiencies noted above by the end of the PIP's 90 day duration, on \_\_\_\_\_ <PIP end date>.

If at any time it appears that you are not making significant progress, further action, up to and including the termination of your employment, will follow in accordance with applicable law. It is expected that once satisfactory performance is achieved, it will be maintained during the course of your employment. Please be aware that notwithstanding the PIP, your employment with Duke Energy continues to be terminable in accordance with applicable law and the terms and conditions of your employment.

You are encouraged to contact the Company's Employee Assistance Program provider, at \_\_\_\_\_ (name) \_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ (phone number) for assistance with any personal issues that may be impacting work.

**Employee Acknowledgement**

I have discussed this plan with my supervisor and manager and I understand the expectations as described. I understand that the intent of this plan is to assist me with being successful in my current position; however, if my performance does not improve and does not result in sustained acceptable performance, management will determine the appropriate corrective action, up to and including termination at any time during or following the performance improvement plan.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Employee's signature) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Supervisor's signature) (Date)

**Performance Transition Program Option.** In the event that you do not believe you will complete this PIP successfully or otherwise do not desire to pursue a PIP, you are eligible for an alternate option called the Performance Transition Program (PTP). Accordingly, you may elect to separate from your employment in lieu of a PIP with a transition payment and outplacement services, as described below, if you meet certain requirements, including separating from employment when designated by management, and signing and not revoking a waiver and release of claims acceptable to the Company. The PTP benefits are fully described in the attached Letter Agreement. As a brief overview, those benefits include the following:

1. Transition payment in the amount of 12 weeks of the employee's regular base pay, and
2. A health care supplement equivalent to the premium cost of 3 months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
3. Six (6) months of outplacement services through a vendor selected by the Company in accordance with the Company's policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation 409A Policy).

Please complete the attached "Letter Agreement" form to communicate your decision whether to pursue a PIP or to separate from employment under the PTP.

---

PTP LETTER AGREEMENT TEMPLATE

*(place on Company letterhead)*

[INSERT DATE]

Dear \_\_\_\_\_ [INSERT EMPLOYEE NAME] Empid \_\_\_\_\_

As an alternative to acknowledging the terms of the Performance Improvement Plan "PIP" provided to you on \_\_\_\_\_ [INSERT DATE], [INSERT APPLICABLE PAYROLL COMPANY] (the "Company") is offering you the opportunity to separate from employment with the Company and its affiliates (collectively, "Duke Energy") on \_\_\_\_\_ [INSERT DATE] (the "Separation Date") under the Performance Transition Program (PTP) and receive the following benefits if you agree to the terms of this Letter Agreement, separate under the PTP on your Separation Date in accordance with this Letter Agreement and sign and do not revoke a waiver of claims against the Company and certain other entities and individuals substantially in the form attached hereto as Attachment I (the "Waiver");

1. Separation Pay. In addition to the amounts set forth below, if you separate under the PTP in accordance with the terms of this Letter Agreement, the Company agrees to pay you:
  - a. A transition payment provided as a lump sum cash payment equal to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ [INSERT TRANSITION PAYMENT AMOUNT] (the "Transition Payment"); and
  - b. A health care supplement payment provided as a lump sum cash payment equal to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ [INSERT HEALTH CARE SUPPLEMENT AMOUNT], which amount will be grossed up for taxes based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

Payment will be made within 60 days after the Separation Date, provided that you have first executed, returned and not revoked the attached Waiver. You will not be eligible to receive the payment described above if you fail to complete these actions regarding the Waiver within the stated 60-day period. The Company will have the right to deduct from any payment made to you pursuant to this Letter Agreement such taxes as are, in the reasonable opinion of the Company, required to be withheld with respect to such payment, as well as any other deductions required by law, such as those made in order to comply with any court or administratively ordered wage garnishments. No amounts paid to you pursuant to this Letter Agreement will be considered when determining your benefits under the Company's other benefit plans (e.g., 401(k) plan, defined benefit pension plan, etc.).

2. Outplacement Services. If you separate under the PTP in accordance with the terms of this Letter Agreement, the Company will make outplacement services available to you for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with its policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
3. Benefits after Separation. Following your Separation Date, you will not be entitled to any other benefits or compensation from the Company, any of its affiliates or any of their respective benefit plans or arrangements, other than as expressly set forth below:
  - a. Base Salary and Vacation Pay. Within 30 days of your Separation Date, the Company agrees to pay you your base salary for services through the Separation Date and for all of your unused, accrued vacation for the calendar year in which your Separation Date occurs.

- b. Retirement Benefits. Your rights with respect to retirement benefits will be determined pursuant to the terms of the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan and/or the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, each as amended from time to time.
  
- c. Welfare Benefits. Your rights with respect to welfare benefits (e.g., COBRA and/or retiree healthcare coverage) will be determined pursuant to the terms of the Duke Energy Active Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, the Duke Energy Active Health & Welfare Benefit Plans, the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans and the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit Plans, each as amended from time to time.

Nothing herein shall modify or otherwise affect such benefit plans or arrangements.

**I. Election**

Please select from the following:

- I would like to proceed with the PIP. I have discussed the PIP with my management and I understand the expectations as described in the PIP. I understand that the intent of the PIP is to assist me with being successful in my current position; however, if my performance does not improve and does not result in sustained acceptable performance, management will determine the appropriate corrective action, up to and including termination of my employment at any time during or following the PIP. I also acknowledge that I will not be eligible for a transition payment if I am not successful on the PIP.
  
- I would like to separate under the PTP. I understand this will result in my separation from employment with **[INSERT APPLICABLE PAYROLL COMPANY]** and its affiliates on the Separation Date specified above and that this election is irrevocable. This election is entirely voluntary.

(Employee's signature)	(Date)
(Supervisor's signature)	(Date)

*Note: Please return completed forms to the HRBP*



**SAMPLE WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS**

**UNDER THE DUKE ENERGY PERFORMANCE TRANSITION PROGRAM**

This Waiver and Release of Claims (the "Release"), delivered on \_\_\_\_\_, is entered into by and between Duke Energy Corporation and its subsidiaries and affiliates and any predecessors and successors thereto (individually and collectively referred to as the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Employee") pursuant to the Performance Transition Program (the "Program") with the mutual exchange of promises as consideration.

WHEREAS, Employee is eligible to separate from employment on \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date") and receive severance benefits described below provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Release; and

WHEREAS, the Company is willing to provide the Employee the severance benefits described below, provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Release.

THEREFORE, the Company and Employee agree as follows:

1. Program Benefits. In exchange for Employee separating from employment with the Company on his or her Separation Date in accordance with the Program and entering into and not revoking this Release, the Company agrees to provide the Employee the following:
  - a. Transition Payment. A lump sum cash payment equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_ less applicable taxes and withholdings, with such amount being payable as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) following his or her Separation Date subject to Employee executing and not revoking this Release.
  - b. Health Care Supplement. A lump sum cash payment equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_, which amount will be grossed up for taxes based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, less applicable taxes and withholdings, with such amount being payable as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) following his or her Separation Date subject to Employee executing and not revoking this Release.
  - c. Outplacement Services. Outplacement services for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with its policies in effect as from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
2. Basis for Entitlement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that Employee would not be entitled to the benefits described in Paragraph 1 absent Employee's separation from employment on his or her Separation Date and execution and non-revocation of this Release in accordance with the Program. Employee further acknowledges that he or she is not entitled to a pension enhancement under the Program.
3. Adequate Consideration. Employee acknowledges and agrees that this Release provides good, valuable and sufficient consideration for Employee's obligations under this Release.
4. Release by Employee. Employee, of the Employee's own free will, voluntarily waives and releases the Company, its employee benefit, pension, welfare, and other plans or programs (including any and all fiduciaries thereof), and any of the Company's respective current or former officers, directors, agents, employees, attorneys, insurers, plan administrators, predecessors, successors or assigns from any and all rights or claims that Employee has, or may have, as of the date of the execution of this Release, based on or arising out of the

employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship, other than those rights or claims set forth below in Paragraph 5. The rights and claims so waived and released shall include, but not be limited to:

- a. Those arising under any federal, state or local statute, ordinance, common law (including, but not limited to, claims of breach of promise, breach of contract, promissory estoppel, intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress, defamation, tortious interference with a business relationship or contract and wrongful discharge), or claims in equity or public policy; and
- b. Those arising under any law based on any protected status or employment, including but not limited to, sex, age, race, color, religion, handicap or disability, national origin, pregnancy, discrimination, retaliation, or whistleblower (including, but not limited to, any rights or claims arising under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Rehabilitation Act, the Older Workers Benefits Protection Act of 1990, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the National Labor Relations Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the Indiana Discrimination on Account of Age Act, the Indiana Civil Rights Statute, the Kentucky Civil Rights Statute, the Ohio Civil Rights Statute, the North Carolina Equal Employment Practices Act, the North Carolina Persons with Disabilities Protection Act, the North Carolina Retaliatory Employment Discrimination Act, the South Carolina Human Affairs Law, the Florida Civil Rights Act, the Florida Whistleblower Act, the Texas Labor Code Chapter 21, and every other local, state, or federal law, regulation, or other legal authority concerning employment rights or claims); and
- c. Those arising under the civil rights laws of any state or municipality; and
- d. Any claim for compensatory damages, punitive damages, attorneys' fees, expenses and litigation costs; and
- e. Any grievance, charge or other claim arising under the applicable collective bargaining agreement, National Labor Relations Act, or other similar labor laws, regulations, and authority.

Employee acknowledges that he or she has been paid for all hours worked during his or her employment with the Company and has received all other payments owed to him or her by the Company as of his or her Separation Date. In addition, Employee acknowledges that he or she has received all leave to which he or she may have been entitled to under the Family and Medical Leave Act or applicable state law during his or her employment with the Company.

5. Claims Not Waived. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Release does not waive and release any workers' compensation or unemployment compensation claims filed prior to the date of execution of this Release, or claims against the Company arising out of possible exposure to asbestos during Employee's employment with the Company at a facility or facilities owned by the Company. Further notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Release does not waive and release Employee's rights or claims to accrued or vested benefits under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company. Further notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Release does not waive and release claims that may arise after the date of execution of this Release, including, but not limited to, claims that may arise under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company.

6. Acknowledgement of No Interference with Reporting and Compliance Rights. Employee acknowledges and agrees that it is the policy of the Company to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. Employee affirms that he or she has reported all compliance issues and violations of federal, state and local law or regulation or Company policy of which he or she had knowledge during the term of his or her employment, if any. Employee represents and acknowledges that he or she has no further or additional knowledge or information regarding compliance issues or possible violations of federal, state or local law or regulations or Company policy other than what Employee may have previously reported, if any, including, but not limited to, any and all outstanding nuclear safety concerns Employee has involving any nuclear power plant owned or operated by the Company. Nothing in this Release shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or otherwise discourage Employee from participating in “protected activity” as defined in 10 CFR 50.7 and Section 211 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including, but not limited to reporting any suspected instance of illegal activity of any nature, any nuclear safety concern, any workplace safety concern, any public safety concern, or any other matter within the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission’s (“NRC”) regulatory responsibilities to the NRC, the United States Department of Labor, or any other federal or state governmental agency. This Agreement further does not prohibit Employee from participating in any way in any state or federal administrative, judicial, or legislative proceeding or investigation. Further, nothing in this Agreement prevents Employee from filing a charge or complaint, with or from participating in an investigation or proceeding conducted by the Equal Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”), National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”), Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), or any other federal, state or local agency charged with the enforcement of any laws, or from exercising rights under Section 7 of the NLRA to engage in joint activity with other employees, although by signing this Agreement, Employee acknowledges that the Release waives Employee’s right to individual relief based on claims asserted in a such a charge or complaint, regardless if such claim is brought individually or as part of a class or collective action, except where such waiver of individual relief is otherwise legally prohibited.
7. Promise Not to Sue. Employee agrees not to institute a lawsuit against the Company asserting any of the claims that are released in Paragraph 4 of this Release. **Employee acknowledges that signing this Release means that Employee has waived not only his or her right to recover in a lawsuit, claim or other action brought by him or her as described herein, but also in any claim, lawsuit or other action brought on his or her behalf (including any claim of age discrimination) against the Company based on or arising out of the employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship up to the date this Agreement is signed. This does not mean that Employee is precluded from filing a charge of discrimination with EEOC, or other state commission or otherwise participating in proceedings before the EEOC or those commissions; however, if Employee does file such a charge, he or she shall be entitled to no monies, pay, compensation or relief of any type from the Company as a result of the charge.**
8. Confidentiality. Employee shall not, at any time, directly or indirectly, use any trade secrets or confidential information of the Company for Employee’s benefit or the benefit of any other person or, directly or indirectly, disclose any such trade secrets or confidential information of the Company to any other person. The Company and Employee agree to keep the terms and conditions of this Agreement confidential except to the extent the terms and conditions are required to be disclosed by any judicial or administrative federal, state or local agency. Employee may also disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement to Employee’s spouse, attorney and financial advisor, provided they first agree to be bound by this same pledge of confidentiality. Employee may also disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement to Employee’s spouse, attorney and financial advisor, provided they first agree to

be bound by this same pledge of confidentiality. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary the Employee may be entitled to immunity and protection from retaliation under the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 for disclosing a trade secret under limited circumstances, as set forth in the Company's Innovations and Intellectual Properties Policy.

9. Cooperation with Litigation. Upon the Company's request, Employee agrees to render reasonable assistance to the Company in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business. Such assistance shall include, but not be limited to, providing information, attending meetings, assisting with discovery, giving depositions and making court appearances. Employee agrees to promptly notify the Chief Legal Officer of the Company of any requests for information or testimony that Employee receives in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business; provided however, that this reporting requirement will not apply in the context of "protected activity", as defined in Paragraph 6 of this Release.
10. Consultation with Attorney Advised. **Employee is advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement.** Employee acknowledges being given that advice. Employee represents that he or she has read and fully understands all of the provisions of this Agreement. Employee represents that he or she is voluntarily signing this Agreement.
11. Due Care - Time Frame for Acceptance. **Employee acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of this Release and has been given a period of twenty-one (21) days from his or her Separation Date within which to freely and voluntarily consider and sign this Release.**
  - a. To enter into this Agreement, Employee must execute it by signing, dating and returning it to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Cathy Edwards, DEC37B, 550 South Tryon, Charlotte, North Carolina 28202.**
  - b. Employee acknowledges that if Employee has signed this Agreement it is because Employee freely chose to do so.
  - c. Employee has **seven (7) calendar days** after he or she signs this Agreement within which to revoke it. To be effective, a revocation must be communicated in writing to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Cathy Edwards, DEC37B, 550 South Tryon, Charlotte, North Carolina 28202**, and delivered no later than 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the final day of the seven (7) day period.
12. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be interpreted, enforced and governed under the laws of the State of North Carolina.
13. No Admission of Liability. This Agreement shall not in any way be construed as evidence or as an admission of any liability or wrongdoing by the Company.
14. Binding Effect of Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and shall operate for the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators, assigns, and successors in interest of Employee and the Company.
15. Severability. If any portion of this Agreement should be unenforceable for any reason, the parties agree that the remaining portions will continue in effect.

16. Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective and enforceable upon the expiration of the revocation period established in Paragraph 11 (the "Effective Date").

**AGREED TO BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Employee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

THE COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Stan Sherrill  
Vice President, Employee Relations  
and Labor Relations

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# Management Toolkit

## Duke Energy Retirement Transition Program (RTP)

*Nov. 2015, Rev. Feb. 2016, Oct. 2016, March 2017, March 2022*

*This document contains selected highlights of Duke Energy's employee benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans nor your plan participation will be considered a contract for future employment.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **I. RETIREMENT TRANSITION PROGRAM (RTP)**

1. Overview and Purpose
2. Program Phases
  - Phase 1: Manager Script for 1-on-1 Meeting (In Lieu of Survey) to Identify Risk of Losing Retirement-Eligible Employees With Critical Skills
  - Phase 2: Management Script for Meeting to Gather Information from Retirement-Eligible Employees with Critical Skills
  - Phase 3: Management Script for Meeting with Employees Eligible for the Retirement Transition Program
3. Program Options
  - Option 1: Transition Benefits
  - Option 2: Reduced Work Schedule
4. Definitions- Critical Roles

### **II. RTP FORMS**

1. Retirement Transition Program (RTP) Overview
2. Letter Agreement- Transition Benefits
3. Letter Agreement- Reduced Work Schedule
4. Exhibit A- Sample Waiver Option 1
5. Exhibit A- Sample Waiver Option 2
6. Exhibit B- Additional Terms and Conditions

## RETIREMENT TRANSITION PROGRAM (RTP)

### Purpose and Overview

As part of our workforce planning efforts, the Company is seeking to identify employees with critical skills or knowledge who are eligible to retire (i.e., more than 55 years old with at least 10 years of service) to address the potential risk of losing their critical skills or knowledge. In many instances, knowledge transfer plan(s) are incomplete or clear successors may not be identified or known for those employees.

The Retirement Transition Program (RTP) is an optional retention program designed to retain, for a specified period of time, certain employees with critical skills to ensure knowledge transfer in an orderly manner before retirement. It also provides the Company with the ability to have clarity around an employee’s retirement date for planning purposes. The RTP is not a severance program, but is designed to be management-initiated, although participation in the RTP is based on mutual agreement between management and the employee.

This Management Toolkit provides an overview of the process to help facilitate the identification and review of employees with critical skills or knowledge and also help managers with planning for the future. “Retirement-eligible” refers to an employee who is at least 55 years old with 10 years of service. “Critical skills” generally refers to those skills essential for continued operations and not replaceable without significant notice or transition time. Additional detail is provided on the “Definitions” page of this Toolkit.

### Program Phases

Phase	Description	Objective
1	Identify risk of losing retirement-eligible employees with critical skills via manager script for a 1-on-1 meeting or through use of a survey.	Determine critical skilled employees’ intent and timing for retirement. The same information is designed to be obtained regardless of whether the employee takes the survey or the manager meets with them one-on-one.
2	Gather additional information from employees identified in Phase 1 performing a critical role using a manager script.	Gather more specific information from employees performing critical roles who have shared an intent to retire, and begin discussing a knowledge transfer plan.  Determine if knowledge transfer plan can be implemented through business-as-usual or if employee’s retirement plans creates a business risk.
3	Obtain approvals and conduct a follow-up meeting with the employee to	Obtain approvals ( <i>by the business unit Senior Management Committee member and HRBP</i> )



<p>present options if knowledge transfer plan is not yet developed and/or no clear successor is identified (e.g., <i>cannot transition business-as-usual</i>).</p>	<p><i>Director</i>), and meet with employee to present options for retaining the employee.</p>
--	--

It is important to note that although there are three potential phases in the RTP process, situations may vary and it may not be necessary to go through all three phases. For example, if the business decides not to do the survey in Phase 1, and they have already identified their retirement eligible employees performing critical roles, then they may go straight to Phase 2 to gather more detailed information before determining whether to utilize the RTP for certain employees.

Phase 1 and 2 are only for gathering information to help in management discussion with the HR Business Partner to determine next steps. This will ensure consistent administration of the RTP and allow time for necessary approvals prior to presenting any RTP options as described in Phase 3.

Prior to embarking on Phase 3 of the RTP process, managers should work with their HR Business Partner to determine if their employee would be eligible for possible transition benefits or reduced schedule with premium pay. Eligibility for the RTP must be approved by the business unit Senior Management Committee member and HRBP Director.

In situations where the RTP option is presented to a designated employee, the HRBP should provide the relevant information to the ER Control Center (Severance @duke-energy.com) for purposes of tracking and administration. Updated information should be provided to the ER Control Center once the employee declines or accepts the RTP option. This will permit us to track and report RTP letter agreements and signed waivers, and ensure timely administration of payments and other benefits.

**Program Options**

There are two options within the RTP. Eligible employees who meet all program requirements have the opportunity to either receive transition benefits upon retirement, or to participate in a reduced work schedule with premium pay and a separation bonus, as described below.

**Option 1: Transition Benefits**

1. Transition Payments. The Transition Payments will consist of the following:
  - a. Transition Bonus. The amount of the Transition Bonus depends on the length of time the employee remains employed with the Company (called the “Transition Period”) under the terms of the RTP Program. The Transition Bonus will be (i) equal the sum of two weeks of regular base pay for each full month of the Transition Period, but never less than 6 weeks, or more than 48 weeks, of the employee’s final rate of regular base pay, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.
  - b. Health Care Supplement. The Health Care Supplement will be (i) equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the

employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.

2. Outplacement. The Company will make outplacement services available to eligible employees for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with our policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
3. Conditions to Payment. To earn the RTP Program benefits, eligible employees must remain employed and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period, and sign and not revoke a valid Waiver and Release of Claims as required by the Company.

#### **Option 2: Reduced Work Schedule**

1. Premium Pay: During the time an eligible employee remains employed in a reduced work schedule under the RTP, the employee will receive his or her regular base wages/ salary reduced proportionately based on their reduced hours, plus a “Salary Premium” equivalent to 50% of their newly calculated regular base wages/ salary.

The work schedule will be determined by mutual agreement between the eligible employee and his or her manager. Hours worked on a weekly basis will be tracked by the employee and monitored by the manager to ensure the work schedule is consistent with the reduced schedule. For example, the employee and manager may agree that in certain weeks the employee may work more hours than the schedule provides, as long as the employee reduces hours worked in a subsequent week.

2. Separation Bonus. In addition, eligible employees on a reduced work schedule who meet all program requirements will receive a Separation Bonus, in the form of a lump cash payment equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, provided as a lump sum payment
3. Outplacement. In addition to the opportunity to earn the Separation Bonus, the Company will make outplacement services available to eligible employees for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with our policies in effect as from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
4. Conditions to Payment. To earn the RTP Program benefits, eligible employees must remain employed and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period, and sign and not revoke a valid Waiver and Release of Claims as required by the Company.

#### **General Provisions**

1. Approvals Required. Eligibility must be approved by the Senior Management Committee member and business unit HRBP Director. The RTP is management initiated, but based on mutual agreement regarding the employee's participation in the program, the transition period and the retirement date.
2. Relationship to other Benefits. The benefits of RTP participants will be determined based on their compensation and work schedule as in effect from time to time under the terms of the applicable plans. For example, employees participating in the reduced schedule option under the RTP will be treated as part-time employees. The annual base salary of an employee on a reduced work schedule will be his or her regular base wages/salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the reduced work schedule, reduced proportionately based on his or her reduced hours (i.e., if his or her hours are reduced by 50%, his or her regular base wages/salary will be reduced by 50%) for purposes of determining his or her benefits under the Company's benefit plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Company's life, accidental death & dismemberment, business travel accident and long-term disability insurance plans. Any unused, accrued vacation provided to a RTP participant who participated in the reduced schedule option under the RTP upon separation in accordance with the RTP will be based on the RTP participant's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the Transition Period.

The 401(k) and pension benefits of RTP participants will be determined pursuant to the applicable plan documents based on the amount of compensation the RTP participants actually receive, and neither the Transition Payments nor Separation Bonus, as applicable, will be considered eligible or credited compensation, and, therefore, these items will not be taken into consideration when determining benefits under the 401(k) and pension plans. For purposes of the reduced work schedule option above, Salary Premium Pay will be considered eligible or credited compensation, and, therefore will be taken into consideration when determining the RTP participant's benefits under the 401(k) and pension plans, in accordance with applicable plan documents, which are subject to change. Solely for purposes determining their rights under the annual incentive plan and/or any outstanding equity awards, upon separation in accordance with the RTP, RTP participants will be treated as having been separated without cause.

3. Changes in Employment.
  - (i) If Employment Ends During the Transition Period. If the employment of an eligible employee with the Company ends before the end of the Transition Period due to voluntary resignation or involuntary termination by the Company with cause, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. If, however, the Company terminates the employee involuntarily without cause or due to changing business conditions, the employee will be eligible to receive severance benefits under the Company's applicable severance plan in lieu of any RTP benefits.
  - (ii) If an Authorized Leave is Taken During the Transition Period. Eligible employees remain eligible to earn the RTP Program benefits in case of an authorized FMLA leave or authorized short term disability leave during the Transition Period. In case of a non-FMLA short-term disability leave, however, the Company may determine that the Transition Period should either be ended early or extended upon return to work. In

case of any other leave of absence, except as may otherwise be required by law, RTP Program benefits will not be provided.

- (iii) If an RTP Participant Obtains Another Internal Position. If a RTP participant accepts another internal position with the Company before separating in accordance with the RTP , Program benefits will not be provided.
4. Timing of Payment; No Severance Benefits Available. If eligible employees meet the conditions for earning the Transition Payments or the Separation Bonus, as described above, the applicable payment(s) (less applicable taxes) will be provided in a cash payment(s) as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) after termination of employment. Please note that if payment of the Transition Payments or Separation Bonus are/is received, the employee will not be considered eligible for any benefits under any applicable severance plan that otherwise covers the employee.

### RTP FORMS

#### **PHASE 1: Manager Script for 1-on-1 Meeting (In Lieu of Survey) to Identify Risk of Losing Retirement-Eligible Employees with Critical Skills**

*A survey can be conducted to determine the risk of losing employees with critical skills or knowledge who are eligible to retire (e.g., at least 55 years old with 10 years of service). In lieu of a survey, this script/ form can be used to gather information from retirement-eligible employees. The completed form should be returned to your HR Business Partner.*

**Employee ID:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Employee Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Employee Job Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Department:** \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Background**

As part of our workforce planning efforts, the Company is seeking to identify employees with critical skills or knowledge who are eligible to retire. Some of these employees do not have clear successors, and also may not have plans in place to ensure knowledge transfer in an orderly manner before they leave.

A survey or in person meeting is being conducted for certain retirement-eligible employees in our group to assess their intent and timing on their departure.

#### **Introduction**

*Use the information below as talking points during the meeting with your employee. Once you have the information, please return this document to your HR Business Partner.*

- As part of our workforce planning, this survey is being conducted to help identify the unique knowledge and skills of employees eligible to retire that may be lost to the Company if not transitioned properly. Please be assured that the information provided will be used solely for knowledge transfer purposes, if and when needed.

- I value your contributions and would like your input in our workforce planning process. I have a few questions I would like to ask you, which will help in this process.

**What do you believe are the top three areas of your role that require knowledge transfer?**

1.
2.
3.

**How long do you believe it would take to transfer this knowledge to others?**

	Less than 6 months
	6 to 12 months
	12 to 18 months
	18 to 24 months
	Greater than 24 months

**If you are anticipating retirement, how long do you plan to continue working for the company?**

	Less than 6 year
	6-12 months
	12-18 months
	18-24 months
	> 24 months
	I'm thinking about retirement but not sure about the timeframe

**If asked, would you consider staying at the Company for a longer time period to help with knowledge transfer? If yes, would you be willing to stay?**

	Less than 1 year
	1 year
	2 years or more

I would like to thank you for being candid with me about your intentions over the next several years. This has been very helpful as we continue to work on our workforce planning.

## RTP FORMS

### **PHASE 2: Management Script for Meeting to Gather Information from Retirement Eligible Employees with Critical Skills**

*This script is used to gather specific information from retirement-eligible employees who have been identified as having critical skills and knowledge for purposes of workforce planning and to evaluate potential eligibility for the RTP.*

#### **Background**

As part of our workforce planning efforts, the Company is seeking to identify employees with critical skills or knowledge who are eligible to retire. Some of these employees do not have clear successors, and also may not have plans in place to ensure knowledge transfer in an orderly manner before they leave.

This script should be used to meet with retirement eligible employees who have been identified as having critical skills and knowledge (e.g., essential for continued operations and not replaceable without significant notice). The objectives of the meeting are to:

- (1) Help facilitate discussion in order to allow efficient knowledge transfer and/or the advancement of highly engaged employees;
- (2) Gain a better understanding of an employee's retirement intentions
- (3) Assist in determining potential eligibility for the Retirement Transition Program (RTP)

#### **Introduction**

*Use the information below as talking points during the meeting with your employee.*

- As part of our workforce planning efforts, the Company is seeking to identify employees with critical skills or unique knowledge who are eligible to retire. Some of these employees don't have a clear successor and we're concerned about the impact of ineffective knowledge transfer if we have to endure a sudden retirement.
- You have been identified as having critical skills and being eligible to retire.

*(Manager can add more details here about the nature of those critical skills as appropriate.)*

- I value your contributions and would like your input in our workforce planning process. The goal here is to identify options for effective knowledge transfer for certain employees like yourself that may be planning to leave the Company.
- I was hoping you could share with me what your current thinking is around your future here at Duke.
  - Let's talk about your critical skills and how you think we may need to approach knowledge transfer.

- Can you provide me with additional details on your employment status within the next two years? *(If the employee has critical knowledge but not likely to retire within next 2 years, no Retirement Transition Program (RTP) is offered, consider the development of a knowledge transfer plan)*
- If you do not anticipate changes in your employment status at this time, would you be willing to provide us with notice if you do decide to make a change and, if so, how much?

*Based on the answers to the questions above, consider whether there is time to capture knowledge and transfer skills with a business as usual approach, or whether eligibility might be appropriate for the Retirement Transition Program (e.g. transition payment, reduced work schedule, etc.). Refer to table below.*

Potential additional talking points may include:

- If retirement likely in the next six months
  - Would you consider staying longer to complete knowledge transfer?
  - Would you want to consider a reduced work schedule to transition into retirement?
  - Let's discuss developing a knowledge transfer plan.
- Retirement likely in the next 12 months
  - Would you want to consider a reduced work schedule to transition into retirement?
  - Let's discuss developing a knowledge transfer plan.
- Retirement likely in the next 24 months
  - Would you want to consider a reduced work schedule to transition into retirement?
  - Let's discuss developing a knowledge transfer plan

Do you think there is anything else I need to know in planning for the future of this work that you perform?

I would like to thank you for being candid with me about your career intentions. This has been very helpful as we continue to work on our workforce planning.

## RTP FORMS

### **PHASE 3: Management Script for Meeting with Employees Eligible for the RTP**

#### **Background**

*Prior to any offers or discussions with the Employee, approval of eligibility for the RTP should be obtained from the Senior Management Committee (SMC) member or designee and HRBP Director.*

*Use this script to discuss the Retirement Transition Program if you have an employee identified as having critical skills or knowledge who is planning to leave relatively shortly and needs to be retained for purposes of knowledge transfer, which cannot be handled in a business-as-usual manner.*

*During this conversation, be prepared to present the employee with the following documents:*

- 1. Retirement Transition Program (RTP) Overview*
- 2. RTP Letter Agreement- for either a Transition Benefits or Reduced Schedule Option*
- 3. Sample of the Waiver and Release Form*

*The employee **must** voluntarily agree to sign and return the Letter Agreement in order to enter the RTP Program. The Waiver and Release form should not be signed until after the employee's release date if the employee wants to participate.*

#### **Introduction**

*Use the information below as talking points during the meeting with your employee.*

- As you know from our prior discussions, you have been identified as having critical skills and knowledge and you have indicated an intent to retire in the relatively near future. (Manager can add more details here about the nature of those critical skills as appropriate.)*
- I'd like for you to consider whether you are willing to work with me on an agreement to transfer your knowledge before you retire.*
- Toward that end, I would like to discuss the Retirement Transition Program options with you and offer you the opportunity to participate in this program. This is a voluntary program that offers two options to choose from: (1) Transition Benefits at the end of employment; or (2) Reduced Work Schedule with Premium Pay and Separation Bonus. Under both options, we would agree on a firm retirement date so we will have certainty around the timing of your transition.*
- I'm giving you an **RTP Letter Agreement** for you to review and consider. If you are interested in participating in the RTP, please sign and return the Letter Agreement to me. I'm sure you will need time to read and think about this, so let's plan to meet again in a few days to continue this discussion.*



- Let me emphasize that participation in the RTP is voluntary, and based on mutual agreement.
- I appreciate your consideration of the RTP option, and I look forward to working through these issues with you.
- If you have any questions, please let me know or feel free to contact our HR Business Partner.

### Definitions

**Critical Role:** The following chart is used during the knowledge risk phase to classify the level of knowledge loss risk associated with strategic/critical positions.

Value	Definition	Criteria
High	Very difficult to replace	1. Critical and unique knowledge and skills 2. Mission critical knowledge and skills with limited duplication and documentation 3. Duke Energy specific knowledge 4. Key contact for strategic relationships that are difficult to establish 5. Requires at least 2-4 years of core training and experience 6. Critical knowledge that is unique to one employee and generally requires 5+ years of core training or experience 7. No replacements readily available
Medium	Difficult to replace	1. Important knowledge and skills 2. Documentation exists or other employees possess similar knowledge and skills 3. Key contact for relationships that can be transferred orderly 4. Replacements generally available and can be trained within 1-2 years
Low	Easy to replace	1. Possess procedural or non-mission critical knowledge and skills or common knowledge and skills 2. Up to date documentation exists 3. Training programs are current and effective and can be completed in less than 1 year 4. External hires possessing the knowledge and skills are readily available and require minimal training

## **FORMS**

### **Retirement Transition Program (RTP) Overview**

The Retirement Transition Program (RTP) is a voluntary program designed to facilitate business continuity and work transition when employees designated by management as having critical skills plan to leave the Company without a clear successor or existing knowledge transfer plan.

Eligible employees who decide to voluntarily participate and meet all program requirements have the opportunity to either receive transition benefits, or to participate in a reduced work schedule with premium pay and a separation bonus, as described below.

#### **Option 1: Transition Benefits**

1. Transition Payments. The Transition Payments will include of the following:
  - a. Transition Bonus. The amount of the Transition Bonus depends on the length of time the employee remains employed with the Company (called the “Transition Period”) under the terms of the RTP Program. The Transition Bonus will be (i) equal the sum of two weeks of regular base pay for each full month of the Transition Period, but never less than 6 weeks, or more than 48 weeks, of the employee’s final rate of regular base pay, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.
  - b. Health Care Supplement. The Health Care Supplement will be (i) equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.
2. Outplacement. The Company will make outplacement services available to eligible employees for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with our policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
3. Conditions to Payment. To earn the RTP Program benefits, eligible employees must remain employed and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period, and sign and not revoke a valid Waiver and Release of Claims as required by the Company.

#### **Option 2: Reduced Work Schedule**

1. Premium Pay. During the time an eligible employee remains employed in a reduced work schedule under the RTP, the employee will receive his or her regular base wages/ salary reduced proportionately based on their reduced hours, plus a “Salary Premium” equivalent to 50% of their newly calculated regular base wages/ salary.

The work schedule will be determined by mutual agreement between the eligible employee and his or her manager. Hours worked on a weekly basis will be tracked and monitored to

ensure the work schedule is consistent with the reduced schedule. For example, the employee and manager may agree that in certain weeks the employee may work more hours than the schedule provides, as long as the employee reduces hours worked in a subsequent week.

2. Separation Bonus. In addition, eligible employees on a reduced work schedule who meet all program requirements will receive a Separation Bonus, in the form of a lump cash payment equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which the employee and his or her eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates, as determined by the Company, in its sole discretion.
3. Outplacement. In addition to the opportunity to earn the Separation Bonus, the Company will make outplacement services available to eligible employees for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with our policies as in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
4. Conditions to Payment. To earn the RTP Program benefits, eligible employees must remain employed and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period, and sign and not revoke a valid Waiver and Release of Claims as required by the Company.

### **General Provisions**

1. Relationship to other Benefits. The benefits of RTP participants will be determined based on their compensation and work schedule as in effect from time to time under the terms of the Company's applicable plans. For example, employees participating in the reduced schedule option under the RTP will be treated as part-time employees. The annual base salary of an employee on a reduced work schedule will be his or her regular base wages/salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the reduced work schedule, reduced proportionately based on his or her reduced hours (i.e., if his or her hours are reduced by 50%, his or her regular base wages/salary will be reduced by 50%) for purposes of determining his or her benefits under the Company's benefit plans and programs, including, but not limited to, the Company's life, accidental death & dismemberment, business travel accident and long-term disability insurance plans. Any unused, accrued vacation provided to a RTP participant who participated in the reduced schedule option under the RTP upon separation in accordance with the RTP will be based on the RTP participant's annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the Transition Period.

The 401(k) and pension benefits of RTP participants will be determined pursuant to the applicable plan documents based on the amount of compensation the RTP participants actually receive, and neither the Transition Payments nor Separation Bonus, as applicable, will be considered eligible or credited compensation, and, therefore, these items will not be taken into consideration when determining benefits under the 401(k) and pension plans. For purposes of the reduced work schedule option above, Salary Premium Pay will be considered eligible or credited compensation, and, therefore will be taken into consideration when determining the RTP participant's benefits under the 401(k) and pension plans, in

accordance with applicable plan documents, which are subject to change. Solely for purposes determining their rights under the annual incentive plan and/or any outstanding equity awards, upon separation in accordance with the RTP, RTP participants will be treated as having been separated without cause.

2. Changes in Employment. If the employment of an eligible employee with the Company ends before the end of the Transition Period due to voluntary resignation or involuntary termination by the Company with cause, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. Similarly, if a RTP participant accepts another position with the Company before separating in accordance with the RTP, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. If, however, the Company terminates the employee involuntarily without cause or due to changing business conditions, the employee will be eligible to receive severance benefits under the Company's applicable severance plan in lieu of RTP benefits. Eligible employees remain eligible to earn the RTP Program benefits in case of an authorized FMLA leave or authorized short term disability leave during the Transition Period. In case of a non-FMLA short-term disability leave, however, the Company may determine that the Transition Period should either be ended early or extended upon return to work. In case of any other leave of absence, except as may otherwise be required by law, RTP Program benefits will not be provided.
3. Timing of Payment; No Severance Benefits. If eligible employees meet the conditions for earning the Transition Payments or Separation Bonus, as described above, the applicable payment(s) (less applicable taxes) will be provided in a cash payment(s) as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) after termination of employment. Please note that payment of the Transition Benefits or Separation Bonus will be in lieu of and, the employee will not be considered eligible for any benefits under any applicable severance plan that otherwise covers the employee.

[On Duke Energy Letterhead- To be completed by the Severance Control Center]

[Date]

Re: Retirement Transition Program -- Transition Benefits Opportunity

Dear Participant:

Duke Energy (“we” or “us”) is offering you the opportunity to voluntarily participate in our Retirement Transition Program (the “Program”), in order to encourage business continuity, work transition and knowledge transfer as you near the end of your career with us.

If you agree to participate in the Program, you will have an opportunity to earn special compensation awards -- called “Transition Benefits” – provided you remain employed in good standing with us for a “Transition Period” described below and otherwise meet the conditions described in this letter. The following describes the Transition Benefits opportunity:

1. Transition Period. Your Transition Period will begin on [starting date] and end on [ending date]. We may in our sole discretion shorten the Transition Period or, subject to your agreement, extend it. Your employment with us will end on the last day of the Transition Period, unless we mutually agree otherwise.
2. Transition Payments.
  - a. Transition Bonus. The amount of the Transition Bonus depends on the length of your Transition Period. The Transition Bonus will be (i) equal the sum of two weeks of regular base pay for each full month of the Transition Period, but never less than 6 weeks, or more than 48 weeks, of your final rate of regular base pay, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.
  - b. Health Care Supplement. The Health Care Supplement will be (i) equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which you and your eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates as determined by Duke Energy in its sole discretion, and (ii) provided as a lump sum payment.
3. Other Transition Benefits. In addition to the opportunity to earn the Transition Payments, we will make outplacement services available to you for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by us, in accordance with our policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
4. Conditions to Payment. To earn the Transition Benefits described above, you must meet each of the following conditions:
  - a. You must remain employed in your current position and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period.

- b. As of the date of your termination of employment with us at the end of the Transition Period, you must sign a waiver of claims within 45 days after your termination of employment and not revoke such waiver within 7 days after its execution. The form of the waiver will be based on our standard form used at the time of your termination. The current form is attached to this letter as Exhibit A.
5. Relationship to other Benefits. Solely for purposes determining your rights under the annual incentive plan and/or any outstanding equity awards, upon separation in accordance with the RTP, you will be treated as having been separated without cause.
6. Changes in Employment. If your employment with Duke Energy ends before the end of the Transition Period due to voluntary resignation or involuntary termination by Duke Energy with cause, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. Similarly, if you accept another position with Duke Energy before separating in accordance with the RTP, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. If, however, Duke Energy terminates your employment involuntarily without cause, you will be eligible to receive severance benefits under Duke Energy's generally applicable severance plan for involuntary severances of similarly-situated employees in lieu of RTP Program benefits. You will remain eligible to earn the RTP Program benefits in case of an authorized FMLA leave or authorized short term disability leave during the Transition Period. In case of a non-FMLA short-term disability leave, however, Duke Energy may determine that your Transition Period should either be ended early or extended upon return to work. In case of any other leave of absence, except as may otherwise be required by law, RTP Program benefits will not be provided.
7. Timing of Payment; No Severance Benefits. If you meet the conditions to earn the Transition Payments, as described above, you will be paid the Transition Payments (less applicable taxes) in a cash payment(s) as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) after your termination of employment. Please note that if you receive payment of the Transition Benefits, you will not be considered eligible for any benefits under any applicable severance plan that otherwise covers you.

To be eligible to receive the RTP Program benefits, please sign and date a copy of this letter and return it to our HR Business Partner, [insert name] by no later than [date]. Of course, you also are free to choose not to participate in the RTP.

This letter in all events will govern and control your rights with respect to the Transition Benefits and may be changed or modified only in writing signed by both parties. See Exhibit B for certain additional terms and conditions. If you have any questions, please contact our HR Business Partner.

Sincerely,

[Supervisor Name and Title]

Accepted and Agreed To:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



[On Duke Energy Letterhead To be completed by the Severance Control Center]

[Date]

Re: Retirement Transition Program -- Reduced Work Schedule and Separation Bonus Opportunity

Dear Participant:

Duke Energy (“we” or “us”) is offering you the opportunity to voluntarily participate in our Retirement Transition Program (the “Program”), in order to encourage business continuity, work transition and knowledge transfer as you near the end of your career with us.

If you agree to participate in the Program, you will provide services to us on a reduced work schedule for a “Transition Period” with your base wage/ salary adjusted and increased by a 50% “premium” as described below. In addition, you will have an opportunity to earn a special compensation award -- called a “Separation Bonus” -- if you remain employed in good standing with us for the Transition Period and otherwise meet the conditions described in this letter. The following describes these Program benefits:

1. Transition Period. Your Transition Period will begin on [starting date] and end on [ending date]. We may in our sole discretion shorten the Transition Period or, subject to your agreement, extend it. Your employment with us will end on the last day of the Transition Period, unless we mutually agree otherwise.
2. Reduced Work Schedule and Salary Premium. During the Transition Period, your work schedule will be at [ ]% of your regular work schedule, which equates to [ ] hours per week or [ ] hours per month.<sup>1</sup> We will track your hours worked on a weekly basis, and you and your manager will coordinate to ensure that your work schedule is consistent with this reduced schedule. For example, you and your manager may agree that in certain weeks you may work more hours than the schedule above provides, as long as you reduce your work schedule accordingly in a subsequent week or weeks.

In exchange for your agreement to work on a reduced schedule, you will receive your regular base wages/ salary reduced proportionately based on your reduced hours, plus a “Salary Premium” equivalent to 50% of your newly calculated regular base wages/ salary.

3. Amount of Separation Bonus. Your Separation Bonus will be a lump cash payment equal to the premium cost of six months of COBRA continuation coverage under the Duke Energy sponsored medical, dental and/or vision coverage, if any, in which you and your eligible dependents are enrolled as of the last day of the Transition Period, plus a tax gross up based on applicable rates as determined by Duke Energy in its sole discretion, provided as a lump sum payment
4. Other Program Benefits. In addition, we will make outplacement services available to you for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by us, in accordance with our policies in effect from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment

---

<sup>1</sup> These blanks should be filled in by the Severance Control Center based depending on the employee’s individual circumstances.

Policy).

5. Conditions to Payment. To earn the RTP Program benefits described above, you must meet each of the following conditions:
  - a. You must remain employed in your current position and in good standing with us through the end of the Transition Period.
  - b. As of the date of your termination of employment with us at the end of the Transition Period, you must sign a waiver of claims within 45 days after you receive the waiver of claims and not revoke such waiver within 7 days after its execution. The form of the waiver will be based on our standard form, and will be provided no later than your date of separation. The current form is attached to this letter as Exhibit A.
6. Relationship to other Benefits. During the Transition Period, your benefits will be determined based on your compensation and work schedule as in effect from time to time under the terms of Duke Energy's applicable plans. For example, in light of your reduced work schedule, you will be treated as part-time employee. Your annual base salary will be your regular base wages/salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the reduced work schedule, reduced proportionately based on your reduced hours (i.e., if your hours are reduced by 50%, your regular base wages/salary will be reduced by 50%) for purposes of determining your benefits under Duke Energy's benefit plans and programs, including, but not limited to, Duke Energy's life, accidental death & dismemberment, business travel accident and long-term disability insurance plans. Any unused, accrued vacation provided to you upon separation in accordance with the RTP will be based on your annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the commencement of the Transition Period. Your 401(k) and pension benefits will be determined pursuant to the applicable plan documents based on the amount of compensation you actually receive, and the Separation Bonus will not be considered eligible or credited compensation and will not be taken into consideration when determining benefits under the 401(k) and pension plans. Solely for determining your rights under the annual incentive plan and/or any outstanding equity awards, upon separation in accordance with the RTP, you will be treated as having been separated without cause.
7. Changes in Employment. If your employment with Duke Energy ends before the end of the Transition Period due to voluntary resignation or involuntary termination by Duke Energy with cause, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. Similarly, if you accept another position with Duke Energy before separating in accordance with the RTP, RTP Program benefits will not be provided. If, however, Duke Energy terminates your employment involuntarily without cause, you will be eligible to receive severance benefits under Duke Energy's generally applicable severance plan for involuntary severances of similarly-situated employees in lieu of RTP benefits. You remain eligible to earn the RTP Program benefits in case of an authorized FMLA leave or authorized short term disability leave during the Transition Period. In case of a non-FMLA short-term disability leave, however, Duke Energy may determine that your Transition Period should either be ended early or extended upon return to work. In case of any other leave of absence, except as may otherwise be required by law, RTP Program benefits will not be provided.
8. Timing of Payment; No Severance Benefits. If you meet the conditions described above, you will be paid the Separation Bonus in a single cash payment as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) after your termination of employment. Please note that if

you receive payment of the Separation Bonus, you will not be considered eligible for any benefits under any applicable severance plan that otherwise covers you.

To be eligible to receive reduced work schedule with RTP benefits, please sign and date a copy of this letter and return it to our HR Business Partner, [insert name] by no later than [date]. Of course, you are free to decline to participate in the RTP. This letter in all events will govern and control your rights with respect to the reduced work schedule with RTP benefits and may be changed or modified only in writing signed by both parties. See Exhibit B for certain additional terms and conditions. If you have any questions, please contact our HR Business Partner.

Sincerely,

[Supervisor Name and Title]

Accepted and Agreed To:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit A**  
**SAMPLE WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS**  
**UNDER THE DUKE ENERGY RETIREMENT TRANSITION PROGRAM (OPTION 1)**

This Waiver and Release of Claims (the “Agreement”), delivered on \_\_\_\_\_, is entered into by and between Duke Energy Corporation and its subsidiaries and affiliates and any predecessors and successors thereto (individually and collectively referred to as the “Company”), and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Employee”) pursuant to the Retirement Transition Program (the “Program”) with the mutual exchange of promises as consideration.

WHEREAS, Employee is eligible to separate from employment on \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Separation Date”) and receive severance benefits described below provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company is willing to provide the Employee the severance benefits described below, provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Agreement.

THEREFORE, the Company and Employee agree as follows:

1. **Program Benefits.** In exchange for Employee remaining employed and in good standing with the Company and separating employment from the Company on his or her Separation Date in accordance with the Program and entering into and not revoking this Agreement, the Company agrees to provide the Employee the following:
  - a. **Transition Payments.** Transition Payments consisting of the following:
    - i. **Transition Bonus.** A lump sum cash payment equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_ less applicable taxes and withholdings, with such amount being payable as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) following his or her Separation Date subject to Employee executing and not revoking this Agreement.
    - ii. **Health Care Supplement.** A lump sum cash payment equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_, which amount will be grossed up for taxes based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, less applicable taxes and withholdings, with such amount being payable as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) following his or her Separation Date subject to Employee executing and not revoking this Agreement.
  - b. **Outplacement Services.** Outplacement services for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with its policies in effect as from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
2. **Basis for Entitlement.** Employee acknowledges and agrees that Employee would not be entitled to the benefits described in Paragraph 1 absent Employee’s separation from employment on his or her Separation Date and execution and non-revocation of this Agreement in accordance with the Program. Employee further acknowledges that he or she is not entitled to a pension enhancement under the Program.
3. **Adequate Consideration.** Employee acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement provides good, valuable and sufficient consideration for Employee’s obligations under this Agreement.

4. Release by Employee. Employee, of the Employee's own free will, voluntarily waives and releases the Company, its employee benefit, pension, welfare, and other plans or programs (including any and all fiduciaries thereof), and any of the Company's respective current or former officers, directors, agents, employees, attorneys, insurers, plan administrators, predecessors, successors or assigns from any and all rights or claims that Employee has, or may have, as of the date of the execution of this Agreement, based on or arising out of the employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship, other than those rights or claims set forth below in Paragraph 5. The rights and claims so waived and released shall include, but not be limited to:
- a. Those arising under any federal, state or local statute, ordinance, common law (including, but not limited to, claims of breach of promise, breach of contract, promissory estoppel, intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress, defamation, tortious interference with a business relationship or contract and wrongful discharge), or claims in equity or public policy; and
  - b. Those arising under any law based on any protected status, including but not limited to, sex, age, race, color, religion, handicap or disability, national origin, pregnancy, discrimination, retaliation, or whistleblower (including, but not limited to, any rights or claims arising under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Rehabilitation Act, the Older Workers Benefits Protection Act of 1990, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the Indiana Discrimination on Account of Age Act, the Indiana Civil Rights Statute, the Kentucky Civil Rights Statute, the Ohio Civil Rights Statute, the North Carolina Equal Employment Practices Act, the North Carolina Persons with Disabilities Protection Act, the North Carolina Retaliatory Employment Discrimination Act, the South Carolina Human Affairs Law, the Florida Civil Rights Act, the Florida Whistleblower Act, the Texas Labor Code Chapter 21, the Tennessee Human Rights Act and every other local, state, or federal law, regulation, or other legal authority concerning employment rights or claims); and
  - c. Those arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974; and
  - d. Those arising under the civil rights laws of any state or municipality; and
  - e. Any claim for compensatory damages, punitive damages, attorneys' fees, expenses and litigation costs; and
  - f. Any grievance, charge or other claim arising under the applicable collective bargaining agreement, National Labor Relations Act, or other similar labor laws, regulations, and authority.

Employee acknowledges that he or she has been paid for all hours worked during his or her employment with the Company and has received all other payments owed to him or her by the Company as of his or her Separation Date. In addition, Employee acknowledges that he or she has received all leave to which he or she may have been entitled to under the Family and Medical Leave Act or applicable state law during his or her employment with the Company.

5. Claims Not Waived. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release any workers' compensation or unemployment compensation claims filed prior to the date of execution of this Agreement, or claims against the Company arising out of possible exposure to asbestos during Employee's employment with the Company at a facility or facilities owned by the Company. Further notwithstanding the

provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release Employee's rights or claims to accrued or vested benefits under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company. Further notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release claims that may arise after the date of execution of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, claims that may arise under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company.

6. Acknowledgement of No Interference with Reporting and Compliance Rights. Employee acknowledges and agrees that it is the policy of the Company to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. Employee affirms that he or she has reported all compliance issues and violations of federal, state and local law or regulation or Company policy of which he or she had knowledge during the term of his or her employment, if any. Employee represents and acknowledges that he or she has no further or additional knowledge or information regarding compliance issues or possible violations of federal, state or local law or regulations or Company policy other than what Employee may have previously reported, if any, including, but not limited to, any and all outstanding nuclear safety concerns Employee has involving any nuclear power plant owned or operated by the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or otherwise discourage Employee from participating in "protected activity" as defined in 10 CFR 50.7 and Section 211 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including, but not limited to reporting any suspected instance of illegal activity of any nature, any nuclear safety concern, any workplace safety concern, any public safety concern, or any other matter within the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission's ("NRC") regulatory responsibilities to the NRC, the United States Department of Labor, or any other federal or state governmental agency. This Agreement further does not prohibit Employee from participating in any way in any state or federal administrative, judicial, or legislative proceeding or investigation. Further, nothing in this Agreement prevents Employee from filing a charge or complaint, with or from participating in an investigation or proceeding conducted by the Equal Opportunity Commission ("EEOC"), National Labor Relations Board ("NLRB"), Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), or any other federal, state or local agency charged with the enforcement of any laws, or from exercising rights under Section 7 of the NLRA to engage in joint activity with other employees, although by signing this Agreement, Employee acknowledges that the Agreement waives Employee's right to individual relief based on claims asserted in a such a charge or complaint, regardless if such claim is brought individually or as part of a class or collective action, except where such waiver of individual relief is otherwise legally prohibited.
7. Promise Not to Sue. Employee agrees not to institute a lawsuit against the Company asserting any of the claims that are released in Paragraph 4 of this Agreement. **Employee acknowledges that signing this Agreement means that Employee has waived not only his or her right to recover in a lawsuit, claim or other action brought by him or her as described herein, but also in any claim, lawsuit or other action brought on his or her behalf (including any claim of age discrimination) against the Company based on or arising out of the employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship up to the date this Agreement is signed. This does not mean that Employee is precluded from filing a charge of discrimination with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC"), or other state commission or otherwise participating in proceedings before the EEOC or those commissions; however, if Employee does file such a charge, he or she shall be entitled to no monies, pay, compensation or relief of any type from the Company as a result of the charge.**
8. Confidentiality. Employee shall not, at any time, directly or indirectly, use any trade secrets or confidential information of the Company for Employee's benefit or the benefit of any other

person or, directly or indirectly, disclose any such trade secrets or confidential information of the Company to any other person. Employee acknowledges that the Program Benefits described in Paragraph 1 of this Agreement are not subject to this confidentiality provision. The Company and Employee agree to keep the terms and conditions of this Agreement confidential except to the extent the terms and conditions are required to be disclosed by any judicial or administrative federal, state or local agency. Employee may also disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement to Employee's spouse, attorney and financial advisor, provided they first agree to be bound by this same pledge of confidentiality. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary the Employee may be entitled to immunity and protection from retaliation under the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 for disclosing a trade secret under limited circumstances, as set forth in the Company's Innovations and Intellectual Properties Policy.

9. Cooperation with Litigation. Upon the Company's request, Employee agrees to render reasonable assistance to the Company in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business. Such assistance shall include, but not be limited to, providing information, attending meetings, assisting with discovery, giving depositions and making court appearances. Employee agrees to promptly notify the Chief Legal Officer of the Company of any requests for information or testimony that Employee receives in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business; provided however, that this reporting requirement will not apply in the context of "protected activity", as defined in Paragraph 6 of this Agreement.
10. Consultation with Attorney Advised. **Employee is advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement.** Employee acknowledges being given that advice. Employee represents that he or she has read and fully understands all of the provisions of this Agreement. Employee represents that he or she is voluntarily signing this Agreement.
11. Due Care - Time Frame for Acceptance. **Employee acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of this Agreement and has been given a period of forty-five (45) days from receipt within which to freely and voluntarily consider and sign this Agreement.**
  - a. To enter into this Agreement, Employee must execute it by signing, dating and returning it to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Lindsay Walles, 4720 Piedmont Row Dr, PTC05, Charlotte, NC 28210**
  - b. Employee acknowledges that if Employee has signed this Agreement it is because Employee freely chose to do so.  
  
Employee has **seven (7) calendar days** after he or she signs this Agreement within which to revoke it. To be effective, a revocation must be communicated in writing to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Lindsay Walles, 4720 Piedmont Row Dr, PTC05, Charlotte, NC 28210**, and delivered no later than 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the final day of the seven (7) day period.
12. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be interpreted, enforced and governed under the laws of the State of North Carolina.
13. No Admission of Liability. This Agreement shall not in any way be construed as evidence or as an admission of any liability or wrongdoing by the Company.

14. Binding Effect of Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and shall operate for the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators, assigns, and successors in interest of Employee and the Company.
15. Severability. If any portion of this Agreement should be unenforceable for any reason, the parties agree that the remaining portions will continue in effect.
16. Receipt of Required Disclosures. To the extent applicable, the job classifications and the birth dates of all individuals in Employee's decisional unit who are currently eligible and ineligible to participate in the Plan are shown on the Attachment. Employee acknowledges receipt and possession of the Attachment.
17. Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective and enforceable upon the expiration of the revocation period established in Paragraph 11 (the "Effective Date").

**AGREED TO BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Employee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

THE COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Stan Sherrill  
VP, Human Resources and  
Employee and Labor Relations

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**EXHIBIT A**  
**SAMPLE WAIVER AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS**  
**UNDER THE DUKE ENERGY RETIREMENT TRANSITION PROGRAM (OPTION 2)**

This Waiver and Release of Claims (the "Agreement"), delivered on \_\_\_\_\_, is entered into by and between Duke Energy Corporation and its subsidiaries and affiliates and any predecessors and successors thereto (individually and collectively referred to as the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Employee") pursuant to the Retirement Transition Program (the "Program") with the mutual exchange of promises as consideration.

WHEREAS, Employee is eligible to separate from employment on \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Separation Date") and receive severance benefits described below provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Company is willing to provide the Employee the severance benefits described below, provided Employee enters into and does not revoke this Agreement.

THEREFORE, the Company and Employee agree as follows:

1. Program Benefits. In exchange for Employee remaining employed and in good standing with the Company and separating employment from the Company on his or her Separation Date



in accordance with the Program and entering into and not revoking this Agreement, the Company agrees to provide the Employee the following:

- a. Separation Bonus. A lump sum cash payment equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_, which amount will be grossed up for taxes based on applicable rates as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, less applicable taxes and withholdings, with such amount being payable as soon as administratively practicable (not more than 60 days) following his or her Separation Date subject to Employee executing and not revoking this Agreement.
  - b. Outplacement Services. Outplacement services for a period of up to six months through a vendor selected by the Company, in accordance with its policies in effect as from time to time (including the Duke Energy Corporation Section 409A Payment Policy).
2. Basis for Entitlement. Employee acknowledges and agrees that Employee would not be entitled to the benefits described in Paragraph 1 absent Employee's separation from employment on his or her Separation Date and execution and non-revocation of this Agreement in accordance with the Program. Employee further acknowledges that he or she is not entitled to a pension enhancement under the Program.
  3. Adequate Consideration. Employee acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement provides good, valuable and sufficient consideration for Employee's obligations under this Agreement.
  4. Release by Employee. Employee, of the Employee's own free will, voluntarily waives and releases the Company, its employee benefit, pension, welfare, and other plans or programs (including any and all fiduciaries thereof), and any of the Company's respective current or former officers, directors, agents, employees, attorneys, insurers, plan administrators, predecessors, successors or assigns from any and all rights or claims that Employee has, or may have, as of the date of the execution of this Agreement, based on or arising out of the employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship, other than those rights or claims set forth below in Paragraph 5. The rights and claims so waived and released shall include, but not be limited to:
    - a. Those arising under any federal, state or local statute, ordinance, common law (including, but not limited to, claims of breach of promise, breach of contract, promissory estoppel, intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress, defamation, tortious interference with a business relationship or contract and wrongful discharge), or claims in equity or public policy; and
    - b. Those arising under any law based on any protected status, including but not limited to, sex, age, race, color, religion, handicap or disability, national origin, pregnancy, discrimination, retaliation, or whistleblower (including, but not limited to, any rights or claims arising under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Rehabilitation Act, the Older Workers Benefits Protection Act of 1990, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the Indiana Discrimination on Account of Age Act, the Indiana Civil Rights Statute, the Kentucky Civil Rights Statute, the Ohio Civil Rights Statute, the North Carolina Equal Employment Practices Act, the North Carolina Persons with Disabilities Protection Act, the North Carolina Retaliatory Employment Discrimination Act, the South Carolina Human Affairs Law, the Florida Civil Rights Act, the Florida Whistleblower Act, the Texas Labor Code Chapter 21, the Tennessee Human Rights Act and every other local,

- state, or federal law, regulation, or other legal authority concerning employment rights or claims); and
- c. Those arising under the Employee Retirement Income Act of 1974; and
  - d. Those arising under the civil rights laws of any state or municipality; and
  - e. Any claim for compensatory damages, punitive damages, attorneys' fees, expenses and litigation costs; and
  - f. Any grievance, charge or other claim arising under the applicable collective bargaining agreement, National Labor Relations Act, or other similar labor laws, regulations, and authority.

Employee acknowledges that he or she has been paid for all hours worked during his or her employment with the Company and has received all other payments owed to him or her by the Company as of his or her Separation Date. In addition, Employee acknowledges that he or she has received all leave to which he or she may have been entitled to under the Family and Medical Leave Act or applicable state law during his or her employment with the Company.

5. Claims Not Waived. Notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release any workers' compensation or unemployment compensation claims filed prior to the date of execution of this Agreement, or claims against the Company arising out of possible exposure to asbestos during Employee's employment with the Company at a facility or facilities owned by the Company. Further notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release Employee's rights or claims to accrued or vested benefits under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company. Further notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4 above, this Agreement does not waive and release claims that may arise after the date of execution of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, claims that may arise under an employee benefit plan or program maintained by the Company.
6. Acknowledgement of No Interference with Reporting and Compliance Rights. Employee acknowledges and agrees that it is the policy of the Company to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. Employee affirms that he or she has reported all compliance issues and violations of federal, state and local law or regulation or Company policy of which he or she had knowledge during the term of his or her employment, if any. Employee represents and acknowledges that he or she has no further or additional knowledge or information regarding compliance issues or possible violations of federal, state or local law or regulations or Company policy other than what Employee may have previously reported, if any, including, but not limited to, any and all outstanding nuclear safety concerns Employee has involving any nuclear power plant owned or operated by the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or otherwise discourage Employee from participating in "protected activity" as defined in 10 CFR 50.7 and Section 211 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including, but not limited to reporting any suspected instance of illegal activity of any nature, any nuclear safety concern, any workplace safety concern, any public safety concern, or any other matter within the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission's ("NRC") regulatory responsibilities to the NRC, the United States Department of Labor, or any other federal or state governmental agency. This Agreement further does not prohibit Employee from participating in any way in any state or federal administrative, judicial, or legislative proceeding or investigation. Further, nothing in this Agreement prevents Employee from filing a charge or complaint, with or from participating in an investigation or proceeding conducted by the Equal Opportunity Commission ("EEOC"), National Labor Relations Board ("NLRB"), Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), or any other federal, state or local agency charged with the

enforcement of any laws, or from exercising rights under Section 7 of the NLRA to engage in joint activity with other employees, although by signing this Agreement, Employee acknowledges that the Agreement waives Employee's right to individual relief based on claims asserted in a such a charge or complaint, regardless if such claim is brought individually or as part of a class or collective action, except where such waiver of individual relief is otherwise legally prohibited.

7. Promise Not to Sue. Employee agrees not to institute a lawsuit against the Company asserting any of the claims that are released in Paragraph 4 of this Agreement. **Employee acknowledges that signing this Agreement means that Employee has waived not only his or her right to recover in a lawsuit, claim or other action brought by him or her as described herein, but also in any claim, lawsuit or other action brought on his or her behalf (including any claim of age discrimination) against the Company based on or arising out of the employment relationship or the termination of the employment relationship up to the date this Agreement is signed. This does not mean that Employee is precluded from filing a charge of discrimination with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC"), or other state commission or otherwise participating in proceedings before the EEOC or those commissions; however, if Employee does file such a charge, he or she shall be entitled to no monies, pay, compensation or relief of any type from the Company as a result of the charge.**
8. Confidentiality. Employee shall not, at any time, directly or indirectly, use any trade secrets or confidential information of the Company for Employee's benefit or the benefit of any other person or, directly or indirectly, disclose any such trade secrets or confidential information of the Company to any other person. Employee acknowledges that the Program Benefits described in Paragraph 1 of this Agreement are not subject to this confidentiality provision. The Company and Employee agree to keep the terms and conditions of this Agreement confidential except to the extent the terms and conditions are required to be disclosed by any judicial or administrative federal, state or local agency. Employee may also disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement to Employee's spouse, attorney and financial advisor, provided they first agree to be bound by this same pledge of confidentiality. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary the Employee may be entitled to immunity and protection from retaliation under the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016 for disclosing a trade secret under limited circumstances, as set forth in the Company's Innovations and Intellectual Properties Policy.
9. Cooperation with Litigation. Upon the Company's request, Employee agrees to render reasonable assistance to the Company in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business. Such assistance shall include, but not be limited to, providing information, attending meetings, assisting with discovery, giving depositions and making court appearances. Employee agrees to promptly notify the Chief Legal Officer of the Company of any requests for information or testimony that Employee receives in connection with any litigation or investigation relating to the Company's business; provided however, that this reporting requirement will not apply in the context of "protected activity", as defined in Paragraph 6 of this Agreement.
10. Consultation with Attorney Advised. **Employee is advised to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement.** Employee acknowledges being given that advice. Employee represents that he or she has read and fully understands all of the provisions of this Agreement. Employee represents that he or she is voluntarily signing this Agreement.

11. Due Care - Time Frame for Acceptance. **Employee acknowledges that he or she has received a copy of this Agreement and has been given a period of forty-five (45) days from his or her Separation Date within which to freely and voluntarily consider and sign this Agreement.**
  - a. To enter into this Agreement, Employee must execute it by signing, dating and returning it to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Lindsay Walles, 4720 Piedmont Row Dr, PTC05, Charlotte, NC 28210**
  - b. Employee acknowledges that if Employee has signed this Agreement it is because Employee freely chose to do so.
  - c. Employee has **seven (7) calendar days** after he or she signs this Agreement within which to revoke it. To be effective, a revocation must be communicated in writing to the **Employee Relations Control Center, Attn: Lindsay Walles, 4720 Piedmont Row Dr, PTC05, Charlotte, NC 28210**, and delivered no later than 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the final day of the seven (7) day period.
12. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be interpreted, enforced and governed under the laws of the State of North Carolina.
13. No Admission of Liability. This Agreement shall not in any way be construed as evidence or as an admission of any liability or wrongdoing by the Company.
14. Binding Effect of Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and shall operate for the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators, assigns, and successors in interest of Employee and the Company.
15. Severability. If any portion of this Agreement should be unenforceable for any reason, the parties agree that the remaining portions will continue in effect.
16. Receipt of Required Disclosures. To the extent applicable, the job classifications and the birth dates of all individuals in Employee's decisional unit who are currently eligible and ineligible to participate in the Plan are shown on the Attachment. Employee acknowledges receipt and possession of the Attachment.
17. Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective and enforceable upon the expiration of the revocation period established in Paragraph 11 (the "Effective Date").

**AGREED TO BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Employee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

THE COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Stan Sherrill  
VP, Human Resources and  
Employee and Labor Relations

## **EXHIBIT B: OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

1. General. The contingent rights set forth in this letter agreement (the "Agreement") are not transferable otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Nothing in this Agreement shall restrict our right to terminate your employment at any time with or without cause. The terms of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of us and our successors and assigns, and to you and your beneficiaries, executors, administrators, heirs and successors. The invalidity or unenforceability of any particular provision of this Agreement shall not affect the other provisions of this Agreement.

2. Choice of Law. Except to the extent pre-empted by federal law, this Agreement and your rights under it shall be construed and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina.

3. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter contained in this Agreement, and supersedes all prior communications, representations and negotiations in respect thereto. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts. We shall have final authority to interpret and construe this Agreement and to make any and all determinations under it, and our decision shall be binding and conclusive upon you and your legal representative in respect of any questions arising under this Agreement. No change, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same is in writing and signed by the parties.

4. Interaction with Other Rights. Any payments to you under this Agreement shall be paid from our general assets, and you shall have the status of a general unsecured creditor with respect to our obligations to make payments under this Agreement.

5. Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. The Agreement and any payments provided under it are intended to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 409A"). The Agreement shall in all respects be interpreted, operated, and administered in accordance with this intent. Payments provided under the Agreement may only be made upon an event and in a manner that complies with Section 409A or an applicable exemption, including to the maximum extent possible, exemptions for separation pay due to an involuntary separation from service and/or short-term deferrals. Any payments provided under the Agreement to be made upon a termination of employment that constitute deferred compensation subject to Section 409A shall only be made if such termination of employment constitutes a "separation from service" under Section 409A. If any payments or other benefits due to you under the Agreement would cause the application of an accelerated or additional tax under Section 409A, the payments or other benefits will be deferred if deferral will make such payment or other benefits compliant under Section 409A, or otherwise such payment or other benefits will be restructured, to the extent possible, in a manner that does not cause such an accelerated or additional tax and result in a material additional cost to us. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement, to the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation and additional taxes under Section 409A, amounts that would otherwise be payable and benefits that would otherwise be provided under this Agreement that (i) are subject to the requirements of Section 409A, (ii) are payable due to your "separation from service" with us within the meaning of Section 409A and (iii) are otherwise payable during the six (6) month period immediately following your separation from service shall instead be paid (without interest) on the first payroll date that is at least six months after your separation from service (or your death, if earlier). We make no representations or warranties that the payments provided under the Agreement comply with, or are exempt from, Section 409A, and in no event

shall we be liable for any portion of any taxes, penalties, interest, or other expenses that may be incurred by you on account of non-compliance with Section 409A.

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-037**

**REQUEST:**

Provide all current labor contracts and the most recent labor contracts previously in effect.

**RESPONSE:**

The following labor documents were provided in the testimony as Attachments JJS-2 (a) and (b):

- Attachment JJS-2(a): Utility Workers Union of America Local 600 most recent contract in effect for 4/1/2019 – 3/31/2023
- Attachment JJS-2(b): IBEW 1347 summary of tentative agreement for 4/1/2022 – 3/31/2026. We anticipate the new contract will be finalized by the end of 2022.

The following attachments are also provided with this data request:

- STAFF-DR-01-037(1) Attachment: Utility Workers Union of America Local 600 most recent contract in effect for 4/15/2015 – 3/31/2019
- STAFF-DR-01-037(2) Attachment: IBEW 1347 most recent contract in effect for 4/1/2017 – 3/31/2022.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:**            Jacob J. Stewart

AGREEMENT

Between the

Utility Workers Union of America, AFL-CIO, Local 600

and

Duke Energy Ohio, Inc.  
Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc.

Table of Contents

Article	Title	Page
Article I	Recognition	2
Article II	Meetings	5
Article III	Duration	5
Article IV	Working Conditions	6
Article V	Seniority	6
	Job Openings	7
	Layoffs/Rollbacks	9
	Temporary Transfers	11
	Probationary Employees	12
	Temporary Employees	12
	Part-Time Employees	12
Article VI	Safety	13
Article VII	Grievance	13
	Arbitration	14
Article VIII	Wage Rates	15
	Shift Differential	18
	Sunday Premium	19
	Job Evaluation Committee	19
	Pyramiding of Benefits	19
Article IX	Absence Due to Sickness	20
	Vacation	21
Article X	Military Leave	22
Article XI	Holiday Pay	23
	Personal/Diversity Days	24
Article XII	Work Week	24
	Overtime Provisions	25
	Meal Compensation	26
	Temporary Upgrade	26
Article XIII	Illness	27
	Retrogression	27
	Industrial Accident	27
	Death In Family	28
Article XIV	Bulletin Boards	28
Article XV	Union Duties	28
Article XVI	Contracting of Work	29
	Temporary Assignments	29
	Mileage	29
Article XVII	Witness Fees	29
	Jury Duty	29
Article XVIII	Retirement Income Plan	30
Article XIX	Health and Welfare Plans	30
Article XX	Hospital and Medical Plans	30
Article XXI	Benefit Coverage	31
Article XXII	Retirement Savings Plan	31
	Appendix A – Sidebar Letters	34



AGREEMENT

Between the

Utility Workers Union of America, AFL-CIO, Local 600

and

Duke Energy Ohio, Inc.  
Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc.

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into between the Utility Workers Union of America, AFL-CIO, Local 600, formerly the Independent Utilities Union, hereinafter referred to as the "Union," and Duke Energy Ohio, Inc., Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc., hereinafter referred to as the "Company," through and by their duly authorized representatives.

WITNESSETH: Whereas, the parties to the Agreement as are mentioned above are desirous of maintaining collective bargaining between the Employer and its Employees, as are represented by the Union as bargaining agent, and are desirous of stabilizing employment, eliminating strikes, lockouts, curtailment of employment, and the peaceful settlement of all employer and employee disputes, and of making an honest effort to improve the conditions of both the employer and the employees.

WHEREAS, it is deemed desirable and necessary that definite operations and practices between the Company and the employees of the Company represented by the Union be formally set forth and described, with a desire that uniformity of working conditions exist between the aforementioned Companies and such employees.

WHEREAS, the Company and the Union recognize that in order for the parties to meet the challenge of competition, the need for long term prosperity and growth, and establish employment security, each must be committed to a cooperative labor management relationship that extends from the bargaining unit members to the executive employees. The Company and the Union agree that employees at all levels of the Company must be involved in the decision making process and provide their input, commitment, and cooperation to improving productivity and helping the Company become the lowest cost producer and highest quality provider of energy service.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and the Union do hereby agree to the following terms and conditions, to-wit:

## ARTICLE I

**Section 1.** (a) The Company hereby recognizes the Union during the term of this Agreement as the sole and exclusive representative of all regular full-time and part-time employees of the occupational classifications in the units defined as "The Office, Clerical and Technical Unit" and "The Residual Unit," as described in the Order issued by the National Labor Relations Board dated August 12, 1944 and amended by the National Labor Relations Board Order dated February 24, 1967. The units so defined shall retain jurisdiction over such work as was normally performed by them prior to this Agreement but such jurisdiction shall not be expanded except by mutual agreement of the parties hereto or through due processes under the National Labor Relations Act. A-14

(b) The Company recognizes the Union as the sole bargaining agent of the units contained in the preceding paragraph for the purpose of collective bargaining with respect to rates of pay, wages, hours of employment, or other conditions of employment, and the Company agrees to attempt to adjust any and all disputes, and any other matters, arising out of or pursuant to this Agreement, with the Union.

(c) This Agreement shall be final and binding upon the successors, assignees or transferees of the Union and the corporate entity of the Company.

**Section 2.** (a) The Company agrees not to interfere, restrain, coerce, or discriminate against any of the members of the Union, because of their membership in the Union, or because of their activity as a member or officer of the Union. Should reasonable proof of any such interference, restraining, coercion or discrimination by any person in a supervisory capacity against a member of the Union be shown to the Company by the Union, the Company agrees to take immediate corrective action in connection with such complaint. It is further agreed that no member shall be discharged because of his or her service, or lawful activity as a member of the Union, nor will the Company at any time attempt to discourage membership in the Union.

(b) There shall be no discrimination, interference, restraint or coercion by the Company or the Union or their agents against any employee because of race, color, religion, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry or for any other reason. References to the masculine gender are intended to be construed to also include the feminine gender wherever they appear throughout the Agreement.

(c) The Union recognizes that the management of the Company, the direction of the working forces, the determination of the number of people it will employ or retain in each classification, and the right to hire, suspend, discharge, discipline, promote, demote or transfer, and to release employees because of lack of work or for other proper and legitimate reasons are vested in and reserved to the Company. A-9

(d) The above rights of Management are not all-inclusive, but indicate the type of matters or rights which belong to and are inherent to Management. Any of the rights, powers, and authority the Company had prior to entering this Agreement are retained by the Company, except as expressly and specifically abridged, delegated, granted or

modified by this Agreement.

(e) The foregoing two paragraphs do not alter the employee's right of adjusting grievances as provided for in Article VII, Section 1 of this Agreement.

**Section 3.** Respecting the subject of "Union Security," the parties mutually agree as follows:

(a) All regular employees in the bargaining unit represented by the Union shall be required as a condition of their continued employment to maintain their membership in the Union in good standing on and after the thirty-first (31<sup>st</sup>) day following the employee's date of hire. The Union shall notify the Company's Labor Relations Department of any members who are not in good standing as determined by the Union. For the purposes of this provision, "membership in good standing" shall mean being a full member or a core fee payer of the Union.

(b) The Union agrees that neither it nor any of its officers or members will intimidate or coerce any of the employees of the Company to join or become members of the Union, nor will said Union or any of its officers or members unfairly deprive any employee within the bargaining unit represented by the Union of union membership or of any opportunity to obtain union membership if said employee so desires. In this connection the Company agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee on account of activities or decisions in connection with the Union, except as the same may become necessary on the part of the Company to carry out its obligations to the Union under this Agreement.

(c) If a dispute arises as to the actual union status of any employee, at any time, as to whether or not the employee has been unfairly deprived of or denied union membership, the dispute shall be subject to arbitration, in accordance with the arbitration provisions of Article VII of this Agreement.

(d) The Company shall provide the Union with time to discuss with new employees the Union and the existence of the collective bargaining agreement. The Company will provide new employees with electronic and/or paper access to the collective bargaining agreement, along with the Union's "Membership Application" and the "Payroll Deduction Authorization" cards for Union dues or core fees, so that enrollment will be effective 31 days after being hired.

(e) Except for those employees mentioned in subsection (d) of this section and subject to all state and federal laws, all employees who are not members of the Union shall be required, as a condition of their continued employment, to pay to the Union the applicable core fees representing the percentage of the Union's expenses that are for representational and other legally chargeable activities.

(f) The Union agrees that any present or future employee who is now or may become a member of the Union may withdraw from membership in the Union by giving notice in writing to the Labor Relations Department of the Company and to the Union.

However, the Union will not impose restrictions, which are prohibited by law, on employees who wish to withdraw from Union membership. After such withdrawal, an employee shall not be required to rejoin the Union as a condition of continued employment. Any such employee will remain obliged to pay the applicable core fees.

(g) The Company agrees to dismiss any employee represented by the Union, at the written request of the Union, for nonpayment of union dues or core fees or to discipline employees represented by the Union in the manner herein provided for violation of this Agreement, if requested to do so, in writing, by the Union. Nothing in this clause, however, shall be construed so as to require the Company to dismiss or discipline any employee in violation of any state or federal law.

(h) The Company agrees, after receiving proper individual authorizations by means of written individual assignments in a form mutually agreeable to both parties, to deduct Union dues or core fees and initiation fees from employees' pay. This deduction shall be made a mutually agreed upon number of times each year and shall be forwarded to the Treasurer of the Union.

(i) The Union agrees that in the event of any strike, work stoppage, slowdown, picketing or any other interference to the work or the operations of the Company by any individual employee or group of employees in the bargaining unit represented by the Union this section of the Agreement is then and there and by reason thereof automatically canceled and of no further force and effect; provided, however, that the Company shall upon the presentation of proof satisfactory to the Company, within ten days thereafter, that the Union did not directly or indirectly authorize, permit, endorse, aid or abet said strike, work stoppage, slowdown, picketing or interference referred to, reinstate this section of the Agreement, which section, if reinstated will, from and after the date of reinstatement, be of the same validity, force and effect as if it had not been canceled. In this connection, it is the expressed intention of the parties that for the purpose of making this cancellation provision effective without affecting the other sections of the Agreement, this Agreement is to be considered a severable agreement. Should the automatic cancellation of this section occur, it is the intention and agreement of the parties that all other sections and provisions of the Agreement remain in full force and effect as therein provided. The Company agrees that it will not deliberately arrange or incite such interference to the work or operations of the Company as are referred to in this section.

**Section 4.** The Company agrees that it will not attempt to hold the Union financially responsible or institute legal proceedings against the Union because of a strike, slowdown or work stoppage not authorized, abetted or condoned by the Union. The Union agrees that, in the event of an unauthorized work stoppage, it will in good faith and without delay exert itself to bring the work stoppage to a quick termination and insist that the employee(s) involved cease their unauthorized activities. To that end, the Union will promptly take whatever affirmative action is necessary. Furthermore, the Union agrees that any employee or employees who agitate, encourage, abet, lead or engage in such a strike, work stoppage, slowdown or other interference with the operations of the Company shall be subject to such disciplinary action as the Company may deem suitable, including discharge, without recourse to any other provision or provisions of the

Agreement now in effect.

## **ARTICLE II**

**Section 1.** The Company agrees to designate and authorize a representative or representatives to meet with The General Board of the Union. It is agreed that these meetings shall be held quarterly, at a time mutually agreed upon, and at any other time upon the written request of either party to this Agreement. These meetings will be held within seven days after such request is made.

A-32

**Section 2.** The Company agrees to meet and confer with any special committee of the Union, duly appointed by the President to administer any activity relating to the welfare of the members of the Union.

## **ARTICLE III**

**Section 1.** (a) This Agreement and the provisions thereof, shall become effective April 15, 2015 and shall continue in full force and effect until April 1, 2019, and from year-to-year thereafter unless changed by the parties.

(b) Either of the parties hereto desiring to change any section or sections of this Agreement and/or to terminate this Agreement shall notify the other party in writing of the desired changes at least 60 days prior to April 1, 2019 or any subsequent anniversary date. During this 60-day period, conferences shall be held by and between the parties hereto, with a view to arriving at a further Agreement, and in all events this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect during the period of negotiations.

A-32

(c) In the event agreement is reached on or before April 1, the 2015 – 2019 Agreement will be extended for a mutually agreed number of calendar days. The Union shall have one-half of the mutually agreed number of calendar days immediately following the date an agreement is reached in which to submit the Agreement to its membership for ratification and in case of failure to ratify, in order that the Company shall have the remaining one-half of the mutually agreed number of calendar days as notice before a strike or work stoppage commences. Providing the mutually satisfactory Agreement is ratified by the membership within the first one-half of the mutually agreed number of days following the date an agreement is reached, such Agreement will be made retroactive to the 1st day of April and any agreed upon wage adjustments will be made retroactive to the 1st day of April.

**Section 2.** It is agreed that this Agreement may be amended or added to at any time by the written consent of both parties hereto.

## **ARTICLE IV**

**Section 1.** The Company agrees to do nothing to encourage an employee to bargain individually.

**Section 2.** The Company agrees that if a matter rightfully termed a Union activity is referred by an employee to his or her representative or delegate, and this is taken up with the supervisor or any one qualified or authorized to act for the Company, such Company representative shall not initiate, negotiate, or discuss this question with the employee without affording the representative or delegate of the division an opportunity to be present.

**Section 3.** Departmental supervisory personnel will notify the departmental union delegate when a significant change or condition affecting that department or a work group within that department is contemplated by the management of the particular department. Upon written request by the departmental union delegate or the President of the Union, a meeting shall be arranged between the Company and the Union to discuss such changes. When major organizational changes affecting personnel in various departments are contemplated, the Company agrees to notify the Union President, in writing, at least 14 calendar days in advance of the change, and, upon written request by the President of the Union, a meeting shall be arranged between the Company and the Union to discuss such changes.

**Section 4.** Copies of bulletins issued by the Company concerning working conditions for any division or department represented by the Union, shall be forwarded to the General Board of the Union.

## **ARTICLE V**

**Section 1.** The principle of seniority is recognized by the Company. There shall be two types of seniority defined as follows:

1. System service shall be based upon the length of time an employee has been continuously employed by the Company, and shall be the governing factor in establishing vacation dates.
2. Classified seniority shall be the length of time worked by an employee on a specific classified job.

It shall be considered a break in system service and seniority when an employee has been off the Company payroll, except when an employee has:

- (1) Been laid off because of lack of work and has not, at any time during the period of layoff or during a period not to exceed three years from the date of layoff, refused to return to work for the Company in a capacity formerly held or comparable to the capacity formerly held, by the employee. However, actual time away will be deducted from the employee's system service.

- (2) Been granted a leave of absence for good cause by consent of the Company, without loss of system service and seniority rights, providing the employees are available whenever necessary for the Company's medical examinations during the leave of absence. However, the employees will receive vacation in accordance with the second paragraph of Article IX, Section 5. Requests for leave of absence and consent hereto shall be in writing.
- (3) Entered the military service of the United States or has been conscripted by the United States Government. No deductions for time away shall be made from the employee's system service and seniority record.
- (4) Resigned voluntarily and subsequently been re-hired. Actual time away will be deducted from the employee's system service and seniority record, and, while previous system service shall be maintained, no classified seniority shall be retained.

Existing system service and seniority records shall not be rearranged to meet the above requirements in exceptions (1), (2) and (3), but they shall be met in all cases beginning March 21, 1983.

**Section 2.** (a) Job available postings for job classifications covered by this Agreement shall be provided by the Company and posted for a period of seven calendar days on the appropriate bulletin boards and/or on the Duke Energy Job Opportunities Portal page.

A-65  
A-82

(b) If after the initial posting the job opening has not been filled by a qualified applicant from the department or division, the job available notice will then be reposted for a period of seven calendar days on all bulletin boards throughout the Company where there are employees covered by this Agreement. In certain cases where it is known that there are no qualified applicants within a division or a department, the initial posting may be waived and the job posting will then be initially posted throughout the Company where there are employees covered by this Agreement. However, if applications are received from employees within the department requesting the job opening, these applications will be given consideration before those received from employees in other departments. Furthermore, anytime employees are accepted for a job opening on a lateral or cross bid, they shall not be eligible to laterally or cross bid again for a period of six months from the date of acceptance. The only exception to this six month waiting period is that employees may cross bid to another headquarters within the same bidding area at any time.

(c) In those departments where the multiple posting system is in use, employees are permitted to submit their applications for promotions, lateral bids or cross bids in advance of an opening according to the multiple posting administrative procedures of the applicable department.

A-3

(d) It is agreed that classified seniority will be considered within a department, district or departmental section concerning available advancements, although other qualifications for the particular position will of necessity be considered. All other factors being sufficient, the employee oldest in the point of classified seniority shall be given a reasonable opportunity to qualify for the position. A-20  
A-21  
A-44  
A-65

(e) Should the classified seniority of any two or more employees be equal, the respective seniority position of such employees shall be determined by the Union randomly drawing the names of the affected employees. The Company will be notified of the results, in writing.

In the event no fully qualified individual has bid on a Union wide job opening, the previous experience requirement only will be waived, with the exception of positions within the General Clerical sequence, and an employee will not be disqualified for promotion on the basis of not having passed through a lower job in the promotional sequence if otherwise qualified. Employees who have at least one half of the required previous experience and are in the direct promotional sequence of a job opening, posted Union wide, where previous experience has been waived, will be considered for the job before all other non-qualified employees. Any claim of discrimination in this connection may be taken up by the Union as a grievance.

(f) An employee may waive his right to promotion, providing such waiver is presented to the Company in writing and does not prevent other employees from acquiring experience in the job held by the employee. When an employee waives his right to promotion, the employee next in seniority, other qualifications being sufficient, shall be entitled to such promotion. When it is necessary to fill an open position, and no employees are willing to promote, the Company may assign the junior qualified employee to promote to the job classification.

(g) If no qualified regular full-time employee has been accepted following the posting procedure and consideration of requests for demotion, second consideration for non-technical job openings shall be given to part-time employees within the bargaining unit based on qualifications as determined by the Company. For technical job openings, the Company will give second consideration to part-time employees with a technical degree and/or technical expertise based on qualifications as determined by the Company. As a result of these determinations, if the top two or more part-time applicants have equal assessments, then the non-technical or technical job opening will be offered to the applicant with the greatest system seniority.

(h) Should the job opening not be filled after the posting procedure above, at the discretion of management, consideration may be given to requests for transfer which have been received from employees outside the bargaining unit or may be filled from outside the Company.

(i) If the particular job opening is not filled within 60 days from the expiration date of the bargaining unit-wide posting, the job opening will be reposted in accordance with



the job posting procedure outlined above.

(j) The job posting procedure outlined above does not restrict the Company's right to cancel a job posting at any time.

(k) An employee shall not have seniority rights to bid on a demotion but may, in writing by letter or by submitting a bid for a posted job opening, request consideration for a demotion. However, if an employee's request for demotion is granted by the Company, any accumulated classified seniority will be forfeited in job classifications above the job to which he demotes.

(l) The Company and the Union agree that the job posting procedure will be waived for the employment of Co-ops, as probationary employees in job classifications represented by the bargaining unit, providing that the next opening in the same job classification and bidding area is posted and made available to employees within the bargaining unit. If such opening is not filled by a bargaining unit employee, openings in the same job classification and bidding areas will continue to be posted and made available to employees within the bargaining unit until such time that a bargaining unit employee fills one of the openings.

**Section 3.** (a) In the event of any layoffs or curtailments of employment, the Company will attempt to place the employee in a temporary assignment. Prior to making an assignment, the Company will discuss such assignment with the Union. If a temporary assignment is not available, rollbacks and layoffs shall be made in accordance with system seniority rights. When the Company reduces the number of employees in a job classification, the Company will use the following process to determine rollbacks and layoffs. Employees with the least amount of System Service seniority within the job classification that is targeted for a reduction will be assigned to vacant positions and/or replace full-time employees in the bidding area with the least amount of System Service seniority. Displaced employees must be qualified for the job classification to which they are assigned and the job classification must be within the same bidding area and below their former job classification. Displaced employees will be reclassified into the next lower job classification within their bidding area for which they are qualified, if there are employees in that job classification and they have less system seniority than the displaced employees. Displaced employees will have their wage rates red-circled for a period of 18 months. At the end of 18 months, their wage rates will be reduced to the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which they were reclassified. Displaced employees who are assigned to perform work in lower level job classifications, if qualified, will be reassigned to higher job classifications as they become available within the bidding area, until the displaced employees return to assignments within their former job classification; obtain a job within the bidding area at the same or higher wage level as their former job classification; or, obtain a job in another bidding area. Displaced employees will not be assigned to or be required to perform the duties of job classifications at levels higher than their former job classification. Any employees unable to be assigned to vacant positions and/or replace full-time employees in the bidding area will be subject to layoff.

A-49  
A-55

Part-time Meter Readers will be laid off before any full-time Meter Readers are rolled back or laid off. The same holds true for part-time and full-time call-takers in the Call Center.

Where multiple part-time employees in a job classification at the same location are scheduled to work a total of 40 or more hours per week, a qualified displaced full-time employee in the same bidding area may replace the part-time employees by accepting a full-time job at that location, if the department can still schedule straight-time coverage for the required hours.

For those full-time displaced employees with at least 15 years of service and subject to layoff, including employees who have been placed in a temporary position in accordance with this subsection, an effort will be made by the Company to find another job at the same or lower wage level for which the employee is qualified. The Company will discuss the employee's reclassification with the Union prior to it going into effect. If there are multiple displaced employees, vacant positions will be offered by system seniority; an employee has the right to turn down one offered position. An employee who turns down a position and who is not currently in a temporary assignment, could be subject to immediate rollback or layoff in accordance with this Section or to rollback or layoff at the end of the temporary assignment if no job is available. If the Company identifies such a vacant position for which the employee is qualified, the Company may reassign and reclassify the employee without posting the position. If no positions are identified by the Company the displaced employee, if qualified, will be allowed to displace the employee with the least amount of system seniority outside of the displaced employee's bidding area. Those employees with 15 or more years of service will have their wage rates red-circled for 18 months. After 18 months, the employee's rate of pay will be reduced to the maximum rate of pay for the classification to which they are assigned.

An employee unable to be reassigned and subject to being rolled back to the Call Center or Meter Reading Departments, will have the option of accepting the assignment in the Call Center or Meter Reading, being laid off, or being offered a severance as outlined in Sidebar Letter A-70.

A-70

Displaced employees unable to displace full-time employees and subject to layoff, if qualified, will be allowed to replace employees in part-time positions within their bidding area, by accepting the wage rate, benefits, work hours and other terms and conditions of employment of the part-time employee. The two exceptions are Meter Reading and Call Center, where these employees may retain their full-time status and accept the wage rate applicable to new full-time employees in these departments. Full-time employees within the Customer Relations bidding area, but outside the Call Center and Meter Reading Departments, may displace a maximum of four part-time employees in each department (i.e., Call Center and Meter Reading) within a 12-month period.

Employees who were rolled back prior to April 1, 2012 and whose wage rates are red-circled will continue to have their wage rates red-circled.

An employee will not have the right to recede to a position within his bidding area that he did not pass through before reaching his present position. For purposes of this section, if an employee is unable to exercise system seniority rights in lower job classifications within his department because he did not pass through those job classifications before reaching his present position, he will be credited with system seniority in all job classifications lower than his initial job within the bidding area which are in the same direct promotional sequence. Under no circumstances may an employee exercise seniority rights outside his own bidding area or in the selection of a specific job within a classification.

(b) In a department where there have been layoffs and a subsequent increase in employment exists within three years, the Company agrees to recall those employees in the department who have suffered a layoff because of lack of employment, in the reverse order of the dates of their layoffs. It is further agreed that the Company will notify the employee or employees, in writing by registered or certified mail, to report back to work. The Company agrees to send a copy of these letters to the Union at the time of the mailing of the original. If they do not report back to work within a 15-day period, the Company shall have the right to recall the next employee in line.

(c) It shall be the duty of all employees, including those on layoff status, to have their proper post office address and telephone number on file with their individual departments and the Human Resources Department of the Company.

(d) The Union may designate a witness to tests given in a departmental section, and shall have the right to review the results of these departmental tests upon request. This does not apply to standard tests given by the Staffing Services Division or by outside consultants. A-4

(e) The Company will make an effort to find another job classification for which an employee is qualified if his job is abolished. An employee who, because of this job abolishment, is assigned to a classification having a lower rate of pay, will maintain his existing level of pay until the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which he is assigned is equal to his existing wage rate. This provision does not affect the right of an employee to bid on a future posted job opening for which he may be qualified.

**Section 4.** (a) Temporary transfers from one department, district, or departmental section to another will not affect an employee's system service or seniority rank and his record will remain posted in the department, district, or departmental section from which he was transferred.

(b) Permanent transfers from one department, district, or departmental section to another will not affect an employee's system service or classified seniority, which will be used to determine his system service and seniority rank in his new department, district, or departmental section. A-2

(c) When an employee has successfully bid on a posted job and his move to the posted job is delayed, consideration shall be given to the proper adjustment of the

employee's seniority rank so that the employee will not be penalized with respect to future promotions. The employee will receive a seniority date and the wage rate of the job on which he has been accepted no later than the beginning of the third week after the employee is notified that he has been accepted for the new job.

**Section 5.** All new employees shall be classed as probationary for a period of one year and shall have no system service or seniority rights. After one year's service as a probationary employee, they shall be reclassified and their system service and seniority record shall include their previous employment as a probationary employee.

Effective January 1, 2016, the probationary period of any employee on an approved leave of absence lasting more than thirty days, will be extended by the duration of the leave of absence.

**Section 6.** Temporary employees shall be those hired for a specific job of a limited duration, not to exceed six months unless agreed upon by both parties, and shall not acquire system service or classified seniority rights. The Union shall be notified of the hiring of such employees.

A-6

**Section 7.** (a) Part-time employees shall be those hired to perform a continuing specific work requirement that is temporary in nature or less than 40 hours per week. Part-time employees will only be used for part-time applications in order to supplement the regular full-time workforce, unless otherwise agreed. While the intention is for part-time employees, who are non-temporary in nature, to be regularly scheduled to work less than 32 hours per week, the actual hours worked may be greater due to temporary operational needs or trading of hours with other employees. The departments utilizing part-time employees will develop schedules to be worked by such personnel. However, schedules for part-time employees may at times vary according to work needs. These employees will work in bargaining unit positions and will be paid the minimum wage rate for the job classification or at a specially negotiated rate. They shall not acquire classified seniority rights. Part-time employees may be laid off for any reason without recall rights. Such layoffs shall not be subject to the grievance procedure. Benefits for part-time employees shall be on a prorated basis as agreed to by the parties.

A-48  
A-61

(b) Part-time employees may request consideration for other part-time openings and may submit applications for openings in regular full-time positions. When part-time employees become full-time employees, they shall be credited with system service for the length of time they were employed by the Company as a part-time employee on or after January 1, 1996. For part-time employees who become full-time employees after April 1, 2008 and who have been employed as part-time for at least 12 consecutive months prior to becoming full-time, the probationary period shall be reduced from one year to nine months.

(c) The overtime provisions of this Agreement, including meal compensation, will only apply to part-time employees when they work in excess of their regular scheduled hours per day or eight hours per day, whichever is greater. Part-time employees will not be called out for overtime assignments unless all full-time available employees have

been called. The total number of part-time employees, excluding those in the Call Center and Meter Reading work groups and those hired to perform a continuing specific work requirement that is temporary in nature, will not exceed 5% of the total number of full-time employees performing work represented by the Union.

## **ARTICLE VI**

**Section 1.** The parties hereto recognizing the importance of safety projects and regulations for the protection of the health, life and limb of all employees, agree to make all reasonable efforts to maintain such rules and regulations conducive to the health and safety of all concerned. The Company will notify the Union leadership of any work related accident resulting in the hospital admission or death of any employee in the bargaining unit.

## **ARTICLE VII**

**Section 1.** Any dispute or disagreement arising between an employee and the Company or the Union and the Company involving wages, hours or work, conditions of employment, or otherwise of any nature arising out of this Agreement may become the subject of a grievance. However, with respect to any claim or dispute involving the application or interpretation of an employee welfare or pension (includes defined benefit and 401(k) plans) plan, the claim or dispute shall not be resolved under the grievance procedure outlined herein, but instead, shall be resolved in accordance with the terms and procedures set forth in the relevant plan document. Additionally, should the content of any communication relating to employee benefits conflict with the terms of the relevant plan document, the terms of the plan document shall govern. Recognizing the importance of resolving disputes or disagreements in a peaceful and timely manner and at the earliest stage possible, grievances shall be processed in accordance with the following procedure:

A-18  
A-32

### **1st Step**

An employee must take up any grievance initially with the supervisor involved, within 20 days of its occurrence or 20 days from the time the employee or the Union became aware of the occurrence. The initial meeting shall be held between the supervisor(s), the employee involved and the elected union representative or delegate. Grievances in this step shall be answered verbally at the meeting or within 5 days of the conclusion of the meeting. The supervisor will also inform the Union of the appropriate management person to notify in the event that the Union wishes to pursue the grievance to the second step.

### **2nd Step**

If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the first step, within 10 workdays of the first step response, the Union may submit a written grievance to the management of the department designated in the first step. Department management will schedule a meeting with a small committee representing the Union within 20

workdays after receipt of the written grievance. A written decision will be sent by email and/or US Mail to the President of the Local Union within 20 workdays of the Step 2 meeting.

### **3rd Step**

If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the second step, within 20 workdays of the second step response, the Union may notify the Labor Relations Department in writing of its desire to advance the grievance to the third step of the grievance procedure. The Labor Relations Department will schedule a meeting with the appropriate management representatives and a small committee representing the Union within 20 workdays after receipt of the written request. The Labor Relations Department will render a written decision within 20 workdays of the date of the third-step meeting. The written response will be sent by email or US Mail to the President of the Local Union.

In the case of a discharge, the Union may bypass the first step of the grievance procedure and submit a written grievance requesting a second step grievance meeting, within 10 days following the date of discharge.

### **Arbitration**

**Section 2.** (a) If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the third-step, the Union, within 30 workdays of receipt of the third step response, may notify the General Manager, Labor Relations in writing of its desire to advance the grievance to arbitration.

(b) Upon receipt of the Union's notification, the parties within ten workdays will petition the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (FMCS) for a panel of seven arbitrators and will cooperate to select promptly an arbitrator from that list. In the event that no acceptable arbitrator appears on the panel of arbitrators submitted by FMCS, either party may request an additional panel from FMCS.

(c) The arbitrator so selected shall hold a hearing as promptly as possible on a date satisfactory to the parties. If a stenographic record of the hearing is requested by either party, the initial copy of this record shall be made available for the sole use of the arbitrator. The cost of this initial copy and its own copy shall be borne by the requesting party, unless both parties desire a copy. If both parties desire a copy, they shall equally share the cost of the arbitrator's copy, and shall each bear the cost of any copies of the record they desire.

(d) After completion of the hearing and the submission of the post-hearing briefs, the arbitrator shall render a decision and submit to the parties written findings that will be binding on both parties to the Agreement.

(e) The arbitrators' and other joint expenses mutually agreed upon shall be borne equally by both parties.

(f) Any grievance that is not taken to the next step within the time limits specified will be deemed to have been withdrawn. If at any step in the grievance procedure, the Company does not answer within the designated time frame, the Union may notify the Company of its desire to advance the grievance to the next step of the grievance procedure. Any time limits may be extended by written agreement between the parties.

(g) The arbitrator shall have no authority to add to, detract from, alter, amend, or modify any provision of this Agreement. It is also mutually agreed that there shall be no work stoppage or lockouts pending the decision of the arbitrator or subsequent thereto.

**ARTICLE VIII**

**Section 1.** (a) The parties hereto agree that the wage rate schedules in effect immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement shall be amended as follows:

**MAXIMUM HOURLY WAGE RATES**

		Clerical (Non-Manual) Maximum Wage Rates				
		As Of April 1, 2014	Effective April 15, 2015	Effective April 1, 2016	Effective April 1, 2017	Effective April 1, 2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Wage level	1	\$ 13.79	\$14.00	\$14.28	\$14.57	\$14.86
	2	\$ 15.25	\$15.48	\$15.79	\$16.11	\$16.43
	3	\$ 17.05	\$17.31	\$17.66	\$18.01	\$18.37
	4	\$ 17.05	\$17.31	\$17.66	\$18.01	\$18.37
	5	\$ 18.30	\$18.57	\$18.94	\$19.32	\$19.71
	6	\$ 19.98	\$20.28	\$20.69	\$21.10	\$21.52
	7	\$ 19.98	\$20.28	\$20.69	\$21.10	\$21.52
	8	\$ 22.17	\$22.50	\$22.95	\$23.41	\$23.88
	9	\$ 23.70	\$24.06	\$24.54	\$25.03	\$25.53
	10	\$ 25.48	\$25.86	\$26.38	\$26.91	\$27.45
	11	\$ 25.48	\$25.86	\$26.38	\$26.91	\$27.45
	12	\$ 26.56	\$26.96	\$27.50	\$28.05	\$28.61
	13	\$ 27.74	\$28.16	\$28.72	\$29.29	\$29.88
	14	\$ 28.76	\$29.19	\$29.77	\$30.37	\$30.97
	15*	\$ 29.39	\$29.83	\$30.43	\$31.04	\$31.66
	16*	\$ 30.02	\$30.47	\$31.08	\$31.70	\$32.33
	17*	\$ 31.52	\$31.99	\$32.63	\$33.29	\$33.96

\* Specially negotiated rates not subject to the Job Evaluation Committee.

		Meter Reading Maximum Wage Rates (Sidebar A48)				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Wage level	MR1	\$ 17.00	\$17.26	\$17.61	\$17.96	\$18.32
	MR2	\$ 17.19	\$17.45	\$17.80	\$18.16	\$18.52
	MR3	\$ 20.19	\$20.49	\$20.90	\$21.32	\$21.75
	MR4	\$ 23.93	\$24.29	\$24.78	\$25.28	\$25.79
	MR5	\$ 25.74	\$26.13	\$26.65	\$27.18	\$27.72
	MR6	\$ 18.17	\$18.67*	\$19.04	\$19.42	\$19.81

\* Maximum wage rate increased by \$0.50 in lieu of General Wage Increase.

		Call Center and Revenue Services Maximum Wage Rates (Sidebar A61 and A64)				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase*	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum*	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Level	C2**	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08
	C3**	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08	\$ 15.08
	C4**	\$ 12.00	\$ 13.00	\$ 13.00	\$ 13.00	\$ 13.00
	C5***	\$ 18.50	\$ 19.00	\$ 19.00	\$ 19.00	\$ 19.00

\*Increase applicable to Clerical employees unless otherwise negotiated.

\*\*Employees hired after 4/1/12 are not eligible for the annual wage increase. Employees at or above the maximum rate of pay will receive the annual wage increase applicable to Clerical employees in the form of a lump sum. Minimum and maximum wage rates do not increase.

\*\*\*Eligible for the annual wage increase until maximum rate of pay. Employees at the maximum rate of pay will receive the annual wage increase applicable to Clerical employees in the form of a lump sum. Minimum and maximum wage rates do not increase.

		Manual Maximum Wage Rates				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Wage level	7	\$ 27.26	\$27.67	\$28.22	\$28.78	\$29.36
	10	\$ 25.81	\$26.20	\$26.72	\$27.25	\$27.80
	12	\$ 29.42	\$29.86	\$30.46	\$31.07	\$31.69
	16	\$ 29.42	\$29.86	\$30.46	\$31.07	\$31.69



		Technical Maximum Wage Rates				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Wage Level	1	\$ 21.74	\$22.07	\$22.51	\$22.96	\$23.42
	2	\$ 23.75	\$24.11	\$24.59	\$25.08	\$25.58
	3	\$ 26.34	\$26.74	\$27.27	\$27.82	\$28.38
	4	\$ 28.22	\$28.64	\$29.21	\$29.79	\$30.39
	5	\$ 30.32	\$30.77	\$31.39	\$32.02	\$32.66
	6	\$ 31.65	\$32.12	\$32.76	\$33.42	\$34.09
	7	\$ 32.96	\$33.45	\$34.12	\$34.80	\$35.50
	8	\$ 34.20	\$34.71	\$35.40	\$36.11	\$36.83
	9	\$ 35.18	\$35.71	\$36.42	\$37.15	\$37.89
	10*	\$ 36.84	\$37.39	\$38.14	\$38.90	\$39.68
	11*	\$ 37.83	\$38.40	\$39.17	\$39.95	\$40.75
	12*	\$ 38.82	\$39.40	\$40.19	\$40.99	\$41.81

\* Specially negotiated rates not subject to the Job Evaluation Committee.

		CPC Maximum Wage Rates				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Level	CP1	\$ 27.00	\$27.41	\$27.96	\$28.52	\$29.09
	CP2	\$ 31.84	\$32.32	\$32.97	\$33.63	\$34.30
	CP3	\$ 38.82	\$39.40	\$40.19	\$40.99	\$41.81

		Local Information Technology Maximum Wage Rates (Sidebar A73)				
		As Of	Effective	Effective	Effective	Effective
		April 1,	April 15,	April 1,	April 1,	April 1,
		2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
	Base Increase	NA	1.50%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
	Lump Sum	NA	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Level	IT1	\$ 36.84	\$37.39	\$38.14	\$38.90	\$39.68
	IT2	\$ 31.67	\$32.15	\$32.79	\$33.45	\$34.12
	IT3	\$ 26.79	\$27.19	\$27.73	\$28.28	\$28.85

(b) These wage rate increases shall not apply to the minimum wage rates of starting job classifications.

(c) The wage increases mentioned above shall not apply to any employee whose present wage rate is on or above the new maximum wage rate of his job classification, except employees who are on physical retrogressions, who shall receive the increase applicable to their individual wage rate as of the indicated dates of increase.

(d) Manual employees shall be provided the higher of a \$10.00 promotional increase above the maximum wage rate of the job classification from which they promote, or the minimum wage rate of the job classification to which they promote. Clerical and Technical employees shall be provided the higher of a \$10.00 promotional increase or the minimum wage rate of the job classification to which they promote. This provision will not apply when the maximum wage rate of a job classification is not at least \$10.00 above the maximum wage rate of the job classification from which it promotes.

(e) Whenever the difference between the minimum and maximum wage rates of a job classification is not divisible by \$0.25, the intermediate wage rates will be by \$0.25 steps, with the exception of the last step to the maximum wage rate of the job. In such case the increase to the maximum wage rate will include the \$0.25 increment plus the odd amount necessary to equal the maximum wage rate, provided, however, that the total amount of this increase is less than \$0.50. A-40

(f) Any employee in the Union who was on or below the maximum wage rate of his job classification as of the indicated dates of increase shall receive the increase applicable to the maximum wage rate of his job classification.

(g) The shift differentials and Sunday premium paid to employees on scheduled shifts on classified jobs will be as follows:

Name of Shift	Definition of Shift	Shift Differential Cents Per Hour
		May 11, 2015 – March 31, 2019
Day Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.	\$0.00
Afternoon Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 4:00 p.m. and 12:00 Midnight	\$1.75
Night Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 12:00 Midnight and 8:00 a.m.	\$1.80

When the majority of the hours in a shift are on a Sunday, a Sunday premium will be paid to an employee for all scheduled straight time hours worked on that shift.

	As of May 11, 2015	As of April 1, 2016	As of April 1, 2017
Sunday Premium	\$1.90	\$1.95	\$2.00

(h) The nature of the work involved under each payroll classification shall be defined, as nearly as possible, by the Company and occupational classifications and job descriptions shall be prepared by the Company and be subject to review by the Union.

A-40

(i) The Job Evaluation Committee of the Company will be responsible for evaluating all new or revised job classifications. The evaluation established by this Committee will be used to determine the maximum wage rate for each new or revised job classification. Results of the evaluation will be communicated to the Union at least two weeks before the effective date of the new or revised job classification.

A-21  
A-38  
A-40  
A-41

(j) The Union shall appoint a Classification Committee consisting of not more than five members who may review the evaluation and wage rate of any new or revised classification. The Union's Committee may, by request, meet with the Company's Committee as soon as possible at a mutually agreeable time, but within 30 days after the Union has been notified by the Company of the proposed new or revised classification, for the purpose of presenting any information relative to the evaluation of a new or revised classification. The Union will be notified after the Company's Committee has reviewed the information presented by the Union. All wage rates so established shall be final and binding and not subject to the grievance and arbitration procedure. However, if any revised wage rates are reduced as a result of the evaluation(s), they will not be placed into effect until the Company and the Union have had an opportunity to negotiate them during full contract negotiations, even though the revised job classification will be in effect. Employees, presently in, or promoting to, such job classifications will continue to receive wage adjustments in accordance with the other provisions of the Agreement just as if the wage rate had remained at the same level until a new Agreement is reached.

(k) When the Union believes that a new or revised job description does not adequately describe the principal duties and minimum qualifications necessary to provide a sufficient basis for evaluating that job description, a letter outlining the Union's suggested changes may be sent to the management of the appropriate department for consideration. However, there will be no recourse to the grievance and arbitration procedure because of the language of a job description or the evaluation of a job classification.

(l) Where the Union deems an employee to be improperly classified, it will be considered as a grievance and shall be handled under the grievance procedure described elsewhere in this Agreement.

**Section 2.** (a) With the exception of shift differential premium, and a holiday occurring during an employee's vacation, it is agreed that under no circumstances shall any section of this Agreement be interpreted to provide the pyramiding of a benefit or premium payment to employees covered by this Agreement. For example, no employee may claim sick pay while receiving vacation pay or holiday pay while receiving sick pay.

(b) It is further agreed that there shall be no interruption in the payment of one benefit in order that employees may receive payment for another benefit. For example, employees may not interrupt vacation to begin sick leave or interrupt sick leave to include a holiday. The only exceptions to this provision are that an employee's sick pay may be interrupted to include vacation pay and that vacation pay may be interrupted to include death in family pay as set forth in the Agreement.

**ARTICLE IX**

**Section 1.** ABSENCE DUE TO SICKNESS OR ACCIDENT: (a) Regular employees who are actively working on January 1, regular employees who return to work from an authorized extended absence on or after January 1, probationary employees who become regular employees on or after January 1, shall be paid as gross wages, for absent time due to bona fide illness or injury, a maximum annual amount equal to 40 hours at their regular Straight Time Pay. Such payment shall be made by the Company on the nearest practicable regular pay day following the date such employee becomes eligible.

(b) After a part-time employee with 12 months of service or a full-time employee has been continuously disabled, subject to medical determination, and unable to return to work for more than seven consecutive calendar days, the employee will receive Short-Term Disability pay consisting of up to 26 weeks of pay per incident with payment based on the schedule below or until the employee is able to return to work, whichever occurs first.

<b>Years of Service</b>	<b>Maximum Weeks at 100% Pay</b>	<b>Weeks at 66 2/3% Pay</b>
0-1	None	All
1-5	10	Balance
6-10	15	Balance
11-14	20	Balance
15-20	26	Balance
21 or more	ALL	N/A

(c) After an employee has been continuously disabled, subject to medical determination, and is unable to return to work for more than 27 consecutive weeks, and has exhausted Short-Term Disability benefits, the employee will receive Long-Term Disability benefits as described in the Company's Long-Term Disability Plan Description.

**Section 2.** Compensation will not be provided for illnesses resulting from such causes as: illegal use of drugs or alcohol, willful intention to injure oneself, the commission of a crime, elective or cosmetic procedures not covered by the medical plan, the employee's refusal to adopt such remedial measures as may be commensurate with the employee's disability or permit reasonable examinations by the Company.

A-50

**Section 3.** It is also mutually understood and agreed that the Company shall have the right to investigate and determine for its own satisfaction the bona fide nature of any

illness for which pay is requested as well as the duration thereof. In order to facilitate the scheduling of the work forces, employees who will be absent from work are expected to notify the Company as soon as possible, but not later than one hour after their regular starting times and in the case of shift workers, one hour before the start of their shifts. Unless an employee submits a legitimate excuse for not reporting the cause of absence before the end of the first hour of such absence, the employee's claim for sick leave pay shall not begin until such notice is received.

**Section 4.** When employees have received all of the disability pay to which they are entitled under this Agreement they shall be granted, upon written request on a form provided by the Company, a "leave of absence" and shall not be eligible for further disability pay benefits until they have returned to steady employment. A-5

**Section 5.** (a) An employee accrues entitlement of 1/12 of their current year's vacation for each full month the employee is employed during the current calendar year or is on STD, or leave of absence. Any employee leaving the Company's service during any calendar year shall receive payment for any unused portion of accrued vacation for that current year. However, in the event of an employee's death, the estate of the employee will be paid the unused portion of the employee's total vacation allotment for the current year. A-52

Employees returning from military service will receive vacations with pay in the calendar year in which they return as follows:

<b>Month in which Employee Returns to Company's Employment</b>	<b>Amount of Vacation Based on System Service of Employee</b>
Up to and including June	Full
July, August and September	One-Half
After September	None

(b) In order for an employee to qualify for a vacation, the employee must have been ready, willing and able to work as a full-time regular or probationary employee during the calendar year the vacation is taken.

(c) The anniversary of employment shall determine the employee's vacation status. Every effort will be made to grant vacations at a time suitable to the employee, but should the vacation of an employee handicap the operations of the Company in any way, the Company reserves the right to require the vacation be taken at another time. Normally, preference shall be granted in the selection of vacation dates on the basis of system service. A-1  
A-8

(d) Employees with less than one year of service with the Company shall be entitled to one day of vacation for each month worked, with a maximum of 10 total days.

(e) Employees with one year of service with the Company shall be entitled to a vacation of two weeks.

(f) Employees with seven or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a vacation of three weeks. Should the amount of work or other working conditions be such that the operations of the Company would be handicapped by granting of the third week of an employee's vacation, the Company reserves the right to require an employee to take his third week of vacation at such time that does not interfere with the operations of the Company.

(g) Employees with 15 or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a fourth week of vacation or payment of one week's wages (40 hours) at straight time in lieu thereof. The Company may also require such employees to take the fourth week of their vacation at such time as does not interfere with the operations of the Company.

(h) Employees with 21 or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a fifth week of vacation or payment of one week's wages (40 hours) at straight time in lieu thereof. The Company may also require such employees to take the fifth week of their vacation at such time as does not interfere with the operations of the Company.

(i) Employees with 32 or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a sixth week of vacation or, if required to work by the Company, payment of one week's wages (40 hours) at straight time in lieu thereof. The Company may also require such employees to take the sixth week of their vacation at such time as does not interfere with the operations of the Company.

## **ARTICLE X**

**Section 1.** Regular employees entering the armed services of the United States or employees who are conscripted by the United States Government during a period of national emergency shall continue to accumulate full system service and full seniority and may return to their former position or one of equal pay and rank, provided they report for work with a certificate of satisfactory completion of military or governmental service within 90 days after their release from active service.

**Section 2.** (a) All Company sponsored life and AD&D insurance coverage for employees starting an approved military leave of absence will be continued for a period of at least 90 days after the employee's leave of absence begins with the same cost sharing as before the leave began.

(b) Company Group Life Insurance of employees returning to Company service within 90 days after their release from active service will be reinstated without physical examination or waiting period.

**Section 3.** None of the foregoing provisions in this Article shall apply to those employees who are not eligible for statutory re-employment rights.

**ARTICLE XI**

**Section 1.** (a) The following days are observed as regular holidays which will be recognized on the indicated dates. The Company may change the date for recognizing a holiday if the date indicated is changed by a legislative enactment or if the prevailing community practice is not consistent with the indicated date.

<b>HOLIDAY</b>	<b>DATE RECOGNIZED</b>
New Year's Day	January 1
Memorial Day	Last Monday – May
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday – September
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday – November
Day after Thanksgiving	Friday after Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25

(b) If the recognized date of a holiday occurs on a Saturday or Sunday, the Company will have the option of either celebrating that holiday on another date which is consistent with community practice or paying eight hours of regular straight time holiday pay in lieu thereof for the holiday.

(c) Regular employees whose duties do not require them to work on holidays will be paid straight time. Regular employees who are scheduled to work on a recognized holiday will be paid at time and one-half for the first eight hours worked in addition to their straight time holiday pay. However, those employees who work less than the eight hours scheduled will have their straight time holiday pay correspondingly reduced.

(d) Regular employees who are called out to work on a recognized holiday for a period of four hours or less not contiguous with hours worked into or out of the holiday will be paid for four hours at time and one-half in addition to their straight time holiday pay. Employees who are called out to work on a recognized holiday for more than four hours not contiguous with hours worked into or out of the holiday but less than eight hours will be paid for eight hours at time and one-half in addition to their regular straight time holiday pay. Employees who are required to work more than eight hours on a recognized holiday will be paid at the rate of double time for all such work in excess of eight hours. An employee must work either his full scheduled day before, or his full scheduled day after a holiday to be entitled to receive holiday pay. An employee will not be compensated for travel time on a call-out which occurs on a regular holiday.

A-11

(e) When a holiday falls within an employee's vacation, the employee shall, at the discretion of the Company, either be allowed an additional vacation day at such time in the same year as shall be mutually agreed upon between the employee and his supervisor or shall receive eight hours additional pay to compensate for the loss of such holiday pay.

(f) An employee beginning a leave of absence will not receive holiday pay for holidays occurring after the last day worked except when the employee works the full calendar day immediately before a recognized holiday which is in the same pay period.

**Section 2.** (a) An employee who has completed six months of service with the Company shall be entitled to four compensated Personal days off and one compensated Diversity day off each calendar year. Requests for Personal/Diversity days should be made at least seven calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by management. However, because of extenuating circumstances, a day off with less than a seven calendar-day notification may be approved by an employee's supervisor; such approval will not be unreasonably denied. The Company reserves the right to limit the number of employees who can be off on a specific day. Individual departments will attempt to accommodate as many requests as possible to take a Personal/Diversity day or vacation day on Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, and/or Good Friday.

(b) If a Personal/Diversity day is not used during a year, it shall be lost and no additional compensation shall be granted. Any employee who resigns, retires or is discharged from the Company for any reason shall not receive compensation for any remaining Personal/Diversity days.

(c) Personal/Diversity days must be taken in full day increments. Paid Personal/Diversity days will not be considered as absences for purposes of an individual's attendance record.

## **ARTICLE XII**

**Section 1.** (a) It is agreed that the present establishment of 40 hours per week of the Company will remain in effect, except in those divisions where longer or shorter hours are now being worked, and the Company guarantees employment of not less than 40 hours per week for 52 weeks of each year to all employees represented by the Union as bargaining agent, who are available and ready to work, and who are regular full-time employees of the Company, except those on a less than 40 hour basis now. No such employees shall be required to work more than 40 hours in any one week, consisting of seven days, nor more than eight hours in any one day except as hereinafter provided.

(b) Nothing in this section will affect in any manner the right of the Company to make temporary or permanent reductions in forces when considered necessary by the Company.

(c) Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require the Company or the Union to commit an unfair labor practice or other act which is forbidden by, or is an offense under, existing or future laws affecting the relations of the Company with the employees bargained for by the Union.



**Section 2.** (a) The work week of an employee for payroll purposes and for determining off-days shall consist of seven consecutive days with a minimum of two scheduled off days and be from midnight Sunday to midnight the following Sunday. Employees working on a shift beginning two hours or less before midnight will be considered as having worked their hours following midnight.

A-12  
A-17

(b) Regular scheduled hours of work per day will be at straight time for regular scheduled work days, time and one-half for the employee's first scheduled off-day in the work week, double time for the employee's second scheduled off-day in the work week and time and one-half for any additional scheduled off-days in the work week. Any time in excess of the employee's regular scheduled hours per day will be paid at the rate of time and one-half except the employee's second scheduled off-day worked which will be paid at double time.

A-71  
A-76

(c) Employees required to work more than 16 consecutive hours will be paid double time for all time worked in excess of, and contiguous with, the 16 consecutive hours.

(d) Schedules for all employees will be based on the time prevailing in the City of Cincinnati.

(e) In no case will an employee be forced to take time off in lieu of overtime pay. The Company shall be the sole judge as to the necessity for overtime work, and the employee shall be obligated to work overtime when requested to do so. When overtime occurs in a group or department, where more employees are qualified and available to work than are necessary at the moment, the Company agrees to establish a system of selecting the employees who are to work, in a sincere effort to equalize overtime work. The employees will be notified in advance, whenever possible, when they are required to work overtime.

**Section 3.** (a) The Union recognizes the need for shift work and weekend work in order to provide for continuous operation, and overtime rates will apply as set forth in Article XII, Section 2.

(b) An employee who is transferred from his regular shift to another shift shall be notified of said transfer at least 24 hours prior thereto.

A-13

**Section 4.** (a) Employees called out for other than planned overtime shall be paid a minimum of four hours at the appropriate overtime rate. Travel time of one-half hour each way will be allowed on a call-out when such call-out exceeds four hours of continuous work that is not contiguous with a regular scheduled shift. Employees will not be compensated for any travel time for planned overtime; or on a call-out when the employee is not released from work before his regularly scheduled shift; nor will travel time be allowed when overtime is worked continuously at the end of a regularly scheduled shift.

A-74  
A-78

(b) Planned overtime shall be defined as time worked upon notice to an employee given before leaving his headquarters or place of reporting, or in case of an off-day, during or before what would have been his scheduled hours on that day, that he is to report outside of his regular schedule on any succeeding day. Such time worked shall be paid for at the appropriate overtime rate but not for less than four hours unless such planned overtime extends into or directly follows the employee's regularly scheduled work day, when it shall be paid for at the appropriate overtime rate for the actual hours worked.

**Section 5.** (a) Employees working two hours or more in excess of their normal work day, shall receive a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, after each additional five hours of continuous overtime work over and above the original two hours mentioned above.

(b) Employees called out on either their scheduled off day, or four or more hours before his regularly scheduled starting time, shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each contiguous five hour interval worked even though he works into his regularly scheduled work day.

(c) The meal compensation allowance referred to above shall be as follows:

Effective May 11, 2015 – March 31, 2019
\$11.25

**Section 6.** It is further agreed by the Company that any manual employee temporarily advanced to a higher classification shall receive the minimum rate of pay applicable to that classification if such work is for four hours or more. If such work is for more than four hours the employee shall receive the minimum rate of pay applicable to that classification for the remainder of the normal day worked. In the administration of this section of the Agreement, a temporary assignment shall be construed to mean any job assignment which is not expected to continue for more than 90 consecutive days.

A-46

**Section 7.** (a) Employees in this bargaining unit temporarily assigned to a supervisory position outside the bargaining unit for four hours or more, shall receive \$1.50 per hour above the maximum rate of pay of either their job classification, or the highest rated job classification they supervise, whichever is greater. It is expressly understood that employees temporarily assigned to a supervisory position shall direct the flow of work and oversee the assignment and completion of work in accordance with applicable policies and procedures in the department. However, they shall not have any responsibility for making hiring decisions, issuing evaluations or discipline, or moving work currently performed by other bargaining unit members into or out of any department.

(b) Employees promoted to a job outside the bargaining unit and who return to the bargaining unit within six months, shall retain all classified seniority accumulated up to the date of their promotion. If employees who were in a job outside the bargaining unit for more than six months, return to the bargaining unit, they will be placed in a starting job classification and receive a classified seniority date behind all employees. No employee may return to a bargaining unit job classification if, as a result, an employee represented

by the Union would be laid off.

### **ARTICLE XIII**

**Section 1.** (a) The Company agrees that upon his or her return to work from illness or disability, consideration will be given to the employee's physical condition, and, if possible, a less vigorous type of work will be granted at no reduction in the employee's regular pay for a temporary period to be determined by the employee's and the Company's physicians.

(b) If an employee with 15 or more years of service becomes physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of his classification, an effort will be made by the Company to find work of a less strenuous nature for which he is qualified and to which the employee will be retrogressed. The employee's wage rate will be reduced by an amount equal to the semi-annual merit increase for the employee's job classification at the time of the assignment to a job of a lower classification and at six months' periods will be reduced by an amount equal to the semi-annual merit increase for the employee's job classification until the employee's wage rate is equal to the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which he has been retrogressed.

(c) If an employee with 10 to 14 years of service becomes physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of his job classification, he may request a demotion to a lower classification requiring work of a less strenuous nature for which he is qualified to perform. If such a demotion is granted by the Company, the employee will be assigned to a lower classification and will have his wage rate red-circled until it is equal to the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which he has been demoted. Employees whose wages have been red-circled and who subsequently achieve 15 years of service will become retrogressed in accordance with paragraph (b) above.

(d) If an employee with less than 10 years of service becomes physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of his job classification, he may request a demotion to a lower classification requiring work of a less strenuous nature for which he is qualified to perform. If such a demotion is granted by the Company, the employee will be assigned to a lower classification and will have his wage rate established at the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which he has been demoted.

**Section 2.** Injured employees who are unable to work because of an industrial accident will be paid a supplement in an amount equal to one half of the difference between what he/she would have received at regular work and the amount received as compensation for such injury, for a period not to exceed 26 weeks. This supplemental industrial accident compensation will begin after the initial seven calendar day waiting period and will continue for not more than 26 weeks of continuous disability. If, however, an industrial accident disability continues for two or more weeks, the employee will receive this supplemental industrial accident compensation for the initial seven day waiting period.

**Section 3.** Upon the death of the designated relatives of an employee, the employee, upon request, may be entitled to the stipulated maximum number of calendar days off for which the employee is entitled to receive regular pay for not more than the indicated number of consecutive working days, including the day of the funeral. No pay will be granted for regular scheduled off days.

Relationship	Maximum Consecutive Calendar Days Off	Maximum Consecutive Working Days Off With Pay
Spouse or Domestic Partner	7	5
Child/Step/Foster	7	5
Mother/Step/Foster	7	5
Father/Step/Foster	7	5
Brother/Step	7	5
Sister/Step	7	5
In-Laws (father, mother, brother, sister, son or daughter)	5	3
Grandchild/Step	5	3
Grandparent/Spouse's Grandparent	4	2

If an employee has reported to work and is notified of a death in the family and leaves the job, the day will not be charged as one of the consecutive working days for which the employee is entitled to receive regular pay.

#### **ARTICLE XIV**

**Section 1.** The Company agrees to erect bulletin boards at locations to be selected by the Union and the Company. The use of these boards is restricted to the following: notices of Union meetings, notices of Union elections, notices of changes within the Union affecting its membership, and any other notices issued on the letterhead of the Union and signed by the President and Secretary of the General Board. There shall be no other general distribution or posting by the members of the Union of pamphlets, or political literature of any kind, except as herein provided.

#### **ARTICLE XV**

**Section 1.** Any member or members not to exceed three members elected or employed by the Union whose duties for the Union require their full time shall be granted a leave of absence by the Company for six months and additional six months' periods thereafter, provided that each member is from a different promotional sequence or that the Company has granted permission for two members to be from the same promotional sequence. On return to the employ of the Company, such employees shall be employed at their previous classification or other higher classification within this unit for which they may be qualified.

## **ARTICLE XVI**

**Section 1.** (a) The Company agrees to notify the Union of the contemplated hiring of any outside contractors to do work normally performed by regular employees covered by this Agreement. Such notification will be given if it is contemplated that the work will be in excess of 2,000 man-hours.

(b) It is the sense of this provision that the Company will not contract/outsource any work which is ordinarily done by its regular employees if as a result thereof, it would become necessary to lay off any such employees.

**Section 2.** (a) Each employee shall have a specific headquarters for reporting for work. However, the right of the Company to effect transfers and reassignments to properly run its business is recognized.

(b) When it is necessary to temporarily assign employees to a headquarters other than their own or to a job site reporting location that is further from their home than their regular headquarters, these employees will be paid mileage at the prevailing rate based on the additional round-trip mileage employees are required to drive. No mileage compensation will be paid for the temporary assignment if the other reporting location is closer to the employee's home. Employees reassigned (non-temporary assignment) to a different headquarters will be paid mileage compensation during the first fourteen calendar days of the reassignment. A-15

(c) When an entire work group is assigned to a new headquarters, paragraph (b) of this Article shall not apply.

(d) Job site reporting and other temporary assignments will be offered on a voluntary basis. If there is an insufficient number of volunteers, assignments will be made on a junior qualified basis. When assigning the junior qualified, unusual or extenuating circumstances will be taken into consideration.

(e) Employees may be assigned to drive Company vehicles from and to the job site from home or sites close to home. If Company vehicles are used in such a manner, the mileage provisions for job site reporting are not applicable. An option to the mileage provision is that employees may, during a job site reporting assignment, pick up and return a Company vehicle to their regular headquarters, provided travel is on their own time.

## **ARTICLE XVII**

**Section 1.** Witness Fees. Regular pay and reasonable or required expenses will be allowed employees who may be summoned or requested to testify for the Company.

**Section 2.** (a) Employees required to serve on a jury shall be compensated on the basis of their regular salary. Employees must report to work during the working hours when they do not need to be present for jury duty.

(b) An employee working on either a night or afternoon shift at a time when he is scheduled for jury duty, who is unable to postpone the jury duty until a time when he will be working on a day shift, may request the Company to assign him to a day shift schedule. Such a request must be made at least seven working days before the jury duty service is scheduled to begin. When the term of jury duty for such an employee has ended, he shall return to his normal working schedule.

### **ARTICLE XVIII**

**Section 1.** RETIREMENT INCOME PLAN: (a) Eligible Union employees hired or rehired before January 1, 2016 will participate, or continue to participate, in the existing Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (the "Retirement Income Plan"); provided, however, that effective January 1, 2009, the cash balance feature provided under the Retirement Income Plan shall be amended to provide that all future pay and interest credits provided thereunder to eligible Union employees will mirror the pay and interest credits provided as of the date of this Agreement under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan (i.e., 4% - 7% depending on age and years of service), and as further amended under the terms set forth in the April 15, 2015 Letter Agreement titled "Amendment to A58 Retirement Plan Agreement. Employees hired or rehired on or after January 1, 2016 will not be eligible to participate in the Retirement Income Plan.

(b) It is agreed that the Company will not reduce the benefits and the Union will not request any change in the Retirement Income Plan until the expiration of the Agreement on April 1, 2019.

### **ARTICLE XIX**

**Section 1.** Any insurance benefit plans under the Duke Energy Health & Welfare Benefit Plans not specifically referenced elsewhere in this Contract (i.e. life insurance, supplemental, accidental death and dismemberment and dependent life insurance) that the Company maintains and/or implements for the general non-unionized employee population shall also be provided to the bargaining unit employees at the same benefit levels, costs and plan design structure as for the non-unionized employees. The Company has the right to add, eliminate, and alter or to make any other changes to these insurance benefit plans or the employee costs for the plans, consistent with any changes it makes for the general, non-unionized employee populations.

### **ARTICLE XX**

**Section 1.** HOSPITAL AND MEDICAL PLANS: (a) Health care coverage shall consist of the specially negotiated EPO Plan and shall remain in effect for the term of the 2008 – 2012 Contract. All terms of the specially negotiated EPO Plan, regarding plan design, covered services, premiums and other employee costs, shall be in accordance with the 2008 negotiations letter of agreement entitled "Health Care Benefits."

A-42  
A42b

(b) Any other health care plans (medical or dental) that the Company unilaterally implements at its sole discretion for the general non-represented employee population shall also be provided to the bargaining unit employees at the same costs and plan design structure as for the non-represented employees. It is expressly understood that the right to add, eliminate, and alter or to make any other changes to these health care plans or to employee costs for the plans, is reserved to the Company.

(c) The Company's part of the premium will continue to be paid while an employee is receiving illness or accident compensation provided the employee was covered by such a contract immediately prior to their sickness or industrial accident.

## **ARTICLE XXI**

**Section 1.** The level of benefit coverage within the medical, dental, flexible spending accounts, basic and additional life, long-term disability, and pension plans will remain substantially equivalent to the coverages mutually agreed upon during negotiations.

## **ARTICLE XXII**

**Section 1.** (a) Eligible Union employees will participate or continue to participate in the existing Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan (the "RSP"); provided, however, that (i) for eligible Union employees in the Cinergy Traditional Formula under the Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (Retirement Income Plan), the matching contribution formula (rate and definition of eligible compensation) under the RSP will continue to be the formula in effect prior to January 1, 2009 (i.e. 100% match on pre-tax and Roth 401(k) contributions up to 3% of the participant's eligible pay, 50% match on the pre-tax and Roth 401(k) on next 2% of the participant's eligible pay, and an incentive match based on the attainment of corporate goals established by Duke Energy), (ii) for all other eligible Union employees, the matching contribution formula rate (rate and definition of eligible compensation) under the RSP will mirror the matching contribution formula provided under the RSP for all eligible union employees other than "Cinergy Traditional Employees" as of the date of this Agreement (i.e. 100% match on pre-tax and Roth 401(k) contributions up to 6% of the participants eligible compensation, with no incentive matching contribution opportunity), and (iii) for eligible Union employees who are not eligible for the Retirement Income Plan on or after January 1, 2016, the RSP shall provide the employer retirement contribution formula (rate and definition of total pay under the RSP that mirrors the employer retirement contribution formula provided for all participants who are not eligible to participate in a defined benefit pension plan (i.e.4% of total pay) as of the date of this Agreement.

A-58  
A-58a

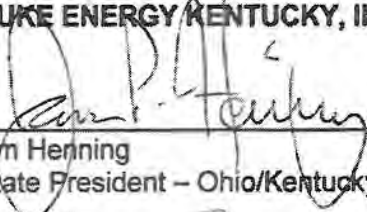
(b) The RSP is contained in the existing Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan as amended and restated effective January 1, 2014 and as amended by an amendment dated December 19, 2014.


(c) The Company hopes and expects to continue the RSP indefinitely, but must reserve the right to alter it or discontinue Company contributions to it for a time. However, under no circumstances shall any part of the corpus or income held by the Trustee of the RSP be recoverable by the Company or be used for or diverted to any purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of the employee participants or their beneficiaries as provided in the RSP.




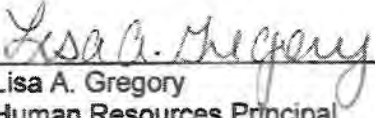
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Utility Workers Union of America, AFL-CIO, Local 600, formerly the Independent Utilities Union, Cincinnati, Ohio and Duke Energy Ohio, Inc., Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc., do hereby, by their duly authorized agents, execute and sign this Agreement in duplicate on this 15 day of April, 2015.


**DUKE ENERGY OHIO, INC.  
DUKE ENERGY KENTUCKY, INC.**

  
Jim Henning  
State President - Ohio/Kentucky


  
Stan Sherrill  
Vice President, Employee/Labor Relations


  
Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations


  
Lisa A. Gregory  
Human Resources Principal

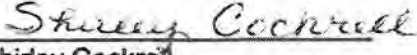
  
Michael A. Ciccarella  
Senior HR Consultant


**UTILITY WORKERS UNION OF AMERICA,  
AFL-CIO, LOCAL 600**


  
James W. Anderson  
President

  
Lori L. Warren  
Vice President

  
Steve Kowolonek  
Secretary

  
Shirley Cockrell  
Treasurer

  
D.L. Wallace  
Delegate

  
Lisa Webster  
Delegate

# Agreement

between

Duke Energy Ohio, Inc.

and

Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc.

and

Local Union 1347

International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers

Affiliated with

AFL-CIO

2017-2022

**GENERAL INDEX**

	Page		Page
<b>A</b>			
Absence		Planned Overtime .....	21
Death in Family .....	24	Union Security Clause, Automatic ...	3
Illness .....	15-16	Changes in Agreement.....	1-2
Industrial Accidents .....	17	Change of Schedule - Temporary .....	19
Jury Duty .....	1, 24	Check Off of Union Dues and	
Leave of Absence .....	9, 13	Service Charges .....	3-4
Military Service .....	8-9, 14, 26	Christmas Day - Work on .....	20, 22, 36
System Service and		Classification	
Seniority.....	7-10	Committees .....	30-31
Union Officers .....	9	Of Employees .....	11-12
Testifying for Company.....	24	Classified Seniority.....	8-12
Accidents - Investigation of.....	26-27	Coercion - By Company .....	4-5
Advancements - Temporary .....	11, 26	Coercion - By Union.....	4-5
Advance Notice Layoff.....	5, 10	Compensation For	
Agreement - Term of .....	1-2	Death in Family .....	24
Amendments to Agreement .....	2	Grievance Meeting.....	7
Arbitration Procedure .....	7	Holidays .....	20-21
Assignments, Temporary -		Holidays within Vacations.....	14
To Higher Pay .....	26	Inclement Weather .....	23
Automatic Cancellation of		Industrial Accidents .....	17
Union Security Clause .....	3	Jury Duty .....	1, 24
<b>B</b>			
Bargaining Unit		Meals.....	21-23
Description and Recognition of.....	1	Scheduled Off Days .....	18
Basic Health Care .....	32	Sick Leave .....	15-16
Bidding, Cross - Between Divisions... 1,		Temporary Assignments.....	26
.....	10	Temporary Demotions .....	26
Bulletin Boards		Temporary Promotions .....	25-26
Overtime Lists .....	19	Testifying For Company.....	24
Posting Job Vacancies .....	11-12	Travel .....	20-23
Posting of Union Notices.....	25	Union's Job Evaluation Advisory	
Business Manager, Premise Rights. 24		Committee.....	30-31
<b>C</b>			
Call-Out Pay .....	20-21	Vacations .....	12-14
Cancellation of		Condition of Continued	
Call-Out Overtime .....	21	Employment.....	3-4
		Consecutive Off-Days .....	18
		Continuity of Work.....	1-2
		Contracting Work .....	25
		Cross Bidding Between	
		Divisions.....	1, 10
		Crossing of Picket Lines .....	4-5

**GENERAL INDEX**

Page	Page
<b>D</b>	
Day, Basic Work.....	17-18
Day Workers .....	17-18
Scheduled Work Day .....	17-18
Basic Work Week .....	17-18
Death in Family .....	24
Deceased Employees Vacation .....	13
Decision of Arbitrator .....	7
Deduction of Union Dues or Service Charges .....	3-4
Demotions	
On basis Classified Seniority .....	5, 10-11
Reduction in Forces .....	5, 10
Rights of Management.....	5
Dental Insurance .....	32
Department Stewards.....	5-6, 27
Departmental and Divisional Working Rules .....	35-42
Description of Bargaining Unit .....	1, 3
Determination of Equal Seniority .....	10
Differential - Shift.....	30
Discharge or Dismissal	
Of Employees .....	2, 4
Rights of Management.....	5
Discipline of Employees.....	2, 4
Discrimination - By Company.....	3-4
Discrimination - By Union .....	3-4
Diversity Day.....	15
Division	
Of Overtime .....	19
Of the Company.....	8
Seniority.....	7-8
Double Time	
Emergency Work.....	18-19
Excess of 16 Consecutive Hours ....	19
Holidays - Excess of 8 Hours .....	20
Second Scheduled Off-Day .....	18, 21, 33
Dues or Service Charges, Collection .....	3-4
Duration of Agreement .....	1-2
<b>E</b>	
Elections - Voting .....	23
Employees	
Covered by Agreement .....	1, 3
Probationary.....	1, 10, 12-13
Regular.....	3, 4, 12-13
Surplus .....	17
Transfer, Starting Jobs .....	11
Employment	
Condition of Continued .....	3-4
Guaranteed .....	25
Probationary.....	1, 10, 12-13
Temporary.....	12
Equal Seniority - Determination of....	10
Equipment Furnished - Safety .....	25
Examinations	
Medical .....	13-14, 27
For New Positions.....	25
Extension of Agreement .....	1-2
<b>F</b>	
Fixed Shift Worker .....	17-18
Schedule Work Day .....	18
Scheduled Work Week .....	17-20
Foremen or Supervisory Employees - Representation of .....	2
Foremen's Duties - Restriction on .....	3
<b>G</b>	
Grievance Committee .....	6
Grievance Procedure.....	6-7
Group Life Insurance .....	32
Military Service .....	26
Guaranteed	
Employment.....	25
Work Week.....	25

**GENERAL INDEX**

Page	Page
<b>H</b>	
Headquarters	
Changing of .....	23
Healthcare .....	32
Post-Retirement .....	31
Holidays .....	20-21
Pay .....	20-21
Within Vacations .....	14
Hospital Insurance .....	32
Hours of Work .....	17-18
<b>I</b>	
Illness .....	15-17
Inclement Weather .....	23
Income - Retirement .....	31
Increasing Forces .....	10
Industrial Accident Compensation - Supplemental .....	17
Injuries - Employees Returning to Work - Light Duty .....	16
Insurance	
Dental.....	32
Group Life .....	32
Hospital/Medical.....	32
Interruption or Pyramiding Benefits ..	33
Investigation of Accidents .....	26-27
<b>J</b>	
Job Classification and Evaluation.	30-31
Job Description - Equivalent Qualification .....	12
Jobs Open Notices - Posting of.....	11-12
Jobs Outside the Bargaining Unit - Promotions to.....	9
Job Site Reporting.....	23
Jurisdiction Over Work.....	3
Jury Duty .....	1, 24
<b>L</b>	
Labor Day - Work on.....	20, 22, 36
Laid Off Employees - Rehiring of.....	10
Layoffs - Advance Notice of Or Demotions in Classified Seniority.....	10-11
Promotions, Demotions and Transfers .....	5, 10
Leave of Absence	
Military Duty .....	8, 9, 14, 26
System Service and Seniority ..	7-9, 26
Union Duties .....	9
Life Insurance - Group.....	32
Light Duty - Return from Illness .....	16
Limitations on Sick Leave .....	15-16
Lists - Seniority.....	8
Lockout .....	1-2, 7
Long Term Disability .....	16
Loss of Seniority.....	8-9
<b>M</b>	
Maintenance of Membership .....	3
Management of Membership and Rights .....	5
Meal Compensation .....	21-23
Medical Examinations .....	13, 14, 27
Medical Insurance Rate .....	32
Membership - Union Status .....	3-4
Military Service	
Group Life Insurance .....	26
Seniority.....	8-9
Vacations .....	14
Modified Shift Worker .....	17-19
Scheduled Work Day .....	17-19
Scheduled Work Week .....	17-19
Multiple Posting.....	11-12, 41

**GENERAL INDEX**

Page	Page
<b>N</b>	
New Employees ..... 1, 10-12	Classified Seniority..... 10-12
No Strike Clause ..... 2-4	Temporary..... 26
	Waiver of ..... 11
	Within and Outside the Bargaining Unit ..... 10
	Pyramiding or Interruption of Benefits ..... 33
<b>O</b>	
Off-Days - Consecutive ..... 18	
Open Positions - Posting of ..... 10-12	
Outside Contractors - Equipment ..... 25	
Overtime	
Call-Out Pay ..... 20-21	
Division of ..... 19	
Planned ..... 19, 21	
Planned Outages ..... 23	
Time Off in Lieu of..... 19	
Work - Compensation..... 18-19	
<b>P</b>	
Pay Day..... 22	
Pay for (see Compensation for)	
Payroll Deductions for Dues and Service Charges ..... 3-4	
Period of Agreement and Provisions For Arbitration at End of Agreement..... 1-2	
Personal Day ..... 14-15	
Picketing ..... 4, 5	
Picket Lines - Crossing of..... 5	
Planned Overtime ..... 19, 21	
Planned Outages ..... 23	
Posting of	
Notices - Jobs Open ..... 10-12	
Seniority Lists ..... 8	
Premise Rights - Business Manager .. 24	
Premium Pay..... 18-20	
Probationary Employees .... 1, 10, 12, 13	
Procedures - New or Revised Work Methods ..... 5	
Promotions	
	<b>R</b>
	Ratification by Membership ..... 1-2
	Recognition of Union ..... 1
	Shift Work and Weekend Work .... 19
	Red-Circle..... 16-17
	Reduction in Forces ..... 5, 10
	Regular (Present) Employees - Maintenance of Membership ..... 3
	Regular Work Week ..... 17-19
	Rehiring of Laid Off Employees ..... 10
	Reinstatement of Union Security Clause ..... 4
	Representation of Foreman or Supervisory Employees ..... 2
	Restrictions on Foremen's Duties..... 3
	Resultant Promotions..... 11-12
	Retirement Income Plan ..... 31
	Retirement Savings Plan..... 33
	Retiring Employees' Vacation..... 14
	Retrogression ..... 16-17
	Return from Sick Leave..... 15-17
	Returning Military Service Classified Seniority..... 8-9
	Employee's Vacation..... 14
	Return to Bargaining Unit ..... 10
	Rights & Responsibilities, Management ..... 5
	Rotating Shift Worker..... 17-19
	Scheduled Work Day ..... 18
	Scheduled Work Week ..... 17-19

**GENERAL INDEX**

	Page		Page
<b>S</b>			
Safety		Supervisors and Foremen	
Advisory Committee.....	26-27	Representation of.....	2
Devices .....	26	Surgical and In-Hospital	
Scheduled Work Day		Medical Insurance.....	32
Day Workers.....	17-19	Surplus Employees .....	17
Shift Workers.....	17-19	System Service.....	8-9
Training.....	20		
Scheduled Work Week		<b>T</b>	
Day Workers.....	17-19	Temporary Advancements -	
Shift Workers.....	17-19	Higher Classifications.....	26
Second Scheduled Off-Day		Planned Overtime .....	19, 21
Premium Pay.....	18-20	Temporary Change of Schedule .....	19
Security - Union.....	3-4	Temporary Employee .....	12
Seniority		Testifying for Company.....	24
Classified .....	8-12	Thanksgiving Day - Work on .....	22, 36
Division.....	7-8	Time	
Lists.....	8	Agreement Effective.....	1
Loss of .....	8-9	Off for Voting .....	23
Military Leave of		Off in Lieu of Overtime.....	19
Absence.....	8-9, 14, 26	Tools, 1" & above - Fleet Services....	42
Transfer Between Stations .....	8	Training Schedules .....	20
Service Charges or Dues –		Transfers .....	5, 10, 11
Collection of .....	4	Transportation, Meals and	
Service - System .....	8-9	Lodging.....	22-23
Loss of .....	9	Travel Pay.....	21-23
Shift Differential.....	30		
Shift Worker .....	17-19	<b>U</b>	
Shift Worker's Scheduled Work		Union Discrimination .....	4-5
Day.....	17-19	Union Duties - Leave of Absence.....	9
Shift Worker's Scheduled Work		Union Membership Status .....	3-4
Week.....	17-19	Union Security Clause .....	4-5
Short Term Disability .....	15-16		
Stewards - Union .....	2,7	<b>V</b>	
Straight Shift Worker.....	17-19	Vacation	
Scheduled Work Day.....	17-19	Dates .....	12-14
Scheduled Work Week .....	17-19	Deceased Employee.....	13
Strikes .....	2, 4	Employees Leaving Company.....	14
During Arbitration .....	1-2		
Successorship.....	33		
Sunday Premium.....	30		

**GENERAL INDEX**

	Page
Illness or Injury During .....	14
Including Holiday .....	14
Normal Vacation Period .....	13
One Day at a Time .....	13
Pay .....	12-14
Qualify for .....	12-13
Retiring Employees .....	14
Returning Military Service Employees.....	14
Voluntary Arbitration .....	1-2
Voting - Elections .....	23

**W**

Wage Rates .....	28, 29
Waiting Period - Sick Leave.....	15, 16
Weather Conditions .....	23
Willingness and Intention to Join Union - Voluntary.....	3-4
Withdrawal of Membership – Provisions .....	4
Work	
Continuity of.....	2, 22, 23
Contracting of .....	25
In Classification .....	3
Jurisdiction of .....	3
On Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day .....	22
Stoppage .....	1, 2
Stoppage - During Arbitration.....	1, 2
Upon Return from Sick Leave... ..	16-17
Work Methods and Procedures - New or Revised.....	5
Work Week	
For Payroll Purposes .....	18
Regular.....	17, 18
Scheduled.....	17,18
Work Vacations .....	14
Workers - Day and Shift.....	17, 18
Working Foreman.....	2, 35, 36

**EXHIBIT A**

Working Rules .....	35-43
Regulated Generation.....	35-36
Mid West Field Operations.....	36-41
Operators.....	36
Substation .....	36-37
Test & Relay/Field Services .....	37-38
Midwest Field Operations	
General Work Rules .....	38-41
Electric Trouble .....	39
Electric Meter .....	39
Overhead Transmission & Distribution Construction .....	40
Underground Cable & Equipment.....	40-41
Service Division.....	41
Power Delivery Warehouses.....	41
Generation Supply Chain.....	41-42
Fleet Services.....	42
Gas Operations Supply Chain.....	42

**APPENDIX**

Historical Sidebar Letters 1973 - 2022	
--	--



## MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement is made and entered into by and between Duke Energy Ohio, Inc. and Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc., hereinafter referred to as the "Company," and Local Union 1347 of The International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO, referred to hereinafter as the "Union."

The Company and the Union recognize that in order for the parties to meet the challenge of competition, the need for long term prosperity and growth, and establish employment security, each must be committed to a cooperative labor management relationship that extends from the bargaining unit members to the executive employees. The Company and the Union agree that employees at all levels of the Company must be involved in the decision making process and provide their input, commitment, and cooperation to improving productivity and helping the Company become the lowest cost producer and highest quality provider of energy service.

### ARTICLE I

Section 1. (a) The Company recognizes the Union, during the term of this Agreement, as the sole and exclusive representative of the employees in the bargaining unit defined as "The Electrical Workers Unit" by the National Labor Relations Board in its Decision and Direction of Election dated August 12, 1944, for the purpose of collective bargaining with respect to rates of pay, wages, hours of employment and other conditions of employment. A-22

(b) All new employees shall be classified as probationary employees for a period of one (1) year. Employees with six months or more of continuous service are eligible to receive supplemental industrial accident compensation, supplemental jury duty pay and will be entitled to bidding rights to other job classifications. Further, probationary employees shall have no recourse to the grievance procedure as set forth in Article II, Section 1 for the first six (6) months of the probationary period. However, after serving six (6) months of the probationary period, probationary employees will have recourse to the grievance procedure for any non-discipline related grievances.

Section 2. (a) This Agreement and the provisions thereof shall take effect on April 1, 2017 and shall be binding on the respective parties hereto until April 1, 2022 and from year to year thereafter unless changed by the parties.

(b) Either of the parties hereto desiring to change any section or sections of this Agreement and/or to terminate this Agreement shall notify the other party in writing of that intention at least sixty (60) days prior to April 1, 2022 or any subsequent anniversary date. If neither party gives such notice the Agreement shall continue from year to year. If such notice is given by either party the Agreement shall be open for consideration of the change or changes desired. Within fifteen (15) days from the date the first notice of intention to change is given by either party to the other, but not later than thirty (30) days prior to April 1, 2022 conferences shall commence for the purpose of considering the proposed changes. At the first such conference, each party will submit its proposed changes, in writing, to the other party.

(c) In case of failure to reach an agreement on the changes desired by either or both parties, within a period of thirty (30) days following commencement of conferences, but in no event later than the renewal date of this Agreement, the changes shall be referred to arbitration as provided for in Article II, Section 2 hereof. Either party desiring to avail itself of arbitration in this

case shall notify the other party in writing of its desire to arbitrate and at the same time name its arbitrator. The parties mutually agree that there shall be no strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns or lockouts pending the decision of the arbitrators. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the event either party gives written notice to the other party at least sixty (60) days prior to April 1, 2022, of its desire to terminate the Agreement on April 1, 2022, if there remains at that time issues which the parties are unable to resolve.

(d) In the event agreement is reached on or before March 31, the 2017 - 2022 Agreement will be extended for a mutually agreed number of calendar days. The Union shall have one-half of the mutually agreed number of calendar days immediately following the date an agreement is reached in which to submit the Agreement to its membership for ratification and in case of failure to ratify, in order that the Company shall have the remaining one-half of the mutually agreed number of calendar days as notice before a strike or work stoppage commences. Providing the mutually satisfactory Agreement is ratified by the membership within the first one-half of the mutually agreed number of days following the date an agreement is reached, such Agreement will be made retroactive to the 31st day of March.

(e) It is agreed that this Agreement may be amended or added to at any time by written consent of both parties hereto.

Section 3. The Union agrees not to admit to membership or permit to retain membership for collective bargaining purposes any foreman or supervisory employee of the Company who is not employed in a classification within the unit now represented by the Union.

Section 4. (a) It is expressly understood and agreed that the services to be performed by the employees covered by this Agreement pertain to and are essential to the operation of a public utility and to the welfare of the public dependent thereon and in consideration thereof, as long as this Agreement and conditions herein be kept and performed by the Company, the Union agrees that under no conditions and in no event, whatsoever, will the employees covered by this Agreement, or any of them, be called upon or permitted to cease or abstain from the continuous performance of the duties pertaining to the positions held by them under this Agreement. The Company agrees on its part to do nothing to provoke interruptions of or prevent such continuity of performance of said employees, insofar as such performance is required in the normal and usual operation of the Company's property and that any difference that may arise between the above-mentioned parties shall be settled in the manner herein provided.

(b) The Company agrees that it will not attempt to hold Local Union 1347 of the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, financially responsible or institute legal proceedings against the Union because of a strike, slowdown or work stoppage not authorized, abetted or condoned by the Union. The Union agrees that any employee or employees who agitate, encourage, abet, lead or engage in such a strike, work stoppage, slowdown or other interference with the operations of the Company shall be subject to such disciplinary action as the Company may deem suitable, including discharge, without recourse to any other provision or provisions of the Agreement now in effect.

Section 5. (a) This Agreement covers all work done for the Company, including work performed by Duke Energy Shared Services, Inc., by the employees of the occupational classifications in the unit defined as "The Electrical Workers Unit" by the National Labor Relations Board Order dated August 12, 1944, which is covered by this Agreement. The unit so defined shall retain jurisdiction over such work as was normally performed by it prior to March 31, 1945, but such jurisdiction shall not be expanded except by mutual agreement of the parties hereto or through due process under the National Labor Relations Act.

Employees other than those covered by this Agreement shall continue to perform work normally performed by them prior to March 31, 1945, except where mutually agreed upon in specific instances as itemized in Departmental Rules of this Agreement.

(b) Except in case of emergency, work regularly done by employees in a classification shall be restricted to such work as is normally assigned to that classification, or work of a basically similar nature.

(c) Foremen's duties shall be restricted to direct supervision except in cases of emergency, for such incidental work as may occasionally be required or as may be otherwise outlined in the Departmental Work Rules.

Section 6. The Company and the Union agree to meet and deal with each other through their duly accredited representatives on matters relating to hours, wages and other conditions of employment of the employees of the Company covered by this Agreement.

Section 7. Respecting the subject of "Union Security," the parties mutually agree as follows:

(a) To the extent permitted by State law, all regular employees of the Company as of the ratification of this Agreement, who are not members of the Union shall not be required as a condition of their continued employment to join the Union. However, after April 1, 2017, all regular employees of the Company within the bargaining unit represented by the Union who are members of the Union, and who are not more than six months in the arrears with dues, or who may become members of the Union, shall be required as a condition of their continued employment to maintain their membership in the Union in good standing, unless prohibited by State law, and subject to the annual ten day escape period hereinafter described.

(b) The Union agrees that neither it nor any of its officers or members will intimidate or coerce any of the employees of the Company to join or become members of the Union, nor will said Union or any of its officers or members unfairly deprive any employee within the bargaining unit represented by the Union of union membership or of any opportunity to obtain union membership if said employee so desires. In this connection the Company agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee on account of activities or decisions in connection with the Union except as the same may become necessary on the part of the Company to carry out its obligations to the Union under this Agreement.

(c) If a dispute arises as to the actual union status of any employee at any time as to whether or not the employee has been unfairly deprived of or denied union membership, the dispute shall be subject to arbitration, in accordance with the arbitration provisions of Article II, Section 2 of this Agreement.

(d) To the extent permitted by State law, within thirty-one (31) days after the date of hire, all employees who are not members of the Union, except those employees mentioned in subsection (i) of this section, shall be required as a condition of continued employment, unless prohibited by

State law, to pay to the Union each month a service charge as a contribution toward the administration of this Agreement in an amount equal to the monthly dues uniformly required by the Union Members. Such contributions shall be checked off upon proper written authority executed by the employee and remitted to the Union in the same manner as the dues of members.

(e) The Company agrees to dismiss any employee at the written request of the Union for non-payment of union dues or service charges or to discipline employees represented by the Union in the manner herein provided for violation of this Agreement, if requested to do so in writing by the Union. Nothing in this clause, however, shall be construed so as to require the Company to dismiss or discipline any employee in violation of any state or federal law.

(f) The Union agrees that any present or future employee who is now or may become a member of the Union may withdraw from membership in the Union, to the extent permitted by law, between September 21st and September 30 inclusive of each year, by giving notice in writing to the Labor Relations Department of the Company. After such withdrawal an employee shall not be required to rejoin the Union as a condition of continued employment.

(g) The Company agrees that after proper individual authorizations by means of written individual assignments in a form mutually agreeable to both parties to deduct Union dues and service charges, and the original initiation fee from members' pay. This deduction shall be made once each month and shall be forwarded within seven calendar days to the authorized agent of the Union.

(h) The Union shall indemnify and hold the Company harmless against any and all claims, demands, suits or other form of liability that may arise out of or by reason of any action taken or not taken by the Company for purposes of complying with the provisions of this Section 7.

(i) The Union agrees that in the event of any strike, work stoppage, slowdown, picketing or any other interference to the work or the operations of the Company by a group of employees in the bargaining unit represented by the Union this section of the contract is then and there and by reason thereof automatically canceled and of no further force and effect; provided, however, that the Company may, upon the presentation of proof satisfactory to the Company, within ten days thereafter, that the Union did not directly or indirectly authorize, permit, endorse, aid or abet said strike, work stoppage, slowdown, picketing or interference referred to, reinstate this section of the contract, which section, if reinstated will, from and after the date of reinstatement, be of the same validity, force and effect as if it had not been canceled. In this connection, it is the expressed intention of the parties that for the purpose of making this cancellation provision effective without affecting the other sections of the contract, this contract is to be considered a severable contract. Should the automatic cancellation of this section occur, it is the intention and agreement of the parties that all other sections and provisions of the contract remain in full force and effect as therein provided. The Company agrees that it will not deliberately arrange or incite such interference to the work or operations of the Company as are referred to in this section.

(j) The Company agrees that all persons, before they are employed as regular employees in any classification within the unit represented by the Union, shall be required to signify in writing their voluntary willingness and intention to join the Union not later than thirty-one (31) days after their employment by the Company.

Section 8. There shall be no discrimination, interference, restraint or coercion by the Company or the Union or their agents against any employee because of membership or non-membership in the Union, because of lawful activities on behalf of the Union, or because of race,

color, religion, sex or national origin or ancestry or for any other reason. References to the masculine gender are intended to be construed to also include the female gender wherever they appear throughout the Agreement.

Section 9. (a) Except where expressly abridged by a specific provision of this Agreement, the Union recognizes that the management of the Company, the direction of the working forces, the determination of the number of men it will employ or retain in each classification, and the right to suspend, discharge, or discipline for just cause, or hire, promote, demote or transfer, and to release employees because of lack of work or for other proper and legitimate reasons are vested in and reserved to the Company.

(b) The above rights of Management are not all-inclusive, but indicate the type of matters or rights which belong to and are inherent to Management. Any of the rights, powers, and authority the Company had prior to entering this Agreement are retained by the Company, except as expressly and specifically abridged, delegated, granted or modified by this Agreement.

(c) The Company may adopt or revise any work methods and procedures which are not in direct conflict with the provisions of this Agreement. The Company will notify the Union, in writing, of any new or revised Company work methods and procedures. Such new or revised Company work methods and procedures shall not be effective until such notice is given.

(d) The foregoing three paragraphs do not alter the employee's right of adjusting grievances as provided for in Article II, Section 1 of this Agreement.

(e) In order to avoid possible grievances, the Company will discuss in advance with the representatives of the Union, promotions, demotions, layoffs, transfers and rehiring of employees in all classifications governed by this Agreement, except in instances where the employee with the greatest length of classified seniority is selected for promotion, or the employee with the least classified seniority is selected for demotion or layoff. The Company agrees that the Department Management will notify in writing in advance or as promptly as possible the Master Steward or Business Manager of the Union of promotions, demotions or transfers of employees covered by this Agreement.

(f) Except as herein provided, promotions, demotions, transfers or layoffs of employees covered by this Agreement made by the Company without discussion in advance with the Union representatives will not be considered permanent, until so discussed.

Section 10. A copy of any letter constituting disciplinary action by the Company against any employee covered by this Agreement shall be furnished to the employee and the Union. In case of a grievance resulting from such a warning letter see Article II, Section 1.

Section 11. Employees shall not be required to cross a picket line except to perform work which is necessary to provide the normal services of the Company. A supervisor shall make the necessary arrangements with the picketing Union involved for the employee to cross the picket line. Whenever possible, the supervisor will attempt to have the employee enter the property through a non-picketed entrance.

## ARTICLE II

Section 1. GRIEVANCE PROCEDURE. (a) Any dispute or disagreement arising between an employee and the Company, or the Union and the Company may become the subject of a grievance. However, with respect to any claim or dispute involving the application or interpretation of an employee health, welfare or pension (including defined benefit, defined contribution and 401(k) plans) plan, initially the Employee and the Union will make a good faith effort to resolve those disputes in accordance with the terms and procedures set forth in the relevant plan document and applicable laws. Additionally, should the content of any communication relating to employee benefits conflict with the terms of the relevant plan document, the terms of the plan document shall govern. The time limit for filing a grievance will be suspended as long as the Employee and the Union are pursuing the appeal processes in the benefit plans. A-17

Realizing the importance of avoiding delays in rendering decisions regarding grievances, the following procedure shall be followed. If after consultation between an employee covered by this Agreement and his or her immediate supervisor, the employee still feels that there is a grievance arising out of this Agreement, the avenue of adjustment for grievances shall be as follows:

### First Step

An employee or the Union must file any grievance, involving wages, hours of work, conditions of employment, or of any nature arising out of this Agreement with the employee's supervisor. The grievance shall first be taken up with the supervisor involved, within 30 days of its occurrence or 30 days from the time the employee or the Union became aware of the occurrence. The initial meeting shall be held between the supervisor and other management, the employee involved and the officially designated steward. Grievances in this step shall be answered verbally at the meeting or within 5 days of the conclusion of the meeting. The supervisor will also inform the Union of the appropriate management person to notify in the event that the Union wishes to pursue the grievance to the second step.

### Second Step

If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the first step, within 10 work days of the first step response, the Union may submit a written grievance to the management of the department designated in the first step. Department management will schedule a meeting with a small committee representing the Union within 20 workdays after receipt of the written grievance. The department management will render a written decision within 30 workdays after the date of the meeting.

### Third Step

If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the second step, within 30 workdays of the second step response, the Union may notify the Labor Relations Department in writing of its desire to advance the grievance to the third step of the grievance procedure. The Labor Relations Department will schedule a meeting with the appropriate management representatives and a small committee representing the Union within 20 workdays after receipt of the written request. The Labor Relations Department will render a written decision within 30 workdays of the date of the third step meeting.

The procedure outlined in this section may be altered at the request of the Union in a discharge case by filing the grievance in writing initially at the second step of the grievance procedure.

Employees engaged in the above grievance procedure during their working hours shall not suffer a loss of straight-time pay for that time.

Section 2. ARBITRATION PROCEDURE. (a) If the parties are unable to resolve the grievance following the third step, the Union, within 30 workdays of receipt of the third-step response, may notify the General Manager, Labor Relations in writing of its desire to advance the grievance to arbitration.

(b) Upon receipt of the Union's notification the parties will promptly petition the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (FMCS) for a panel of seven arbitrators and an arbitrator will be selected by the parties. In the event that no acceptable arbitrator appears on the panel of arbitrators submitted by FMCS either party may request an additional panel from FMCS.

(c) The arbitrator so selected shall hold a hearing as promptly as possible on a date satisfactory to the parties. If a stenographic record of the hearing is requested by either party, the initial copy of this record shall be made available for the use of the arbitrator and the party requesting the records. The cost of this initial copy and its own copy shall be borne by the requesting party, unless both parties desire a copy. If both parties desire a copy they shall equally share the cost of the arbitrator's copy, and shall each bear the cost of any copies of the record they desire.

(d) After completion of the hearing and the submission of the post-hearing briefs, the arbitrator shall render a decision and submit to the parties written findings that will be binding on both parties to the Agreement.

(e) The arbitrators' and other joint expenses mutually agreed upon shall be borne equally by both parties.

(f) Any grievance that is not taken to the next step within the time limits specified will be deemed to have been withdrawn and shall not set a binding precedent for any pending or future grievances. If at any step in the grievance procedure, the Company does not answer within the designated time frame, the Union may notify the Company of its desire to advance the grievance to the next step of the grievance procedure. Any time limits may be extended by written agreement between the parties.

(g) The arbitrator shall have no authority to add to, detract from, alter, amend, or modify any provision of this Agreement. It is also mutually agreed that there shall be no work stoppage or lockouts pending the decision of the arbitrator or subsequent thereto.

### ARTICLE III

Section 1. System Service shall date from the time an employee first earns compensation in the employ of the Company, except as such continuous service record may be lost in accordance with Item (h), Section 5 of Article III of this Agreement.

Section 2. Division Seniority shall be the total seniority accumulated in a specific division.

Section 3. Classified Seniority shall date from the time an employee is employed in a specific classification.

Section 4. For the purpose of this Agreement the Divisions of the Company shall be considered as follows:

- |      |   |                                |
|------|---|--------------------------------|
| (1)  | East Bend Station                                       | - Regulated Coal Fleet         |
| (5)  | Woodsdale Station                                       | - Regulated Coal Fleet         |
| (6)  | Operators   | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (7)  | Substation  | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (8)  | Test & Relay/Field Services                             | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (9)  | Electric Trouble  | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (10) | Electric Meter  | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (11) | Overhead Transmission and<br>Distribution, Construction | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (12) | Underground Cable and Equipment                         | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (13) | Service Division  | - Midwest Field Operations     |
| (14) | Power Delivery Warehouses                               | - Midwest Operations           |
| (15) | Generation Supply Chain                                 | - Midwest Warehouse Operations |
| (16) | Fleet Services  | - Enterprise Fleet             |
| (17) | Gas Operations Supply Chain                             | - Gas Operations               |

Section 5. (a) Company System Service shall be used to determine the amount of vacation an employee is eligible to receive.

(b) There shall be no transfer of classified seniority rights for Power Operations' employees between the East Bend Station and the Woodsdale Station.

(c) The Company shall maintain an up-to-date seniority list of all employees in each Division. Such list shall show System Service and Classified Seniority of each employee and shall be posted in a place or places accessible to all employees in such Divisions. If exception is not taken to the list as posted within thirty (30) days from the date of posting the list shall be considered as correct and no change will be made thereafter except by mutual agreement between the Company and the Union. Copies of these lists shall be forwarded to the Union.

(d) An employee entering military service shall continue to accumulate full system service and full seniority for the time specified by applicable laws provided that he returns with a certificate



of satisfactory completion of his active service and applies for work within the time specified by said laws after his release from active duty.

When a regular employee returns from military service, as defined in the previous paragraph of this section, he shall be given an opportunity and reasonable assistance to qualify for any job to which he would have progressed in the promotional sequence in which he was employed at the time of his entry into military service; and he will be promoted to that classification at the time he becomes qualified and provided he bids every opening in his promotional sequence at the time he becomes qualified after he returns from military service. His classified seniority shall then be adjusted.

(e) Leave of absence may be granted, if requested in writing, to an employee with the written consent of the Company. Employees on leave of absence for Military Service, illness, injury, or Union business shall accumulate system service and seniority. Employees on leave of absence granted for any other reason shall not accumulate system service or seniority but system service and seniority already accumulated shall not be forfeited. Where a leave of absence is granted to any employee covered by this Agreement, the Company shall notify the Union in writing without delay.

(f) Any member or members not to exceed three (3) members elected or employed by Local 1347 of the Union whose duties for the Local require their full time shall be granted a leave of absence by the Company for six (6) months and additional six (6) months' periods thereafter providing that each member is from a different promotional sequence or that the Company has granted permission for two (2) members to be from the same promotional sequence. On return to the employ of the Company such employees shall be employed at their previous classification or other higher classification within this unit for which they may be qualified.

Employees on leave of absence who are employed full time by the Local Union shall be eligible to participate, at no cost to the Company, in the Medical Insurance programs and the Group Life Insurance program.

(g) An employee losing time due to illness or injury shall be entitled, upon recovery, if physically and mentally qualified, to the position held prior to such accident or illness.

(h) Employees will lose their system service and seniority who:

- (1) Quit of their own accord. If such employees should return to work with the Company on a full-time basis, those employees will recoup their system service seniority previously held before leaving the Company.
- (2) Is discharged for cause.
- (3) Fails to report their availability for work within three (3) scheduled working days, fails to report for work within seven (7) days after being recalled from layoff or fails to make other arrangements satisfactory to the Company within the first three (3) scheduled working days after notification.

Section 6. (a) In making promotions within the bargaining unit classified seniority, ability and qualifications shall be taken into consideration. Ability and qualifications being sufficient seniority shall prevail. Any employee promoted to a supervisory job outside the bargaining unit shall retain, for a period of nine months, all classified seniority accumulated up to the date of the

A-18  
A-82

promotion. Such seniority may be exercised, through the established bidding procedures, within the bargaining unit, should such job be jeopardized because of lack of work or any other reason except for dismissal for cause. If an employee, who was a supervisor for more than nine months, returns to the bargaining unit, he will receive a classified seniority date behind all incumbent employees in the job classification from which he originally promoted. No supervisor may return to a bargaining unit job classification, if it would result in the layoff or prevent the recall from layoff, of an employee represented by the Union.

(b) In the event of a layoff or work force reduction, layoffs, demotions, and transfers shall be made on the basis of classified seniority within a promotional sequence in a department. An employee shall have the right to be returned to any starting level job classification previously held by him in the course of his employment with the Company if his seniority is sufficient to qualify him for such job and an opening or job vacancy exists. An employee does not recoup any classified seniority in those job classifications higher than the one to which he is assigned, despite the fact he may have previously worked in the higher job classifications, until he is permanently promoted to the higher job classification through the established posting procedure. For purposes of this paragraph, if an employee has not worked in a lower classification in his promotional sequence, he will be credited with classified seniority in each such lower job classification for all time worked in a job classification at the same or higher wage level within his promotional sequence. An employee, however, shall not have the right to be demoted or transferred to any classification in another promotional sequence which he has not previously held, except as provided in Article III, Section 7(f). Under no circumstances will an employee be permitted to arbitrarily select a job where no vacancy or job opening exists.

(c) Except for temporary or probationary employees, the Company shall give not less than a 28 calendar day advance notice to the Union of any general reduction in forces.

(d) When increasing forces the Company agrees to recall employees previously laid off for lack of work. When recalling occurs it shall be done on the basis of classified seniority and no new employee shall be hired in that promotional sequence until all regular employees in that promotional sequence who have been laid off within three (3) years have been recalled or rehired, provided that such former regular employees are available for work and are qualified to perform the job. Such former employees shall make satisfactory arrangements for reporting to work in accordance with Article III, Section 5(h) (3) after notification through the United States Mail, or by telegraph, addressed to the address last given to the Company by the employee. A copy of such notice shall be given to the Business Manager at the time the notice is sent to the employee. Failure of the employee so notified to report to work or to supply a reason satisfactory to the Company for not doing so, within the time limit herein, shall be considered a waiver of re-employment rights by the employee. Employees who are on a layoff status from the Company shall be considered for hire, before other applicants, on the basis of all of their Division Seniority, into bargaining unit job classifications for which they do not have a recall right for a period of three (3) years.

(e) Should time constituting seniority of any two or more employees be equal, the respective seniority of such employees shall be determined by lot by the Union and the Company notified in writing by the Union.

Section 7. (a) When an opening in a job classification covered by this Agreement is to be filled, a notice shall be posted by the Company on all bulletin boards in the appropriate Division(s). A copy of such notice shall be mailed to the Business Manager of the Union. This notice shall be posted two weeks before the opening is permanently filled. This period of posting may be reduced

A-3

to seven (7) days provided that any employees with greater seniority who may be off duty during the entire seven (7) day posting period are notified of the posting by a copy of the posting notice mailed, by registered or certified mail, to their home address on record with the Company. Where a notice is posted as provided above and the opening has not been filled sixty (60) days after the closing date of the posting, it shall be invalid and a new posting made before the opening is permanently filled. This shall not preclude the management from filling the opening by assignment if no qualified bids are received on the first posting of the opening. This procedure may be modified in departmental rules where mutually agreed upon.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Company and the Union any employee may waive his right to promotion or temporary advancement either within or outside the bargaining unit if such waiver does not prevent other employees from acquiring experience in the job held by him. Such waiver must be submitted to the Company and the Union in writing at least seven (7) days in advance. A request for withdrawal of such a waiver must be submitted in writing.

(c) When an employee waives his right to a position, the next employee shall be entitled to such position, on a seniority and sufficient qualification basis, and so on until the position is filled.

(d) An employee waiving his right under this provision cannot later claim that particular job as a seniority right; however, the employee making such waiver shall not prejudice his right to accept future vacancies or positions that may occur, on a basis of his classified seniority and qualifications.

(e) An employee permanently established in a classification under the provisions of this section of the Agreement shall not be replaced later by an employee who may have developed sufficient seniority or qualifications.

(f) Any Union employee who may make application to the Company for transfer to a starting job represented by the Union for which the employee may be equally suitable to other candidates as determined by the Company, will be given preference before an employee transferring from outside the Union or a new employee is hired for the job. Anyone transferring as provided herein shall not receive a reduction in rate unless the employee's rate of pay exceeds the maximum rate of the job to which the employee is transferred. In such case the employee's rate shall be reduced to the maximum rate of that job. For the first six (6) months after an employee transfers from outside the Union, the employee may be discharged without recourse to the grievance procedure of this Agreement.

(g) When an opening occurs in a job classification, employees already in that job classification within the Division may exercise their seniority rights to cross bid for the particular opening. The employee already in the job classification within the Division who cross bids and who can qualify will be selected; however, only one cross bid will be allowed. When an opening has been filled in accordance with the procedure outlined above, the resultant openings will be filled by promotion of employees from the next lower job classification in the particular promotional sequence in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. An employee shall not have the right to bid on a demotion but may request in writing consideration for a demotion.

The procedure outlined above is not applicable to those Divisions where the multiple posting system is in use. In the Divisions where multiple posting is used, the employees are permitted to submit their applications for promotion or cross bid in advance of an opening. An employee shall not have the right to bid on a demotion but may request in writing consideration for a demotion. When openings occur, they will be posted on the bulletin boards at the various headquarters within

the appropriate Division(s). In the Divisions where multiple posting is used and job openings exist cross bids will be permitted at each job classification level before promotions are made and until the posting is completed.

This Section of the Agreement shall not be interpreted in such a way as to enable employees to utilize seniority in the selection of a particular shift, working crew or job assignment, but supervisors may make such assignments on the basis of an employee's request with consideration to the requirements of the job to be filled and the seniority of the employee.

(h) All new employees and all employees transferring from other bargaining units into a job classification represented by the Union shall be classified as probationary employees for a period of one (1) year and shall have no system service and seniority rights during that period. After one (1) year continuous service as a probationary employee, such employees shall be classified as regular employees and their system service and seniority record shall include their previous employment as probationary employees and any other previous employment to which they are entitled. The Company shall have the right to lay off or discharge probationary employees for cause and there shall be no responsibility for re-employment of such employees after they are discharged or laid off during the probationary period.

(i) Employees hired for a specific temporary project of limited duration shall be classed as temporary employees and shall not acquire system service or seniority rights. The Union shall be notified in writing of the hiring of such employees and of the project and probable duration for which they are employed. The Union shall be notified in writing of any change in the employment status of such employees.

Section 8. An employee, when permanently assigned to a job classification and qualifying in all respects with the exception of time spent in the preceding classification as required in the qualification section of the job description, shall be considered as having the equivalent of such required time.

#### ARTICLE IV

Section 1. VACATIONS. (a) Vacations for hourly rated employees will be granted with pay during the calendar year in which they complete the specified number of years of service on the following basis: <sup>A-41</sup>

(1) Employees with less than one (1) year of service with the Company shall be entitled to one (1) day of vacation for each month worked, with a maximum of ten (10) days total.

(2) Employees with one (1) year of service with the Company shall be entitled to a vacation of two (2) weeks.

(3) Employees with seven (7) or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a vacation of three (3) weeks.

(4) Employees with fifteen (15) or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a four (4) week vacation or, if required to work by the Company, payment of one week's wages (forty hours at straight time) in lieu thereof for the fourth week.

(5) Employees with twenty-one (21) or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a five (5) week vacation or, if required to work by the Company, payment of one week's wages (forty hours at straight time) in lieu thereof for the fifth week.

(6) Employees with thirty-two (32) or more years of service with the Company shall be entitled to a six (6) week vacation or, if required to work by the Company, payment of one week's wages (forty hours at straight time) in lieu thereof for the sixth week.

(b) The normal vacation period shall be from Memorial Day to September 30, inclusive. An employee who is eligible for more than a two (2) week vacation may be required to take the vacation in excess of two (2) weeks outside the normal vacation period.

(c) An employee accrues entitlement to 1/12 of their current year's vacation for each month the employee is employed during the current calendar year or is on STD, or leave of absence. Any employee leaving the Company's service during any calendar year shall receive payment for any unused portion of accrued vacation for that current year, except that the maximum vacation payout for unused vacation, including vacation bank, cannot exceed 22 weeks of straight-time pay. Active employees may use current year vacation at any time during the year as approved by supervision.

(d) In order for an employee to qualify for a vacation, the employee must have been on the Company payroll as a full-time regular or probationary employee on the last day in the calendar year previous to the vacation, and must have been available whenever necessary for the Company medical examinations and reports.

(e) Every effort will be made to grant vacation at a time suitable to the employee, but should the number leaving on vacation in any one period handicap the operations of the Company, the Company reserves the right to limit the number receiving vacations. Preference for vacations shall be granted within a classification at a headquarters on a system service basis within the bargaining unit.

A-32  
A-66

Vacations must be selected for full weeks. However, an employee entitled to two or more weeks of vacation in a calendar year may arrange to take five days of that vacation in one-day increments. Requests for these days must be made at least five calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by supervision. However, because of extenuating circumstances, a day off with less than a five calendar day notification may be approved by an employee's supervisor. An employee entitled to five or more weeks of vacation in a calendar year may arrange to take ten days of that vacation in one-day increments. However, because of extenuating circumstances a day off may be taken with less than the five calendar day notification with approval by supervision. Requests for at least five of these ten days must be made five or more calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by supervision. The Company reserves the right to limit the number of employees who can be off on a specific day and may, but cannot be required to, grant a one day increment on a work day preceding or following a holiday or other vacation. Such one-day increments must be utilized before an employee's scheduled vacation in a particular year is exhausted.

(f) The estate of an employee who dies shall receive all current year vacation pay earned in accordance with Article IV, Section 1(a).

(g) Time lost because of a leave of absence due to injury or illness shall not be considered as a break in continuous service, providing the employee is available whenever necessary for the

Company medical examinations and reports during the leave of absence. Vacation will be granted in accordance with Article IV, Section 1(d).

(h) Employees returning from military service in a subsequent calendar year will receive all vacation pay they have earned in accordance with Article IV, Section 1(a).

(i) When a holiday falls within an employee's vacation such employee shall receive either eight (8) hours additional pay to compensate for the loss of such holiday or one additional vacation day shall be allowed immediately before or immediately after the vacation period at the discretion of the Company.

An employee leaving the Company, except due to retirement, will not receive holiday pay for a holiday which occurs after the employee's last day worked.

An employee leaving the Company due to retirement and drawing vacation pay will receive eight (8) hours straight time holiday pay in addition to regular vacation pay when a holiday falls within the vacation pay period.

(j) An employee required by the Company to work during his normal vacation period shall be paid at his regular rate for all such time worked as provided in this Agreement and in addition shall receive such pay as he would normally have received for the vacation period.

The Company will not require an employee to work during his scheduled vacation period unless the absence of such employee would jeopardize the maintenance of continuous service by the Company. The Company agrees to notify the Union in writing of each instance where an employee is required to work during his scheduled vacation, outlining the nature of the emergency requiring such action.

(k) Any employee who becomes legitimately ill immediately before his scheduled vacation shall not be required to take his vacation during such an illness. If, however, an employee becomes ill after his vacation period has begun he shall not be entitled to sick pay during his vacation period. All vacations will be taken within the calendar year that they become due, except for vacation the employee or the Company deposits in the employee's retirement vacation bank or unused vacation time that an employee carries over. An employee may carryover unused vacation hours from one calendar year to the next not to exceed eighty (80) hours. Vacation bank time and unused vacation carry-over time will be paid to the employee upon termination of employment.

A-6  
A-42  
A-66

An employee's vacation will start when the employee is released from duty on his last regularly scheduled working day prior to the scheduled vacation, and shall end at the start of his first regularly scheduled working day following the scheduled vacation. However, prior to the beginning of his scheduled vacation, an employee may indicate, in writing to his supervisor, that he desires to be considered for work on what would have been normal off days at the beginning or end of his scheduled vacation.

Section 2. (a) An employee who has completed six months of continuous service shall be entitled to four compensated personal days off each calendar year. Requests for personal days must be made at least two calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by management. However, because of extenuating circumstances, a day off with less than a two calendar day notification may be approved by an employee's supervisor. Arrangements for all personal days must be made with supervision on or before November 1 of each year or it shall be lost. The Company reserves the right to limit the number of employees who can be off on a

specific day. If a personal day is not used during a year, it shall be lost and no additional compensation shall be granted.

(b) An employee who has completed six months of continuous service shall be entitled to one compensated Diversity Day off each calendar year. Requests for this day must be made at least two calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by management. However, because of extenuating circumstances, less than a two calendar day notification may be approved by an employee's supervisor. The Company reserves the right to limit the number of employees who can be off on a specific day for business needs. However, every effort will be made by supervision to honor an employee's request for this Diversity Day. If the Diversity Day is not used during a year, it shall be lost and no additional compensation shall be granted.

**Section 3. ABSENCE DUE TO SICKNESS, FAMILY CARE AND PARENTAL LEAVE.**

A-7

(a) Effective January 1, 2018, employees will be eligible for paid time off due to qualifying sick or family care reasons and, effective upon ratification of this Agreement for paid parental leave, on the same basis as the Company's general, non-represented employee population. During the term of the Agreement, such coverage cannot be further amended or terminated, except (i) through negotiations between the parties, (ii) for changes which the Company determines to be necessary for legal compliance and (iii) for administrative changes.

(b) After an employee has been continuously disabled, subject to medical determination, and unable to return to work for more than seven consecutive calendar days, the employee will receive Short Term Disability Benefits pursuant to the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan for up to twenty-six (26) weeks or until the employee is able to return to work, whichever occurs first. During the seven consecutive calendar day waiting period, it is intended that no employee will incur a loss of more than forty hours of straight time pay. Effective January 1, 2018, employees will participate in the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan under the same terms and conditions as the general, non-represented employee population as of January 1, 2018. During the term of the Agreement, such coverage cannot be further amended or terminated, except (i) through negotiations between the parties, (ii) for changes which the Company determines to be necessary for legal compliance and (iii) for administrative changes.

Effective January 1, 2018, the amount of the STD benefits that an employee is eligible for as a percentage of pay varies based upon the employee's years of service\* according to the following schedule:

<b>Years of Service</b>	<b>Weeks at 100%</b>	<b>Weeks at 66 2/3%</b>
Less than 1 year	0	26
1 up to 5 years	10	16
5 up to 10 years	15	11
10 up to 15 years	20	6
15 or more	26	0

\*STD benefits begin on the eighth day of disability. The 26-week STD period begins on the first day of disability and includes the 7-day waiting period. To continue receiving pay during the 7-day waiting period, the employee will need to use sick time or vacation pay during the waiting period.

The definition of "pay" used to calculate an employee's STD benefits is the employee's basic rate of pay immediately prior to disability, as verified by the Company. Overtime,

bonuses, incentive pay and non-cash compensation are not included in the definition of "base pay" used to calculate STD benefits.

(c) After an employee has been continuously disabled, subject to medical determination, and has exhausted Short Term Disability Benefits under the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan, the employee may apply for Long-Term Disability Benefits under the Duke Energy Long Term Disability Plan.

(d) In order to facilitate the scheduling of the work forces, an employee who will be absent from work is expected to notify the Company as soon as possible. Unless an employee submits a legitimate excuse for not reporting the cause of his absence before the end of the first scheduled working day of such absence, the employee's claim for Short Term Disability shall not begin until such notice is received.

(e) No wages will be paid under Article IV, Section 3 for illness caused by use of drugs, intoxication, or willful intention to injure oneself or others, by the commission of any crime by the employee, procedures not covered by the medical plan, the employee's refusal to adopt remedial measures as may be commensurate with the employee's disability or permit reasonable examinations and inquiries by the Company as in its judgment may be necessary to ascertain the employee's condition.

(f) The Company agrees that on an employee's return from illness, or disability of any kind, an effort will be made to find a less strenuous type of work for such employee until such time as the Company's and the employee's physician agree that he is capable of taking up his former duties. During this temporary period the employee shall be paid his regular classified rate of pay.

(g) If employees with twenty-five (25) or more years of service become physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of their classification, an effort will be made by the Company to find work of a less strenuous nature for which they are qualified and to which the employees will be retrogressed. At the time of their assignment to a job of a lower classification their hourly wage rate will be reduced by ten cents (10¢) per hour and at six month periods will be reduced by ten cent (10¢) steps until their hourly wage rate conforms to the maximum hourly wage rate of the job classification to which they are assigned.

(h) If employees with twenty (20) to twenty-four (24) years of service become physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of their job classification, they may request a demotion to a lower classification requiring work of a less strenuous nature for which they are qualified to perform. If such a demotion is granted by the Company, these employees will be assigned to a lower classification and will have their hourly wage rate red-circled until it is equal to the maximum hourly wage rate of the job classification to which they have been demoted. Employees whose wages have been red-circled and who subsequently achieve twenty-five (25) years of service will become retrogressed in accordance with paragraph (g) above.

If employees with less than twenty (20) years of service become physically unable to satisfactorily and safely perform the regular duties of their job classification, they may request a demotion to a lower classification requiring work of a less strenuous nature for which they are qualified to perform. If such a demotion is granted by the Company, these employees will be assigned to a lower classification and will have their hourly wage rate red-circled at 50% of the differential between the maximum wage rate of the job classification to which they are demoted and their former job classification. Two years after being assigned to the lower paying job, the



employee's wage rate will be reduced to the maximum wage rate of the employee's current job classification.

Section 4. INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS. (a) Effective January 1, 2018, an injured employee who is unable to work because of an industrial accident will be paid a supplement in an amount equal to his or her regular weekly wages until the employee starts receiving workers' compensation benefits under state law. After an employee starts receiving state-mandated benefits, the Company will provide one half of the difference between what the employee would have received at regular work less the amount received as state-mandated compensation for such injury. The supplemental compensation provided pursuant to this section by the Company, shall be provided for no longer than 26 weeks, and in any event shall not exceed the state-mandated benefits plus the Company provided supplement. Any overpayments to the employee will be repaid to the Company.

(b) An injured employee who has been continuously disabled due to an industrial accident, subject to medical determination, and is unable to return to work for more than twenty-six (26) consecutive weeks, and has exhausted Short Term Disability benefits, will receive Long Term Disability benefits as described in the Company's Long Term Disability Plan Description.

Section 5. SURPLUS EMPLOYEES. Should an employee be declared a surplus employee, an effort will be made by the Company to find another job classification for which the employee is qualified. An employee assigned to a job of a lower classification as a result of his being a surplus employee will maintain his present hourly rate until the maximum hourly wage rate for the job classification to which he has been assigned is equal to the employee's present hourly wage rate or until the employee is promoted into a job opening for which he is qualified.

## ARTICLE V

### Section 1. (a) Definitions of Workers:

Day Worker - An employee whose Regular Scheduled Work Period falls between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. and whose Regular Scheduled Work Week does not vary.

Straight Shift Worker - An employee whose Regular Scheduled Work Period does not vary, but whose Regular Scheduled Work Week varies according to a prearranged schedule.

Fixed Shift Worker - An employee whose Regular Scheduled Work Period and whose Regular Scheduled Work Week do not vary but who may work any of three shifts.

Modified Shift Worker - An employee whose Regular Scheduled Work Period varies but whose Regular Scheduled Work Week remains constant.

Rotating Shift Worker - An employee whose Regular Scheduled Work Period and Regular Scheduled Work Week both vary according to a prearranged schedule.

(b) These definitions attempt to define the types of schedules of the employees, however, it is not meant to limit the hours that an employee may be scheduled by existing practices or future schedules that may be developed by mutual agreement of the parties.

(c) The Regular Scheduled Work Period for Day Workers, Straight Shift Workers, Fixed Shift Workers, and Modified Shift Workers will consist of eight (8) or ten (10) consecutive hours exclusive of the lunch period.

(d) The Regular Scheduled Work Period for Rotating Shift Workers shall be eight (8) or ten (10) consecutive hours comprising his regularly scheduled shift, except where modified by the Work Rules.

(e) For payroll purposes, the regular Work Week for all workers shall begin at midnight Sunday, and employees working on a shift beginning two (2) hours or less before midnight will be considered as having worked their hours following midnight.\*

\*For exceptional shifts varying more than two (2) hours from a midnight origin or termination and where the shift overlaps from one day into another day the time shall be reported and paid for on the basis of the calendar day in which the shift begins, except on a holiday. Where a shift overlaps by more than two (2) hours from one day into another on a holiday, the time shall be paid for on a calendar day basis which will begin and end at the respective midnight periods.

Schedules for all employees will be based on the time prevailing in the City of Cincinnati.

(f) The Regular Scheduled Work Week for Day Workers, Fixed Shift Workers and for Modified Shift Workers shall begin on Monday and shall consist of five (5) consecutive days from Monday to Friday, inclusive, except as otherwise mutually agreed to by the parties.

(g) The Regular Scheduled Work Week for both Straight Shift Workers and Rotating Shift Workers shall begin on Monday and end on Sunday.

(h) Off-days for both Rotating Shift Workers and Straight Shift Workers shall be consecutive but not necessarily in the same work week.

(i) Time and one-half shall be paid for overtime; for all time worked outside of the Regular Scheduled Work Day; for all time worked on a scheduled off-day, except the second (2nd) off-day.

Time and one-half shall be paid for the first eight (8) hours worked on a holiday in addition to Holiday Pay.

(j) Double time shall be paid for the time worked on an employee's second scheduled off-day. Day workers and employees who work four (4) day ten (10) hour schedules between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. only, will have Sunday as their double time day.

Double time shall be paid for all time worked in excess of eight (8) hours on a holiday.

### **Emergency Work**

Double time shall be paid for all emergency time worked for other utilities at their respective operating locations. Emergency work performed at any location or facility owned and/or operated by the Company, or its parent and related subsidiaries/affiliates shall be paid as follows:

For continuous emergency work performed at any location or facility owned and/or operated by the Company, or its parent and related subsidiaries/affiliates, for which the employees depart from their home headquarters and return back to the home headquarters thereafter without an

overnight lodging stay, the straight time rate will be paid during regular working hours. The rate of time and one-half will be paid for hours of continuous work over the regularly scheduled hours. After 16 consecutive hours of work, subsection (k) will apply. Page 16 of 177

For emergency work performed at any location or facility owned and/or operated by the Company, or its parent and related subsidiaries/affiliates, that requires a lodging stay away from home, on the first day of the assignment the straight time rate will be paid during regular working hours and the time and one-half rate will be paid for hours of continuous work over the regularly scheduled hours. Beginning with the second day and for the remaining consecutive days of such an assignment, the rate of time and one-half will be paid for all hours worked. After 16 consecutive hours of work, subsection (k) will apply.

(k) Employees required to work more than 16 consecutive hours will be paid double time for all time worked in excess of, and contiguous with, the 16 consecutive hours.

(l) In no case will an employee be forced to take time off in lieu of overtime. Should an employee elect not to work during his Regular Scheduled Work Day he shall not receive pay for such time. A Day Worker's Regular Scheduled Work Day may be changed, at the applicable premium rate of pay, for projects or operations that exceed one (1) day's duration.

(m) The Company shall be the sole judge as to the necessity for overtime work and the employee shall be obligated to work overtime when requested to do so. Overtime shall be divided as equally and impartially as possible among all employees within a job classification of a headquarters or as may be contained in the work rules unless an employee designates, in writing, that he does not wish to be called for overtime. Such waiver does not excuse an employee from overtime work when requested to do so. Overtime lists showing overtime hours paid for and overtime hours waived shall be posted weekly on the Company bulletin boards in each headquarters. A-1 A-4

(n) Employees temporarily upgraded to a job classification shall not be scheduled to work planned overtime when a qualified employee established in the job classification in that headquarters is available for work.

(o) When an employee changes headquarters or job classifications, the total of his overtime hours, including overtime hours worked or waived, will be canceled. The employee will then be charged with the same number of hours as the average of combined overtime hours worked and waived by all employees within that classification at the headquarters. When averaging overtime, omit the hours of any ill or injured employee whose hours have dropped below the lowest man for the group. Upon his return to work, his hours will not be included in the average until they are equal to those of the lowest man in the classification. However, an employee who is off work due to an injury or illness for 90 consecutive calendar days or more will have the option, upon returning to unrestricted duty, of being averaged in as described above on the current overtime list.

(p) The Union recognizes the need for shift work and weekend work in order to provide for continuous operation. Premium rates will apply as set forth in Article V, Section 1, (i), (j) and (k).

(q) The Company reserves the right to temporarily change the schedule of any employee upon notice to the employee of not less than forty-eight (48) hours, subject to the exceptions outlined in the Departmental and Divisional Working Rules in Exhibit A of this Agreement. A-23

(r) The hours of any employee assigned to a training program may be adjusted to a non-regular day schedule so that all employees involved in a particular program will be working on a consistent schedule.

Section 2. It is agreed that the Scheduled Work Week shall consist of five (5) eight-hour or four (4) ten-hour days and forty (40) hours per week.

Section 3. (a) The following days are observed as regular holidays which will be recognized on the indicated dates. The Company may change the date for recognizing a holiday if the date indicated is changed by a legislative enactment or if the prevailing community practice is not consistent with the indicated date.

<u>Holiday</u>	<u>Date Recognized</u>
New Year's Day	January 1
Memorial Day	Last Monday - May
Independence Day	July 4
Labor Day	First Monday – September
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday – November
Day after Thanksgiving	Friday after Thanksgiving
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25

(b) If the recognized date of a holiday occurs on a Saturday or Sunday the Company will have the option of observing that holiday on another date which the Company determines to be consistent with the community practice or paying eight (8) hours of regular straight time pay in lieu thereof for the holiday.

(c) Regular employees whose duties do not require them to work on holidays will be paid straight time; regular employees who are required to work on a recognized holiday for a period of four (4) hours or less not contiguous with hours worked into or out of the holiday will be paid for four (4) hours at time and one-half in addition to their straight time holiday pay. Employees who are required to work on a recognized holiday for more than four (4) hours not contiguous with hours worked into or out of the holiday but less than eight (8) hours will be paid for eight (8) hours at time and one-half in addition to their regular straight time holiday pay. Employees required to work on a holiday which is also their second off day will be paid at the rate of double time for the first eight (8) hours worked on the holiday. Employees who are required to work beyond their regularly scheduled work day on a recognized holiday or on the actual calendar date of the New Year's Day, Independence Day, Christmas Eve or Christmas Day holidays will be paid at the rate of double time for all such work in excess of their regularly scheduled work day. Employees must work either their full scheduled day before, or their full scheduled day after a holiday to be entitled to receive holiday pay.

(d) An employee will not be compensated for travel time on a call-out which occurs on a regular holiday.

(e) Employees who are on a four (4) day-ten (10) hour schedule will receive ten (10) hours of straight time pay if a holiday falls within their regular scheduled work week but they are not required to work the holiday. Employees whose regular scheduled work week does not include the paid holiday will receive eight (8) hours of straight time holiday pay.

Section 4. (a) An employee called out for overtime work shall receive a minimum of four (4) hours' pay at time and one-half, and double time if on an employee's second scheduled off-day. Page 28 of 1770

(b) Employees called out, ahead of their regularly scheduled starting time, for other than planned overtime, shall be paid a minimum of four (4) hours at the appropriate overtime rate. A call-out shall be defined as notice to report for unscheduled work given to an employee by telephone or messenger after he has left his headquarters or place of reporting. Travel time of one-half hour each way, at the appropriate overtime rate of pay, will be allowed on a call-out when such call-out exceeds four (4) hours of continuous work that is not contiguous with a regularly scheduled shift. Employees will not be compensated for any travel time on a call-out when the employee is not released from work before his regularly scheduled shift, nor will travel time be allowed when overtime is worked continuously at the end of a regularly scheduled shift.

An employee shall be compensated for two (2) hours, at the straight time rate, if before reporting to work, a call-out overtime assignment is canceled later than one (1) hour after the original notification.

(c) Planned overtime shall be defined as time worked upon notice to an employee given before leaving his headquarters or place of reporting, or in case of an off-day, during or before what would have been his scheduled hours on that day, that he is to report outside of his regular schedule on any succeeding day. Such time worked shall be paid for at the appropriate overtime rate but not for less than four (4) hours unless such planned overtime extends into or directly follows the employee's regularly scheduled work day, when it shall be paid for at the appropriate overtime rate for the actual hours worked.

(d) When planned overtime is canceled, notice shall be given before an employee leaves his headquarters or place of reporting, or by telephone during or before what would have been his scheduled hours on the day preceding the planned overtime.

(e) An employee, who is scheduled for planned overtime and who is not notified of the cancellation of the planned overtime, within the prescribed period of time, but is notified by telephone before he reports for work, or cannot be notified by telephone and reports for work, shall receive two (2) hours pay at straight time. If planned overtime is rescheduled to begin more than eight (8) hours after the original starting time, the employee shall receive two (2) hours pay at straight time.

Section 5. (a) Except as otherwise provided, when performing work within the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories, employees, required to work ten consecutive hours (excluding time taken out for meals), shall be furnished a meal compensation allowance and an additional meal compensation allowance for each contiguous five hour interval worked thereafter until released from duty. Employees who work a four day-ten hour schedule shall be furnished a meal compensation allowance whenever they work one hour or more in excess of their normal work day, and an additional meal compensation allowance for each contiguous five hour interval worked thereafter until released from duty. A-5

Except as otherwise provided, when performing work outside the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories, employees required to work ten consecutive hours (excluding time taken out for meals), shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each contiguous five hour interval worked thereafter until released from duty. Employees who work a four day-ten hour schedule shall be furnished a meal or compensation in lieu thereof whenever they work one hour

or more in excess of their normal work day, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each contiguous five hour interval worked thereafter until released from duty.

(b) When employees are called out to perform work within the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories, on either their scheduled off day, or four or more hours before their regularly scheduled starting time, they shall be furnished a meal compensation allowance for each contiguous five hour interval worked even though they work into their regularly scheduled work day.

When employees are called out to perform work outside the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories, on either their scheduled off day, or four or more hours before their regularly scheduled starting time, they shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each contiguous five hour interval worked even though they work into their regularly scheduled work day.

(c) Employees scheduled to work a double shift within the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories (two consecutive eight hour shifts on different work days) shall be entitled to meal compensation allowances during this 16 hour period.

Employees scheduled to work a double shift outside the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories (two consecutive eight hour shifts on different work days) shall be entitled to meals, or compensation in lieu thereof, during this 16 hour period.

(d) The meal compensation allowance referred to throughout this Agreement shall be as follows:

Current	Effective 5/8/2017
\$11.25	\$11.50

Section 6. Excluding planned projects and appointments prompted by customer requests, no field construction, field maintenance or routine customer service work shall be performed by employees included in this Agreement on actual calendar holidays for Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, except that which is necessary to protect life, property or continuity of service or as outlined in the Department and Division Working Rules in Exhibit A of this Agreement.

Section 7. Pay-day for employees covered by this Agreement shall be on Friday of every other week. Paychecks will be mailed to the employee's home address. All employees will be required to use direct deposit effective January 1, 2018. Checks will be directly deposited into one or more bank accounts employees shall designate and authorize. Direct Deposit advices will be mailed to the employee's home address if he/she has elected to receive a printed copy.

Section 8. (a) When conditions require that an employee shall work at such a distance A-49 from his regular headquarters that returning to his headquarters each day would be impracticable, the Company at its option shall either provide transportation, meals and lodging or reimburse the employee a reasonable amount for expenses incurred. If such an employee is not required to work on his regular off-days, the Company shall provide transportation to his regular headquarters or shall pay him straight time for eight (8) hours in each twenty-four (24) hours in each such off-day and shall furnish meals and lodging for each such off-day.

(b) Employees required to train outside the Company's service area as part of a training program will be paid at their regular straight time rate when participating in the training program and, in addition, will be paid approved travel time and provided reasonable expenses for transportation, meals and lodging

Section 9. (a) Each employee shall have a specific headquarters for reporting for work. A-71 However, the right of the Company to temporarily assign employees to other locations to properly run its business is recognized.

(b) When it is necessary to temporarily assign employees to a headquarters other than their own or to a job site reporting location that is farther from their home than their regular headquarters, such employees will be paid mileage at the amount per mile approved by the Internal Revenue Service, based on the additional round trip mileage employees are required to drive. No mileage compensation will be paid for the temporary assignment if the other reporting location is closer to the employee's home.

(c) Job site reporting and other temporary assignments will be offered on a voluntary basis. If there is an insufficient number of volunteers, assignments will be made on a junior qualified basis. When assigning the junior qualified, unusual or extenuating circumstances will be taken into consideration.

(d) Employees may be assigned to drive Company vehicles from and to the job site from home or sites close to home. If Company vehicles are used in such a manner, the mileage provisions for job site reporting are not applicable. During a job site reporting assignment, depending on Company vehicle availability, employees at their option, may pick up and return such Company vehicle to their regular headquarters, provided such travel is on their own time.

(e) Employees in the Power Delivery Warehouses, Generation Supply Chain, Transportation, and Power Generation Departments will not be subject to job site reporting. However, if employees from these departments are temporarily assigned to a headquarters other than their own, the provisions of this section will apply.

Section 10. (a) The Company will not require employees to do construction or maintenance A-8 work in exposed locations out of doors during heavy or continuous storms or excessively cold weather, unless such work is necessary to protect life, property or continuity of service.

(b) Employees covered by this Agreement shall not be required to lose time due to such weather conditions, but the Company may provide work indoors at their regular rate of pay.

(c) Employees will be permitted to waive overtime when planned outages have been prearranged with the customer wherein the outage may not be deferred due to inclement weather, however, if the desired number of employees, from each of the required job classifications, are not acquired on a voluntary basis the qualified employees with the lowest accumulated overtime will be assigned. This work, when possible, will be performed "dead" and the employees will be furnished with the appropriate weather gear when necessary.

Section 11. Any employee covered by this Agreement who is eligible to vote in any City, County, State or National election shall be allowed a reasonable time off with pay, if necessary, to vote if he so desires.

Section 12. Upon the death of the designated relatives of an employee, the employee, upon request, may be entitled to the stipulated maximum number of calendar days off for which he is entitled to receive regular pay for not more than the indicated number of consecutive working days, including the day of the funeral. If prior arrangements are made, an employee may include a maximum of one (1) day following the funeral as one of the consecutive working days off, and in the case of a spouse, child, mother, father, brother or sister, two (2) days following the funeral. No pay will be granted for regular scheduled off days.

<u>Relationship</u>	<u>Maximum Consecutive Calendar Days Off</u>	<u>Maximum Consecutive Working Days Off With Pay</u>
Spouse or Domestic Partner	7	5
Child, Stepchild or Foster Child	7	5
Mother, Stepmother or Foster Mother	7	5
Father, Stepfather or Foster Father	7	5
Brother, Stepbrother or Foster Brother	7	5
Sister, Stepsister or Foster Sister	7	5
A legal dependent residing in the employee's household	7	5
In-laws (father, mother, brother sister, son or daughter)	5	3
Grandchild	6	4
Grandparent/Spouse's Grandparent	4	2
Aunts, Uncles, Nieces and Nephews	2	1

At supervisor's discretion, bereavement pay may be taken in segments. For example, an employee may take time off on the day of the death, return to work and then take off additional time to attend the funeral. If an employee has worked four (4) hours or more and is notified of a death in his family, and leaves the job, the day will not be charged as one of the consecutive working days. If, however, he has not worked four (4) hours, the day will be charged as one of the consecutive working days for which he is entitled to receive regular pay.

Section 13. (a) Employees required to serve on a jury shall be compensated on the basis of their regular wage. Employees will be required to report to their headquarters following their daily release from jury service if there are at least four hours of work time remaining.

(b) An employee working on either a night or afternoon shift at a time when he is scheduled for jury duty, who is unable to postpone the jury duty until a time when he will be working on a day shift, may request the Company to assign him to a day shift schedule. Such a request must be made at least seven (7) working days before the jury duty service is scheduled to begin. When the term of jury duty for such an employee has ended, he shall return to his normal working schedule.

Section 14. Regular pay and reasonable or required expenses will be allowed employees who may be summoned to testify for the Company in lawsuits.

Section 15. The person elected by the Union to represent them as Business Manager shall be permitted, after proper arrangements have been made with the appropriate department manager of the Company, or his authorized representative, to enter all buildings and areas where men covered by this Agreement are working when such visits are necessary to carry out the terms of this Agreement in connection with questions arising out of this Agreement.



Section 16. (a) The Company shall have the right to require examinations, either oral, written, or practical, to determine the fitness of employees for promotional opportunities. Such examinations shall be uniformly administered and shall be required of all successful employee-applicants for new positions. The equipment and facilities necessary for such examinations will be provided by the Company. The Company shall compensate the employees engaged in examinations for the time spent in such examinations at their regular rate of pay. An employee can indicate, within five days after receiving the results of an examination, that he feels the examination was not fairly administered. If the employee submits a valid reason, the Company will administer a second examination with a Union designated witness present. If this second examination is administered it will not be subject to the grievance procedure.

(b) An employee who has successfully completed an examination for a new position shall be reclassified and paid the proper rate for the new classification as soon as he begins work in the new classification, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any employee failing to pass such examination shall be eligible to retake that examination after a period of three (3) months, provided an opening exists in the classifications for which the examination has been taken. Any employee failing the examination a second time will not be eligible for reexamination for a twelve (12) month period and for subsequent two (2) year intervals thereafter except that departmental tests may be retaken after subsequent twelve (12) month intervals.

Section 17. The Company agrees to furnish bulletin boards at all division headquarters for the use of the Union. The use of these boards is restricted to the following: notices of union meetings, notices of union elections, notice of changes within the union affecting its membership, or any other official notices issued on the stationery of the Union and signed by the Business Manager or other duly elected or appointed officer. There shall be no other general distribution or posting by members of the Union of pamphlets or literature of any kind except as provided for herein.

Section 18. The Company agrees to guarantee employment of not less than forty (40) hours per week for fifty-two (52) weeks of each year to employees covered by this Agreement who are ready and available and able to work, and who are regular full-time employees of the Company, provided nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the Company from releasing employees because of lack of work or for other proper and legitimate reasons, as provided for in Article I, Section 9.

Section 19. (a) The Company agrees to notify the Business Manager of the Union, on a quarterly basis, of the hiring of any outside contractors to do planned work normally done by the regular employees covered by this Agreement that may exceed 500 hours of time. It is the Company's intention that any contractors performing work on behalf of the Company do so safely and competently.

(b) In instances where it is necessary to contract for equipment, during periods of emergency, such equipment will be manned by regular Company employees if and when they are available and qualified to operate such equipment.

(c) It is the sense of this provision that the Company will not contract any work which is ordinarily done by its regular employees, if as a result thereof, it would become necessary to lay off any such employees.

Section 20. (a) The Company agrees that any employee covered by this Agreement who is temporarily advanced to a higher classification for one hour or more shall receive either the

minimum rate of pay applicable to that classification or twenty-five cents (25¢) per hour, whichever is greater, but no more than the maximum wage rate of the job to which the employee is upgraded. If such work is for more than four (4) hours the employee shall receive this upgrade pay for the remainder of the normal day worked. When an employee covered by this Agreement is temporarily advanced to a non-supervisory position outside his bargaining unit, he shall be paid the established hourly wage rate for such position if such work is for one (1) hour or more. When an employee is temporarily required to perform work in a lower-paid classification, he is to suffer no reduction in pay.

(b) In the administration of this section of the Agreement a temporary assignment shall be construed to mean any job assignment which is not expected to continue for more than ninety (90) days.

(c) When an employee in this bargaining unit is temporarily advanced to a supervisory position outside the bargaining unit, the employee shall be paid the same rate of their classified assignment at the time of the temporary assignment. The temporary advancement of any individual is intended to be of a limited duration and not to exceed a maximum of six months total within a rolling twelve month period. Employees temporarily advanced to a supervisory position will not be assigned to supervise contractors completing work normally performed by IBEW 1347 represented employees.

A-51  
A-52  
A-85

Section 21. (a) Company Group Life Insurance carried by employees entering military service will be canceled ninety (90) days after employee enters such service. Advance premium paid by employee beyond date of cancellation will be refunded to employee. Insurance of employees re-entering Company service within ninety (90) days after their release from active duty will be reinstated without physical examination or waiting period.

(b) Employees on layoff will be entitled to continue to participate in the Company Group Life Insurance coverage at no cost to the Company. Employees on layoff must pay the total monthly premium for their coverage by the first of each month. Such insurance coverage will be terminated when employees do not pay the total premium as stated above; when they accept full time employment elsewhere; or when they lose their system service in accordance with Article III, Section 5(h). Employees will have their prior Group Life Insurance coverage reinstated without physical examination or waiting period upon returning to Company service from a layoff.

Section 22. (a) The Company shall furnish the employees with the proper safety devices as required by the Company for protection of life and property in the performance of their duties. The employees shall at all times use every means for the preservation of such safety appliances and shall use them when necessary.

A-73  
A-76

(b) The Company will notify promptly the Union Business Manager or the Union Business Office of any accident resulting in serious injury or death to an employee.

(c) The Union may investigate any serious accident with its Union Committee and at its own expense and the management representative on the site will cooperate with the Union Committee. This shall not be construed to mean a joint investigating committee.

It is further agreed that the Company will not provide the Union Committee with the report made by the Company. It is further agreed that the Union investigation will not interfere with or interrupt the normal operation of the job.

(d) The Company and the Union agree to the establishment of a Joint Safety Advisory Committee which shall meet quarterly or more frequently upon the call of the Chairman of the Committee.

It is further agreed that employees engaged in such meetings during their working hours shall suffer no loss in pay for such time.

(e) The purpose of the Joint Safety Advisory Committee is to give consideration to those general accident prevention programs and policies that affect the safety of the employees in the bargaining unit represented by Local Union 1347 of the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers. The Joint Safety Advisory Committee shall not deal with individual or group grievances. The administration of the accident prevention policies, programs and procedures are vested in and reserved to the management of the Company.

Section 23. The Company reserves the right to arrange at its own expense for medical examinations of any employee at any time. When practical, the examinations will occur while employees are on duty.

Section 24. (a) The Union shall furnish the Company with a list of Department Stewards and this list shall be kept current. It is further agreed that only regular employees of the Company who are covered by this Agreement shall be designated as stewards.

(b) When in the judgment of the Company the absence of a Steward from his regular duties will not interfere with the operations of the Company, he may be available for handling grievances, witnessing an examination or an investigation of an employee within this unit.

**Section 25.** (a) The wage schedules described in the Agreement in effect immediately prior to the date of this Agreement shall be amended as follows:

Maximum Hourly Wage Rates

Wage Level	Effective March 31, 2017	Effective April 1 2017*	Effective April 1, 2018**	Effective April 1, 2019***	Effective April 1, 2020****	Effective April 1, 2021*****
		2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	3.00%	3.00%
1	\$15.62	\$16.01	\$16.41	\$16.82	\$17.33	\$17.85
2	\$18.02	\$18.47	\$18.93	\$19.41	\$19.99	\$20.59
3	\$22.87	\$23.44	\$24.03	\$24.63	\$25.37	\$26.13
4	\$23.34	\$23.92	\$24.52	\$25.13	\$25.89	\$26.67
5	\$23.83	\$24.43	\$25.04	\$25.66	\$26.43	\$27.23
6	\$24.98	\$25.60	\$26.24	\$26.90	\$27.71	\$28.54
7	\$26.55	\$27.21	\$27.89	\$28.59	\$29.45	\$30.33
8	\$27.34	\$28.02	\$28.72	\$29.44	\$30.33	\$31.24
9	\$27.83	\$28.53	\$29.24	\$29.97	\$30.87	\$31.80
10	\$28.42	\$29.13	\$29.86	\$30.61	\$31.52	\$32.47
11	\$29.81	\$30.56	\$31.32	\$32.10	\$33.07	\$34.06
12	\$30.22	\$30.98	\$31.75	\$32.54	\$33.52	\$34.53
13	\$30.63	\$31.40	\$32.18	\$32.99	\$33.97	\$34.99
14	\$31.36	\$32.14	\$32.95	\$33.77	\$34.78	\$35.83
15	\$32.08	\$32.88	\$33.70	\$34.55	\$35.58	\$36.65
16	\$33.43	\$34.27	\$35.12	\$36.00	\$37.08	\$38.19
17	\$33.70	\$34.54	\$35.41	\$36.29	\$37.38	\$38.50
18	\$34.32	\$35.18	\$36.06	\$36.96	\$38.07	\$39.21
19	\$35.25	\$36.13	\$37.03	\$37.96	\$39.10	\$40.27
20	\$37.10	\$38.03	\$38.98	\$39.95	\$41.15	\$42.39
21	\$37.67	\$38.61	\$39.58	\$40.57	\$41.78	\$43.04
22	\$38.04	\$38.99	\$39.97	\$40.96	\$42.19	\$43.46
23	\$38.40	\$39.65	\$40.34	\$41.35	\$42.59	\$43.87
24	\$38.79	\$39.76	\$40.75	\$41.77	\$43.03	\$44.32
25	\$39.16	\$40.14	\$41.14	\$42.17	\$43.44	\$44.74
26	\$39.65	\$40.64	\$41.66	\$42.70	\$43.98	\$45.30

\* The wages listed in this column will be increased (decreased) by 1 cents for each full 0.2% increase (decrease) of more than 4.0% in the U.S. Revised Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, with the October, 2016 Index as the zero base and percentage increases calculated from that base after each quarter. The increase, if any, will be reflected in the payroll period beginning on April 1, 2017, July 1, 2017, October 1, 2017, January 1, 2018, based on the indexes of January 2017, April 2017, July 2017 and October 2017, respectively.

\*\* The wages listed in this column will be increased (decreased) by 1 cents for each full 0.2% increase (decrease) of more than 4.0% in the U.S. Revised Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, with the October, 2017 Index as the zero base and percentage increases calculated from

that base after each quarter. The increase, if any, will be reflected in the payroll period beginning on April 1, 2018, July 1, 2018, October 1, 2018, January 1, 2019, based on the indexes of January 2018, April 2018, July 2018 and October 2018, respectively.

\*\*\* The wages listed in this column will be increased (decreased) by 1 cents for each full 0.2% increase (decrease) of more than 4.0% in the U.S. Revised Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, with the October, 2018 Index as the zero base and percentage increases calculated from that base after each quarter. The increase, if any, will be reflected in the payroll period beginning on April 1, 2019, July 1, 2019, October 1, 2019, January 1, 2020, based on the indexes of January 2019, April 2019, July 2019 and October 2019, respectively.

\*\*\*\* The wages listed in this column will be increased (decreased) by 1 cents for each full 0.2% increase (decrease) of more than 4.0% in the U.S. Revised Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, with the October, 2019 Index as the zero base and percentage increases calculated from that base after each quarter. The increase, if any, will be reflected in the payroll period beginning on April 1, 2020, July 1, 2020, October 1, 2020, January 1, 2021, based on the indexes of January 2020, April 2020, July 2020 and October 2020, respectively.

\*\*\*\*\* The wages listed in this column will be increased (decreased) by 1 cents for each full 0.2% increase (decrease) of more than 4.0% in the U.S. Revised Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers Consumer Price Index published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, with the October, 2020 Index as the zero base and percentage increases calculated from that base after each quarter. The increase, if any, will be reflected in the payroll period beginning on April 1, 2021, July 1, 2021, October 1, 2021, January 1, 2022, based on the indexes of January 2021, April 2021, July 2021 and October 2021, respectively.

No adjustments, retroactive or otherwise, shall be made due to any revisions which may later be made in the published figures in the Consumer Price Index for the months indicated above.

Employees are eligible for an incentive lump sum bonus up to a maximum of 2% or 5% of straight time and overtime wages per year in accordance with the 2009 negotiations letter of agreement entitled, "Union Employee Incentive Plan (UEIP)", based on the achievement of goals during the previous year, as determined by the Company. A-67  
A-84  
A-86

In addition, employees will be eligible for consideration and rewards, on the same basis as non-bargaining unit employees, for those programs in which they currently do not participate, in accordance with departmental or safety recognition programs.

(b) Effective April 1, 2017, any employee who was on or below the maximum hourly wage rate of his job classification on April 1, 2017, shall receive the hourly wage rate increase in accordance with the increase applicable to the maximum wage rate of their job classification.

The hourly wage rate increases shall not apply to the minimum hourly wage rates of starting job classifications.

(c) Employees shall be provided the higher of a twenty-five cent (25¢) promotional increase above the maximum wage rate of the job classification from which they promote, or the minimum wage rate of the job classification to which they promote. This provision will not apply when the maximum wage rate of a job is not at least twenty-five cents (25¢) above the maximum wage rate of the job classification from which it promotes.

(d) Whenever the difference between the minimum and maximum wage rates of any hourly rated job classification is not divisible by ten, the hourly wage rates will be by ten cent (10¢) steps with the exception of the last step to the maximum hourly wage rate of the job classification. In such case the increase to the maximum hourly wage rate will include the ten cent (10¢) increment plus the odd amount necessary to equal the maximum hourly wage rate, provided, however, that the total amount of this increase is less than twenty cents (20¢).

(e) Employees who are below the maximum hourly wage rate of their job classification shall continue to receive such length of service increases as they may be entitled to under the operation of the job classification and wage evaluation plan.

(f) Employees who are on physical retrogressions shall receive the increase applicable to their present individual hourly wage rates.

(g) The shift differentials to be paid employees on scheduled shifts on classified jobs shall be as follows:

<u>Name of Shift</u>	<u>Definition of Shift</u>	<u>Differential Shift Cents Per Hour</u>	
		<u>Current</u>	<u>5/8/2017</u>
Day Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.	0	0
Afternoon Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 4:00 p.m. and 12:00 Midnight.	\$1.75	\$1.80
Night Shift	Where the majority of the scheduled hours worked are between 12:00 Midnight and 8:00 a.m.	\$1.80	\$1.85

(h) When the majority of the hours in a shift are on Sunday, a Sunday premium in the amount of \$2.05 per hour will be paid to an employee for all scheduled straight time hours worked on that shift.

(i) In conjunction with the letter of Patrick P. Gibson of 2000, which is the preamble to the Company's job classification and evaluation system, the Company shall prepare occupational classifications and job descriptions which will define, as nearly as possible, the nature of the work involved under each payroll classification. The Company will initiate all new and revised job classifications or promotional sequences.

(j) When the management of a department has written or revised a job description, a representation of union employees within that department will be given an opportunity to suggest changes to the job description. The union representative will also be requested to complete a job questionnaire. The completed job questionnaire must be signed by the union representative and approved by the management of the department. After the management of the department has reviewed the suggested changes to the job description and approved the job questionnaire, this job documentation will be submitted to the Company's Evaluation Committee. The union representative

will be invited to the Company's evaluation Committee meeting to present information about the job classification. There will be no recourse to the grievance and arbitration procedure because of the language of a job description or the evaluation of a job classification.

(k) The Company's Evaluation Committee will be responsible for evaluating all new and revised job classifications. The Union will appoint two (2) members to the Company's Evaluation Committee. The evaluation that is established by this Committee is used to determine the maximum wage rate for each new or revised job classification. Results of the evaluation will be communicated to the Union two weeks before the new or revised job classification becomes effective. A-27

(l) The Union shall maintain a Job Evaluation Advisory Committee consisting of not more than five members who may review the evaluation and wage rate of any job classification which undergoes a substantial change in qualifications or duties. The Union's Committee may, by request, meet with the Company's Committee, at a mutually convenient time within thirty (30) days after the effective date of the new or revised job classification, to present any information relevant to the evaluation of the job classification which has been included in the previous written comments of the Union representative. The Union will be notified after the Company's Committee has reviewed the additional information presented by the Union. All wage rates so established shall be final and binding and not subject to the grievance and arbitration procedure. However, if any revised wage rates are reduced as a result of the evaluation(s), they will not be placed into effect until the Company and the Union have had an opportunity to negotiate them during full contract negotiations, even though the revised job classification will be in effect. Employees, presently in, or promoting to, such job classifications will continue to receive wage adjustments in accordance with the other provisions of the Agreement just as if the wage rate had remained at the same level until a new Agreement is reached. The Company will not be required to maintain, establish or discontinue any job classification covered by this Agreement.

(m) Members of the Union's Job Evaluation Advisory Committee shall not suffer a loss of pay when engaged in meetings during their working hours with the Company's Job Evaluation Committee.

(n) Where the Union deems an employee, or employees, to be improperly classified, it will be considered as a grievance and shall be handled under the grievance procedure of this Agreement.

Section 26. (a) Eligible employees represented by the Union hired or rehired before January 1, 2015 will participate, or continue to participate, in the existing Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (the "Retirement Income Plan") as amended and restated effective January 1, 2014, and subsequently amended to make legally-required changes or technical changes that do not reduce the benefits formula, under the terms set forth in the April 2, 2014 Letter Agreement titled "Amendment to A-61 'Retirement Plan Agreement' Letter". Employees hired or rehired on or after January 1, 2015 will be not be eligible to participate in the Retirement Income Plan.

A-61  
A-61 Amend

(b) It is agreed that the Company will not reduce the benefits and the Union will not request any change in the Retirement Income Plan until the expiration of the Agreement on April 1, 2017.

A-36  
A-36 Amend

(c) For the term of this Agreement, post-retirement health care under the health care plans sponsored by Duke Energy Corporation will be made available to eligible Union employees hired

prior to January 1, 2010 in accordance with the correspondence from the Company to the Union dated July 22, 2004, as amended by the parties' April 2, 2014 Letter Agreement (Collectively, the "Post-Retirement Health Benefits Letters"), and the applicable plan documents. As discussed in the Post-Retirement Health Benefits Letters, Union employees who are hired on or after January 1, 2010 will not be eligible for either the Traditional Option or the HRA Option (as defined in the Post-Retirement Health Benefits Letters), but such employees shall be eligible for access (at unsubsidized rates) to post-retirement healthcare under the Duke Energy Corporation Medical Plan if they have attained age 50 and completed 5 years of vesting service as of the date of their retirement to the extent such coverage is available for Union employees in the Traditional Option and/or HRA Option.

Section 27. Any insurance benefit plans under the Duke Energy Health & Welfare Benefit Plans not specifically referenced elsewhere in this Contract (i.e. basic and supplemental life insurance, accidental death & dismemberment and dependent life insurance) that the Company maintains and/or implements for the general non-represented employee population, shall also be provided to the bargaining unit employees at the same benefit levels, costs and plan design structure as for the non-represented employees. The Company has the right to add, eliminate and alter or to make any other changes to these insurance benefit plans or the employee costs of the plans, consistent with any changes it makes for the general non-represented employee population.

Section 28. (a) Any health care options (medical, dental, or vision) that the Company unilaterally implements under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, the Duke Energy Active Dental Plan and/or the Duke Energy Active Vision Plan at its sole discretion for the general non-represented employee population shall also be offered to the bargaining unit employees during the term of the 2017-2022 Agreement at the same costs and with the same plan design structure as applies to the general non-represented employee population. It is expressly understood that the right to add, eliminate, alter and/or to make any other changes to these health care options or to the employee costs for these options, consistent with any changes it makes for the general non-represented employee population, is reserved to the Company, in its sole discretion.

(b) Employees on layoff will be entitled to continue to participate in the medical plan and dental plan coverages that they had at the time of layoff, at no cost to the Company. Employees on layoff must pay, in advance, the total monthly premium for their coverage by the fifteenth of each month for the following month's coverage. Such medical and dental coverage will be terminated when employees do not pay the total premium as stated above; when they accept full time employment elsewhere; or when they lose their system service in accordance with Article III, Section 5(h).

A-61

A-61 Amend

A-72

Section 29. (a) The Company agrees to maintain an employee savings plan, subject to the provisions of the appropriate federal legislation and regulation governing such plans. Eligible Union employees will participate or continue to participate in the existing Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan, successor plan to the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan for Legacy Cinergy Union Employees (Midwest), hereinafter called the "Retirement Savings Plan."

(b) The Retirement Savings Plan is memorialized in the plan document entitled the "Duke Energy Retirement Savings," which, as amended includes the complete text of the Retirement Savings Plan.

(c) The Company hopes and expects to continue the Retirement Savings Plan indefinitely but it must reserve the right to alter or amend it or to discontinue Company contributions to it at any



time. However, under no circumstances shall any part of the corpus or income held by the Trustee of the Retirement Savings Plan be recoverable by the Company or be used for or diverted to any purposes other than for the exclusive benefit of the employee participants or their beneficiaries as provided in the Retirement Savings Plan.

(d) The Company and the Union previously entered into Letter Agreement A-61 dated June 15, 2009 titled "Retirement Plan Agreement" which references certain enhancements to the Retirement Savings Plan related to the mandatory and voluntary opportunities to convert to the "New Duke Retirement Program". The Company and the Union further have agreed to certain retirement Savings Plan changes in a Letter Agreement dated April 2, 2014 titled "Retirement Savings Plan Changes for Traditional Pension Plan Participants."

## ARTICLE VI

Section 1. (a) With the exception of shift differential premium, and a holiday occurring during an employee's vacation or second off day, it is agreed that under no circumstances shall any Section of this Agreement be interpreted to provide the pyramiding of a benefit or premium payment to employees covered by this Agreement. For example, no employee may claim sick pay while receiving vacation pay or holiday pay while receiving sick pay.

(b) It is further agreed that there shall be no interruption in the payment of one benefit in order that the employee may receive payment for another benefit. For example, no employee may interrupt vacation to begin sick leave or interrupt sick leave to include a holiday. The only exceptions to this provision are that an employee's sick pay may be interrupted to include vacation pay and that vacation pay may be interrupted to include death in family pay as set forth in the Agreement. In the event that any vacation days are unused as a result of a death in the family situation, the use of these unused vacation days must be approved in advance by supervision and shall not apply to the administration of vacation in one-day increments as provided under Article IV, Section 1(e) of the Agreement.

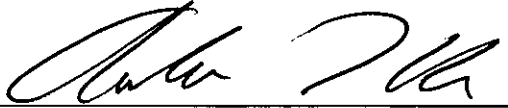
Section 2. This Agreement shall remain binding upon successors, assigns or transferees of the Company in the event of a merger, acquisition, divestiture, asset swap or sale, or other similar transaction announced or begun during the Agreement. The Company will require the Buyer, or any transferee, to recognize the Union as the collective-bargaining agent for bargaining-unit employees the Buyer employs and assume provisions identical to provisions of the Agreement applicable to those bargaining-unit employees.

The Union will support and it will not oppose, or in any way support or encourage opposition to the Company's position regarding any mergers, acquisitions, divestitures or similar transactions or any regulatory matters (including rate cases or stranded cost determinations) or environmental matters announced or begun during the term of the Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Local Union 1347 of the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers and Duke Energy Ohio, Inc. and Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc. ("Company"), do hereby, by their duly authorized agents, in the premises, execute and sign this 2017 – 2022 Agreement between Duke Energy Ohio, Inc., and Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc. and Local Union 1347, in duplicate, this 31st day of October, 2017.

**FOR THE UNION**

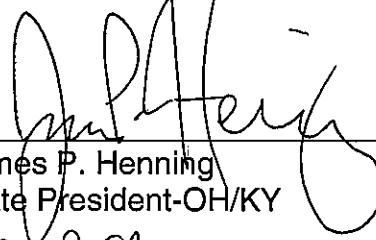
Local Union No. 1347 of the  
International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers



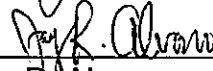
Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager

**FOR THE COMPANY**

Duke Energy Ohio, Inc.  
Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc.



James P. Henning  
State President-OH/KY



Jay R. Alvaro  
Dir., Labor Relations-Midwest/Carolinas

EXHIBIT "A"

DEPARTMENTAL AND DIVISIONAL WORKING RULES

REGULATED GENERATION  
GENERAL WORK RULES

APPLICABLE TO:  
EAST BEND STATION  
WOODSDALE STATION

A-23  
A-43  
A-58  
A-78  
A-83

1. Shift Schedules shall be established in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.
2. A list of the employees in each Production Team and Support Team of each Division shall be posted by the Company each week showing the overtime worked by each employee during the previous week.
3. The meal period for employees, whose schedule provides a non-compensated one-half hour's meal period, will be defined in each Section. If the meal period is not granted between the time period designated in each Section, the employee will be allowed a shorter lunch period and will be permitted to eat on the job and will receive one-half hour's pay at the overtime rate.
4. There shall be no Working Foreman or supervisors in any Section except when designated for the fifteen (15) minute relief periods.
5. On Shift Work Schedules, subject to the approval of the Company, employees will be permitted to trade shifts on the same job and jobs on the same shift, if both are qualified and agreeable.
6. On Shift Work Schedules, a list of employees in these Sections shall be posted by the Company showing the current job assignment and the progressive scheduled off-days where applicable.
7. No employee working on a Shift Work Schedule may be relieved and leave his job more than 30 minutes before his scheduled quitting time, unless he has received prior approval from his supervisor.
8. The Company will not require employees to furnish tools.
9. All thirty (30) minute unpaid meal periods may begin a half-hour before or after the normal meal period, at the discretion of supervision.
10. When employees are assigned to training classes they may be required to work eight (8) hours exclusive of an unpaid lunch period.
11. Those Production Team employees who are assigned to work for one or more days on other Teams will work the same designated hours as the Team to which they are assigned.

12. Personnel may be required to work ten (10) and twelve (12) hour shifts at the appropriate straight time and overtime rates for outages and/or as needs dictate:

Division	1	East Bend Station
Division	5	Woodsdale Station

- (a) Production Teams will work on a Rotating Shift Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.
- (b) Support Teams will work schedules as required to support the Production Teams, as described in General Work Rule 1.

## MIDWEST FIELD OPERATIONS

### Division 6: OPERATORS

#### (a) MOBILE OPERATORS SECTION

1. These employees shall operate on a Rotating Shift Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

Relief Operators work on all shifts.

For the purpose of determining shift differential wages, all employees in this group including Relief Operators shall be designated Shift Workers.

2. There shall be no Working Foremen in this group.
3. Mobile Operators assigned to relief shall be entitled to not less than a twenty-four (24) hour notice of changes in shift assignments or scheduled days off.
4. Mobile Operators working on the actual holidays of Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, may perform routine work on Company property, such as substation inspections, minor repair work, preventative maintenance work and planned switching as outlined in their job duties.

### Division 7: SUBSTATION

#### (a) ELECTRIC MAINTENANCE SECTION

1. This Section shall work on a Fixed Shift Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

The supervisor, at his discretion, may designate the thirty (30) minute meal period to begin one-half hour before the Normal Meal Period or may delay the beginning of the thirty (30) minute meal period to the time when the Normal Meal Period is scheduled to end.

(b) ELECTRIC REPAIR SECTION

1. This Section shall operate on a Day Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

The normal meal period will be between 12:00 noon and 12:30 p.m. However, the supervisor, at his discretion, may designate the thirty (30) minute meal period between 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. If the meal period is not granted between the time of 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m., the employee will be allowed a shorter lunch period and will be permitted to eat on the job and will receive one-half hour's pay at the overtime rate.

(c) CONSTRUCTION SECTION

1. This Section shall operate on a seasonally adjusted Day Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

The Manual work of the Foremen in this Division shall be restricted to assistance in the handling or placing of heavy materials or equipment, the occasional pulling up of materials to employees and similar operations. It is the intention of Management that the primary duties of such Foremen shall be the supervision, planning, inspection and assignment of work to their crews and that no manual work is to be done which will detract from these primary duties.

2. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.

Division 8: TEST & RELAY/FIELD SERVICES

(a) TEST & RELAY

1. This Division shall operate on a Day Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

The normal meal period will be between 12:00 noon and 12:30 p.m. However, the supervisor, at his discretion, may designate the thirty (30) minute meal period between 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. If the meal period is not granted between the time of 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m., the employee will be allowed a

shorter lunch period and will be permitted to eat on the job and will receive one-half hour's pay at the overtime rate.

2. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.

#### (b) FIELD SERVICES

1. This Division shall operate on a Day Schedule or in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996 discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

The normal meal period will be between 12:00 noon and 12:30 p.m. However, the supervisor, at his discretion, may designate the thirty (30) minute meal period between 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. If the meal period is not granted between the time of 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m., the employee will be allowed a shorter lunch period and will be permitted to eat on the job and will receive one-half hour's pay at the overtime rate.

2. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.

### MIDWEST FIELD OPERATIONS

#### GENERAL WORK RULES APPLICABLE TO DIVISION 9 THROUGH 13

1. Shift Schedules shall be defined in each section in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996, discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.
2. The normal meal period for divisions which operate on a day schedule will be between 12:00 noon and 12:30 p.m. However, the supervisor, at his discretion, may designate the thirty (30) minute meal period between 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. If the meal period is not granted between the time of 11:30 a.m. and 1:00 p.m., the employee will be allowed a shorter lunch period and will be permitted to eat on the job and will receive one-half hour's pay at the overtime rate.
3. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.
4. Employees who bid, qualify and are accepted for posting openings in a Division shall receive a classified seniority date based on the date they enter the job opening and shall be eligible for merit increases at six (6) month intervals regardless of the wage rate of any other employee in the job classification, but in no event will an employee receive a wage rate that is higher than the maximum rate of the job classification which he is entering.

5. Employees hired after April 1, 2006, into any job classification within Divisions 9, 11, 12 and 13 (c) must reside within a 30-mile radius of the Company's headquarters located at Fourth & Main Streets, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Division 9: ELECTRIC TROUBLE

A-14  
A-9

1. The Electric Trouble Section will operate on a Rotating Shift Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.
2. The Manual work of the Foremen in this Section shall be restricted to assistance in the handling or placing of heavy materials or equipment, the occasional pulling up of materials to Linemen and similar operations. It is the intention of Management that the primary duties of such Foremen shall be the supervision, planning, inspection and assignment of work to their crews and that no manual work is to be done which will detract from these primary duties.
3. Extra Linepersons "A"-Trouble shall be assigned for periods of one (1) week and will be given not less than forty-eight (48) hours notice concerning the shift assigned for the following week.
4. Management shall prepare a storm working schedule which will be utilized at the discretion of the Department Manager when, in his opinion, unusually severe and prolonged storm conditions warrant the use of this schedule. The duration of the storm working schedule will also be determined by the Department Manager. Meal compensation will be paid to the employees who are assigned to this storm working schedule as follows:

Employees assigned to work on the storm working schedule within the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories who have completed five hours of continuous storm work shall be furnished a meal compensation allowance and an additional meal compensation allowance for each five hour interval thereafter, until released from storm duty.

Employees assigned to work on the storm working schedule outside the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories who have completed five hours of continuous storm work shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each five hour interval thereafter, until released from storm duty.

Division 10: ELECTRIC METER

A-80

1. The Electric Meter Section will operate on a Day Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.  
  
The Premise Service Section will operate on a Rotating Shift Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.
2. There shall be no working Foremen in this Section.
3. Extra Premise Troubleshooters shall be assigned for periods of one (1) week and will be given not less than forty-eight (48) hours notice concerning the shift assigned for the following week.

4. Extra Premise Troubleshooters will be used to fill assigned shifts at their respective headquarters.
5. Management shall prepare a storm working schedule which will be utilized at the discretion of the Department Manager when, in his opinion, unusually severe and prolonged storm conditions warrant the use of this schedule. The duration of the storm working schedule will also be determined by the Department Manager. Meal compensation will be paid to the employees who are assigned to this storm working schedule as follows:

Employees assigned to work on the storm working schedule who have completed five (5) hours of continuous storm work shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each five (5) hour interval thereafter, until released from storm duty.

Division 11: OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION CONSTRUCTION DIVISION

A-21  
A-9  
A-81

1. The Overhead Transmission and Distribution Section shall operate on a Day Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.
2. The Manual work of the Foremen in this Division shall be restricted to assistance in the handling or placing of heavy materials or equipment, the occasional pulling up of materials to Linemen and similar operations. It is the intention of Management that the primary duties of such Foremen shall be the supervision, planning, inspection and assignment of work to their crews and that no manual work is to be done which will detract from these primary duties.
3. Additional help will be supplied small line crews setting poles and transformers when conditions are such that the normal crews need additional help in the setting of poles and transformers in a safe and workmanlike manner.
4. Management shall prepare a storm working schedule which will be utilized at the discretion of the Department Manager when, in his opinion, unusually severe and prolonged storm conditions warrant the use of this schedule. The duration of the storm working schedule will also be determined by the Department Manager. Meal compensation will be paid to the employees who are assigned to this storm working schedule as follows:

Employees assigned to work on the storm working schedule within the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories who have completed five hours of continuous storm work shall be furnished a meal compensation allowance and an additional meal compensation allowance for each five hour interval thereafter, until released from storm duty.

Employees assigned to work on the storm working schedule outside the southwest Ohio and northern Kentucky (DEO/DEK) service territories who have completed five hours of continuous storm work shall be furnished a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, and an additional meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, for each five hour interval thereafter, until released from storm duty.

Division 12: UNDERGROUND CABLE AND EQUIPMENT



1. This Division shall operate on a Day Schedule and when required, a Fixed Shift Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.
2. There shall be no working Foremen in this Division.
3. When an opening occurs in a job classification within the Cable; Transformer & Equipment; and Test & Operation Sections of the Underground Cable and Equipment Division, job openings will be filled by the multiple posting system as outlined in Article III, Section 7(g).
4. Overtime shall be divided as equally and impartially as possible among all employees within a job classification in each Section of Division 12, such as Cable Section; Transformer & Equipment Section; and the Test & Operation Section.

Division 13: SERVICE DIVISION

(a) MATERIAL AND REPAIR SECTION

The Material and Repair Section shall operate on a Day Shift Schedule and when required on a Modified Shift Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.

(b) MACHINE SHOP SECTION

This Section shall operate on a Day Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.

(c) BRECON HEAVY EQUIPMENT AND REPAIR SECTION

This Section shall operate on a Day Schedule or as described in General Work Rule 1.

The manual work of the Foremen in this Division shall be restricted to assistance in the handling or placing of heavy materials or equipment, the occasional pulling up of materials to employees and similar operations. It is the intention of Management that the primary duties of such Foremen shall be the supervision, planning, inspection and assignment of work to their crews and that no manual work is to be done which will detract from these primary duties.

Division 14: POWER DELIVERY WAREHOUSES

1. This Division shall operate on a Modified and a Fixed Shift Schedule (Monday - Friday) in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996, discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

Each shift will include a one-half hour meal period.

2. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.

Division 15: GENERATION SUPPLY CHAIN

A-38

1. This Division shall operate on a Modified Shift Schedule and, where necessary, a Rotating Shift Schedule in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996,

discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

Each shift will include a one-half hour meal period.

- a) At Woodsdale Storeroom a one-day notice is required to change a schedule from day-to-day.
- b) At Woodsdale Storeroom any schedule can start thirty (30) minutes earlier and end thirty (30) minutes earlier with a one-day notice of a schedule change.

Division 16: FLEET SERVICES

1. This Department shall operate on a Fixed Shift Schedule in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996, discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

Each shift will include a one-half hour meal period.

2. Employees will be responsible for providing hand tools under 1". All other tools will be provided for by the Company as it determines necessary.
3. Employees will be provided work attire which includes clothing and laundry services.

Division 17: GAS OPERATIONS SUPPLY CHAIN

1. This Division shall operate on a Modified and a Fixed Shift Schedule (Monday - Friday) in accordance with the negotiated letter dated October 11, 1996, discussing flexibility in work scheduling. Day shifts will be any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. Afternoon shifts will be any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. Evening shifts will be any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m.

Each shift will include a one-half hour meal period.

2. The Company shall not require an employee to furnish tools.

# **HISTORICAL SIDEBAR LETTERS 1973 - 2022**

**Between**

**Duke Energy Ohio, Inc.  
and Duke Energy Kentucky, Inc.**

**and**

**Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO**

## APPENDIX A

### HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED AND MADE PART OF THIS AGREEMENT FOR INTERPRETATION AND APPLICATION INDEX BY DOCUMENT NUMBER

A-DOC #	CLAUSE	ISSUE	DATE
A-1	Article V, Section 1(m)	Compensated Overtime Make-Up	06/08/73
A-2	Misc.	Rest Periods-Storms, ET&DC	04/09/73
A-3	Article III, Section 7	Multiple Posting Procedure	05/11/76
A-4	Article V, Section 1(m)	Distribution of Overtime	05/11/76
A-5	Article V, Section 5	Meal Compensation	05/11/76
A-6	Article IV, Section 1(k)	Overtime and One Day Vacations	07/02/79
A-7	Article IV, Section 3	STD for Substance Abuse Rehab	07/02/79
A-8	Article V, Section 10	Inclement Weather	07/02/79
A-9	Division 9, 11	Working on Primary Conductors	07/02/79
A-11	Article IV, Section 3(f)	Transfer between Stations for Light Duty	04/12/82
A-12	Misc.	Co-ops and Seniority	04/12/82
A-13	Misc.	Six – Eight Hour Rest Periods	04/12/82
A-14	Division 9	One-Person Trouble Crews	04/12/82
A-17	Article II, Section 1	Personal Attorneys/Grievances	04/04/91
A-18	Article III, Section 6	Supervision Return to Bargaining Unit	04/04/91
A-19	Misc.	Non-Storm Duty Rest Periods	04/26/94
A-21	Division 11	Alternate Work Hours ET&DC	04/26/94
A-22	Article I, Section 1(a)	Union Recognition and Representation	06/15/09
A-23	Article V, Section 1(q), Exhibit A	Flexible Shift Hours	10/11/96
A-27	Article V, Section 25(k)	BOGAR Job Evaluation System 9/2/98 & 12/16/02	09/02/98
A-30	Misc.	Madison Station	02/09/00
A-32	Article IV, Section 1(e)	Vacation of Rehired Employees	06/15/09
A-35	Misc.	Disconnect Non-Pay Agreement	11/01/05
A-36	Article V, Section 26(c)	Post-Retirement Medical Benefits – Health Reimbursement Account (HRA)	07/22/04
A-36 Amend	Article V, Section 26(c)	Post-Retirement Health Benefits	04/02/14
A-38	Division 15	SMAT Guidelines Agreement	04/02/14
A-41	Article IV, Section 1	Clarification of Vacation Bank/Pension	08/22/06
A-42	Article IV, Section 1(k)	Working Overtime During Vacation	08/22/06
A-43	Article V, Section 1(c), Exhibit A	12-Hour Shifts	04/02/14 6/15/09
A-46	Misc.	Store Room Bidding	08/22/06
A-48	Misc.	Eyeglass Pitting	08/22/06
A-49	Article V, Section 8(a)	Project Work - Outside Duke Energy OH/KY Service Area	04/02/14 8/22/06
A-50	Misc.	Undercover Investigators	08/22/06
A-51	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson – Trainer Role	08/22/06
A-52	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson	04/02/14 8/22/06
A-53	Misc.	Advanced Wages for Union Business	08/22/06
A-54	Misc.	Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights	08/22/06

A-DOC #	CLAUSE	ISSUE	DATE
A-56	Misc.	Welding Premium	04/01/17
A-58	Misc.	Employee Development Qualification Program	02/06/08
A-60	Misc.	Random Drug and Alcohol Testing	06/15/09
A-61	Article V, Section 26 and 29	Retirement Plan Agreement	06/15/09
A-61 Amend	Article V, Section 26 and 29	Amendment to A-61 Retirement Plan Agreement Letter	04/02/14
A-62	Misc.	Vacation Bank/Vacation Credit	06/15/09
A-64	Article V, Section 3	Short Term Disability Issues	06/15/09
A-66	Article IV, Section 1(e) and (k)	Partial Day Vacations and Vacation Carryover	04/01/17 6/15/09
A-67	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees Incentive Plan	06/15/09
A-70	Article V, Section 4	Overtime Guidelines	04/01/17 04/02/14
A-71	Article V, Section 9	Temporary Assignment at Other Locations	04/02/14
A-72	Article V, Section 29	Retirement Savings Plan Changes for Traditional Plan Participants	04/02/14
A-73	Article V, Section 22(a)	Safety Shoe Policy	04/02/14
A-76	Article V, Section 22(a)	Safety Shoes (FHO & Field Services)	04/01/17 05/08/08
A-77	Misc.	Transportation Senior Service Wage Rate	06/20/13
A-78	Exhibit A	Revised Material Services Team Member Job Description - EBS	01/15/14
A-79	Misc.	Repair Specialist and Senior Repair Mechanic Job Classifications	08/27/13
A-80	Division 10	Separation of Gas and Electric Customer Premise Work	03/20/14
A-81	Division 11	Lineperson Program	04/01/17
A-82	Article III, Section 6(g)	Employment Policy	04/01/17
A-83	Exhibit A	Production Technicians	04/01/17
A-84	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees' Incentive Plan (UEIP) Joint Committee	04/01/17
A-85	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson - Sr. Maintenance Electrician	04/01/17
A-86	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees' Incentive Plan Goals	10/31/17

**APPENDIX A**

**HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED AND MADE PART OF THIS AGREEMENT FOR  
 INTERPRETATION AND APPLICATION INDEX  
 BY CLAUSE NUMBER**

<b>A-DOC #</b>	<b>CLAUSE</b>	<b>ISSUE</b>	<b>DATE</b>
A-22	Article I, Section 1(a)	Union Recognition and Representation	06/15/09
A-17	Article II, Section 1	Personal Attorneys/Grievances	04/04/91
A-18	Article III, Section 6	Supervision Return to Bargaining Unit	04/04/91
A-82	Article III, Section 6(g)	Employment Policy	04/01/17
A-3	Article III, Section 7	Multiple Posting Procedure	05/11/76
A-41	Article IV, Section 1	Clarification of Vacation Bank/Pension	08/22/06
A-32	Article IV, Section 1(e)	Vacation of Rehired Employees	06/15/09
A-66	Article IV, Section 1(e) and (k)	Partial Day Vacations and Vacation Carryover	06/15/09
A-6	Article IV, Section 1(k)	Overtime and One Day Vacations	07/02/79
A-42	Article IV, Section 1(k)	Working Overtime During Vacation	08/22/06
A-7	Article IV, Section 3	STD for Substance Abuse Rehab	07/02/79
A-11	Article IV, Section 3(f)	Transfer between Stations for Light Duty	04/12/82
A-43	Article V, Section 1(c), Exhibit A	12-Hour Shifts	04/02/14 6/15/2009
A-1	Article V, Section 1(m)	Compensated Overtime Make-Up	06/08/73
A-4	Article V, Section 1(m)	Distribution of Overtime	05/11/76
A-23	Article V, Section 1(q), Exhibit A	Flexible Shift Hours	10/11/96
A-64	Article V, Section 3	Short Term Disability Issues	06/15/09
A-70	Article V, Section 4	Overtime Guidelines	04/02/14
A-5	Article V, Section 5	Meal Compensation	05/11/76
A-49	Article V, Section 8(a)	Project Work - Outside Duke Energy OH/KY Service Area	04/02/14 8/22/2006
A-71	Article V, Section 9	Temporary Assignment at Other Locations	04/02/14
A-8	Article V, Section 10	Inclement Weather	07/02/79
A-51	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson – Trainer Role	08/22/06
A-52	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson	04/02/14 8/22/2006
A-85	Article V, Section 20(c)	Leadperson - Sr. Maintenance Electrician	04/01/17
A-73	Article V, Section 22(a)	Safety Shoe Policy	04/02/14
A-76	Article V, Section 22(a)	Generation Foot Protection Policy	05/08/08
A-67	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees Incentive Plan	06/15/09
A-84	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees' Incentive Plan (UEIP) Joint Committee	04/01/17
A-86	Article V, Section 25(a)	Union Employees' Incentive Plan Goals	10/31/17
A-27	Article V, Section 25(k)	BOGAR Job Evaluation System 9/2/98 & 12/16/02	09/02/98
A-61	Article V, Section 26 and 29	Retirement Plan Agreement	06/15/09
A-61 Amend	Article V, Section 26 and 29	Amendment to A-61 Retirement Plan Agreement Letter	04/02/14
A-36	Article V, Section 26(c)	Post-Retirement Medical Benefits – Health Reimbursement Account (HRA)	07/22/04
A-36 Amend	Article V, Section 26(c)	Post-Retirement Health Benefits	04/02/14
A-72	Article V, Section 29	Retirement Savings Plan Changes for Traditional Plan Participants	04/02/14

A-78	Exhibit A	Revised Material Services Team Member Job Description EBS	01/15/14
A-83	Exhibit A	Production Technicians	04/01/17
A-14	Division 9	One-Person Trouble Crews	04/12/82
A-9	Division 9, 11	Working on Primary Conductors	07/02/79
A-80	Division 10	Separation of Gas and Electric Customer Premise Work	03/20/14
A-21	Division 11	Alternate Work Hours ET&DC	04/26/94
A-81	Division 11	Lineperson Program	04/01/17
A-38	Division 15	SMAT Guidelines Agreement	04/02/14 11/1/2005
A-2	Misc.	Rest Periods-Storms, ET&DC	04/09/73
A-12	Misc.	Co-ops and Seniority	04/12/82
A-13	Misc.	Six – Eight Hour Rest Periods	04/12/82
A-19	Misc.	Non-Storm Duty Rest Periods	04/26/94
A-30	Misc.	Madison Station	02/09/00
A-35	Misc.	Disconnect Non-Pay Agreement	11/01/05
A-46	Misc.	Store Room Bidding	08/22/06
A-48	Misc.	Eyeglass Pitting	08/22/06
A-50	Misc.	Undercover Investigators	08/22/06
A-53	Misc.	Advanced Wages for Union Business	08/22/06
A-54	Misc.	Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights	08/22/06
A-56	Misc.	Certified Welders	08/22/06
A-58	Misc.	Employee Development Qualification Program	02/06/08
A-60	Misc.	Random Drug and Alcohol Testing	06/15/09
A-62	Misc.	Vacation Bank/Vacation Credit	06/15/09
A-77	Misc.	Transportation Senior Service Wage Rate	06/20/13
A-79	Misc.	Repair Specialist and Senior Repair Mechanic Job Classifications	08/27/13

June 8, 1973

Mr. John W. Mitchell  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Grievance #3-23-8-72

Dear Mr. Mitchell:

Reference is made to the first step arbitration meeting held on May 11, 1973 where we discussed the grievance of Mr. John Frey, a Fleet Attendant at the W.C. Deakford Station of the Electric Production Department. Mr. John Mitchell was present as the Union designated arbitrator and Mr. A. Ehrnschwender, the Company arbitrator and Mr. R. Byrne were present for the Company.

In discussing the facts of this particular case you suggested that consideration should be given to establishing a procedure whereby employees could be compensated for time not worked in specific instances where employees represented by the Union lost opportunities for overtime work. The Company has reviewed this matter and proposes the following procedures concerning this subject:

If a foreman performs work which the Company agrees should have been performed on an overtime basis by available employees in a job classification represented by the Union, then, as a remedy, the Company shall pay the employee lowest in overtime in the classification which should have been assigned the overtime work for that work at the appropriate overtime rate.

If an employee in a job classification represented by the Union performs work on an overtime basis which the Company agrees should have been performed by an available employee in another classification represented by the Union, then, as a remedy, make-up overtime work will be provided for the employee lowest in overtime in the classification to which the work should have been assigned.



John W. Mitchell

- 2 -

June 8, 1973

In any case concerning overtime assignments which is ultimately pursued to arbitration and which cannot be resolved by the Company and Union arbitrators and which is subsequently submitted to a third and neutral arbitrator, the neutral arbitrator will be restricted to providing make-up overtime work as a remedy if the neutral arbitrator decides a particular case in favor of the Union.

It is believed that the above stipulated procedure will allow disputes concerning overtime assignments to be equitably resolved to the mutual satisfaction of the Company and the Union and that it conforms to your suggestion. Please review this procedure and confirm whether or you concur.

If this procedure is agreeable to the Union, it is anticipated that arbitration case of Mr. John Frey can be promptly resolved.

Very truly yours,

Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

W.E. Dickhoner  
W.V. van Gilse

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



April 9, 1973

Mr. John W. Mitchell  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Mitchell:

During the 1973 negotiating meetings the committees discussed practices concerning rest periods on extended periods of work necessary to restore the system to service following severe storms or other causes of extensive damage to the Company's electric facilities.

During this discussion, a letter from Mr. H.W. Grate, dated March 25, 1970 was read concerning these practices, which are referred to in the Electric Distribution Department Work Rules. These practices can be described as follows:

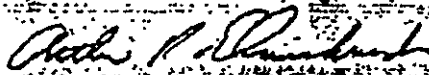
When men are released for rest they are told at what hour they should report back to their headquarters for further work assignments. This rest period may be from four to six hours depending on conditions. When such rest periods extend into the employee's regular work period, he is paid for the time within his work period at the regular rate of pay.

Employees will be released for rest who are called before twelve midnight on the assumption that they have had no sleep and will be paid on the same basis as above.

We will also try to assign men who have worked sixteen to twenty hours to work of a less hazardous nature.

It is anticipated that this letter will adequately explain the policy concerning rest periods.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRNSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

May 11, 1976

Mr. Timothy O'Leary  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. O'Leary:

During the 1976 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the multiple posting procedure as administered in the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction and the Electric Distribution Engineering Departments with respect to job openings which become available after the posting date of a particular posting.

The established posting procedures have provided that positions which become available after a posting date but before a job posting is processed, are included in the original posting. This procedure is thought to serve the best interest of employees and the Company; employees benefit because additional job opportunities become available at earlier dates and the Company benefits because it obtains necessary manpower at earlier times. Although this procedure allows employees to promote or cross bid to another job or work location when that particular job may not have been specifically listed on a posting notice, employees who complete bid sheets in the normal and accustomed manner can obtain a benefit from the early filling of a job.

The Union has requested the Company to post all original job openings. It is requested that openings which occur after a posting date be included in an addendum to the posting. This arrangement will allow those few employees who do not submit advance bid sheets in accordance with the intentions of the posting procedure to evaluate an opening as it may occur.

Mr. Timothy O'Leary

- 2 -

May 11, 1976

As a result of the Union's request, the Company agrees to list all original openings on posting notices. Consistent with the multiple posting program, resultant openings will not be posted. If an additional job opening becomes available after a posting date, the management of the Company will evaluate whether or not to hold that opening until a subsequent posting or to post an addendum to the original posting. If an addendum is added to a posting, the entire posting will remain open until the closing date which is two weeks after the addendum is posted. Subsequent addendums posted by the management of the Company will delay the entire posting for additional two week periods after the addendum is posted.

It is emphasized that this change in procedure in no way will restrict the Company's responsibility to determine its manpower requirements at particular locations or its authority to determine when to post a particular job. The responsibility for this function must be reserved to the management of the Company. The Company must also retain the right to cancel a posted opening at any time.

Implementation of this revised procedure will hopefully satisfy the Union's request concerning listing original openings under the multiple posting system in the Electric Distribution Engineering and the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction Departments.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHNSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

May 11, 1976

Mr. Timothy O'Leary  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. O'Leary:

During the 1976 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the allocation of planned overtime among personnel at the various overhead districts of the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction Department.

In order to resolve any differences of opinion which may exist between the Company and the Union, including the arbitration case of Mr. Wayne Hutchinson, the Company agrees that planned overtime shall be distributed in accordance with the provisions of Article V, Section 1(m), at each headquarters. Overtime work available at a particular headquarters will be determined according to the supervisory geographic areas established by the management of the Company. Planned overtime within a particular supervisory geographic area of responsibility will be assigned to employees at a particular headquarters within the area so that qualified employees are either working overtime or have been given an opportunity to work overtime before other employees from other geographic areas of responsibility are assigned the overtime.

It must be stipulated, however, that the generalized planned overtime distribution policy set forth in the above paragraph shall not apply to particular overtime assignments as may occasionally arise when an individual with particular skills is needed for a certain work assignment, or for incidental overtime work where particular and specific employees are required to complete an assignment which is being executed during the regular work day. It must also be understood that these procedures will not prevail in emergency situations where additional personnel from various geographic areas may be required to work within a different area or areas.

Mr. Timothy O'Leary

- 2 -

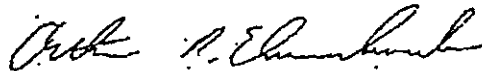
May 11, 1976

In implementing these procedures, it must be clearly understood that the management reserves the right to shift the assigned supervisory geographic areas of responsibility whenever it believes such movement to be necessary and that work in the fringe areas of one geographic area which may overlap into another geographic area will generally only be assigned to personnel from one particular overhead headquarters and not in part to crews from different headquarters.

Whenever overtime work is performed by personnel from one district which the Company agrees should have been assigned to personnel from another headquarters, it is agreed that make-up overtime work within the scope of duties of the involved job classification will be provided to the appropriate employees from the headquarters to which the overtime work should have been assigned.

While the Company must continue to maintain flexibility in assigning crews during the normal straight time work day to any location, it is hoped that this revised procedure will resolve the questions concerning the distribution of overtime work among personnel in various overhead headquarters in the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction Department.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



May 11, 1976

ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Mr. Timothy O'Leary  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. O'Leary:

During the 1976 negotiation meetings, the committees of the Company and the Union discussed the intention of the meal compensation provisions of the current Agreement contained in Article V, Section 5.

The Agreement clearly stipulates that the Company may provide a meal, or compensation in lieu thereof, at the stipulated time intervals. For overtime assignments of short duration, it is understood that the most common practice is to provide employees compensation in lieu of a particular meal at the designated times. In some instances employees will accrue more than one meal allowance during an overtime assignment. Only rarely, however, would it be thought necessary to stop work more than once to obtain meals. However, except for occasional emergency situations, no employee is expected to work for an extended period of time without being given an opportunity to obtain something to eat.

The procedures to be utilized when obtaining meals will vary with the circumstances in particular cases. It is a supervisory responsibility to make the necessary arrangements to procure meals. In some instances the supervisor will make plans for employees to stop an overtime assignment and go to a restaurant. In other cases the supervisor may arrange for employees in a large work group to stagger the times of their absences from work to consume a meal. Sometimes a member of a crew may be sent to an eating establishment to obtain food for himself and other employees.

Mr. Timothy O'Leary

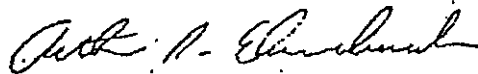
- 2 -

May 11, 1976

While no provisions of the current Agreement reflect that employees must be given an opportunity to eat a meal at any precise time, it is expected that all supervisory personnel will undertake to apply the meal allowance provisions with a personal understanding for the needs of the employees under their supervision. The application of reasonableness and good judgment by the supervisor and the consideration and understanding of the employees involved in particular situations will hopefully avoid future misunderstandings.

It is hoped that the application of the meal compensation provisions of the current Agreement according to the intentions set forth in this letter will minimize the inconvenience to employees who are required to work overtime.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender



THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

July 2, 1979

Mr. Louis Amshoff  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Amshoff:

During the 1979 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the method to administer overtime for employees who are permitted to take one day vacations contiguous to scheduled off days.

In 1976 the Company and the Union agreed to allow an employee with two or more weeks of vacation to take five days of that vacation in one-day increments. The purpose of this provision was to allow employees to arrange in advance to have time off for personal business which could not be taken care of outside the regular working hours. At the time the parties agreed to this provision, no discussion evolved concerning working on scheduled off days contiguous to a one day vacation. Subsequently, in July, 1977, the Union proposed that the vacation procedures specified in Article IV, Section 1(k) should prevail for one day vacations. The Company thereafter, conducted a survey among the various departments concerning the Union's proposal.

At that time the management in the Electric Production Department indicated that, because of its unique around-the-clock operations, it could not agree to implement the Union's proposed policy. That decision was based on the fact that during the summer months of the traditional prime vacation period, the department allowed as many employees off as is prudent with safe and efficient operation. While no major scheduled overhauls are planned during the summer months, such overhauls and forced outages during the Spring and Fall require that as many employees as possible be available on Saturdays and Sundays, when load conditions permit additional maintenance.

During the 1979 negotiations, the management in the Electric Operating Department indicated that it could not accommodate such a proposal in the Substation Operators Section where employees work on a rotating shift schedule. Because of the nature of their work, it was also agreed that an employee granted a one day vacation in the Substation Operators Section would also be expected to be available for overtime assignments on off days contiguous to the one day vacation. With the exception of the Electric Production Department and the Substation

Mr. Louis Amshoff

- 2 -

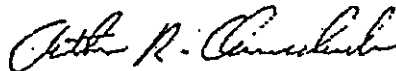
July 2, 1979

Operators Section of the Electric Operating Department, the procedures for working on scheduled off days after a one day vacation will be administered in accordance with provisions of Article IV, Section 1(k) for those employees who request a one day vacation at least seven calendar days prior to the date requested and obtain the approval of supervision.

Some questions have arisen when employees are granted one day vacations due to extenuating circumstances with less than a seven day notice. In such cases, Article IV, Section 1(k) does not apply in any work groups. Such employees are expected to be available for planned and unscheduled overtime in their normal sequence on scheduled off days. When previously planned overtime is canceled, those employees at work can readily be advised of the cancellation. An employee who has been granted a one day vacation without a seven day notice and who was previously notified of planned overtime on the subsequent off day is expected to communicate with his supervisor at least one hour prior to the end of the regular scheduled work day of the one day vacation in order to determine whether or not the planned overtime will still be performed. An employee who reports for canceled planned overtime without having communicated in such a manner will not be paid pro hours pay at the straight time rate as provided in Article V, Section 4(e) of the Agreement.

It is anticipated that this letter will clarify any misunderstandings concerning working on contiguous off days after being granted one day vacations. Proceedings outlined in this letter will help avoid greater limitations on the number of allowable one day vacations for employees.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

July 2, 1979

Mr. Louis Amshoff  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Amshoff:

During the 1979 negotiations, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the compensation policy for employees who undertake treatment for alcoholism.

While sick compensation has not previously been granted for the treatment of alcoholic conditions, the Company will alter that arrangement when an employee obtains treatment at an appropriate detoxification facility under the direction of the Company Medical Director or in coordination with the Medical Director and the employee's personal physician. Available sick pay may hereafter be used for the first continuous absence when an employee undertakes to correct an alcoholic problem through an approved program. If the initial rehabilitation effort at a treatment center is not successful, the employee will not be granted additional available sick pay.

The Company is willing to extend this extra effort to help afflicted employees and their families, to eliminate the burden imposed upon the fellow employees, and to minimize lost productivity and absenteeism caused by alcoholism. An employee who is unwilling to accept the responsibility for his own behavior or who refuses to participate in a necessary program will, as in the past, jeopardize his continued employment with the Company.

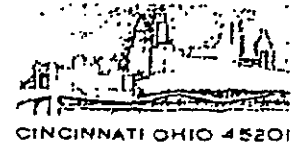
The Union is encouraged to make the Company Medical Director aware of individuals thought to have alcoholism problems. With such assistance, fellow employees may be given a chance for which they may be forever grateful.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ROBERT P. WIWI  
VICE PRESIDENT

July 2, 1979

Mr. Louis Amshoff  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Amshoff:

This letter is intended to clarify the policy concerning outside work during inclement weather for employees in the Overhead Divisions of the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction Department and the Underground Division only while performing U.R.D. work. As has always been the case, all crews will work without regard to weather conditions when it is necessary to protect life, property, or continuity of service.

When it is raining or snowing at starting time and the job is within 30 minutes or less travel time from the headquarters, the crew will remain at the headquarters until the weather clears. If the job is over 30 minutes travel time from the headquarters, the crew will leave at starting time and proceed to the job. Crews assigned to indoor jobs in protected areas will start at the regular time.

If rain is of a misty type or snow is of the dry type and will not soak the clothes, work will continue. A good indication of rain is if the windshield wipers on passing vehicles are operating continuously because of falling moisture. During misty rain conditions work assignments will be made so that a minimum of hot work on lines and equipment over 5Kv is required.

When the headquarters' thermometer reads five degrees or lower, the crews will stay at the headquarters until the temperature rises. When the temperature is six degrees and rising and the wind is calm or light, the crew will proceed to the job site and begin working. If the temperature is ten degrees and the wind is strong and gusty, the crews may remain at the headquarters. Whenever the temperature reaches 11 degrees, employees will proceed to the job site and begin working regardless of wind conditions.

When the crew arrives at the job site, the employee in charge will start the job as ordered and evaluate the working conditions. If at any time after the job has been under way the weather conditions get worse, or the conditions are such that the employee cannot carry on the work due to cold and wind, the employee in charge is to stop operations and communicate with headquarters. The crew will not be required to seek shelter in the trucks longer than necessary or for prolonged periods of time.

Louis Amshoff

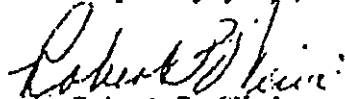
- 2 -

July 2, 1979

Every effort will be made by the District Supervisor to assign work suitable to the weather conditions. Consideration should be given to crews in trucks without crew compartments or sufficient shelter for layover periods.

It is hoped that this letter will clarify that there is no intention to change existing procedures for Overhead employees who are required to work outdoors during inclement weather.

Very truly yours,

  
Robert P. Wiwi

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
VICE PRESIDENT  
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

July 2, 1979

Mr. Louis Amshoff  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Amshoff:

During the 1979 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the policy for work on energized primary conductors by construction crews in the overhead districts of the Electric Transmission and Distribution Construction Department.

Since all bucket trucks in the overhead districts are equipped with controls at ground level, a single lineman can safely work from a bucket truck with the assistance, on the ground, of an employee not capable of climbing. Should an emergency situation occur, the lineman could be removed from the vicinity of the energized conductors.

If work is being done by a lineman belted on a pole and another lineman is not immediately available, the employee assisting at ground level should be another lineman. This employee's belt and climbers should be readily available. If a supervisor with climbing ability is present and belt and climbers are readily available, the employee on the ground could be other than a lineman.

The policy, as stated above, refers only to overhead line work being done on energized primary conductors or in the primary area. Crews need not consist of two linemen for secondary or service work, work on de-energized conductors or equipment, URD ground work or work with hot sticks where the lineman is outside the primary area.

It is thought that this letter will clarify the Company's policy concerning working in primary areas.

Very truly yours,

Arthur R. Ehrschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT

April 12, 1982

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1982 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Union and the Company discussed the changing of employees' headquarters in order to provide light duty assignments.

As agreed during these negotiations, the Company will not transfer bargaining unit employees of the Electric Production Department between generating stations in order to obtain a light duty assignment. The right of all other departments to effect transfers of employees assigned to light duty between headquarters without incurring any additional expenses was reaffirmed during these meetings.

It is anticipated that this letter will clarify any misunderstanding concerning light duty assignments.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrschwender

THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT

April 12, 1982

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1982 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the classified seniority dates established for former co-op employees who are hired on a permanent basis.

As a result of these discussions, it was agreed that co-ops hired as full time employees on or after April 1, 1982, who had previously performed work in job classifications represented by Local Union 1347 will not receive a classified seniority date which reflects the time spent in such a starting job classification, as they have in the past. The long established practice of adjusting the continuous service date of these employees after they have completed their probationary period, however, will continue to be administered as it has been in the past.

It is thought that this arrangement will satisfy the Union's concern about the establishment of co-op's seniority dates.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrnschwender



THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY



ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT

April 12, 1982

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223


Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1982 negotiation meetings the committees discussed the length of the rest periods allowed employees after they have worked extended hours due to Company needs.

Prior to these negotiations, most departments attempted to grant a four to six hour rest period when possible to employees who worked such extended hours. Due to the discussion at these meetings, the Company will now attempt to grant a six to eight hour rest period whenever possible to employees represented by the Union who have worked extended hours. A six hour rest period in all probability will be the normal rest period; however, when practical, an eight hour rest period may be granted. The other provisions of the Company's rest period policy will be administered the same as they have been for many years.

It is anticipated that this change will alleviate the Union's concern about its members receiving adequate rest after working extended hours before returning to work.

Very truly yours,



Arthur R. Ehrschwender



THE CINCINNATI GAS & ELECTRIC COMPANY

ARTHUR R. EHRSCHWENDER  
SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT

April 12, 1982

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1982 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the safety of one-man trouble crew operations in the Electric Trouble Division of the Electric Transmission & Distribution Construction Department.

As agreed, an employee working alone may request assistance. If the Company determines that such assistance is required it will be provided, either in the nature of another one-man crew or else in the form of a replacement two-man crew. However, those duties which can safely be performed by one individual will continue to be assigned to one-man crews.

It is thought that this letter adequately assures the Union that the Electric Trouble Division employees will be assigned tasks which can safely be performed by the crew, whatever its make-up.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Arthur R. Ehrschwender".

Arthur R. Ehrschwender

# CG&E : The Energy Service Company

The Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company  
P.O. Box 960 Cincinnati, Ohio 45201-0960

John P. Roos  
Manager, Personnel Relations

April 4, 1991

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1991 negotiation meetings the committees of the Company and the Union discussed the representation of employees by personal attorneys or outside agencies during the grievance and arbitration procedures.

As a result of these discussions, the parties agreed that the Union is the sole bargaining representative for its members and therefore no outside representation will be permitted during such meetings. This in no way restricts the Union's ability to have an attorney represent its own interests during the grievance and arbitration procedures.

It is believed that by proceeding in this manner the concerns expressed during these meetings have been alleviated.

Very truly yours,

  
John P. Roos

**CG&E** The Energy Service Company

The Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company  
P.O. Box 960 Cincinnati, Ohio 45201-0960

John P. Roos  
Manager, Personnel Relations

April 4, 1991

Mr. Michael E. Gilligan  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

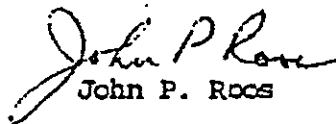
Dear Mr. Gilligan:

During the 1991 negotiation meetings, the committees of the Company and the Union discussed the Union's concerns regarding supervisory employees who return to the bargaining unit after being away from their former line of progression.

As stated during these meetings, when a supervisor returns to the bargaining unit, the Company evaluates the employee's ability to perform all aspects of the job to which he/she is returned. In order to alleviate the concern expressed during negotiations, the Company assured the Union that it will especially insure that individuals, who return to their former job from another line of work, are capable of safely and satisfactorily performing the duties of their bargaining unit job classification.

By proceeding in this manner, it is thought that the Union's concern in this matter will be alleviated.

Very truly yours,

  
John P. Roos

**LG&E** ■ The Energy Service Company

The Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company  
P.O. Box 960 • Cincinnati, Ohio 45201-0960

April 26, 1994

Mr. Jeffrey M. Conner  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, OH 45223

Dear Mr. Conner:

During the 1994 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the rest periods being granted by supervision to employees who work extended hours in the Electric Trouble Division of the Electric Systems Operations Department.

During the discussions, it was clear that the current administration of rest periods during storm duty is satisfactory to the parties. However, the Union expressed a concern about non-storm duty work where employees work long hours for more than a one day period.

As discussed, as presently administered, the department will continue to attempt to provide eight (8) hour rest periods to personnel who work non-storm duty for sixteen (16) consecutive hours. As further agreed during the discussions, whenever Electric Trouble Division personnel are required by the Company to work between twelve (12) and sixteen (16) consecutive hours for two or more days in a row, every effort will be made to grant an eight (8) hour rest period to such employees.

The above agreement should alleviate the concerns expressed by the Union during these negotiations.

Very truly yours,



Edward R. Schuetta

# CG&E ■ The Energy Service Company

The Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company  
P.O. Box 960 • Cincinnati, Ohio 45201-0960

April 26, 1994

Mr. Jeffrey M. Conner  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, OH 45223

Dear Mr. Conner:

During the 1994 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the implementation of alternate work hours in the Electric Transmission and Distribution, Construction Department (ET&DC).

As discussed, in order to meet customer needs and work requirements, a 4 day 10 hour work schedule will be made available on a voluntary basis in the Overhead, Underground and Brecon Heavy Equipment Districts of ET&DC.

Beginning June 6, 1994, at locations where sufficient volunteers are obtained, the Company will institute Monday through Thursday and Tuesday through Friday 10 hour schedules. These schedules will be in effect until Monday, April 3, 1995. Effective that date, the Tuesday through Friday 10 hour work schedule will be changed to Wednesday through Saturday. It was further agreed that once the Wednesday through Saturday 10 hour schedule is implemented, the department will use a twenty-eight (28) day rotation among the employees working the ten hour shifts which would enable those employees to work both of the 4 day 10 hour work schedules. If there are not enough volunteers to implement the Monday through Saturday schedules, supervision will evaluate the need for a Monday through Friday 4 day 10 hour schedule. If supervision determines that such a schedule is not needed, employees will revert to a Monday through Friday 8 hour schedule.

It was also agreed that for the term of the 1994-1997 Agreement, the Company will limit the number of employees working such a schedule. In the Overhead Division, a maximum of two (2) small crews at each district will work the two 4 day 10 hour work schedules. A maximum of ten (10) employees of the Underground Division will work two 4 day 10 hour schedules. In the Brecon Heavy Equipment District, there will be a maximum of six (6) employees working two 4 day 10 hour work schedules. The availability of the ten hour shifts will be posted in each Overhead District and the Underground and Heavy Equipment Division. If a

sufficient number of volunteers are not obtained at the District, the ten (10) hour schedules will not be implemented in that location. If an excessive number of volunteers are obtained from a particular District, the Company will discuss with the Union the possibility of adding additional crews to the ten hour schedule at that location.

If the 4 day-10 hour schedules are still in effect, the parties will meet on April 1, 1996, to discuss the 4 day 10 hour schedules. A small committee from both parties, which will include the International Representative and the Company's Chief Negotiations Spokesperson, will meet. At that time, the 4 day 10 hour schedule will be discontinued unless the Company and the Union mutually agree to continue that schedule.

Furthermore, it was agreed that for the term of the 1994-1997 Agreement, the 10 hour scheduled Saturday Overhead crews will not work in another district area performing scheduled work unless that district was working overtime. The administration of the 4 day 10 hour work schedules will be in accordance with the attached fact sheet. The Company reserves the right to discontinue the 4 day 10 hour schedule.

It is thought that this letter adequately describes the discussion concerning this matter.

Very truly yours,

  
Edward R. Schuette

4-10 HOUR DAY FACT SHEET

1. **OFF DAYS** - Employees will have three consecutive off days. Time and one-half will be paid for all overtime hours worked on an employee's first and third scheduled off day. Double time will be paid for all overtime hours worked on the second off day. Employees' off-days may, of necessity, not be consecutive when changing from/to a ten (10) hour day schedule.
2. **VACATIONS** - One day vacations are for ten hours. Weekly vacations are for 40 hours. Should an employee return to an 8 hour work schedule with vacation remaining that is not a multiple of 8, he/she shall be entitled to all earned vacation. (i.e., if an employee returns to an 8 hour schedule with 10 hours of vacation remaining he has one day and two hours vacation left and will be permitted to take that time off with pay or be compensated for the additional two hours.)
3. **PERSONAL DAYS** - All personal days off will be 10 hour paid off days while working a 4 day 10 hour schedule. If the employee returns to an 8 hour schedule, whatever personal days remain will be in 8 hour increments.
4. **SICK PAY** - As with all these premium payments, sick pay is paid on an hourly basis. Therefore, all absences where sick pay is granted the appropriate hours paid will be deducted from the sick pay allowance. The waiting period will also be on an hourly basis. Therefore, employees with a 3 day wait before compensation will begin receiving sick pay after 24 consecutive work hours of absence. A person working 4-10 hour days therefore will begin receiving compensation on the third consecutive day off sick after the first 4 hours (6 hours paid).
5. **HOLIDAYS** - Employees scheduled to work holidays but are off will receive 10 hours of straight time holiday pay. Employees whose regular schedule does not include the paid holiday will receive 8 hours of straight time holiday pay. All holiday premiums apply. By way of illustration, below is listed how employees would be compensated for the Thanksgiving holidays.

Employees scheduled Monday through Thursday and are not required to work:

Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Fri.
10	10	10	10H	8H

Employees scheduled Tuesday through Friday and are not required to work:

Mon.	Tues.	Wed.	Thurs.	Fri.
0D	10	10	10H	10H



**VOLUNTARY OFF** - All time voluntarily off will be coded as such.

**MEAL ALLOWANCE** - An employee working 4-10 hour days will be required to work 1 hour in excess of his/her scheduled straight time work-day before being entitled to the first meal allowance. All other provisions of the meal allowance will apply.

## ET&DC PROPOSED 10 HOUR WORK SCHEDULE

### A. Overhead Division

1. Monday thru Thursday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
24 Employees (Eight 3 person crews - 1 crew at each district)
2. Tuesday thru Friday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(June 6, 1994 thru April 2, 1995)  
Wednesday thru Saturday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(Starting April 3, 1995)  
24 Employees (Eight 3 person crews - 1 crew at each district)
3. Monday thru Friday (8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m.)  
All remaining employees at all districts (190 personnel)

### B. Underground Division (Dana Avenue)

1. Monday thru Thursday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
5 Employees
2. Tuesday thru Friday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(June 6, 1994 thru April 2, 1995)  
Wednesday thru Saturday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(Starting April 3, 1995)  
5 Employees
3. Monday thru Friday (8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m.)  
64 Employees
4. Monday thru Friday (6:00 p.m. thru 2:30 a.m.)  
10 Employees

### C. Brecon Heavy Equipment & Repair District

1. Monday thru Thursday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
3 Employees
2. Tuesday thru Friday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(June 6, 1994 thru April 2, 1995)  
Wednesday thru Saturday (7:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.)  
(Starting April 3, 1995)  
3 Employees
3. Monday thru Friday (7:30 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.)  
All remaining employees including Building Maintenance  
after their move to Brecon (21 personnel)

D. All other ET&DC work groups would remain on current schedules.



June 15, 2009

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Union Recognition and Representation

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

Reference is made to our 2009 discussions concerning employment security and work flexibility. During these discussions the parties discussed the issue of Union Recognition in a changing business environment to meet future competitiveness in our industry.

During the discussions, the Company confirmed its commitment to recognize the Union as the sole and exclusive collective bargaining agent for those employees who are employed in jobs currently under its jurisdiction. The Company also assured the Union of its ongoing commitment to honor any agreements it has or may in the future enter into with the Union. The parties also discussed the need for new and innovative ways to meet future business needs in order to remain viable within a competitive environment. These new ways of conducting business may not only require significant changes within the current organization, but may also result in the Company's expansion into other business ventures.

During the discussions, the parties agreed that all organizing attempts that involve IBEW 1347 and a rival union will be conducted in a positive manner. More specifically, should IBEW 1347 and a rival union seek to represent the same group of employees, the Company will not communicate to its employees a preference for one union over another, and will not advise employees as to how they should respond or vote between or among rival unions. However, the Company must maintain its right to respond openly to employees' questions to fully discuss facts relative to issues and to correct any misinformation. The goal would be that all employees will be fully informed of relevant issues and have the right and opportunity to make a free choice.

Furthermore, it was agreed that if the Company becomes involved in expansion of its business, it will recognize the Union as the collective bargaining agent so long as the Union can make a business case in a timely manner that is competitive, profitable and makes geographic sense.

Hopefully, as a result of the discussion on this subject, the Union's concerns in this area have been resolved.

Very truly yours,

Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations

Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

October 11, 1996

Mr. Francis B. Kelly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

**CINERGY.**

Dear Mr. Kelly,

Reference is made to our 1996 discussions concerning work flexibility and employment security. During these discussions the parties discussed flexibility in work scheduling.

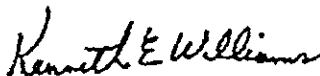
As agreed, the Company reserves the right to temporarily change the schedule of any employee upon notice to the employee of not less than forty-eight (48) hours. However, this forty-eight hour notice will not be implemented until January 1, 1998. During this period of time, a joint Union/Management committee will be formed to discuss ways to decrease the number of shift changes that occur in the Power Operations Department.

In addition, it was agreed that all day shift workers will be required to work schedules of any hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:30 p.m. All afternoon shift workers will be required to work schedules of any hours between 2:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m. All evening shift workers will be required to work schedules of any hours between 10:00 p.m. and 10:00 a.m. Any change in the start and quit times of a schedule constitutes a change in schedule and requires the appropriate advance notice, which effective January 1, 1998 will be 48 hours.

Additionally, any other work schedule not covered by the Agreement that can be mutually agreed to by supervision and the Union can be implemented, as long as 60% of the work group for which such schedule is to be implemented, agrees with that schedule. The Company will notify the Union, in writing, of such schedule changes to provide reasonable time to review before implementation.

It is believed that the above accurately describes the agreement reached by the parties during these discussions.

Very truly yours,

  
Kenneth E. Williams  
Manager  
Employee Relations

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

September 2, 1998

Mr. Francis B. Kelly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

**CINERGY.**  
CG&E

Dear Mr. Kelly,

As you are aware, a new job evaluation system, the BOGAR Job Evaluation System is being implemented for all job classifications represented by the IBEW, Local 1347, IUU and the USWA, Locals #12049 and #5541-06. The new system was designed by the ERT Sub-Committee II (Joint Union/Management Team) and approved for implementation by the ERT at its June 29, 1998 meeting. The BOGAR Job Evaluation System completely replaces the McIntyre system.

The McIntyre Evaluation break points for each grade level have been mathematically converted to new break points under the BOGAR System, therefore it is not necessary for job classifications to be reevaluated at this time. Only new job classifications or revised job classifications with significant changes since their last evaluation will be evaluated using the new system. Job classifications will retain their current wage rates/grade levels, but will be subject to change if they are revised and reevaluated as was the practice in the past.

Under the current agreement, a company job evaluation committee is responsible for evaluating all new or revised job classifications. (Article V, Section 25(k)). A key component of the new job evaluation system is the establishment of a new joint Union/Management job evaluation committee. The committee will consist of two management representatives from each business unit, two representatives from the IUU, IBEW and each USWA local and two representatives from the Corporate Center. Accordingly, there will be 16 total members with a maximum of 10 active during an evaluation. Operating guidelines for the committee are as follows:

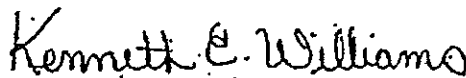
- Unions will appoint their representatives and they will only participate in the evaluation of job classifications represented by their Union.
- Unaffected union representatives may be present, but will not participate at this time.

- No more than two of the four USWA representatives will participate in the evaluation of USWA job classifications.
- The participating union must have at least one representative available during the evaluation process.
- Consensus should be reached on each factor during the evaluation; absent consensus, majority rules.
- The participating Business Unit must have at least one representative available during the evaluation process.
- All job evaluation members should be informed it is a long term commitment.
- A quorum to have a meeting is six members.

A job evaluation coordinator from the Human Resources Department will also facilitate in the evaluation process and will not be a voting member. The ERT Sub-Committee II also established the pre-evaluation process, presentation guidelines, post evaluation process; training, a creditability check and employee communication and these will be implemented as presented to the ERT at the June-29 meeting.

This letter and accord modifies the terms of the 1996-2001 contract with respect to the job evaluation system and it is believed that this letter accurately describes the agreement the Company and Union have reached.

Sincerely,



Kenneth E. Williams  
Manager  
Employee Relations and Safety

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

December 16, 2002

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223



Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

Reference is made to our meeting on Wednesday, December 4, 2002, to discuss the factor weights used in the BOGAR Job Evaluation System.

As agreed, the following weights will be used for the job evaluation of job classifications represented by the IBEW, Local 1347:

- Knowledge - 32
- Responsibility - 24
- Customer Contact - 7
- Decision Making - 25
- Physical/adverse Conditions - 4
- Hazards - 8

As discussed the total point values for job classifications represented by the Union that have been evaluated under the BOGAR Job Evaluation System will be adjusted accordingly. This will result in the Senior Control Systems Technician moving to a grade level 26 from a 25 and the Senior Meter Tester moving to a grade level 23 from a 22. All other job classifications evaluated under the BOGAR system will remain at their previously communicated grade levels.

If you concur, return a signed and dated copy of this letter to my office.

Sincerely,

Patrick Gibson  
Sr. Labor Relations Consultant

Signature:

Date:

12/20/02

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

February 9, 2000

Mr. Francis B. Kelly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223



Dear Mr. Kelly:

During the 1999 - 2000 discussions concerning deregulation and employee protections, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the operation of the new Madison generating facility.

A non-regulated subsidiary of Cinergy Capital & Trading, Inc. (CC&T), has a contract with the owner of that facility to operate that plant. CC&T's subsidiary will call upon the Company to supply the employees to operate this plant. When the Company provides those employees, qualified bargaining unit employees will perform the necessary tasks. It is anticipated that employees from the Woodsdale Station will perform those tasks when necessary. However, circumstances could require that bargaining unit employees from other stations also be sent on occasion. It must be understood, however, that this agreement in no way restricts the Company's rights contained in Article V, Section 19 of the Agreement.

The above accurately describes the agreement between the parties in this matter.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Daryl J. Teed", written over a circular stamp or mark.

Daryl J. Teed  
General Manager  
Employee Relations, Safety and  
Disability Programs





JIM O'CONNOR  
Vice President  
Labor Relations

Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

June 15, 2009

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Vacation of Rehired Employees

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2009 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed vacation selection for rehired employees.

Employees who leave the Company on their own accord and subsequently return to work with the Company on a full-time basis recoup their system service seniority previously held before leaving the Company. All recouped system service will be used for benefit entitlement and calculation purposes.

However, rehired employees, and employees transferring into the bargaining unit, will have the previous time spent working in non-1347 IBEW jobs deducted from their total system service for vacation selection purposes under Article IV, Section 1(e).

The above accurately describes the agreement reached by the parties during these discussions concerning vacation selection.

Very truly yours,

Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

May 14, 2003

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223



Re: Disconnect Non-pay, Succession  
And Special Meter Reads Agreement

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

This letter documents our discussions and agreements related to disconnect non-pay (DNP) field credit activity and succession and special meter reading work.

In August 2002, the Company met with the leadership of each of the CG&E affiliated local unions to discuss the need to significantly increase the number of completed DNP's and to complete all succession/special meter reads at a competitive cost. As a result of those discussions, a team was formed, which included the leadership from each union and management representatives, to evaluate the business case for implementing necessary flexibilities and cost control measures to perform the identified work at a competitive cost. The team was charged with reaching a consensus on a plan to achieve the desired results.

It was recognized that residual union jurisdictional issues around the DNP work and the succession and special meter reading work had resulted in restrictive work practices across the multiple unions connected with these job functions. Since August of 2002, the joint union and management team has worked together on a regular basis to achieve compromise for the implementation of the following competitive alternatives to outsourcing these job functions. Pending agreement with the leadership of the four local unions involved in the discussions, the Company will implement the changes described below.

The Company will form a new centrally managed work group for the specific purpose of performing the DNP fieldwork. The Company will initially staff the new work group with 10 existing employees represented by the UJWA currently performing DNP work. Additionally, the Meter Repairer job classification was modified (see attached job description) and will be staffed initially by 8 employees represented by the Union. A newly created entry-level job classification similar in skill to Meter Repairer will also be created within the USWA bargaining unit, which the Company also intends to initially staff with 8 individuals. For union representation purposes, if any of the aforementioned employees, including those represented by the UJWA, vacate their position and the Company decides to backfill the position(s), it will be filled as a Meter

Repairer or as an entry level DNP worker represented by the USWA, in an attempt to maintain relative equality.

The revised Meter Repairer job classification will have a specially negotiated maximum wage rate of \$16.00 per hour, which will not be subject to negotiated increases. The Company will initially establish the minimum/hiring wage rate for that job at \$12.00 per hour, but reserves its unilateral right to revise the minimum/hiring rate at any time. Employees in the Meter Repairer job classification will be eligible for \$0.50 merit increases every six months, up to the maximum rate of the job.

In addition to other lower skilled work, employees in both the revised Meter Repairer job classification and the USWA affiliated DNP job classification, will be responsible for reading and carrying out all DNP field credit work associated with residential gas meters and all types of single phase, self contained demand and non-demand electric meters. Those employees will also be expected to reconnect electric services on those meters in a limited capacity. What is intended for the reconnect activities of these employees in this work group is the ability to immediately restore electric service to customers they have just disconnected for non-payment, if the customer reconciles their disconnect status with the Company while that DNP worker is still essentially at that location. All other reconnect work would continue to be performed by employees in the combination work force in Service Delivery.

The Company agreed to grandfather the two employees, in the Meter Repairer job classification as of the date of this letter, in the original Meter Repairer wage range in effect prior to this agreement. All present and future employees in the Meter Repairer job will have bidding rights in accordance with the Agreement.

The Union was assured that the DNP fieldwork affiliated with non-residential single phase, self contained demand and non-demand electric metering services by employees in this work group is not intended to be a routine work activity. Rather, it is management's intention to reserve the right to assign work on those type of accounts to this work group on an exception or as needed basis, such as when temperature conditions or other influences temporarily prevent the Company from performing other DNP work and for other unanticipated significant events that may prevent the higher skilled work force from performing that work. The Union was also assured that employees in the Meter Repairer job classification would receive adequate training to safely perform the DNP duties. The Company agreed to meet with the Union during the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2004 to discuss any safety issues related to IBEW represented employees entering single-family residences with keys. The Company would be willing to meet prior to that time, if warranted and requested by the Union.

Management's decision to assign this DNP work in-house as described above is contingent on the Union's understanding that:

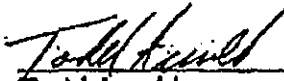
- The Company reserves its right to send any qualified employee with an Electric Trouble Person for disconnecting a customer's electric services at the pole if collection efforts are made at the premises during that visit.

- Employees represented by the UWUA will continue the DNP work as done currently, working DNP orders for combination gas and electric or gas only accounts initially and working electric only DNP orders, as in the past, after two unexecuted orders.
- The Union understands that UWUA qualified employees will continue to attempt collection of field payments on three phase and transformer type DNP accounts. No manual labor will be performed.
- It is understood that succession and special meter reading duties will be performed primarily, but not exclusively, by employees represented by the UWUA.

This agreement is made between the parties without prejudice to the position of either party regarding the jurisdiction, assignment and contracting of work. However, the Union agrees that no grievances will be filed or pursued relating to the assignment of work as described above, for the duration of this agreement. To the extent that the Company has retained its rights with regard to making future changes to this, or any other work processes in the future, the Union retains its right to grieve in the event that management implements changes to the above-described terms for achieving the DNP, succession and special meter reading work. In this context, however, it is also understood that slight modifications to this overall business plan may be made, as long as the plan's basic design remains in effect.

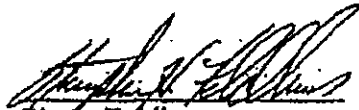
The team of management and union leaders is commended for their commitment to meeting the present day business needs in a competitive manner. It is expected that all parties will benefit by this plan for achieving this work with company employees. Please sign where indicated below to indicate the Union's agreement to the above terms.

For the Company:

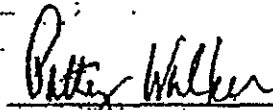
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Todd Arnold  
V.P., Customer  
Contact Services

5/19/03  
Date

For the Union:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local 1347, IBEW

5/15/03  
Date

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Patricia K. Walker  
V.P., Billing &  
Metering Services

5/14/03  
Date

Cc: J. O'Conner  
J. Polley

(REVISED – May 14, 2003)

(ELECTRIC DISTRIBUTION ENGINEERING  
DEPARTMENT)

67057

CLASSIFICATION:            METER REPAIRER

A. DUTIES:

Under general directive supervision, performs delivery functions; handles customer credit problems for the service area by personal contact at the customer's residence. Enters and retrieves data using a computer; handles all customer credit problems in a warm, friendly, conscientious, tactful and firm manner to promote the highest possible degree of customer and Company satisfaction.

Occasionally in unsanitary or hazardous locations performs such duties as:

1. Performing routine work assignments in accordance with departmental instructions, procedures and standards in a manner, which properly safeguards the public, employees, and property of others and the Company.
2. Disconnecting and reconnecting for non-pay orders all types of single phase, self-contained demand and non-demand electric meters.
3. Disconnecting gas meters for non-payment.
4. Accurately reading gas and electric meters.
5. Receiving payments such as deposits, reconnection charges, outstanding bills and field connection charges on the residential customer's premise. Accounting for such payments, preparing bank deposit slips and providing customer receipts.
6. Being responsible for and using customer keys on all types of residential disconnect non-pay orders; including entering all single family residences alone.
7. Locating, cleaning, raising, lowering, replacing lid, or other parts of curb box; verifying service stop-cock for accessibility.
8. Driving delivery truck loaded with equipment, tools and materials to and from job locations and various headquarters.
9. Loading and unloading trucks and being responsible for materials being hauled.
10. Keeping an accurate record of equipment delivered to the various headquarters and replenishing the stock of various types of meters and metering equipment as required, returning equipment to shop; taking inventories of materials on truck.

Under close supervision, repairs single phase, self-contained watt-hour meters; performs unskilled work involved in maintenance of laboratory equipment; loads and unloads trucks.

11. Repairing, dielectric testing, cleaning or replacing parts of single phase, self-contained watt-hour meters found defective or dirty; removing demand registers from all types of watt-hour meters.
12. Repairing and painting meter housings, covers, trims, panels and other metering accessories; replacing broken glass inserts. Cleaning glass covers and rings.
13. Assembling, wiring, or repairing temporary meter boards and standard metering panels in accordance with standard drawings.

(REVISED - May 14, 2003)  
(ELECTRIC DISTRIBUTION ENGINEERING  
DEPARTMENT)

67058

CLASSIFICATION:     METER REPAIRER

A.     DUTIES: (Cont'd)

14. Repairing and assembling test blocks, enclosures, trims, meter sockets, and similar metering accessories.
15. Packing and unpacking incoming and outgoing meters and metering equipment and visually inspecting for damage and defects. Recording meter serial numbers and nameplate data either manually or with bar code reading system. Applying identification labels to the appropriate meters.
16. Assisting in the checking in of meters and metering equipment returned from service, including the recording of the final readings and the nameplate data.
17. Assisting with new meter tests in the shop by filling in meter history cards with meter number, make, size, date of test, and test results.
18. Checking registers against standard devices to determine that the register ratio is correct.
19. Preparing equipment and conductors for installation and connection by drilling required holes and knock-out conduit openings in meter enclosures, stripping insulation from ends of conductors, drilling and forming bus bar sections and similar operations.
20. Cutting, threading, and bending conduit, as required.
21. Assisting in all types of laboratory tests and maintenance of equipment.
22. Cleaning safety equipment and devices by soaking, scrubbing, and brushing with solutions of water and detergents.
23. Training new employees in this job classification in the work and on standard practices and procedures, as assigned.
24. Keeping an accurate and legible written record of work performed as required.
25. Performing work of a higher classification on a temporary basis or when preparing for advancement.
26. Performing other similar or less skilled work as assigned.

B.     QUALIFICATIONS:

Must meet the Company's requirements as to GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS; and, in addition:

1. Must possess tact and suitable personality for contact with the Company's customers.
2. Must be willing to learn and apply the Company's safety rules and regulations pertaining to personal and team safety in the work environment.
3. Must be capable of making legible and accurate reports and records.
4. Must be able to use a telephone and two-way radio to receive orders and transmit information.
5. Must be able to drive, have a valid driver's license, and pass the Company driver's examination.

(REVISED - May 14, 2003)  
(ELECTRIC DISTRIBUTION ENGINEERING  
DEPARTMENT)

67058

B. QUALIFICATIONS: (Cont'd)

6. Must be capable of lifting, carrying, erecting and working from a 24 foot extension ladder.
7. Must be capable of lifting and carrying a minimum of 70 lbs.
8. Must be capable of directing the work of employees in this job classification.
9. Must demonstrate the ability to perform the duties of this job classification through the medium of tests, including material taught in training courses and practical job experience.

Cinergy Corp.  
139 East Fourth Street  
P.O. Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

July 22, 2004

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223



Re: Post-Retirement Medical Benefits

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

On April 27, 2004, the Company met with union representatives from UAW Local 600, USWA 5541-06 and 12049 and IBEW 1347 to continue the negotiations for providing a post-retirement health reimbursement account ("HRA") option (the "HRA Option") to our active employees. Prior to that meeting, in a letter dated March 2, 2004, the Company provided the unions (I) a written overview of the Company's proposed design for the HRA Option, and (II) written responses to certain related questions. This letter confirms the Union's acceptance of the design for the HRA Option summarized herein, after several discussions between the parties and the ratification vote of the bargaining unit membership relative to the 2004 benefits opener discussions.

I. OVERVIEW OF HRA OPTION

All current, full-time employees represented by IBEW 1347 will be able to make a one-time choice between continuing in the current traditional post-retirement medical option (the "Traditional Option") or electing to participate in the new HRA Option described below. Employees will be required to make this election by a specified election date in 2004. (Notwithstanding the foregoing, employees currently receiving long-term disability benefits or on a military leave of absence, will make this election when they return to active, full-time status. If they do not return to active, full-time status, they will default to the Traditional Option.) All employees hired or rehired on or after January 1, 2005 will participate in the HRA Option. Each employee who elects to participate in the HRA Option, and each employee hired on or after January 1, 2005, will be referred to as a "HRA Participant" herein.

Under the Traditional Option, eligible retirees (those who retire after attaining age 50 with five (5) years of Service, as defined in the applicable Pension Plan) are provided access to group medical coverage and a premium subsidy that varies based upon the retirees' service and classification (see detail regarding the various classifications and subsidy levels attached hereto).

Subject to any collective bargaining obligation, the Company reserves the right to amend, modify or terminate the Traditional Option and/or the HRA Option at any time. However, amounts already credited to a HRA Participant's account will not be reduced by amendment, except to the extent necessary or appropriate to comply with changes in the law.



Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
July 22, 2004  
Page 2

The benefit under the HRA Option is based on a bookkeeping account that can grow like a savings account with service and interest credits as described below. An employee who elects the HRA Option will start with an opening balance that is equal to 1/12th of \$1,000 for each prior calendar month in which the HRA Participant worked at least one day for the Company. In the future, the Company will credit eligible HRA Participants with an additional 1/12th of \$1,000 for each calendar month in which the HRA Participant works at least one day for the Company. The Company will also credit each eligible HRA Participant's bookkeeping account with an annual interest credit. Interest will be credited at the same interest rate as the cash balance updates as determined in August of each year, except that for the term of the current labor agreement, the interest rate will not be less than 3.5%; for 2004, the rate is 5.31%. Except as discussed below, only HRA Participants who are active, full-time employees and work at least one day in the month are eligible for the monthly service credit. Like retirees in the Traditional Option, HRA Participants will have access to group medical coverage only if they retire after attaining age 50 with five (5) years of Service (as defined in the applicable Pension Plan), however, there will be no subsidy. Please note the following regarding the HRA Option:

- a. If a HRA Participant retires after attaining age 50 with five (5) years of Service (as defined in the applicable Pension Plan), the amounts credited to the HRAs generally can be used for the qualified medical expenses, as defined in Section 213(d) of the Internal Revenue Code, of the retiree and the retiree's spouse and eligible dependents (see IRS publication 502 for examples of qualified medical expenses). To the extent permitted by applicable law and as is otherwise practicable, the HRA option is intended to provide a tax-free benefit. Due to future law changes, however, there can be no assurance of favorable tax treatment.
- b. Except as provided below, if the employment of a HRA Participant terminates prior to attaining age 50 with five (5) years of Service (as defined under the applicable Pension Plan), the HRA Participant forfeits all amounts credited to the HRA Account.
- c. If a HRA Participant dies while actively employed prior to attaining age 50 with five (5) years of service (as defined in the applicable Pension Plan), the HRA Participant forfeits all amounts credited to the HRA Account.
- d. If a HRA Participant dies while actively employed after attaining age 50 with five (5) years of Service, his/her spouse and eligible dependents will be entitled to use amounts credited to the HRA to pay qualified medical expenses immediately.
- e. In the event of disability or leave, the Company will continue monthly service credits for the first 12 months. The Company will continue interest credits while the HRA Participant is disabled or on leave (and prior to recovery or retirement). For HRA Participants on a military leave, service credits and interest credits generally will continue for the full qualified leave period.

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
July 22, 2004  
Page 3

- f. If the employment of a HRA Participant is involuntarily terminated in connection with an involuntary reduction in force and such termination is in no way related to performance deficiencies, the HRA Participant will be eligible to maintain his/her HRA balance as of termination. The HRA Participant will be able to use amounts held in his/her HRA Account immediately following the termination.
- g. For the term of the current Collective Bargaining Agreement, the Company will agree not to amend, modify or terminate retiree health care benefits for any active employees covered by the CBA. Amounts credited to a HRA Participant's account will not be reduced by amendment, except to the extent necessary or appropriate to comply with changes in the law.

## **II. QUESTIONS**

Set forth below are responses to some of the questions regarding the HRA Option raised in previous meetings.

**1. Will the Company offer choice to all employees?**

A: Yes. Presently, the Company plans to allow all current, full-time employees to elect to stay in the Traditional Option or switch to the HRA Option. After January 1, 2005, new hires and rehires will automatically participate in the HRA Option.

**2. Will an employee be able to elect the HRA Option upon retirement?**

A: No. A one-time election will take place in 2004.

**3. Can a HRA Participant withdraw amounts credited to his/her HRA account in cash upon retirement? Can the Company pay the amount out in a lump sum?**

A: Money may be withdrawn from the HRA account only for paying qualified medical expenses. The account will not be paid out in cash. Favorable tax treatment is available for a HRA only if the HRA reimburses medical expenses as defined in Section 213(d) of the Internal Revenue Code. As stated below from IRS Notice 2002-45, any right to receive cash will disqualify the HRA from receiving favorable tax treatment.

\*An HRA does not qualify for the exclusion under § 105(b) if any person has the right to receive cash or any other taxable or non-taxable benefit under the arrangement other than the reimbursement of medical care expenses. If any person has such a right under an arrangement currently or for any future year, all distributions to all

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
July 22, 2004  
Page 4

persons made from the arrangement in the current tax year are included in gross income, even amounts paid to reimburse medical care expenses. For example, if an arrangement pays a death benefit without regard to medical care expenses, no amounts paid under the arrangement to any person are reimbursements for medical care expenses excluded under § 105(b)... Arrangements formally outside the HRA that provide for the adjustment of an employee's compensation or an employee's receipt of any other benefit will be considered in determining whether the arrangement is an HRA and whether the benefits are eligible for the exclusions under §§ 106 and 105(b). If, for example, in the year an employee retires, the employee receives a bonus and the amount of the bonus is related to that employee's maximum reimbursement amount remaining in an HRA at the time of retirement, no amounts paid under the arrangement are reimbursements for medical care expenses for purposes of § 105(b)..."

4. What happens to the HRA balance upon disability or extended leave from the Company?

A: See Section I(e).

5. What happens to the HRA balance in the event of a termination of employment?

A: See Section I.

6. What happens to the HRA balance if I die while actively employed?

A: See Sections I(c) and I(d). Currently, the spouse and eligible dependents of an employee who dies while actively employed with Cinergy can elect to become covered under the non-union medical plan and receive subsidized coverage at the active employee rate until death or a disqualifying event (for the spouse, this would include, but not be limited to, remarrying or becoming Medicare eligible; for an eligible dependent, it would include, but not be limited to, ceasing to qualify as an eligible dependent due to age).

7. Will the Company contributions be indexed in future years (e.g., indexed to the trend line for health care costs)?

A: No. At this time, we do not plan to align our service credit or interest credit to any index. However, the Company will continue to evaluate its crediting levels. Subject to any collective bargaining obligations, the Company reserves the right to make adjustments, including increasing, decreasing or discontinuing credits unilaterally.

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
July 22, 2004  
Page 5

8. Will the opening HRA balances be calculated with retroactive interest crediting?

A: No. Making retroactive interest credits would be cost prohibitive from the Company's perspective.

9. What are other companies doing with regards to post-retirement healthcare?

A: See Hewitt survey previously provided (51% of survey respondents have a unionized workforce).

10. How can HRA Participants use amounts credited to the HRA?

A: Money credited to a HRA can be used to reimburse the HRA Participant for medical expenses as defined in Section 213(d) of the Internal Revenue Code. See IRS publication 502 for examples of qualified medical expenses.

11. Who will administer the HRA account balances?

A: Hewitt Associates will track the HRA credits while HRA Participants are actively employed. The Company is reviewing proposals from third party administrators for post-retirement administration, but this will likely be Hewitt Associates.

12. Will the HRAs be protected/guaranteed?

A: The benefit under the HRA option is based on a bookkeeping account and is not funded like a 401(k) plan. See Section I regarding the Company's ability to amend.

13. If the Company decides to eliminate the Traditional Option at a later date, would employees be allowed to get in the HRA?

A: The Company periodically evaluates its benefit programs and would determine the appropriate course of action at that time.

14. Would interest on the HRA account continue to accrue after an employee retires?

A: See Section I.

15. If two Clnergy employees are married, can they make different elections with respect to the HRA Option?

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
July 22, 2004  
Page 6

A: Yes, one could elect to remain in the Traditional Option, and the other could elect the HRA Option; if they remain married during retirement and so elect, they would receive subsidized coverage under the Traditional Option and have access to amounts credited to the HRA on behalf of the other spouse. Regardless, the elections are independent of each other.

Please note that the explanation set forth above merely summarizes the basic elements of our currently proposed design for the HRA Option. The Company is in the process of working out the details of the HRA proposal and necessarily reserves the right to work out those details. The Company also reserves the right to more fully document the HRA Option, which option will be governed and construed in accordance with the terms of the Plan as adopted by the Company.

Very truly yours,



John E. Polley  
General Manager  
Labor Relations

cc: T. Vertagen  
P. Gibson  
K. Feld

bcc: J. Kraus  
T. Hoppenjans  
L. Gregory

**Summary of Post-Retirement Health Care Options**

**Current Post-Retirement Health Care Option**

Employees hired before January 1, 2005, who elect the subsidy option and who retire from the company on or after age 50 with at least five years of service, may be entitled to a post-retirement health care subsidy from the company dependent on their years of service at retirement.

**Subsidy Schedule:**

<b>Service at Retirement</b>	<b>(Pre-85 only)</b>
30+	50%
29	45%
28	40%
27	35%
26	30%
25	25%
24	20%
23	15%
22	10%
21	5%
20	0%
19	0%
18	0%
17	0%
16	0%
15	0%
14	0%
13	0%
12	0%
11	0%
10	0%
9	0%
8	0%
7	0%
6	0%
5	0%

April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Post-Retirement Health Benefits

Dear Mr. Reilly:

During the 2014 negotiations, the parties discussed post-retirement health benefits. This letter amends the Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Sidebar Letter A-36 dated July 22, 2004, as subsequently amended during 2009 negotiations, and confirms these discussions and the resulting agreement.

#### Access To Post-Retirement Health Benefits

Employees who terminate on or after January 1, 2015 after attaining at least age 50 with at least 5 years of service will have unsubsidized access (i.e., no Company contributions) to post-retirement medical, dental and vision coverage. Coverage for retirees age 65 or older will be through a Medicare Coordinator. The Company shall provide a subsidy/contribution towards the cost of post-retirement health coverage only as provided below in this letter.

#### Subsidies/Company Contributions-Traditional Option

For employees who terminate on or after January 1, 2015, the "Traditional Option" is hereby amended to provide contributions towards the cost of post-retirement medical (but not dental or vision) coverage, in the form of either subsidized post-retirement medical coverage or credits to a newly-established Health Reimbursement Account ("HRA"), as determined by the Company, only for individuals who are under age 65 and who are:

(1) in a group eligible for a medical subsidy under the rules in effect prior to January 1, 2015, which is limited to those hired prior to January 1, 2010, and

(2) at least age 55 with at least 10 years of service at termination of employment.

The amount of the contributions will vary as follows:

- eligible employees age 50 or older by January 1, 2015 will receive (during retirement) a pre-65 contribution of \$350 per month, plus \$175 per month for their spouse, if any; and

- eligible employees younger than age 50 as of January 1, 2015 will receive (during retirement) a pre-65 contribution of \$250 per month, plus \$125 per month for their spouse, if any.

Subsidies/Company Contributions-HRA Option

Effective January 1, 2015, the "HRA Option" is hereby amended such that:

- the Company will discontinue crediting 1/12 of \$1,000 each month to the HRAs for those employees who have an HRA under the HRA Option, with interest credits continuing; and
- the Company will offer a choice window in 2014 to employees who have an HRA under the HRA Option to elect whether to continue in the HRA Option (modified as described in the above bullet) or to forego their rights to their HRAs in exchange for participation in the Traditional Option (modified as described above).

Miscellaneous

The post-retirement health benefits described above will replace the post-retirement medical coverage options in effect prior to January 1, 2015, for employees who terminate on or after January 1, 2015, including those described in Sidebar Letter A-36 dated July 22, 2004 as amended during 2009 negotiations to provide that employees hired on or after January 1, 2010 will not be eligible for a subsidy or Company contribution under the Traditional Option or the HRA Option. These benefits will be governed by and construed in accordance with the applicable plan documents.

In all other respects, the Post-Retirement Medical Benefits letter dated July 22, 2004, as subsequently amended during 2009 negotiations, shall continue in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



### SMAT Guideline Agreement

These guidelines are meant to cover uncovered shift entry into the home station storeroom by home station personnel. Entry into a station's storeroom by personnel from other stations, including Material Specialists, should be covered by any guidelines in place before the SMAT Recommendation was formulated.

These guidelines apply to retrieving materials from the storeroom, and do not apply to deliveries to the storeroom on uncovered shifts, unless otherwise specified. Material receiving should be handled as it always has been.

1. The Power Storerooms will be manned by Power Stores during the day shift Monday Through Friday, and also on the day shift on Saturday and Sunday as the stations require. These shifts start no sooner than 6:00 AM and end no later than 6:30 PM.
2. The Production Team Supervisor has been given access to the Storeroom on uncovered shifts. For shifts where there is a normally scheduled Production and a straight time Support shift, and material is needed, when no Power Stores personnel are on site, the Production Team Supervisor and a bargaining unit member (IBEW Local 1347) will be allowed to enter the storeroom to remove the needed material and fill out the daily log sheet. (This should include both a "time-in" and a "time-out" entry) A union member (IBEW Local 1347) must be the one to remove the material. It is the responsibility of the Material Specialist to make all data entry into Passport. This data entry will be done at the beginning of the next scheduled Material Specialist covered shift. When there is planned or call-in overtime for Support personnel, and access into the storeroom is needed, storeroom personnel will be called in. However, in the event that a one-time entry is required then the Production Supervisor and a bargaining unit employee will be allowed to remove the material.
3. Outside of the details of specific guideline mandates, it will be the responsibility of the Production Team Supervisor to decide if a Material Specialist is needed to be called in. The general rule of thumb recommended by the team is if more than 15 minutes is needed to find the material, then consideration should be given to calling a Material Specialist in. Also if enough straight time Support Team members are working and the PT Supervisor does not have enough time to keep running to the storeroom, he should consider calling in a Material Specialist.
4. At the beginning of each day, the Stores Supervisor will review the Daily Storeroom Access Log from the previous night. Material removed from the storeroom during a backshift should be used on that shift. The daily review should monitor this. At least on a weekly basis (sooner if required), the Stores Supervisor and the PTGL or Production Team Coordinator will review the Daily Storeroom Access Log sheets from the previous week. Each month a summary report will be produced showing the material removed on backshifts for that month.
5. The annual station inventory adjustment will become a station goal. This goal will be passed down to the PTGL's, PT Coordinators, and PT Supervisors.
6. Training will be given to the PT Supervisors and appropriate team members to learn the storeroom layout and material locations.

7. The SMAT team will meet, at a minimum, once a year or when deemed necessary to address issues or concerns that have arisen.
8. Any deviations to these guidelines must be brought to the SMAT team for review before implementation at that station.
9. Woodsdale Station, because of the unique organizational structure, will not be able to meet the requirements of the guidelines on many occasions.
  - On the "off shifts", there will seldom be any management personnel on site. This will not allow for the station to follow the guidelines as far as having both a bargaining unit and a management person access the storeroom together. For this reason, when removing material only, Woodsdale personnel will be allowed to access the storeroom alone when the Material Specialist on duty is off site or on uncovered off shifts. The rest of the guidelines will need to be followed as written.
  - The previous bullet point deals with the removal of material only. This is a Material Specialist duty and if material needs to be unloaded when a Material Specialist is unavailable, bargaining unit Woodsdale personnel may do so at the dock, up until 3:00 PM. Most deliveries after 3:00 PM are to be sent away. If there is a question about a particular after hours delivery, the Stores Supervisor should be contacted.
  - Procedures will be put into place to allow for the review of the Access Logs as there is no on-site Store's Supervisor at the station.
10. If a contractor on site needs material on the second or third shifts, the Production Team Supervisor, along with an IBEW 1347 union member, will access the storeroom and the IBEW 1347 union member will remove the needed material. The contractor will not remove material from the storeroom. The daily log will also be filled out at this time.



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Clarification of Vacation Bank/Pension

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union clarified future administration for including the vacation bank payment in the final average pay calculation for purposes of determining an employee's pension.

Vacation bank earnings will be included in the calculation of the earnings in the final 36 consecutive months of employment. If these earnings are not higher than any three consecutive calendar years of earnings in the last 10 years of employment, then the vacation bank earnings will be added to the earnings that are the highest three consecutive calendar years in the last 10 years of employment.

This administration of the vacation bank pension enhancement as described above will be effective January 1, 2007.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Working Overtime During Vacation

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Union and the Company discussed the intent of Article IV, Section 1(k) of the Agreement, with respect to working overtime while on vacation and the release of employees at the start of vacations.

As set forth in that section, employees can request in writing, prior to beginning their vacation, to be considered for work on what would have been their normal off days at the beginning or end of their scheduled vacations. Also as set forth in that section, employees' vacations are considered to have started when they are released from duty on their last regularly scheduled working day prior to the scheduled vacation and are considered ended at the start of their first regularly scheduled working day following the scheduled vacation. It is the Company's understanding that, while on vacation, employees will be considered for overtime work only after all eligible employees have been offered the overtime assignment.

Additionally, the Union expressed concern over hardship that may be caused when employees are not released at their normally scheduled quitting time on their last day of work prior to vacation. During the discussions, the Company reinforced its need to maintain its right to assign the work as necessitated by business needs, including holding employees beyond their normal quitting time. However, the Company assured the Union that employees, who make it known in advance of special travel arrangements needed on their last day of work, should be released from work on time in the absence of an emergency situation.

It is hoped that the above will serve to alleviate the Union's concerns.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: 12-Hour Shifts

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the utilization of 12-hour shifts for Production Team Members and Material Services Team Members in the Electric Generating Stations.

As discussed, in order to meet work requirements, the use of 12-hour shifts for employees in the Production Team Member and Material Services Team Member job classifications in the Electric Generating Stations will be at the discretion of the Company.

Except in cases of emergency, the Company will not institute or change a 12-hour group schedule until affording the Union the opportunity to discuss and review the schedule. The Company will base any change in schedule upon new or changed work requirements or the requirements of efficient operations. These matters will be discussed thoroughly with the representatives of the Company and the Union considering the viewpoint and suggestions of the other.

It was also agreed that the administration of the 12-hour schedules will be in accordance with the attached fact sheet.

It is thought that this letter adequately describes the discussion concerning this matter.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations

## 12- HOUR FACT SHEET

1. **Personal Days:** Employees are entitled to a total of four twelve-hour personal days (including Diversity Day).
2. **Shift Definition:** A shift is defined as working 6:00 AM to 6:00 PM or 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM on a single day or 6:00 PM to 6:00 AM or 7:00 PM to 7:00 AM bridging over 2 days.
3. **Payroll Week Definition:** A payroll week is defined by each individual station to accommodate the schedule at that particular location. This will allow the generating stations the flexibility to utilize a four team rotation on a 36 hour – 48 hour schedule rotation. This is not intended to limit the Company from adopting other types of rotations.
4. **Overtime:** All hours worked greater than 40 in a payroll week and all hours worked outside of an employee's regular schedule. Double time hours shall be the last 24-hour period an employee is available to work. For clarification, an employee on a 12-hour shift will be working double time on the 24 hours before their 12-hour rest period before the start of the next shift.
5. **Discipline:** Discipline will be administered in days where one day is equal to 8 hours.
6. **Vacation:** Vacation will be administered in hours. If an employee takes vacation in a 48-hour week, the employee will have the option of using either 40 hours or 48 hours of vacation at their discretion. Vacation will only be paid on a straight time basis.
7. **Holidays:** Employees scheduled to work the actual calendar holiday that are excused from work by the Company will receive holiday pay for the regularly scheduled hours they would have worked on the actual calendar holiday. All other employees will receive 8 hours of holiday pay. Employees working on the actual calendar holiday will receive time and one-half pay for the first 12 hours worked on the actual calendar holiday. If employee's overtime pay hours (last 8 hours of a 48-hour week) fall on an actual calendar holiday, the employee shall be paid 12 hours at the time and one half-wage rate for that day.
8. **Death in Family:** A day off for death in the family shall be equal in pay to the hours of pay an employee would have received if you had worked that day.
9. **Meal Monies:** Meal monies shall be paid after 13 contiguous hours worked and again after 15 hours worked. Call-in situations shall follow the current contract guidelines of meal money paid for every five hours of contiguous work.
10. **Shift Differential:** Shift differential will be paid on night shift only (12 hours) at the current contract night shift rate. No shift differential will be paid on the four evening hours of day shift (3PM – 7 PM).
11. **Short-Term Disability:** As per the current Agreement, during the seven consecutive calendar day waiting period, it is intended that no employee will incur a loss of more than forty hours of straight time pay.



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Store Room Bidding

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiation meetings, the Company and the Union discussed restoring the former combined bidding process for storeroom employees.

As discussed, since 2000, the job posting procedure for storeroom vacancies between the generating stations and the Brecon store room was changed to being administered as two separate bidding areas, but the bumping rights for the incumbent employees was grandfathered for the former combined bidding area for the term of the 2000 – 2006 Agreement.

During the discussion, it was agreed that for the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement, the job posting procedure and bumping rights of the employees in storeroom job classifications, whether in power plant store rooms or the Brecon facility, will be reinstated to the former combined administration for both filling job vacancies and for bumping rights.

It is believed that the above accurately describes the restructuring process for bidding among the storeroom work forces.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Eyeglass Pitting

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the unique eyeglass pitting problem experienced by welders in the Electric Repair Section of the Substation Maintenance Department and in the Material and Repair Section of T&D Projects.

As agreed, during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement, the Company will furnish standard frames with prescription safety lenses and permanent side shields from its supplier to each welder in those sections who wear corrective lenses that have been substantially affected by this problem. Affected employees may submit their prescription to the department so that the Company can order these glasses. The glasses are to be worn exclusively by these employees when performing welding work for the Company.

During the term of the Agreement, the employees may submit these glasses to the Company for inspection on an annual basis. If the Company determines that a new pair of glasses is warranted due to this pitting problem, the employee will be issued another pair.

Although this is a mutually agreeable method of providing relief to the affected employees, the Company will continue its efforts to completely resolve the problem in the future. At the time the Company finds a solution to this unique problem, the purchase of eyeglasses for welders will be discontinued.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations





April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Project Work – Outside Duke Energy OH/KY Service Area

Dear Mr. Reilly:

When it is necessary for the Company to utilize employees represented by Local Union 1347 to perform non-emergency Project work outside the Duke Energy Ohio/ Duke Energy Kentucky service area ("Travel Project Work"), the Company will request volunteers from the needed job classifications at the various headquarters. It must be understood that due to pre-scheduled or on-going work projects, specific work/skill requirements and other business needs, the Company must reserve the right to be selective when evaluating voluntary requests for Travel Project Work. However, whenever possible, the required number of individuals or crews will be staffed with those employees who volunteer.

If there are more qualified volunteers than needed for a specific Travel Project Work assignment, selection will be made based on classified seniority. If there is not a sufficient number of available qualified volunteers, the Company will assign the junior available individuals in the required job classifications who are qualified to perform the particular work needed. Employee rotation on projects of long duration may occur at the discretion of the Company.

When employees are required to report to the Travel Project Work site each day and the employee is not utilizing a company assigned vehicle, mileage reimbursement will be provided by calculating the difference of miles driven to assigned headquarters and mileage driven to the jobsite reporting location. If mileage to the jobsite reporting location is less than mileage driven to assigned headquarters no mileage reimbursement will be granted when the mileage to the Travel Project Worksite is less than mileage driven to the employee's regular headquarters.

In addition, when employees are required to report to the Travel Project Work site each day, the following will apply:

- For sites 30 miles or less from the employee's regular headquarters, the employees will be provided 1 hour straight time pay per day.
- Where the job site is 31 miles to 45 miles from the employee's regular headquarters, the employees will be entitled to 1.5 hours straight time pay per day.

- Where the job site is 46 miles to 60 miles from the employee's regular headquarters, the employees will be entitled to 2 hours straight time pay per day.
- Where the job site is greater than 60 miles from the employee's regular headquarters, the employee will have the option of choosing a per diem, or being reimbursed by the Company for actual and reasonable expenses based on receipts provided by the employee. The per diem expense shall be based on the amount allowable per the current IRS Publication for the area where the Travel Project Work is being performed.

The per diem calculation, on the first and last day of the Travel Project Work assignment, will be reduced per the current IRS Publication. Any lodging and meal expenses incurred over and above the stipulated per diem amount for any given trip will be the responsibility of the employee. However, if the assignment is in an area where hotels have increased their rates for "special events" and the employee presents actual receipts, employees will be reimbursed for their actual out-of-pocket lodging and meal expenses, instead of the established per diem amount.

In addition, for Travel Project Work greater than 60 miles from the employee's assigned headquarters, travel to the job site will generally be on Company time on the first day and from the job site on the last day of the project only. Employees will be paid at the appropriate rate of pay in accordance with the Contract.

When commuting is practical based on the close proximity of the Travel Project Work as determined by the Company, employees will report to the job site at their scheduled starting time and work until their scheduled quitting time.

Employees assigned to Travel Project Work will not be eligible for normal call-out overtime during the work week. However, if employees have returned from the project after the last day of their work week, they can then be eligible for call-out and scheduled overtime at their normally assigned headquarters, if they provide appropriate notice to supervision of their availability. Employees are required to bring tools home on their off days to be eligible for call-out or scheduled overtime on those days. In addition, overtime worked by employees on these projects may or may not be charged to the employee on their regular overtime listing back at their normal headquarters, at the discretion of the Union. Additionally, these employees will also be eligible for emergency assistance assignments to foreign utilities.

These guidelines may be modified due to unusual circumstances on a particular project by mutual consent of the parties. It is understood that this letter accurately defines the guidelines to be utilized during the term of the 2014 – 2017 Agreement in the event of employees represented by Local Union 1347 working on Travel Project Work.

Sincerely,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Undercover Investigators

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the use of undercover investigators during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement.

As discussed, the Company will not allow any undercover investigators it employs to join or attempt to join the Union. It was also agreed that the Union would instruct all its members to encourage employees experiencing substance abuse problems to seek help through the Employee Assistance Plan and to elicit the aid of the Union leadership in so encouraging employees. The Union also agreed to periodically print articles in its newsletter and/or web page concerning the problems associated with substance abuse, encouraging its members to take the necessary positive action to fight the effects of substance abuse in the workplace.

It is thought that this agreement between the parties will further the Company's efforts in establishing and maintaining a work environment that is free from the effects of drug abuse.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Leadperson – Trainer Role

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed bargaining unit employees performing the training function for new employees in the T&D Construction and Maintenance and the T&D Projects areas of the Company.

As agreed, a lead person-trainer role will be performed by bargaining unit personnel in the Sr. Lineperson "A" (Job Code #7879), Lineperson "A" – Trouble (Job Code #6838) and Lineperson "A" (Job Code #6834) job classifications. While serving in that capacity, bargaining unit personnel will be responsible for training newly selected employees entering into the Lineperson progression. The type of training that will be performed will involve classroom and hands-on at the Company's training facilities as well as on-the-job training in the field environment.

Compensation for employees performing the lead person-trainer role will be a premium in the amount of \$1.25 per hour above the maximum rate of pay of the Senior Lineperson "A" job classification. Effective January 1, 2007, the premium will be increased to \$1.50 per hour. In the event that employees must temporarily change headquarters to perform this role, they will receive compensation for travel in accordance with the Agreement. Such a change of headquarters for greater than six months is not in contravention of the 1996 negotiation letter concerning the posting of small crew work projects lasting more than six months.

The criteria management will use to assess candidates' qualifications to perform the lead person-trainer role will include job performance in their current job classifications and a determination if candidates possess adequate competencies for conducting training. Candidates' qualifications will be evaluated by representatives from the Company's staffing function, in conjunction with departmental management representatives. A practical demonstration test, to assess candidates' abilities to effectively train individuals, will also be utilized for this purpose. As a minimum requirement, only employees who have at least three years of experience working in the job classifications of Lineperson "A" or above in the Lineperson progression will be considered for the lead person-trainer role.

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
August 22, 2006  
Page 2

It is expected that qualified employees will volunteer for the lead person-trainer role. While the best qualified (based on assessment scoring) will be selected, it is anticipated that many candidates will be fairly close in scoring on their assessments. Where the scores are fairly similar (approximately within 10 points of each other) between qualified candidates, seniority shall prevail. However, business circumstances may prevent the selection process for qualified individuals from being based solely on the assessments and seniority. For example, it may be a business hardship on management to allow two employees from the same headquarters to simultaneously conduct training for the same training class. Therefore, if an employee would have been selected, but due to business hardship is not, he/she will be offered the next opportunity to fill the trainer function at his/her headquarters.

The Company will provide advanced notice to employees about opportunities for the assignment to the lead person-trainer role in anticipation of having qualified individuals to assume that role when needed in the future.

As further agreed, this arrangement will be in effect during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement.

It is believed that the above accurately describes the accord reached between the parties on the establishment of the lead person-trainer role.

Sincerely,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations



April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Leadperson

Dear Mr. Reilly:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed maintaining a Lead Person role in areas of the Company other than The Energy Commodities Business Unit for the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement. While serving in this capacity, personnel in bargaining unit job classifications are responsible for addressing and coordinating all matters relative to their assigned job sites. Persons in that role also instruct the work of other employees in the same and lower job classifications at job sites, in addition to performing their regular duties.

It was further agreed that due to the differences among the various departmental areas in terms of job site location, the complexity of work and other factors, more specific guidelines should be established with the Union pertaining to the Lead Person role in those respective areas. That process has already occurred between the parties where the Lead Person role was previously established with the Union. Those guidelines will remain in place. To establish the utilization of personnel in the Lead Person role in departmental areas where it has not been already established with the Union, union and management representatives from those areas will develop such Departmental Area Guidelines. Those Guidelines will describe, more specifically, the responsibilities of the Lead Person role in those respective areas. The Guidelines will address such specifics as the number of employees that may be directed, the activities that are to be coordinated at a job site, the manner in which employees will be selected to perform the Lead Person role and any other appropriate details.

As discussed, it is expected that employees in senior job classifications will fill the need for the Lead Person role and that seniority and volunteerism will guide the selection process for filling that role, qualifications being sufficient. However, for the lack of a volunteer or because it may not always be possible or efficient to do so, other employees may on occasion be assigned to a Lead Person role.

Compensation for employees performing the Lead Person role, effective May 5, 2014, will be \$1.75 per hour above the maximum rate of pay of their job classification. This exception to the rate of pay for the temporary upgrades is limited to this Agreement and does not pertain to any other situations.

Additionally, it was agreed that the use of the Lead Person role and the establishment of the referenced Guidelines could apply to some work groups within a departmental area and, at the same time, not apply to other work groups within the same departmental area.

It was also discussed that the Lead Person role is meant to expand the duties and responsibilities beyond what is currently assigned within the respective job classifications. The Company assured the Union that in establishing the Guidelines for Lead Person responsibilities, the safety of company employees and the public would be given appropriate consideration. It was also discussed that evaluating the work performance of employees and the administering of disciplinary actions would continue to be the responsibility of appropriate management personnel.

The above accurately describes the agreement concerning the Lead Person role in areas represented by the Union during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement.

Sincerely,



Jay F. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Advanced Wages for Union Business

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed making arrangements for the Company to advance straight-time wages to employees represented by the Union who are off the payroll for non-compensated union business during their normal working hours.

As agreed during these meetings, during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement, such wages will be advanced to employees. It was also agreed that the Union will send to the Labor Relations area of the Company a copy of all letters from the Union to employees requesting that they be off the payroll to attend non-compensated union business. Additionally, at the end of each month, the Union will provide the Labor Relations area a summary report which includes each employee's name, department, department number, dates on which non-compensated union business occurred and the corresponding number of hours each employee spent on non-compensated union business. The Company will then prepare an invoice to bill the Union for reimbursement of the wages advanced to these employees during the month. The Union, in turn, will submit payment to the Company for the invoiced amount within 30-days.

It is believed that this arrangement will prove to be beneficial to the Union and the individual employees who perform non-compensated union business. However, the Company must reserve the right to discontinue this arrangement at anytime.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations





August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the interplant bidding rights for employees of Power Operations.

During these discussions, the parties agreed that during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement, should the Company declare a surplus at one of its electric generating facilities in the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services Team Member classifications, and the affected employees cannot be absorbed into the work force at that facility, and that would result in a layoff, the corresponding number of employees, lowest in total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations will be determined by station(s) as surplus. Those employees will then have bidding rights into the above-mentioned classifications (at least up to 50 total, not from each classification, subject to provisions below) at other electric generating facilities based on total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations. This seniority would exclude any breaks in service. Total seniority will include all time at an employees present work location, and any previous location in Electric Production/Energy Commodities, provided there was no break in service. If there is a break in service, the previous seniority will be lost and the employee's seniority date will begin again with the date the employee returns to one of the above-referenced classifications. If there are more than 50 surplus personnel and the Company cannot place those in excess of 50 under this procedure, it was agreed that the parties would meet to determine alternate methods of handling the situation.

However, it was also agreed that in order to maintain efficient operations at the plants, there will be no bumping of the following employees in the above classifications: a specified number of the most senior, trained employees performing the former Control Operator classification job duties at the other electric generating facilities. This number would include 20 employees at the Beckjord Station, 7 at the East Bend Station, 20 at the Miami Fort Station, 12 at the Woodsdale Station and 10 at the Zimmer Station. This number will also include a specified number of the most senior, trained employees

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
August 22, 2006  
Page 2

performing the former Scrubber Operator classification duties at the other electric generating stations, or at the Miami Fort Station, the FGD Operator job duties. This number would include 6 at the East Bend Station, 10 at the Zimmer Station and 5 at Miami Fort Station. The 5 FGD Operators at Miami Fort will remain protected for the term of the contract. Entry of an individual into the protected group will not occur until a vacancy becomes available. Management will fill vacancies (Control Operator, Scrubber Operator) using the existing process.

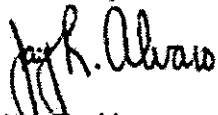
Attached is a document from the Union agreed to during the 2006 negotiations describing the interplant bidding process, and two examples prepared by the Company describing how this process will operate.

As agreed, if the Company transfers its ownership to a station and subsequently a surplus is declared at another station, the number of surplus employees the Company agrees to absorb into the remaining stations will be decreased by the same percentage that the total number of employees were decreased by that transfer of ownership. For example, if there were 500 union members in Power Operations and a Plant's ownership was transferred along with the 100 bargaining unit employees that work there, the 50 number above would be reduced by 20% (or to 40) for any subsequent Company declared surplus.

It must be understood that allowing such bidding rights may cause employees in the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services Team Member classifications, junior in total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations at the receiving plant(s), to be laid off. Employees who do not accept alternate job opportunities provided from the bumping process will voluntarily resign their employment. This understanding in no way limits Management's rights contained in Article V, Section 19.

It is thought that the above adequately describes how seniority rights will apply for employees within the Power Operations Department in the event such actions are necessary, during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement.

Sincerely,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations

## Supplemental Explanation to Seniority and Interplant Bidding

In the event it becomes necessary to eliminate jobs in the bargaining unit that would result in a layoff within any, or all, of the five represented electric generating plants currently owned by the Company (East Bend, Beckjord, Zimmer, Miami Fort, and Woodsdale), the following will be the procedure used to insure a result that is as close as possible to "last in – first out," for the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services classifications:

1. The Company will identify the number of jobs to be eliminated within each of the above classifications, and at each plant.
2. The employees whose jobs are eliminated will then be notified and given the opportunity to use their total combined contiguous (unbroken) seniority in the above referenced electric generating stations to bump the most junior designated employee at each generating station. They are employed in one of the above referenced classifications, and their seniority will reflect all time at their present location, and any previous location in the above listed generating stations, provided there was no break in service (another department outside EPD, or time spent in a job not represented by the Union).
3. The Union will identify the most junior employees (based on their total electric generating station seniority) in all stations equal to the number of jobs designated for elimination.
4. Employees who have been bumped, or had their job eliminated, will then, in order of their above described seniority, bump the identified most junior employees at each station.
5. These most junior employees who cannot bump will then be laid off or surplused as described elsewhere in this agreement.
6. Certain employees are protected from the bumping described herein as detailed in the letter captioned "Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights."

For example: If it was determined by the Company that two (2) Generating Stations need to layoff or surplus five (5) Production employees at each Station, the "List" would be used to identify the ten (10) least senior employees at all five Plants. These ten (10) would be the first to go on surplus or layoff. Those resulting openings would be filled by the next ten (10) least senior on the List, providing none of these employees were identified as least senior to be surplused. In that case, this employee could not bump, and would be part of the layoff/surplus group. The previously identified employees from two (2) Generating Stations would then use their total combined Generating Station seniority, or the "List" to choose which openings they would fill. The senior employee would choose an opening first, and so forth, until the openings are filled.

**Security and Inter-Plant Bidding Examples**

- \* In the event that a plant requires the security and support bidding open table dated March 27, total it is required, the following examples are provided to clarify the steps for interplant bidding.
- \* If an employee is eligible to surplus and they are not currently, they will be subject to the plant.

\* Total Surplus No. = Total combined surplus to the Security Generating Station

**Example A: Surplus & Production Team Members at East Bend Station**

Production Team Member	East Bend Station		Midwest Plant Station		Zimmer Station		N.C. Support Station		24-Mar-05	
	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus
Production	27	27	24	24	27	27	27	27	27	27
Supervisor A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor D	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor E	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor H	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor I	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor J	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor K	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor L	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor M	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor N	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor O	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Q	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor R	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor T	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor U	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor W	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Y	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Z	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Production	27	27	24	24	27	27	27	27	27	27
Supervisor A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor D	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor E	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor H	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor I	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor J	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor K	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor L	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor M	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor N	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor O	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Q	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor R	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor T	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor U	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor W	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Y	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Z	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Example B: Surplus & Support Team Members at Zimmer Station**

Production Team Member	Zimmer Station		Midwest Plant Station		East Bend Station		N.C. Support Station		24-Mar-05	
	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus	Applying	Total Surplus
Production	27	27	24	24	27	27	27	27	27	27
Supervisor A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor D	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor E	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor H	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor I	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor J	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor K	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor L	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor M	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor N	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor O	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Q	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor R	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor T	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor U	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor W	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Y	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Z	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Production	27	27	24	24	27	27	27	27	27	27
Supervisor A	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor D	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor E	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor G	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor H	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor I	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor J	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor K	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor L	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor M	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor N	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor O	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor P	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Q	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor R	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor S	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor T	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor U	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor W	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Y	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Supervisor Z	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

1 Shown as an example that a person could jump someone of the same plant with less seniority and the person would take a job at another location

2 Shown as an example that a person could need to go to another plant as a direct bump or from being bumped in the plant.



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Welding Premium

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed a premium for employees within Fossil/Hydro Generation possessing certain welding certifications.

It was agreed that if the Company determines the welding being performed is outside the scope of an employee's classification or requires specialized training and certification then a premium in the amount of \$1.00 per hour will apply. This premium will be applicable to all hours paid. The Company solely determines the number of employees receiving this premium based on business need. Should an employee's certification lapse for any reason then no premium will be paid. In addition, the Company may discontinue the use of certified welders based on business need at any time.

The first order of selection will be based on the classified seniority of those employees who possess welding certification. The second order of selection will be based on the classified seniority of those employees who have completed the advanced mechanical discipline.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Jay R. Alvaro'.

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



February 6, 2008

Mr. Stephen H. Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union No. 1347  
International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

Per our discussions, the Company instituted a new training program for workers employed at generating facilities. This program, the Employee Development Qualification Program (EDQP), replaces the Skills Qualification Program (SQP). In conjunction with this program, four new job classifications are being developed:

- Control Room Operator
- Production Technician
- Support Technician
- Simple Cycle Technician

The following will apply to the above-referenced classifications:

- A) The minimum wage rate for both the Production Technician and the Support Technician job classifications will be \$13.00 per hour and the maximum is established at Pay Level 21. As of January 1, 2008, this wage rate is \$29.89.
- B) The Control Room Operator job classification will not be implemented until the Company and the Union have had the opportunity to meet further and discuss job responsibilities and wage rates. This is expected to occur during the first quarter of 2008. If the parties do not reach an agreement, then the wage rate will either be set at Level 25 (currently \$31.09) or evaluated using the established job evaluation process.
- C) The Simple Cycle Technician classification will be evaluated.

1. Existing Employees

- A) Employees currently in the Production Team Skills Qualification Program, and not at the maximum rate of pay, will remain in the SQP and will have the ability to reach Pay Level 25.
- B) Employees may be required to complete portions of the EDQP, as determined by management, to close any identified skill gaps.

Mr. Stephen H. Feldhaus  
February 6, 2008  
Page 2

- C) Existing employees in the Support Team Member or Material Services Team Member classification who are selected for Production Team vacancies during the remainder of the 2006-2009 Collective Bargaining Agreement will enter the Production Team Member classification. They will be required to close any skill gaps as determined by the Company. In addition, the Company will select the discipline based on business needs. If the Operations discipline is selected, these employees will be required to become Control Room qualified.
- D) The Control Room Operator will be a bid position within a job progression. Positions will be posted in accordance with Article III, Section 6 and Article III, Section 7 of the 2006-2009 Collective Bargaining Agreement.

2. Advanced Operators/Control Room Operators

- A) Each station will determine the number of Control Room Operators required. See "**Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights**" letter dated August 22, 2006. (Attachment)
- B) Production Team Members currently in training as Advanced Operators will be allowed to complete their training.
- C) After January 1, 2008, any Production Team Member who begins training for Control Room Operations will do so under the training plan established by the Company.
- D) For employees in the Production Technician classification, only those in the Operations discipline are eligible to promote to Control Room Operator.
- E) There is no automatic progression. In order for an employee to promote, there must be a vacancy as determined by management.
- F) Existing Production Team Members may be assigned control room functions within the scope of the existing classification.

3. New Employees/Transferring Employees

- A) Effective January 1, 2008, all new employees or employees that are not currently a Support Team/Material Services Team Member entering the Production Team or Support Team will do so as a Production Technician or Support Technician.
- B) Management will determine each employee's discipline at the time of hiring or transfer.
- C) Employees will be given credit for past experience and education as outlined in the "**Entry Wage Level Guidelines – IBEW Production Technician/Support Technician**" document. (Attachment)

Mr. Stephen H. Feldhaus  
February 6, 2008  
Page 3

- D) Employees placed at other than an entry level position will be required to demonstrate proficiency by completing portions of the training program, as required.
- E) Employees may request to change disciplines with no impact to pay. Requests will be evaluated based on business needs and are at the discretion of the Company.

4. Pay Progression

- A) Employees will be evaluated and eligible for a pay increase every six months as provided for in the "**Patrick P. Gibson Letter**," dated December 29, 2000. (Attachment)
- B) The intent is for employees to reach the maximum pay rate in five years, provided qualifications are met.
- C) In lieu of the \$0.10 increase as provided for in the 2006-2009 Collective Bargaining Agreement, each increase will be determined by taking the difference between the minimum and maximum wage rate and dividing by 10 for employees starting at the minimum wage rate. Based on current wage levels, this increase is approximately \$1.69 per hour every six months.
- D) For the Control Room Operator, there will be one increase with the employee reaching maximum rate of pay at six months.
- E) For employees starting at a wage rate other than the minimum wage rates, all requirements must be met prior to receiving a six month increase. Employees will still be evaluated every six months and other provisions of the "**Patrick P. Gibson Letter**" will apply.
- F) Eligibility for increase is based on satisfactory performance. Factors to be considered include, but are not limited to, attendance, job performance, progress in the training program, and disciplinary record.
- G) If an increase is denied, the employee will not be eligible for an increase until the next scheduled increase. Given that the employee has corrected any deficiencies identified, they will receive the scheduled increase and the increase that had been previously denied.
- H) If the employee is denied an increase, or in the event of receiving an unsatisfactory evaluation as outlined in Paragraph E, serious consideration should be given as to whether or not the employee should be demoted, transferred or released. The Union may request a review of such a decision and such review will be conducted in accordance with the "**Patrick P. Gibson Letter**," dated December 29, 2000.



Mr. Stephen H. Feldhaus  
February 6, 2008  
Page 4

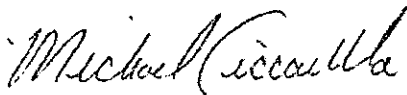
- I) Increases are neither granted nor denied solely on the basis of progress within the training program with the exception of movement from phase-to-phase. Employees must complete each phase within the required time frame to be eligible for pay increase. These hard breaks are at 12 months, 36 months, and 60 months from the start of the program. Employees placed at other than entry level position must meet the hard break requirements as outlined above.
- J) Employees on a leave of absence will be treated similarly. When an employee's leave of absence is greater than 30 days, eligibility for any merit increase will be delayed by the length of time equal to the absence. This provision will be applied consistent with the Family and Medical Leave Act, and all other applicable laws and Company policies.

I have attached copies of the job descriptions for Production Technician and Control Room Operator. The job descriptions for the Support Technician and Simple Cycle Technician are still being developed. As stated above, during the first quarter of 2008, the Union and the Company will meet to discuss the Control Room Operator classification. I have also attached a copy of the hiring matrix used in determining starting wage rates.

As with other job descriptions, the Company has a right to discontinue at any time. In addition, this agreement does not in any way restrict or change the rights of management, except as specifically stated in this agreement. If you are in agreement with this proposal, please return a signed copy of this letter to me.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (513) 287-5022.

Sincerely,



Michael A. Ciccarella  
Labor Relations Consultant

Attachments

For the Union:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Stephen H. Feldhaus, IBEW Local 1347

2/12/08  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Attachments:**

1. Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights Letter Dated August 22, 2006
2. Entry Wage Level Guidelines – IBEW Production Technician/Support Technician
3. Patrick P. Gibson Letter Dated December 29, 2000
4. Production Technician Job Description
5. Control Room Operator Job Description



DUKE ENERGY CORPORATION  
139 East Fourth St.  
PO Box 960  
Cincinnati, OH 45201-0960

August 22, 2006

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2006 negotiation meetings, representatives of the Company and the Union discussed the interplant bidding rights for employees of Power Operations.

During these discussions, the parties agreed that during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement, should the Company declare a surplus at one of its electric generating facilities in the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services Team Member classifications, and the affected employees cannot be absorbed into the work force at that facility, and that would result in a layoff, the corresponding number of employees, lowest in total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations will be determined by station(s) as surplus. Those employees will then have bidding rights into the above-mentioned classifications (at least up to 50 total, not from each classification, subject to provisions below) at other electric generating facilities based on total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations. This seniority would exclude any breaks in service. Total seniority will include all time at an employees present work location, and any previous location in Electric Production/Energy Commodities, provided there was no break in service. If there is a break in service, the previous seniority will be lost and the employee's seniority date will begin again with the date the employee returns to one of the above-referenced classifications. If there are more than 50 surplus personnel and the Company cannot place those in excess of 50 under this procedure, it was agreed that the parties would meet to determine alternate methods of handling the situation.

However, it was also agreed that in order to maintain efficient operations at the plants, there will be no bumping of the following employees in the above classifications: a specified number of the most senior, trained employees performing the former Control Operator classification job duties at the other electric generating facilities. This number would include 20 employees at the Beckjord Station, 7 at the East Bend Station, 20 at the Miami Fort Station, 12 at the Woodsdale Station and 10 at the Zimmer Station. This number will also include a specified number of the most senior, trained employees

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
August 22, 2006  
Page 2

performing the former Scrubber Operator classification duties at the other electric generating stations, or at the Miami Fort Station, the FGD Operator job duties. This number would include 6 at the East Bend Station, 10 at the Zimmer Station and 5 at Miami Fort Station. The 5 FGD Operators at Miami Fort will remain protected for the term of the contract. Entry of an individual into the protected group will not occur until a vacancy becomes available. Management will fill vacancies (Control Operator, Scrubber Operator) using the existing process.

Attached is a document from the Union agreed to during the 2006 negotiations describing the interplant bidding process, and two examples prepared by the Company describing how this process will operate.

As agreed, if the Company transfers its ownership to a station and subsequently a surplus is declared at another station, the number of surplus employees the Company agrees to absorb into the remaining stations will be decreased by the same percentage that the total number of employees were decreased by that transfer of ownership. For example, if there were 500 union members in Power Operations and a Plant's ownership was transferred along with the 100 bargaining unit employees that work there, the 50 number above would be reduced by 20% (or to 40) for any subsequent Company declared surplus.

It must be understood that allowing such bidding rights may cause employees in the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services Team Member classifications, junior in total combined seniority in the Electric Generating Stations at the receiving plant(s), to be laid off. Employees who do not accept alternate job opportunities provided from the bumping process will voluntarily resign their employment. This understanding in no way limits Management's rights contained in Article V, Section 19.

It is thought that the above adequately describes how seniority rights will apply for employees within the Power Operations Department in the event such actions are necessary, during the term of the 2006 – 2009 Agreement.

Sincerely,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Managing Director  
Labor Relations

## **Supplemental Explanation to Seniority and Interplant Bidding**

In the event it becomes necessary to eliminate jobs in the bargaining unit that would result in a layoff within any, or all, of the five represented electric generating plants currently owned by the Company (East Bend, Beckjord, Zimmer, Miami Fort, and Woodsdale), the following will be the procedure used to insure a result that is as close as possible to "last in – first out," for the Production, Maintenance Services or Material Services classifications:

1. The Company will identify the number of jobs to be eliminated within each of the above classifications, and at each plant.
2. The employees whose jobs are eliminated will then be notified and given the opportunity to use their total combined contiguous (unbroken) seniority in the above referenced electric generating stations to bump the most junior designated employee at each generating station. They are employed in one of the above referenced classifications, and their seniority will reflect all time at their present location, and any previous location in the above listed generating stations, provided there was no break in service (another department outside EPD, or time spent in a job not represented by the Union).
3. The Union will identify the most junior employees (based on their total electric generating station seniority) in all stations equal to the number of jobs designated for elimination.
4. Employees who have been bumped, or had their job eliminated, will then, in order of their above described seniority, bump the identified most junior employees at each station.
5. These most junior employees who cannot bump will then be laid off or surplused as described elsewhere in this agreement.
6. Certain employees are protected from the bumping described herein as detailed in the letter captioned "Seniority and Interplant Bidding Rights."

For example: If it was determined by the Company that two (2) Generating Stations need to layoff or surplus five (5) Production employees at each Station, the "List" would be used to identify the ten (10) least senior employees at all five Plants. These ten (10) would be the first to go on surplus or layoff. Those resulting openings would be filled by the next ten (10) least senior on the List, providing none of these employees were identified as least senior to be surplused. In that case, this employee could not bump, and would be part of the layoff/surplus group. The previously identified employees from two (2) Generating Stations would then use their total combined Generating Station seniority, or the "List" to choose which openings they would fill. The senior employee would choose an opening first, and so forth, until the openings are filled.

**Seniority and Inter-Plant Bidding Examples**

\* In the event that a plant closure and the seniority and inter-plant bidding rights take effect March 27, 2023 is, however, the following examples are provided to clarify the steps for inter-plant bidding.  
 \* If an employee is available to transfer to another plant and they are not currently, they will be subject to the Kyoto.

\* Third Seniority Year's last remaining seniority in the division governing State

**Example A: Surplus 5 Production Team Members at East Bend Station**

Production Team/Plant	Plant Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority
Production Team A	27	27	27	27	27	27
Production Team B	26	26	26	26	26	26
Production Team C	25	25	25	25	25	25
Production Team D	24	24	24	24	24	24
Production Team E	23	23	23	23	23	23
Production Team F	22	22	22	22	22	22
Production Team G	21	21	21	21	21	21
Production Team H	20	20	20	20	20	20
Production Team I	19	19	19	19	19	19
Production Team J	18	18	18	18	18	18
Production Team K	17	17	17	17	17	17
Production Team L	16	16	16	16	16	16
Production Team M	15	15	15	15	15	15
Production Team N	14	14	14	14	14	14
Production Team O	13	13	13	13	13	13
Production Team P	12	12	12	12	12	12
Production Team Q	11	11	11	11	11	11
Production Team R	10	10	10	10	10	10
Production Team S	9	9	9	9	9	9
Production Team T	8	8	8	8	8	8
Production Team U	7	7	7	7	7	7
Production Team V	6	6	6	6	6	6
Production Team W	5	5	5	5	5	5
Production Team X	4	4	4	4	4	4
Production Team Y	3	3	3	3	3	3
Production Team Z	2	2	2	2	2	2
Production Team AA	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Example B: Surplus 3 Support Team Members at Zimviller Station**

Production Team/Plant	Plant Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority	Seniority
Production Team A	27	27	27	27	27	27
Production Team B	26	26	26	26	26	26
Production Team C	25	25	25	25	25	25
Production Team D	24	24	24	24	24	24
Production Team E	23	23	23	23	23	23
Production Team F	22	22	22	22	22	22
Production Team G	21	21	21	21	21	21
Production Team H	20	20	20	20	20	20
Production Team I	19	19	19	19	19	19
Production Team J	18	18	18	18	18	18
Production Team K	17	17	17	17	17	17
Production Team L	16	16	16	16	16	16
Production Team M	15	15	15	15	15	15
Production Team N	14	14	14	14	14	14
Production Team O	13	13	13	13	13	13
Production Team P	12	12	12	12	12	12
Production Team Q	11	11	11	11	11	11
Production Team R	10	10	10	10	10	10
Production Team S	9	9	9	9	9	9
Production Team T	8	8	8	8	8	8
Production Team U	7	7	7	7	7	7
Production Team V	6	6	6	6	6	6
Production Team W	5	5	5	5	5	5
Production Team X	4	4	4	4	4	4
Production Team Y	3	3	3	3	3	3
Production Team Z	2	2	2	2	2	2
Production Team AA	1	1	1	1	1	1

① Shows an example that a person could jump someone of the same plant with less seniority and the person would take a job at another location

② Shows an example that a person could elect to go to another plant as a direct jump or then being bumped in the plant.

**ATTACHMENT 2**

**Slotting Matrix**

For NEW HIRES into Production Technician or Support Technician job classifications:

EXPERIENCE → Related work experience	No Experience	> 1 year directly related experience	> 3 years directly related experience	> 5 years directly related experience	> 8 years directly related experience	> 10 years directly related experience
EDUCATION ↓ 4 yr. degree plus related work experience	Step 2 of Prod / Support Tech \$14.69	Step 3 of Prod / Support Tech \$16.38	Step 4 of Prod / Support Technician \$18.07	Step 5 of Prod / Support Technician \$19.76	Step 6 of Prod / Support Technician \$21.45	Step 6 of Prod / Support Technician \$21.45
2 yr. related school tech degree plus related work experience	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 3 of Prod / Support Technician \$16.38	Step 3 of Prod / Support Technician \$16.38	Step 4 of Prod / Support Technician \$18.07
Some advanced education (1 year or more), Non-degreed in related courses or degree in non-related course or 1 year trade school degree.	Not Qualified	Step 1 of Prod / Support Technician \$13.00	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 3 of Prod / Support Technician \$16.38	Step 3 of Prod / Support Technician \$16.38
High School Graduate or equivalency (GED, etc.)	Not Qualified	Not Qualified	Step 1 of Prod / Support Technician \$13.00	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 2 of Prod / Support Technician \$14.69	Step 3 of Prod / Support Technician \$16.38
<i>Directly related work experience = experience in Mechanical, Electrical, Instrument &amp; Controls and/or Operations in a Generating Station or other industrial facility requiring similar knowledge and abilities.</i>						

For **POWER GENERATION EMPLOYEES** selected for Production Technician or Support Technician job classification:

Job offer for the PT or ST job is at the wage rate equal to or at the next higher wage rate of the pay progression. They are eligible for six month progressions until reaching the designated end of a phase at 12, 36, or 60 months. Must complete all phase requirements for increase at this point prior to progressing.

For **OTHER COMPANY EMPLOYEES** selected for Production Technician or Support Technician Member job classification:

Job offer for the PT or ST job would be based on the above wage guidelines. They are eligible for six month progressions until reaching the designated end of a phase at 12, 36, or 60 months. Must complete all phase requirements for increase at this point prior to progressing.

**INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE**

**ATTACHMENT 3**

To: Officers, General Managers and Managers  
From: Patrick Gibson  
Subject: **MANUAL, CLERICAL AND TECHNICAL JOB CLASSIFICATIONS**  
Date: December 29, 2000  
Reply By:



The purpose of this letter is to amend and update the Walter C. Beckjord letter of October 1, 1945, which has served as a preamble to the Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company's job classification and evaluation system for Union represented job classifications.

In October 1945, after a careful and comprehensive study of the various kinds of work necessary to conduct the business of the Company in a safe, efficient and otherwise satisfactory manner, and the requirements of each job involved, the Company by agreement with the Unions representing the employees and with the approval of the National War Labor Board (Region V), placed into effect a schedule of job titles and descriptions for *all* manual, clerical and technical employees. Wage rate schedules were established and made effective in accordance with the Union agreements and the approval of the War Labor Board.

The job descriptions and wage rate schedules were designed to provide a fair and equitable means by which all the jobs, within the scope of the plan, being filled by manual, clerical and technical employees could be designated with uniformity and understanding throughout the Company system. The Company and the duly certified exclusive bargaining representatives of the bargaining units agreed to the basis used for defining jobs. It became the duty and responsibility of the supervisory force as the representatives of management to see that it was applied and maintained in a fair and consistent manner. It was also essential that employees clearly understood the duties and requirements of the jobs to which they were assigned. While the job descriptions were not intended to be all-inclusive, they were intended to cover such typical tasks necessary to provide a fair basis for evaluation.

The job classification and evaluation plan provided:

1. A set of job descriptions which prescribe typical duties and qualifications;
2. A set of promotional charts indicating the line of normal promotions in the respective departments;



## **INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE**

3. A set of wage schedules containing maximum wage rates for all jobs and steps of progression to arrive at the maximum wage rates;

In September 1998, a new evaluation system (BOGAR) was implemented to evaluate all manual, clerical and technical job classifications represented by the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local 1347; the United Steelworkers of America, Locals 12049 and 5541-06; and the Independent Utilities Union. A joint union/management committee designed the BOGAR Job Evaluation System. In addition to the items listed above, the BOGAR system requires a Job Evaluation Questionnaire to be completed and approved for each new or revised job classification.

## **JOB DESCRIPTIONS**

Each job description consists of a statement of the nature of work involved in the job classification, in sufficient detail to identify the title and content to those familiar with the organization; also a statement of the minimum qualifications required to enter the job. Each job description is subdivided into two parts, "Duties" and "Qualifications" as follows:

### **DUTIES**

This section is devoted to a description of the essential duties required in the classification itself, considered entirely apart from the individual who may occupy the position. A sufficient number of duties are listed to:

1. Indicate the character and grade of the work;
2. Indicate the variety of duties;
3. Distinguish each job classification from another.

The duties for each job description are those principal duties that are required to properly identify and evaluate each of the specific job classifications. These duties are not to be considered all-inclusive. Employees may be temporarily assigned, within their capabilities, duties of other classifications. When the temporarily assigned duties are those of a higher or lower rated job classification the employees should be paid the appropriate rate of pay in accordance with the Union agreement.

This section also indicates, as a general guide, the degree of supervision under which the employees are expected to be able to perform their work; that is under "Close," "Directive," or "General Directive" supervision. These terms are defined as follows:

1. The term "under close supervision" means that the employees perform only those tasks which they have been instructed to do and are observed and supervised most of the time while performing them.

## **INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE**

For example: A helper assisting a mechanic in performing assignments would ordinarily be under the "close" supervision of the mechanic.

2. The term "under directive supervision" means that the employees perform primarily those tasks and duties which they have been directed to do and then carry out such instructions under observation or checking from time to time.

For example: A mechanic, working under the direction of a supervisor, assigned to a section of the work but observed or contacted periodically during the day, by the supervisor, would be considered as working under "directive" supervision.

3. The term "under general directive supervision" means that the employees under general instructions perform duties independently, but within the limitations of standard practices or procedure.

For example: A Senior Lineperson operating in the field on scheduled assignments, in accordance with standard practices and procedures but without any supervision while in the field, whose production or performance would be the check on activities and quality of work, would be considered as working under "general directive" supervision.

## **QUALIFICATIONS**

In this section of the job descriptions are listed those minimum qualifications which the individual is expected to bring to the job. Specifically included are such items as basic education, degree of skill, extent of experience, special knowledge, and other required qualifications.

### **Company Requirements as to General Qualifications**

In addition to the duties and qualifications for each job classification as set forth in the job descriptions, each employee must meet the Company's requirements as to general qualifications, which include:

1. The physical and mental abilities to perform the essential functions of the job classification, with or without reasonable accommodations;
2. The willingness to follow instructions and cooperate with other employees;

## ***INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE***

3. The willingness to respond to calls outside of regular hours, when the need arises and in emergencies, to help in any department or phase of the Company's operations in which they are qualified to help;
4. The willingness to work a shift schedule and irregular hours where the nature of the work requires it;
5. The willingness to direct and instruct or train employees, of a lower job rating, assisting on the same work;
6. If required by assignment to drive automobile or trucks, must hold a valid State Bureau of Motor Vehicles Operators' license;
7. Compliance with the general rules and practices of the Company, with specific rules of the department in which they are employed, and with those of other departments with which their work must be coordinated;
8. Thorough familiarity with and strict observance of the Company's safety rules applicable to their job;
9. Have the characteristics of dependability, trustworthiness, and carefulness, and have a satisfactory previous record in these respects;
10. The willingness to submit to physical examinations by a licensed physician designated by the Company;
11. The willingness to supply the necessary employment records including, but not limited to, birth certificate, social security number, selective service record, military record, character and past employment records.

## **JOB EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE**

Each questionnaire consists of questions related to the six factors used to evaluate a job classification under the BOGAR system. One or more employees in a job classification represented by the applicable Union must complete and sign one questionnaire. A departmental management representative must approve the completed questionnaire. The six factors and related sections of the questionnaire are as follows:

### **Knowledge**

Questions related to the amount of formal and informal education, training and experience.

## **INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE**

### **Responsibility**

Questions related to the amount of responsibility for such things as: Company funds; confidential information; safety, training and/or work direction of others; materials and equipment; etc.

### **Customer Contact**

Questions related to the amount, importance and difficulty of contacts with internal and external customers.

### **Decision Making and Complexity of Duties**

Questions related to the complexity of the work; the freedom employees have to make decisions; and, the impact their decisions may have on the Company.

### **Physical/Adverse Characteristics**

Questions related to the amount, duration and frequency of: physical work (e.g., lifting, climbing and walking); and, work in adverse conditions (e.g., heat, cold, dust and noise).

### **Hazards**

Questions related to the inherent dangers in the job which directly expose the employee to the possibility of accidents which may result in lost time accidents or death.

## **WAGE SCHEDULE**

### **Starting Rates**

When employees are first assigned to a job classification, they receive the starting/minimum rate indicated in the wage schedule for that job, except in cases where an employee is already receiving a rate equal to or in excess of the starting/minimum rate indicated. In such event when the employee is promoting into the job classification, the employee receives an increase as described in the applicable Union Agreement, but in no event in excess of the maximum wage rate for the job to which the employee is assigned.

### **Progression Steps within a Wage Range**

The wage range provides for progression steps leading up to the maximum evaluated rate of the job. Job progression steps are designed for the purpose of

## **INTERNAL CORRESPONDENCE**

advancing an employee within the wage range. These progression steps are to be used as follows:

At intervals of six months, the supervisor shall make a review of the employee's development and progress on the assigned job. If progress, measured by demonstrated ability and performance, has been satisfactory, the scheduled progression step will be made effective on the first Monday following the expiration of that particular interval, until the employee's wage rate equals the maximum rate specified for the particular job classification.

When the performance review indicates that the employee has not made satisfactory progress in the job and an increase in pay is not warranted the employee is to be personally notified by the immediate supervisor that the progression step increase is being withheld. The notification must take place at least one month in advance of the date for the scheduled progression step. In addition, serious consideration should be given as to whether or not the employee should be demoted, transferred or released. The Union may request a review of such a decision. Such review is to be made by a representative or representatives of the Union and a representative or representatives of the Company.

For new employees the six-month interval will start from the hiring date, and for promoted employees, a new series of six-month intervals will start on the date of promotion.

## **CONCLUSION**

Although this plan is set forth as clearly and explicitly as possible, questions may arise as to the intent or interpretation of some provisions. In such event, the matter should be discussed with a representative in the Labor Relations department.

Very Truly Yours,

*Patrick P. Gibson*

Patrick P. Gibson

**ATTACHMENT 4**

**CLASSIFICATION: PRODUCTION TECHNICIAN**

**A. DUTIES:**

Under directive supervision, on a rotating shift schedule, this position is responsible for the safe and efficient operations, mechanical, electrical and instrumentation and controls maintenance of the plant generating units, boilers, turbines, and their auxiliary and associated equipment including environmental systems and equipment, such duties, including but not limited to:

1. Ensuring proper startup, operation and maintenance of station boilers.
2. Ensuring proper startup, operation and maintenance of station turbines and generators.
3. Ensuring proper startup, operation and maintenance of all associated systems and environmental equipment including the remote operation of FGD or other systems.
4. Operating and maintaining the balance of plant equipment, station switchyards and electrical distribution systems.
5. Inspecting plant equipment, take operational and equipment status readings.
6. Identify, troubleshoot, and correct equipment problems and performing mechanical, electrical and instrumentation maintenance activities.
7. Ensuring proper Lockout Tagout (LOTO) Energy Control procedures are performed as directed.
8. Completing all log entries and all necessary documentation for work assignments. Communicate information as required at shift turnover.
9. Completing all training and testing requirements of the job.
10. Direct, train and/or assist others as assigned.
11. Performing other similar or less skilled work.
12. Performing overtime work assignments.
13. Compliance with all environmental, health, and safety (EHS) regulations.
14. Communicate with others to allow for safe and efficient operation of equipment.

**B. QUALIFICATIONS:**

1. Must meet the Company's requirements as to GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS; in addition:
2. Must have a High School diploma or equivalent.
3. Must have three years experience in Industrial Maintenance or Operations.
4. Must maintain a valid driver's license if required.
5. Must successfully complete all required job qualification testing.

**ATTACHMENT 5**

**CLASSIFICATION: CONTROL ROOM OPERATOR**

**A. DUTIES:**

Under directive supervision, on a rotating shift schedule, is responsible for the coordination and the safe/efficient operations of generating units; operates boilers, turbines and their auxiliary, and associated equipment, remotely from a central control room, aided by communication with other plant personnel; directs in his duties personnel assigned to the unit; and performs such duties as:

1. Directing and coordinating shift personnel and activities. In the absence of the shift supervisor authorizes work to be performed including but not limited to authorizing clearances, burning permits, etc.
2. Engaging in the mechanical and electrical switching operations necessary to remove station or substation mechanical and electrical equipment from service and return it to service.
3. Ensuring proper Lockout Tagout (LOTO) Energy Control procedures are performed as directed.
4. Inspecting, monitoring, correcting problems, recording critical data and maintaining logs of operational parameters and activities.
5. Participating in training and may be required to direct, train and/or assist others as assigned.
6. Monitoring operating conditions of equipment for continuous compliance with environmental permit limits and design parameters, thus ensuring proper, safe, and economical operation of units, and taking proactive corrective steps when such conditions are abnormal.
7. Performing the necessary tasks to maintain proper operation of steam or gas turbines, including their related turbine auxiliary and associated equipment.
8. Performing the necessary tasks to maintain the desired output of electric generators, transformers, busses, transmission lines, oil and air circuit breakers and associated equipment including synchronizing and switching operations.
9. Performing the necessary tasks to maintain proper operation of boilers for fuel, air, water, and steam flows, pressures, temperatures, during unit start up, shut down, and steady state operation.
10. Performing the necessary tasks to maintain proper operation of environmental equipment (i.e., FGD Systems, Precipitators, Bag houses, SCR's, SNCR's, and any future equipment, including their auxiliary and associated equipment.
11. Performing the necessary tasks to maintain proper operation of balance of plant equipment, including their auxiliary and associated equipment.
12. Answering trouble calls, identifying the source or root cause of equipment failure, incorrect control operations, or other faulty operation of equipment, reporting to the Supervisor on shift of any trouble beyond their scope to rectify.
13. Initiate corrective action as required and coordinate response to abnormal operating conditions.
14. Maintaining control room and area in a clean, orderly condition, continuously observe Company safety rules and practices, unit operating permits, and other related procedures prescribed by the Company.
15. Completing all training and testing requirements of the job.

16. Performing the duties of Production Technician.
17. Performing other similar or less skilled work.
18. Performing overtime work assignments.
19. Compliance with all environmental, health, and safety (EHS) regulations.

**B. QUALIFICATIONS:**

Must meet the Company's requirements as to GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS; must have all the qualifications of a Production Team Member; and, in addition:

1. Must have at least six (6) years of station operations and/or maintenance experience.
2. Must have successfully completed all Company defined training and testing requirements and demonstrated an aptitude for and ability to successfully perform the duties of a Production Technician.
3. Must be able to demonstrate the ability to perform the duties of this job classification through the successful completion of required promotional exams.
4. Must maintain a valid driver's license if required.





June 15, 2009

Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Random Drug and Alcohol Testing

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2009 negotiation meetings, the Company negotiated the right to implement random drug and alcohol testing for employees not currently covered by DOT regulations.

Although the Company is unsure at the present time when the testing will be implemented in the new groups, it is known that roll out will most likely begin with the Power Generation group. In any case, the Union and employees will be given no less than a 60 calendar day notice prior to the implementation of the random screens in any new work group. Employees will receive training on the process prior to implementation. It is the Company's intent to administer the random testing program in the same manner as it currently is for other areas of the Company.

The Union was assured that the testing pool for the non-DOT covered testing group will be a single pool at an annual test rate of 25%, including all non-DOT covered employees represented by the Union from each of departmental areas where the testing is implemented. The Company also committed to providing the Union with 550 "quick" drug testing kits on a one-time basis after ratification of the new Agreement.

Nothing in this letter is intended to alter or diminish the Company's right to medically evaluate or test employees for cause at any time. It is hoped that the random testing across the Company will provide consistency on this issue and help to maintain a safe work environment that is free from the effects of substance abuse.

Very truly yours,

Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations



Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

June 15, 2009

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local 1347  
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO

RE: Retirement Plan Agreement

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2009 contract negotiations, representatives of the Company and Local Union 1347 of the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO (the "Union") discussed the Company's desire for all employees to move to a common benefits program. The following outlines the agreement between the Company and the Union for providing employees with options for participation in the Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (the "Retirement Plan") and the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan for Legacy Cinergy Union Employees (Midwest) (the "Savings Plan").

**Traditional Retirement Program Frozen:**

Participation in the Traditional Program under the Retirement Plan will be frozen as of January 1, 2014 for certain employees. In this regard, active employees participating in the Traditional Program immediately prior to January 1, 2014 who have a combined age and years of service (i.e., vesting service under the Retirement Plan) ("Points") that totals less than 75 as of December 31, 2013 will automatically begin participating, as of January 1, 2014, in the "New Duke Retirement Program" under the Retirement Plan, which is substantially similar to the cash balance plan formula provided to legacy Duke employees and which is described in more detail in the mandatory conversion section below.

**Voluntary Conversion Opportunity:**

All active employees in the Traditional Program will be offered a voluntary window in 2009 to either elect to remain in the Traditional Program or to participate beginning January 1, 2010 in the New Duke Retirement Program, as described in the voluntary conversion section below.

**Voluntary Conversion to the New Duke Retirement Program:** The retirement benefits of those who voluntarily elect to move to the New Duke Retirement Program during the above-mentioned voluntary window will be as follows:

**Part A Benefit (Part A):** The pension plan benefit that employees will earn under the Traditional Program will be based on their participation service as of the "day before conversion date" and their final average monthly pay (including accrued vacation) at retirement (not the date of conversion). This Part A benefit will also be payable in a single lump sum, following termination of employment which single lump sum will be calculated using actuarial assumptions (i.e., interest rate and mortality table) determined in the sole discretion of the Company from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law. For informational purposes only, the interest conversion rate currently resets annually on January 1 for distributions commencing in that year, based on the applicable interest rate published by the IRS for the prior August. In accordance with the Pension Protection Act, the interest conversion rate is being transitioned from the 30-year treasury rate to a three-tiered corporate bond rate.

AND

**Part B Benefit (Part B):** On the "conversion date," employees will start earning an additional pension plan benefit through a new formula that "mirrors" the cash balance benefit offered under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan. For purposes of clarity, such formula does not include "accrued vacation pay" in the definition of earnings.

The formula under the New Duke Retirement Program as of January 1, 2010 will be a pay credit equal to a percentage of earnings, which percentage is based on an employee's points under the following schedule:

Points	Percentage
0-35	4%
35-49	5%
50-64	6%
65+	7%

If an employee's earnings exceeds the Social Security Wage Base for a year, an additional pay credit equal to 4% of earnings above the Social Security Wage Base is made.

For purposes of clarity, years of service under the Retirement Plan (including years of service prior to participation in the New Duke Retirement Program) are taken into account in determining an employee's points under the New Duke Retirement Program.

The Company matching contributions provided under the Savings Plan for those who move to the New Duke Retirement Program will be enhanced to mirror the matching contributions provided under the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan. As a result, employees will be eligible to receive higher matching contributions on a broader definition of pay. The higher amount is a dollar-for-

dollar match on the first 6% of eligible pay (this includes base, overtime and annual incentive pay).

**Mandatory Conversion to the New Retirement Program:**

Mandatory conversion from the Traditional Program to a cash balance feature that mirrors the cash balance benefit offered under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan will be effective January 1, 2014 for employees who do not have 75 Points or more as of December 31, 2013 and have not voluntarily elected to participate in the New Duke Retirement Program. The benefits provided under the mandatory conversion will be substantially similar to those described above for a voluntary conversion with the following differences:

- a. The final average monthly pay for Retirement Plan purposes will not include any compensation (including accrued vacation) received after December 31, 2013 (i.e., no pay run up).
- b. Employees will not have the ability to choose a lump sum for their Part A benefit; only the current Traditional Program annuity options will be available for the Part A benefit.
- c. Employees can still grow in to the 85 points early retirement subsidy for the Part A benefit.
- d. Employees will receive the enhanced 401(k) plan matching contribution under the Savings Plan, as described above, once they mandatorily convert.
- e. "Accrued vacation pay" will be included in the definition of earnings but only for purposes of determining an employee's benefit under the cash balance formula of the New Duke Retirement Program.
- f. The portion of an employee's benefit that is earned under the Traditional Program cannot be distributed before the age of 50.

For purposes of clarity, active employees who have 75 Points or more as of December 31, 2013 and had elected to remain in the Traditional Program in 2009 will remain in the Traditional Program.

**Employees Currently in the Cash Balance Plans and New Employees:**

Employees who are currently in one of the Cinergy cash balance programs (i.e., Balanced or Investor) under the Retirement Plan will automatically transition to the New Duke Energy Retirement Program effective on January 1, 2010. For this group, the New Duke Retirement Program will include participation in a cash balance pension benefit that mirrors the benefits provided under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, and an enhanced 401(k) plan matching contribution under the Savings Plan that mirrors the matching contribution provided under the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan. Employees who are hired prior to the transition date described

immediately above will participate in an existing cash balance formula under the Retirement Plan (i.e., the Balanced or Investor Program) and transfer to the New Duke Energy Retirement Program at the transition date in the same manner as other current employees. Employees who are hired on or after the transition date described immediately above will participate in the New Duke Retirement Program.


**Profit Sharing and Incentive Matching Contributions**

Once an employee is covered by the New Duke Retirement Program, he or she will no longer be entitled to profit sharing contributions (if they were previously in the Balanced or Investor Program) or incentive matching contributions (if they were previously in the Traditional Program). If an employee moves to the New Duke Retirement Program other than on the first day of a calendar year, he or she will not be eligible for an incentive matching contribution but will be eligible for a pro-rated profit sharing contribution (if otherwise earned) for that calendar year.

**Retirement Plan and Savings Plan**

This agreement outlines certain benefits to be provided to employees represented by the Union. This agreement shall not be construed as limiting or restricting the right of the Company as to the manner of providing such benefits, including the right to amend, modify or merge the Retirement Plan and/or Savings Plan.

Very truly yours,



Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations



April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Amendment to A-61 "Retirement Plan Agreement" Letter

Dear Mr. Reilly:

During the 2014 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed changes to the Company's retirement programs. This letter sets forth the changes that were agreed to by the Company and the Union.

#### Retirement Benefits for New Hires

For employees hired or rehired on or after January 1, 2015, the Company will provide an annual contribution to the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan ("RSP") in the amount of 4% of the employee's annual compensation (including base, overtime, and incentive compensation) in accordance with the RSP plan documents. Such newly hired or rehired employees also will be eligible for the Company-provided matching contribution equal to 100% of the before-tax (and Roth) contributions made up to 6% of eligible pay in accordance with the RSP plan documents on the same basis as employees hired prior to January 1, 2015. Employees hired or rehired on or after January 1, 2015 will not be eligible to participate in the Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (the "Pension Plan").

#### Cash Balance Interest Credit

The cash balance interest credit rate under the Pension Plan for pay credits made on and after January 1, 2015 will be based on a 4% interest rate (0.327% monthly equivalent interest rate). For purposes of clarity, the cash balance interest credit rate applies to cash balance participants and the Part B benefit for participants who have a Part A (traditional) and Part B (cash balance) pension plan benefit. The Part A (traditional) portion of the participant's benefit will not be affected by this change.

#### Pension Plan Benefit for Long-Term Disability

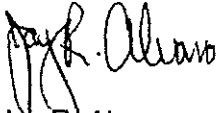
A participant who starts receiving long-term disability benefits on or after July 1, 2015 will receive interest credits under the Pension Plan's cash balance formula while disabled, but will

not receive pay credits while on LTD, in accordance with the Pension Plan documents. This change will not apply for any individual who starts receiving long-term disability benefits before July 1, 2015, or participates under the traditional formula, or for the Part A benefit for participants who have a Part A (traditional) and Part B (cash balance) pension plan benefit.

The complete provisions of the Company's retirement plans are set forth in the plan documents. In the event of a conflict between any other communication and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control.

It is thought that this letter accurately describes the agreement reached by the parties regarding amendments to Sidebar Letter A-61 relating to retirement plan agreements.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jay R. Alvaro". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized initial "J".

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



**REVISIONS TO THE SABBATICAL VACATION BANK AND VACATION CREDITS PROGRAMS FOR IBEW 1347 EMPLOYEES**

Effective January 1, 2010, the Vacation Bank and Vacation Credit Programs will be phased out over a 4 year period ending on December 31, 2013.

**The Changes:**

**Sabbatical Vacation Program (Employee Banked Time):**

- The sabbatical banking program will be eliminated for employees who are younger than 47 years old as of December 31, 2009.
- Employees who are 47 years old or older as of December 31, 2009 will be eligible to continue banking vacation until 12/31/2013, up to the limits described on the schedule below.
- Employees who have already banked more than the maximum amount of vacation based on the schedule below (including any vacation and service credits) cannot bank more after 12/31/2009, but will be grandfathered with the amount they have banked.
- No additional banking will be permitted after 12/31/2013. The last opportunity to bank vacation will be in December 2013.
- Banked vacation will be paid out at the final rate of pay at retirement.

**Vacation Credit Program:**

- Employees will be eligible to receive one week of vacation credit each year beginning at age 51, up to their annual vacation entitlement. A maximum of 240 hours will be awarded.
- Employees who are at least 51 years old as of 12/31/2013 will continue to receive vacation credits up to the lesser of their annual vacation entitlement or the schedule below.
- The vacation credit program will be modified for employees who are younger than 51 years old as of December 31, 2013. Those employees "only" hired prior to January 1, 1997 will receive their vacation credits up to the amount of vacation time they were eligible for as of January 1, 2005.
- Vacation credits will be paid out at the final rate of pay at retirement.

**Service Credit Program:**

- Employees will continue to receive one week of "service credit" added to their vacation bank in years 32 and 33 of employment in lieu of time off until December 31, 2013. Effective January 1, 2014, employees will be granted a 6<sup>th</sup> week of vacation time off during their 32<sup>nd</sup> and 33<sup>rd</sup> year of employment in lieu of a week of service credit.
- An employee who has already reached their maximum of vacation bank before January 1, 2014 will receive their 6<sup>th</sup> week of vacation as "time-off" in lieu of a service credit in years 32 and 33 of employment.
- Service credits will be paid out at the final rate of pay at retirement.

**The Schedule:**

Age as of 12/31/2009	Maximum Banked Vacation Weeks (including vacation and service credits)
47	10
48	10
49	10
50	12
51	14
52	16
53	18
54	20
55	22
56+	22

  
 Jim O'Connor

June 15, 2009





June 15, 2009

Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Short Term Disability Issues

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2009 negotiation meetings, the Union expressed concern about delays that have occurred and delayed pay of employees who have attempted to gain approval for Short Term Disability (STD) benefits.

The Union was assured that in situations where employees experience administrative delay in the approval process for initiating or extending STD pay, they may request use of available vacation pay and/or personal days to avoid the temporary loss of pay due to the delay. The requests are subject to management approval, but under normal circumstances they will be granted. When the Company's third party administrator approves STD retroactively, the pay coding for those days will be amended to reflect the payment of STD and the vacation and/or personal day hours will be added back to the employee's total amount of unused days for that calendar year.

It was also agreed that after the conclusion of the 2009 negotiations the Company would make arrangements for the union leadership to meet with company representatives and a representative from the third party administrator of STD, to explore how improved understanding of the process and better communication may help to prevent unnecessary delays to STD approval in future cases.

Very truly yours,

Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Partial Day Vacations & Vacation Carryover

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the use of vacation in less than whole day increments and vacation carryover.

The Company agreed that upon ratification of the 2017 Agreement, department managers will review their individual work groups and where it will not disrupt normal operations, at their discretion, permit requests for partial day vacations in increments of one-half the employee's scheduled work day. However, use of the half-days is limited to two whole days (four half-days) per calendar year for use either at the start or end of the work day. It was further agreed that requests for these partial days must be made at least five calendar days prior to the date requested and must be approved by supervision. However, because of extenuating circumstances, a partial day off with less than a five calendar day notification may be approved by an employee's supervisor.

It was also agreed that henceforth employees entitled to a vacation may carryover up to a maximum of 80 hours of vacation into the next year. The amount of carryover vacation available in any calendar year may not exceed the 80 hour maximum. Use of vacation carried over may be taken any time during the following calendar year, subject to approval by supervision and the terms outlined in the Agreement for vacation use.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



Duke Energy Corporation  
EA506 / 139 East Fourth St.  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

513-419-5743  
513-403-4147 cell  
513-419-5313 fax  
jim.o'connor@duke-energy.com

June 15, 2009

Mr. Steve Feldhaus  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Union Employee Incentive Plan (UEIP)

Dear Mr. Feldhaus:

During the 2009 negotiations, the parties discussed additional incentive pay opportunities for employees represented by IBEW 1347 in conjunction with the transition to the New Retirement Program, and agreed that, during the term of the 2009 through 2014 Agreement, the following shall apply:

1. All employees who volunteer or are mandatorily converted to the New Retirement Program under the Cinergy Corp. Union Employees' Retirement Income Plan (the "RIP") will have an annual incentive opportunity with a 5% maximum (2% minimum, 3% target, 5% maximum) payout level.
2. All employees who participate in the Traditional Program under the RIP will continue to have their current annual incentive opportunity with a 2% maximum (1.0% minimum, 1.5% target, 2% maximum) payout level.

Very truly yours,

Jim O'Connor  
VP, Employee & Labor Relations



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Re: Overtime Guidelines

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the following process for contacting employees in Distribution Construction & Maintenance (Overhead and Underground, excluding Electric Trouble), Transmission Lines and Brecon Heavy Equipment, for call-out overtime and for evaluating overtime responsiveness.

When the Company determines that a call-out is required, management will contact employees at the appropriate Operation Centers and will document the call and the response. The size of the crew will be the determination of management.

#### Overtime Lists

The Company will maintain and utilize one overtime list for the purpose of identifying employees for scheduled and unscheduled overtime opportunities. Selection will be based on the lowest amount of overtime hours worked and waived. The Company will discontinue the use of separate lists.

The Company will also maintain an Out of Town list for the purpose of identifying employees who will be contacted for emergency work assignments performed out of town requiring an overnight stay. Employees will be contacted based on the lowest amount of overtime hours worked. Hours accumulated will be carried by each individual from location to location and from classification to classification. New hires will be averaged into the list. Assignments for emergency overtime opportunities involving work for other utilities not owned or operated by Duke Energy, will be made on a voluntary basis based on overtime hours worked.

Hours will be considered waived when the employee fails to respond and/or declines the overtime opportunity. Hours charged as waived will be based on the lowest amount of time worked by the responding crew member(s).

If it is necessary to assign overtime to someone, the employee(s) will be assigned based on the lowest amount of overtime hours worked. Nothing in this letter will preclude an Operations Center from determining qualifications for specific assignments.

#### Call-out Responsiveness Rate

A call-out is defined as a contact or attempted contact by the Company to an employee who is not currently working for the purpose of performing work. The response rate expectation for the above-referenced work groups shall be reviewed quarterly based on a rolling 12 (twelve) month average. An average response rate of at least 33% must be maintained by each employee. The response rate shall be calculated based on the employee's cumulative responses during the rolling twelve-month period.

#### Call-out Responsiveness Measures

- Employees will provide the Company with accurate contact information and keep contact information up to date.
- Employees will be contacted, via contact information they provide, to report for job assignments.
- If Management determines the need for a "preferred volunteer" crew at an Operations Center, employees will be able to volunteer for the "preferred volunteer" crew and that crew(s) will be contacted before utilizing the overtime list.
- After contacting the preferred volunteer crew at an Operations Center, if additional resources are needed, employees will be contacted in order based on low overtime hours (worked and waived).
- If an Operations Center does not have a preferred volunteer crew, employees will be contacted in order based on low overtime hours (worked and waived).
- Employees that accept or decline an unscheduled overtime work assignment or an out of town work assignment (at any facility or location owned and/or operated by the Company) will be credited a "response" or a "non-response" as appropriate.
- Employees that accept or decline an unscheduled overtime work assignment for a utility not owned or operated by the Company, will not be credited with a "response" or a "non-response".
- Employees held at the end of a regularly scheduled work day for overtime assignments, will not be charged with a "non-response" if after being released from that overtime assignment, they are subsequently called for an overtime assignment and are unable to respond.
- Employees held over by the Trouble Desk for additional work following a scheduled overtime assignment, will be credited a "response" or a "non-response" as appropriate.
- During emergency work assignments, an employee will receive a maximum of one response or non-response as appropriate, for the duration of the event.
- The response rate will be calculated on actual call-outs and responses to those call-outs based on the above criteria. A minimum of eight call-outs are required for the calculation of the response rate.

- Employee(s) who have been unavailable for call-out due to time off work protected by applicable law or Company policy and who do not have the minimum eight call-outs and 9 months of full duty will not have response rate calculations until they meet both requirements. The 9 months of full duty availability do not have to be consecutive months.
- Employees will be eligible to receive an incentive award based on a call-out response rate to be determined.

Employees failing to maintain at least a 33% response rate will be subject to progressive corrective action beginning with an oral warning. Any particular corrective action will remain in effect and subject to further corrective action, until the employee has met the call-out responsiveness rate expectations in four consecutive quarterly reviews after that action. In addition, he/she may not be permitted to travel out of the Ohio/Kentucky service territory on emergency work assignments unless approved or designated by the Supervisor.

Employees who were under the 33% response rate in the previous review period, will not be subject to corrective action again if they remain under the required response rate at the subsequent review because they were not contacted for the minimum number of overtime opportunities.

If the Customer Average Interruption Duration Index (CAIDI) has not improved by July 1, 2019, the Company reserves the right to initiate a one-time reopener with the Union solely concerning these overtime guidelines, during the term of the Agreement.

Based on the foregoing, this letter supersedes any prior letters or agreements among the parties relating to this matter. It is thought that the above adequately describes the parties agreement on this matter.

Sincerely,



Jay Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations





April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Temporary Assignments at Other Locations

Dear Mr. Reilly:

During the 2014 negotiations, the parties discussed temporary assignments by maintenance employees within Midwest Commercial Generation and Regulated Generation.

When it is necessary to temporarily assign a Hoist Operator, Material Services Team Member, Maintenance Services Team Member, a Maintenance Technician, a Maintenance Journeyman, or a Maintenance Apprentice to a generating facility other than their regular headquarters, the Company will make the assignment in accordance with Article V, Section 9 of the Collective Bargaining Agreement. For employees in the above mentioned classifications who receive less than a twenty-four hour notice of a temporary change in location, the Company will provide premium pay for all straight time hours the employee actually works at the new location, up to twenty-four hours after the notice was provided. To prevent stacking of benefits, such premium pay will not be provided when employees already are receiving overtime compensation for hours worked at the new location. No notice is required when the above referenced employees are returning to their regular headquarters.

The administration of this provision in no manner restricts the right of the Company to have an employee report to another location or facility temporarily once they have reported to work at their regular headquarters. In this case, no premium will be paid when the employee begins and ends their regularly scheduled shift at their assigned headquarters.

It is thought that this letter accurately describes the parties' agreement relating to a temporary change in reporting location.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Retirement Savings Plan Changes for Traditional Pension Plan Participants

Dear Mr. Reilly:

During the 2014 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the benefits provided to traditional plan participants under the Duke Energy Retirement Savings Plan ("RSP"). This letter sets forth the related changes that were agreed to by the Company and the Union during the 2014 negotiations.

Matching Contribution

The Company agreed that, effective January 1, 2015, the matching contribution formula applicable under the RSP for traditional pension plan participants will change to the following: Each pay period, the Company will match 100% of each eligible traditional plan participant's before-tax and/or Roth contributions (excluding "catch-up" contributions) contributed to the RSP for the pay period for up to 4% of his/her eligible pay, plus 50% of the eligible traditional plan participant's before-tax and/or Roth contributions (excluding "catch-up" contributions) contributed to the RSP for the pay period for up to the next 1% of his/her eligible pay. For purposes of clarity, traditional plan participants will not be eligible to receive incentive matching contributions for periods after the 2014 plan year.

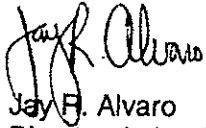
Compensation

The Company agreed that, effective January 1, 2015, the definition of eligible pay for purposes of determining the amount of traditional plan participants' before-tax, after-tax and/or Roth contributions (including "catch-up contributions) under the RSP will be expanded to include incentive pay, as well as base pay, unused vacation pay (when paid) and overtime pay, which are currently included in eligible pay. For purposes of clarity, there will be no change to the definition of eligible pay used to determine the amount of Company matching contributions made on behalf of the traditional plan participants under the RSP, which definition only includes base pay and unused vacation pay (when paid).

It is thought that this letter accurately describes the agreement reached by the parties regarding the RSP.



Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jay F. Alvaro". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial "J" and "A".

Jay F. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



April 2, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Re: Safety Shoe Policy

Mr. Reilly:

During the 2014 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the new Safety Shoe Policy describing appropriate footwear to be worn by employees in certain departments as referenced in this letter.

To facilitate compliance, the Company will provide an initial reimbursement for existing employees and subsequent new hires as described below for employees to purchase two (2) pairs of boots that meet the requirements for their position.

1. The Company will reimburse employees in Transmission C&M and Distribution C&M for reasonable expenses associated with the initial purchase of two pairs of boots.
2. The Company will provide reimbursement not to exceed \$300 for the initial boot purchase for employees in Fleet Services, Supply Chain, and Metering Services.
3. Employees will not be eligible for this initial reimbursement if they were previously provided reimbursement by the Company for two pairs of compliant boots to ensure that there is no duplication or stacking of benefits for this purpose.

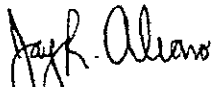
Going forward, employees in the above referenced groups, will be eligible to receive reimbursement not to exceed \$300 every two years for the purpose of replacing worn boots. Employees are expected to manage their boot allowance as they deem best, provided that reimbursement will not exceed \$300 every two years.

Employees are expected to purchase footwear from a vendor of their choosing that meets the requirements for the type of work they are required to perform in compliance with departmental requirements. Employees are required to wear compliant footwear at all times when they are working. Individual business units may choose to implement variations of the policy with respect to specific shoe requirements based on the work environment in that department and reimbursement approach.

Prior to any reimbursement, employees are required to provide a copy of the receipt and also proof that the boots meet the departmental standards. It is the Company's expectation that this reimbursement will be sufficient for employees to maintain protective footwear for work purposes. Employees who experience legitimate damage to their boots related to work activities, as determined by Management, should contact their supervisor to make arrangements for replacement.

It is expected that impacted employees will be in compliance with the Company's new Safety Shoe Policy by July 1, 2014.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jay R. Alvaro". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial "J" and "A".

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, Local Union No. 1347  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the Safety Shoe Policy describing appropriate footwear to be worn by employees in certain departments as referenced in this letter, and the reimbursement process. The reimbursement amount specified in this letter, replaces the \$150 reimbursement outlined in Sidebar Letter A-76 (Generation Foot Protection Policy). All other provisions of Sidebar Letter A-76 remain in effect.

To facilitate compliance, the Company will provide an initial reimbursement, not to exceed \$200, for new hires within the Field Services Division (Telecommunications) and Fossil Hydro Operations (FHO) for one (1) pair of boots that meet the requirements for their position.

Existing employees, in the above referenced groups, will be eligible to receive reimbursement not to exceed \$200 when they are next eligible to receive reimbursement by the Company, for the purpose of replacing worn boots.

Going forward, employees in the above referenced groups, will be eligible to receive reimbursement not to exceed \$200 every two years, for the purpose of replacing worn boots. Employees are expected to manage their boot allowance as they deem best, provided that reimbursement will not exceed \$200 every two years.

Employees are expected to purchase footwear from a vendor of their choosing that meets the requirements for the type of work they are required to perform in compliance with departmental requirements. Employees are required to wear compliant footwear at all times when they are working.

Prior to any reimbursement, employees are required to provide a copy of the receipt and also proof that the boots meet the departmental standards. It is the Company's expectation that this reimbursement will be sufficient for employees to maintain protective footwear for work purposes. Employees who experience legitimate damage to their boots related to work activities, as determined by Management, should contact their supervisor to make arrangements for replacement.

Sincerely,

Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations

A-76



June 20, 2013

Mr. Donald Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union No. 1347  
International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

RE: Transportation Senior Servicer Wage Rate

Dear Mr. Reilly:

Reference is made to our recent conversation regarding the starting wage rate and wage progression for the Transportation Senior Servicer job classification. This is an entry level position with a starting wage of \$12.50 per hour. Per our discussion, the Company is adjusting the minimum wage rate to \$17.00 per hour. As with other entry level positions, the Company reserves the right to increase or decrease the minimum wage rate based on market conditions.

In addition, we discussed that after the successful completion of their probationary period, employees in this classification will receive an increase to \$0.65 below the maximum wage rate for this classification. At this point, the wage progression will be as outlined in the Collective Bargaining Agreement and the Patrick P. Gibson Letter.

I believe that this letter accurately describes our conversation regarding this issue. If you are in agreement, please sign and return this letter to me.

Very truly yours,

Michael A. Ciccarella  
Labor Relations Consultant

For the Union:

Don Reilly  
Business Manager, Local 1347, IBEW

6/24/13  
Date



Duke Energy  
 139 East Fourth St  
 Cincinnati, OH 45201

January 15, 2014

Mr. Donald Reilly  
 Business Manager  
 Local Union No. 1347  
 International Brotherhood  
 of Electrical Workers  
 4100 Colerain Avenue  
 Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

RE: Revised Material Services Team Member Job Description - EBS

Dear Mr. Reilly:

Reference is made to our meeting held on January 10, 2014 to discuss the Company's intent to revise the East Bend Material Services Team Member job description. Originally established in 1997, this position encompassed the Coal Yard Helper, Conveyor Operator, Mobile Equipment Operator, and Assistant Fleet Operator. The duties of the Assistant Fleet Operator, of which the wage rate of the MSTM is equal to, are no longer being performed.

The minimum wage rate for the revised MSTM will be \$14.49 (currently \$12.23) per hour, and the maximum rate will equal the maximum hourly rate for Wage Level 15 which is currently \$29.94. The minimum wage rate is not subject to the annual wage increase, and the Company reserves the right to raise minimum rate at its discretion. Employees may be placed at a higher wage rate based on education and experience as follows:

Education	Years of Directly Related Experience					
	None	>1 Year	>3 Years	>5 Years	>8 Years	>10 Years
Two year technical degree plus related work experience.	\$ 14.49	\$ 16.04	\$ 17.58	\$ 19.13	\$ 20.67	\$ 20.67
Some advanced education (>1 year) non-degreed in related courses or degree in non-related course or 1 year trade degree	NQ	\$ 14.49	\$ 16.04	\$ 17.58	\$ 19.13	\$ 20.67
High School Graduate or equivalency.	NQ	NQ	\$ 14.49	\$ 16.04	\$ 17.58	\$ 19.13

Directly related work experience = experience in Heavy Equipment Operations, Material Handling Operations, Landfill Activities including Surveying Skills, and Basic Maintenance Skills in a Generating Station or other industrial facility requiring similar knowledge and abilities.

Article III, Section 7 (f) of the Collective Bargaining Agreement will not apply to this position in regard to establishing an employee's wage rate. Existing employees accepting this position will have their hourly rate established according to the table above based on experience and education. All other provisions of Article III, Section 7 (f) apply.

Mr. Don Reilly  
January 15, 2014  
Page 2

Current pay structure, which is associated with the Skills Qualification Plan, is no longer supported. Going forward, pay progression will be as follows:

- A) Employees will be evaluated and given a pay increase every six months as provided for in the "Patrick P. Gibson Letter" dated December 29, 2000.
- B) Intent is for employees starting at the minimum rate of pay to reach maximum pay in five years.
- C) In lieu of the \$0.10 increase as provided for in the Collective Bargaining Agreement each increase will be determined by taking the difference between the entry and maximum wage rate and dividing by ten. The merit increase amount will be adjusted annually in conjunction with the General Wage Increase.
- D) Increase is to be based on satisfactory performance. Factors to be considered are attendance, job performance, completion of required training, and disciplinary record.
- E) If a merit increase is denied, the employee will not be eligible for an increase until the next scheduled increase.
- F) Employees on short term disability, military leave, or leave of absence greater than thirty days may have the merit increase delayed by the length of time equal to the absence. This provision will be applied consistent with the Family & Medical Leave Act, and all other applicable laws and company policies.

This agreement in no manner restricts the Company from revising this job description in the future. If the job description is modified at a future date, all applicable provisions of the Collective Bargaining Agreement will apply.

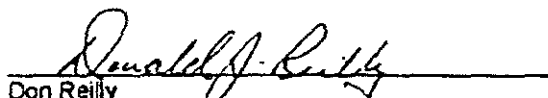
I believe that this letter accurately describes our conversations regarding this issue. If you are in agreement, please sign and return this letter to me.

Very truly yours,



Michael A. Ciccarella  
Labor Relations Consultant

For the Union:

  
Don Reilly  
Business Manager, Local 1347, IBEW

1-20-14  
Date



Duke Energy  
139 East Fourth St  
Cincinnati, OH 45201

August 27, 2013

Mr. Donald Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union No. 1347  
International Brotherhood  
of Electrical Workers  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

RE: Repair Specialist and Sr. Repair Mechanic Job Classifications

Dear Mr. Reilly:

Per our recent discussions the Company is modifying the Senior Repair Mechanic (#67567) job description. We agreed that the modifications are not significant enough to warrant a re-evaluation of this position and the wage rate will remain as established. Currently, this is Level 20 with a maximum rate of \$34.62 per hour.

We also discussed the re-classification of the sole remaining Repair Specialist. This employee, Michael Dieckmann, will be reclassified as a Senior Repair Mechanic (at the maximum rate of pay) on the first pay period after the Company receives a signed copy of this agreement. In accordance with the Collective Bargaining Agreement, this date will also be Mr. Dieckmann's classified seniority date.

I would like to emphasize that the Repair Specialist position is not being discontinued at this time and the Company reserves the right to fill future vacancies in this classification as business needs dictate. Furthermore, this agreement in no manner waives the Company's right under the Collective Bargaining Agreement to revise either job description at a future date.

I believe that this letter accurately describes our conversations regarding this issue. If you are in agreement, please sign and return this letter to me.

Very truly yours,

Michael A. Ciccarella  
Labor Relations Consultant

For the Union:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Don Reilly  
Business Manager, Local 1347, IBEW

8/27/13  
Date





March 20, 2014

Mr. Don Reilly  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

Mr. Steve Bowermaster  
President  
Local 5541-06  
United Steelworkers  
Todhunter Headquarters

Mr. John Waits  
President  
Local 12049  
United Steelworkers  
Valley View Headquarters

Re: Separation of Gas and Electric Customer Premise Work

Gentlemen:

In late 2013, the Company and the Unions resumed discussions concerning the separation of the workforce that performs combination gas and electric duties on customer premises.

As soon as practical and except as provided below, Service Delivery employees represented by IBEW Local 1347 will not be assigned to perform gas customer premise work, including but not limited to, disconnection of gas service for failure to pay. Further, Gas Operations employees represented by USW Locals 12049 and 5541-06 will not perform electric customer premise work, including but not limited to, disconnection of electric service for failure to pay. While the Company will determine the effective date of this agreement, separation will occur simultaneously for Gas and Electric employees.

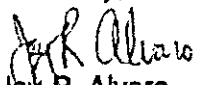
However, the Company reserves the right to assign gas and electric customer premise work to the first responder who is qualified to safely perform the work, regardless of the

department or union affiliation of the first responder, when such work is necessary to protect life, property or continuity of service.

The separation of the gas and electric customer premise work will not cause wage levels to be re-evaluated at this time for employees assigned to perform gas or electric customer premise work. Employees will continue to be expected to comply with regulations and department work rules as determined by management, including but not limited to, home site reporting expectations.

Based on the foregoing, this letter supersedes any prior letters or agreements among the parties relating to this matter. It is thought that the above adequately describes the parties' agreement on this matter.

Sincerely,

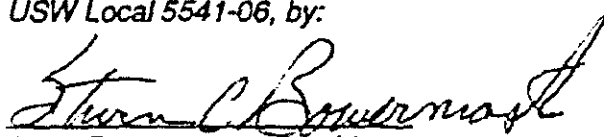
  
Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations

**AGREED TO BY:**

*IBEW Local 1347, by:*

  
Don Reilly, Business Manager

*USW Local 5541-06, by:*

  
Steve Bowermaster, President

*USW Local 12049, by:*

  
John Waits, President



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
 Business Manager  
 International Brotherhood of  
 Electrical Workers, Local 1347  
 2100 Oak Road  
 Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Re: Lineperson Program

Dear Mr. Kirk:

Reference is made to the parties efforts and discussions related to the hiring of Linepersons. This correspondence will supersede all previous correspondence pertaining to this subject.

Employees hired into the Groundperson or Lineperson C classification will be provided training and required to progress satisfactorily through the Lineperson sequence to the Lineperson "A" job classification in accordance with timeframes provided below, excepting legally protected time off that may delay progression.

Groundperson	3-6 months
Lineperson C	15-18 months
Lineperson B	24-27 months
Total apprenticeship time	42-51 months

New employees with prior line experience hired into the Lineperson Program from outside of the Company or transferred from within the Company will be employed with the understanding that the promotional principle of the Lineperson Program will be the controlling condition from the time they enter the Lineperson sequence until they become a Lineperson "A".

Employees are required to successfully progress to remain employed in the Lineperson Program. Inability to successfully progress means that two successive written examinations, or two successive practical demonstrations were not passed as determined by the Company. The employment of an individual who does not progress satisfactorily will be terminated.

Commercial driver's license (CDL) Driver's Training will be given to employees entering the Program. If an employee does not pass the driving CDL test, consideration will be given to retesting the employee based on the existing circumstances and the trainer's evaluation of the employee's driving aptitude and potential. Employees are expected to successfully acquire a CDL license within their first 6 months of employment.

Employees in the Lineperson Program will be required to successfully demonstrate pole climbing aptitude throughout their training and progression. Any individual who does not exhibit climbing aptitude satisfactory to supervision will be subject to immediate termination.

Employees in the Lineperson Program will be assigned to an Operations Center based on the Company's staffing requirements, the employee's seniority status, and the employee's headquarter preference.

Employees will not be permitted to bid to other headquarters until they have successfully completed all the necessary skills and training and the Company has certified that the employee is qualified for promotion to Lineperson B. In order to effectively implement the required promotional principle, all employees in the Lineperson Program should submit a bid sheet to Labor Relations at least once a year for all locations and positions. In order for this program to work effectively, the Company will assign the senior qualified employee to an available opening, if such employee has not submitted a bid for consideration on all possible openings and locations for the posting being processed. This procedure is contrary to the established practice that the junior qualified employee is assigned to a position when no eligible employees have submitted bids for a particular job.

An employee in the Lineperson job sequence will be permitted to cross bid from one location to another except when such employee is a probationary employee, a Groundperson or a Lineperson "C". Employees generally will not be upgraded during their training, absent business necessity as determined by management in accordance with Article V, section 20 (a).

To the extent that this letter is inconsistent with the job descriptions and program procedures, the provisions of the letter shall prevail.

Sincerely,

  
Lisa A. Gregory  
Human Resources Principal

cc: J. Sochacki  
V. Huffaker  
J. Wical





April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, Local Union No. 1347  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Dear Mr. Kirk:

This letter is to follow up on recent conversations held between the Union and management regarding concerns with potential conflicts of interest relating to the employment of relatives within 1 Distribution Force-Midwest (1DF-MW) and the Transmission organization.

As we discussed, the Company has an Employment Policy that prohibits conflicts of interest resulting from the employment of relatives. The "Employment of Relatives" section of the Employment Policy states in relevant part:

For purposes of this policy, a relative is defined as an employee's spouse, domestic partner, brother, sister, parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, niece, nephew, aunt, uncle, including similar "step-relationships" and these same relationships of the employee's spouse or domestic partner. Each situation will be evaluated on an individual basis.

A supervisor may not directly or indirectly manage his/her own relatives or those of his/her spouse or domestic partner (i.e., signature is required on performance management and/or salary actions). In addition, two or more relatives may not report to the same supervisor.

Effective after ratification of the 2017 Agreement, if a conflict arises or if the results of a bid identify the potential for a conflict of interest as described above, the Company will contact Union leadership to discuss possible solutions to resolve the conflict. Examples of solutions could include, but are not limited to, processing the bids as normal, processing the bids as normal and then allowing the employee to promote in place at their current work location, move the employee to one of their subsequent bid choices, etc. If the resolution results in creating a position, bids will be reevaluated to account for the newly created position. If the Company and the Union cannot mutually agree on a solution, within a reasonable amount of time, the Company reserves the right to move the employee to a location that does not create a conflict as described above.

Sincerely,

Lisa A. Gregory  
HR Principal

April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
4100 Colerain Avenue  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45223

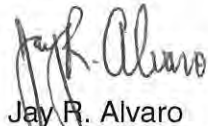
Re: Production Technicians

Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiations, the Company and the Union discussed the Production Technician job progression within the Fossil Hydro Organization (FHO) and the application of Article III, Section 7 (f) of the Collective Bargaining Agreement.

The skills required for the Production Technician are station specific, and given the five year training program, the Company has concerns with retention within this classification. As such, any employee entering this job classification after the ratification of the 2017 – xxxx Agreement, will not be permitted to apply for Duke Energy positions outside of the Production Group for a period of three years.

Sincerely,



Jay R. Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations



April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Re: Union Employees' Incentive Plan (UEIP) – Joint Committee

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the goals associated with the Union Employees' Incentive Plan (UEIP).

The parties have agreed that, following the 2017 negotiations, a joint committee will be established to discuss the goals to be implemented in 2018 for represented employees working in the non-Generation areas of the business.

It is further agreed that the joint committee is not limited to consideration of goals relating only to safety. The joint committee discussions may result in goals being established by the Company for purposes of the UEIP, relating to safety and/or non-safety measures. Any goals resulting from such joint committee discussions will be established no later than March 1, 2018, and in any event will not be effective for the 2017 performance period. If the goals are not modified as a result of these discussions, the goals will continue to be based on safety.

This letter does not impact Sidebar Letter A-67 regarding the level of UEIP opportunities, which remains in effect.

Sincerely,

Jay Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations





April 01, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Re: Leadperson – Senior Maintenance Electrician

Dear Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiation meetings, the committees for the Company and the Union discussed the application of “Leadperson” within Substation for employees in the Senior Maintenance Electrician job classification.

The parties have agreed that following the 2017 negotiations, a joint committee will be established to meet and discuss the roles and responsibilities of employees within Substation Maintenance in the Senior Maintenance Electrician job classification. The committee will determine when the lead person premium is applicable and establish guidelines for the application of the Leadperson premium going forward. As stated in Sidebar Letter A52, the Leadperson role will encompass duties and responsibilities beyond those contained within Senior Maintenance Electrician job description.

It is further agreed that these guidelines will be established by no later than September 30, 2017.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'Jay Alvaro'.

Jay Alvaro  
Director, Labor Relations

cc: Donald Broadhurst  
John Froehle





October 31, 2017

Mr. Andrew Kirk  
Business Manager  
Local Union 1347  
International Brotherhood of  
Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO  
2100 Oak Road  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45241

Re: Union Employees' Incentive Plan (UEIP) Goals

Mr. Kirk:

During the 2017 negotiations, the Company and the Union agreed to meet following negotiations to discuss the goals associated with the Union Employees' Incentive Plan for IBEW 1347 represented employees working in the non-Generation areas of the business.

As was agreed to, beginning with the 2018 performance period, the goals for those IBEW 1347 represented employees working in the non-Generation areas of the business, will be the applicable corporate goals (i.e. earnings per share ("EPS"), operational excellence and customer satisfaction) and organizational team goals, as determined, in its sole discretion, by the Company.

1. Eligible employees with a cash balance component in their Duke Energy Cash Balance Plan benefit or those employees with a Retirement Savings Plan benefit only, will be eligible for an annual incentive opportunity with a 5% maximum (2% minimum, 3% target, and 5% maximum) payout level based on corporate and team goals which may include safety, reliability, customer satisfaction or financial goals as established by the Company.
2. Eligible employees without a cash balance component in their Duke Energy Cash Balance Plan benefit will be eligible for an annual incentive opportunity with a 2% maximum (1% minimum, 1.5% target, and 2% maximum) payout level based on corporate and team goals which may include safety, reliability, customer satisfaction or financial goals as established by the Company.

It is thought that this letter accurately describes the parties' agreement relating to incentive opportunities.

Sincerely,

Lisa A. Gregory  
Human Resources Principal

OUR VISION



# SAFETYFirst

DUKE ENERGY HEALTH AND SAFETY VISION

**Our health and safety vision is aimed at cultivating:**

A healthy and injury-free workplace, sustained by behaviors that consistently demonstrate our commitment to the welfare of each other, our contractors and to the communities we serve.

**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-038**

**REQUEST:**

Provide the information requested in Schedule J for budgeted and actual numbers of full- and part-time employees, regular wages, overtime wages, and total wages by employee group, by month, for the three most recent calendar years, the base period, and the forecasted test period. Explain any variance exceeding 5 percent.

**RESPONSE:**

Please see Schedule J in STAFF-DR-01-038 Attachment.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Jan-19	Union					872,140	147,563	1,019,703	1,014,756	201,263	1,216,019			
Jan-19	Non-Union					2,237,580	5,963	2,243,543	2,068,325	6,207	2,074,533			
		182		0		3,109,721	153,525	3,263,246	3,083,081	207,470	3,290,551	-0.9%	35.1%	0.8%
Feb-19	Union					805,993	147,810	953,803	996,887	214,875	1,211,763			
Feb-19	Non-Union					2,264,296	5,958	2,270,254	2,079,517	6,397	2,085,914			
		177		0		3,070,288	153,768	3,224,057	3,076,404	221,273	3,297,676	0.2%	43.9%	2.3%
Mar-19	Union					1,237,134	224,647	1,461,780	1,469,801	386,302	1,856,103			
Mar-19	Non-Union					2,361,608	7,014	2,368,622	2,218,164	9,320	2,227,484			
		172		0		3,598,741	231,661	3,830,402	3,687,965	395,622	4,083,587	2.5%	70.8%	6.6%
Apr-19	Union					928,848	164,406	1,093,254	1,040,560	374,226	1,414,785			
Apr-19	Non-Union					2,307,097	6,010	2,313,107	2,124,769	8,020	2,132,790			
		176		0		3,235,945	170,416	3,406,361	3,165,329	382,246	3,547,575	-2.2%	124.3%	4.1%
May-19	Union					870,934	163,290	1,034,224	994,602	353,719	1,348,321			
May-19	Non-Union					2,299,892	6,062	2,305,954	2,090,891	8,322	2,099,213			
		176		0		3,170,825	169,352	3,340,178	3,085,493	362,041	3,447,534	-2.7%	113.8%	3.2%
Jun-19	Union					904,318	179,542	1,083,860	1,046,839	272,483	1,319,322			
Jun-19	Non-Union					2,349,129	6,048	2,355,177	2,221,924	3,227	2,225,151			
		175		0		3,253,447	185,590	3,439,037	3,268,763	275,710	3,544,473	0.5%	48.6%	3.1%
Jul-19	Union					876,404	168,421	1,044,826	1,084,562	248,126	1,332,687			
Jul-19	Non-Union					2,319,596	6,100	2,325,695	2,136,547	3,357	2,139,904			
		176		0		3,196,000	174,521	3,370,521	3,221,108	251,483	3,472,591	0.8%	44.1%	3.0%

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Aug-19	Union					1,223,437	226,384	1,449,820	1,660,974	412,569	2,073,544			
Aug-19	Non-Union					2,422,765	7,231	2,429,996	2,175,466	9,808	2,185,273			
			176		0	3,646,202	233,615	3,879,816	3,836,440	422,377	4,258,817	5.2%	80.8%	9.8%
Sep-19	Union					915,980	176,568	1,092,548	983,482	258,203	1,241,685			
Sep-19	Non-Union					2,395,332	6,054	2,401,385	2,140,515	3,739	2,144,254			
			175		0	3,311,311	182,622	3,493,933	3,123,997	261,942	3,385,939	-5.7%	43.4%	-3.1%
Oct-19	Union					878,054	157,944	1,035,998	911,169	253,458	1,164,627			
Oct-19	Non-Union					2,463,295	6,005	2,469,299	2,236,744	10,573	2,247,317			
			177		0	3,341,348	163,949	3,505,297	3,147,913	264,031	3,411,944	-5.8%	61.0%	-2.7%
Nov-19	Union					905,794	158,244	1,064,038	935,262	255,539	1,190,801			
Nov-19	Non-Union					2,382,936	28,236	2,411,172	2,249,327	14,254	2,263,581			
			176		0	3,288,730	186,480	3,475,210	3,184,589	269,793	3,454,381	-3.2%	44.7%	-0.6%
Dec-19	Union					935,426	191,075	1,126,500	982,034	299,423	1,281,457			
Dec-19	Non-Union					2,343,640	5,987	2,349,628	1,926,384	8,617	1,935,001			
			177		0	3,279,066	197,062	3,476,128	2,908,417	308,040	3,216,458	-11.3%	56.3%	-7.5%
YTD - 19	Union					11,354,459	2,105,895	13,460,354	13,120,926	3,530,187	16,651,112			
YTD - 19	Non-Union					28,147,165	96,667	28,243,831	25,668,573	91,841	25,760,414			
						39,501,624	2,202,561	41,704,185	38,789,499	3,622,028	42,411,527	-1.8%	64.4%	1.7%
Jan-20	Union					1,332,980	253,963	1,586,943	1,526,229	298,903	1,825,132			
Jan-20	Non-Union					2,179,649	8,288	2,187,937	2,047,518	6,795	2,054,313			
			184		0	3,512,629	262,251	3,774,880	3,573,747	305,697	3,879,445	1.7%	16.6%	2.8%

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Feb-20	Union					945,635	165,117	1,110,751	1,006,478	181,755	1,188,233			
Feb-20	Non-Union					2,167,592	6,763	2,174,355	2,002,637	8,226	2,010,863			
			185		0	3,113,227	171,879	3,285,106	3,009,115	189,982	3,199,096	-3.3%	10.5%	-2.6%
Mar-20	Union					912,578	169,303	1,081,881	1,063,326	220,983	1,284,309			
Mar-20	Non-Union					2,357,543	7,816	2,365,360	2,051,209	3,380	2,054,589			
			181		0	3,270,121	177,119	3,447,240	3,114,535	224,363	3,338,898	-4.8%	26.7%	-3.1%
Apr-20	Union					890,477	167,154	1,057,631	1,158,214	208,004	1,366,218			
Apr-20	Non-Union					2,397,573	8,862	2,406,435	1,978,000	4,031	1,982,031			
			181		0	3,288,049	176,016	3,464,066	3,136,213	212,035	3,348,249	-4.6%	20.5%	-3.3%
May-20	Union					907,032	186,352	1,093,383	1,072,962	105,333	1,178,295			
May-20	Non-Union					2,408,322	8,361	2,416,682	1,984,417	2,860	1,987,277			
			180		0	3,315,354	194,712	3,510,066	3,057,380	108,193	3,165,573	-7.8%	-44.4%	-9.8%
Jun-20	Union					957,224	192,088	1,149,312	1,166,666	201,866	1,368,532			
Jun-20	Non-Union					2,353,968	9,050	2,363,018	1,971,652	3,514	1,975,165			
			177		0	3,311,192	201,138	3,512,330	3,138,318	205,380	3,343,698	-5.2%	2.1%	-4.8%
Jul-20	Union					1,436,590	259,114	1,695,704	1,578,861	318,719	1,897,580			
Jul-20	Non-Union					2,695,266	16,866	2,712,132	1,981,549	5,329	1,986,878			
			175		0	4,131,856	275,980	4,407,836	3,560,410	324,048	3,884,457	-13.8%	17.4%	-11.9%
Aug-20	Union					942,677	185,455	1,128,132	1,072,544	196,091	1,268,635			
Aug-20	Non-Union					2,410,877	11,735	2,422,612	1,945,982	5,884	1,951,866			
			173		0	3,353,554	197,190	3,550,744	3,018,526	201,975	3,220,501	-10.0%	2.4%	-9.3%
Sep-20	Union					887,219	170,759	1,057,978	1,020,585	335,865	1,356,450			
Sep-20	Non-Union					2,295,101	9,400	2,304,501	1,970,285	6,752	1,977,038			
			172		0	3,182,320	180,159	3,362,479	2,990,870	342,617	3,333,487	-6.0%	90.2%	-0.9%
Oct-20	Union					953,522	177,841	1,131,363	984,802	284,855	1,269,657			
Oct-20	Non-Union					2,377,375	9,357	2,386,731	1,986,743	8,521	1,995,264			
			171		0	3,330,897	187,198	3,518,095	2,971,545	293,376	3,264,921	-10.8%	56.7%	-7.2%
Nov-20	Union					943,671	174,881	1,118,552	1,083,270	289,799	1,373,069			
Nov-20	Non-Union					2,675,717	17,776	2,693,493	1,969,756	9,607	1,979,362			
			169		0	3,619,388	192,657	3,812,046	3,053,026	299,405	3,352,431	-15.6%	55.4%	-12.1%
Dec-20	Union					1,221,087	227,374	1,448,461	1,612,225	352,938	1,965,163			
Dec-20	Non-Union					2,272,418	8,889	2,281,307	1,926,717	8,333	1,935,050			

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
			168		0	3,493,505	236,263	3,729,768	3,538,941	361,271	3,900,212	1.3%	52.9%	4.6%
YTD - 20	Union					12,330,691	2,329,401	14,660,092	14,346,161	2,995,110	17,341,271			
YTD - 20	Non-Union					28,591,401	123,162	28,714,563	23,816,466	73,230	23,889,696			
						40,922,092	2,452,563	43,374,655	38,162,627	3,068,341	41,230,967	-6.7%	25.1%	-4.9%
Jan-21	Union					894,510	156,553	1,051,062	1,000,450	161,307	1,161,757			
Jan-21	Non-Union					1,986,879	9,244	1,996,123	1,940,666	3,803	1,944,469			
			162		0	2,881,389	165,796	3,047,185	2,941,116	165,110	3,106,226	2.1%	-0.4%	1.9%
Feb-21	Union					894,398	156,062	1,050,460	981,853	213,360	1,195,214			
Feb-21	Non-Union					2,105,350	16,779	2,122,128	1,985,733	4,519	1,990,252			
			166		0	2,999,748	172,841	3,172,589	2,967,587	217,879	3,185,466	-1.1%	26.1%	0.4%
Mar-21	Union					874,172	156,031	1,030,203	1,090,395	248,766	1,339,162			
Mar-21	Non-Union					2,422,886	15,498	2,438,385	1,928,029	4,789	1,932,818			
			166		0	3,297,058	171,530	3,468,588	3,018,424	253,555	3,271,979	-8.5%	47.8%	-5.7%
Apr-21	Union					891,165	157,964	1,049,129	1,092,170	205,064	1,297,235			
Apr-21	Non-Union					2,141,551	14,910	2,156,461	1,891,854	4,767	1,896,621			
			162		0	3,032,716	172,874	3,205,590	2,984,024	209,831	3,193,856	-1.6%	21.4%	-0.4%
May-21	Union					895,180	158,518	1,053,698	1,119,949	252,971	1,372,920			
May-21	Non-Union					2,364,841	11,715	2,376,556	1,933,849	3,491	1,937,340			
			160		0	3,260,021	170,233	3,430,254	3,053,797	256,463	3,310,260	-6.3%	50.7%	-3.5%
Jun-21	Union					872,110	158,078	1,030,189	1,007,503	207,418	1,214,922			
Jun-21	Non-Union					2,105,030	9,984	2,115,014	2,014,951	6,198	2,021,149			
			162		0	2,977,140	168,062	3,145,202	3,022,454	213,616	3,236,070	1.5%	27.1%	2.9%
Jul-21	Union					1,308,136	229,205	1,537,341	1,503,114	379,929	1,883,043			
Jul-21	Non-Union					2,133,316	9,011	2,142,327	1,925,154	15,620	1,940,774			
			160		0	3,441,452	238,216	3,679,668	3,428,268	395,549	3,823,818	-0.4%	66.0%	3.9%
Aug-21	Union					877,287	158,005	1,035,292	1,022,919	222,358	1,245,277			
Aug-21	Non-Union					2,048,601	8,255	2,056,856	1,938,133	8,631	1,946,764			
			156		0	2,925,888	166,260	3,092,148	2,961,052	230,989	3,192,041	1.2%	38.9%	3.2%
Sep-21	Union					853,511	157,863	1,011,374	971,847	319,734	1,291,581			
Sep-21	Non-Union					2,054,192	11,178	2,065,370	1,975,494	7,221	1,982,715			

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
		152		0		2,907,703	169,041	3,076,744	2,947,341	326,955	3,274,296	1.4%	93.4%	6.4%
Oct-21	Union					879,539	157,844	1,037,383	1,007,583	257,095	1,264,679			
Oct-21	Non-Union					2,175,460	9,143	2,184,603	1,992,661	8,064	2,000,725			
		155		0		3,054,999	166,987	3,221,986	3,000,244	265,159	3,265,403	-1.8%	58.8%	1.3%
Nov-21	Union					894,788	157,802	1,052,589	1,404,556	238,061	1,642,617			
Nov-21	Non-Union					2,071,267	10,073	2,081,340	1,894,922	8,659	1,903,581			
		158		0		2,966,054	167,875	3,133,930	3,299,478	246,720	3,546,198	11.2%	47.0%	13.2%
Dec-21	Union					1,269,323	228,753	1,498,076	1,597,649	388,251	1,985,900			
Dec-21	Non-Union					2,101,051	8,285	2,109,336	1,892,144	34,532	1,926,676			
		163		0		3,370,375	237,038	3,607,413	3,489,793	422,782	3,912,575	3.5%	78.4%	8.5%
YTD - 21	Union					11,404,119	2,032,677	13,436,797	13,799,989	3,094,316	16,894,305			
YTD - 21	Non-Union					25,710,424	134,075	25,844,499	23,313,589	110,294	23,423,882			
						37,114,544	2,166,752	39,281,296	37,113,578	3,204,609	40,318,187	0.0%	47.9%	2.6%
Base Period														
Mar-22	Union					864,773	161,095	1,025,868	1,050,903	221,186	1,272,089			
Mar-22	Non-Union					2,154,428	7,479	2,161,907	2,114,001	8,615	2,122,616			
		160		0		3,019,201	168,574	3,187,774	3,164,904	229,801	3,394,705	4.8%	36.3%	6.5%
Apr-22	Union					901,848	161,011	1,062,860	1,025,579	184,740	1,210,318			
Apr-22	Non-Union					2,155,124	7,255	2,162,379	2,044,893	11,090	2,055,984			
		157		0		3,056,973	168,266	3,225,239	3,070,472	195,830	3,266,302	0.4%	16.4%	1.3%
May-22	Union					927,361	161,776	1,089,137	1,025,537	206,437	1,231,974			
May-22	Non-Union					2,121,352	7,256	2,128,608	2,031,743	8,885	2,040,628			
		157		0		3,048,713	169,033	3,217,745	3,057,280	215,322	3,272,602	0.3%	27.4%	1.7%
Jun-22	Union					900,080	161,739	1,061,819	988,310	259,636	1,247,946			
Jun-22	Non-Union					2,081,591	8,042	2,089,633	2,057,260	7,137	2,064,397			
		157		0		2,981,672	169,781	3,151,452	3,045,570	266,773	3,312,343	2.1%	57.1%	5.1%
Jul-22	Union					1,307,715	238,225	1,545,940	1,471,768	517,261	1,989,029			
Jul-22	Non-Union					2,019,445	7,456	2,026,901	1,978,446	29,268	2,007,714			
		154		0		3,327,160	245,681	3,572,841	3,450,214	546,529	3,996,743	3.7%	122.5%	11.9%



Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Aug-22	Union					916,228	161,445	1,077,673	1,079,192	194,023	1,273,215			
Aug-22	Non-Union					1,985,117	7,399	1,992,516	2,028,389	6,932	2,035,321			
			158		0	2,901,345	168,844	3,070,189	3,107,581	200,955	3,308,536	7.1%	19.0%	7.8%
Sep-22	Union					910,963	163,064	1,074,027						
Sep-22	Non-Union					1,987,164	7,976	1,995,140						
						2,898,127	171,040	3,069,167						
Oct-22	Union					932,648	163,669	1,096,318						
Oct-22	Non-Union					1,990,348	7,706	1,998,054						
						2,922,996	171,376	3,094,372						
Nov-22	Union					916,100	162,570	1,078,671						
Nov-22	Non-Union					1,989,915	7,768	1,997,683						
						2,906,016	170,338	3,076,354						
Dec-22	Union					1,265,032	237,027	1,502,059						
Dec-22	Non-Union					2,022,161	8,111	2,030,272						
						3,287,192	245,138	3,532,331						
Jan-23	Union					876,925	155,694	1,032,619						
Jan-23	Non-Union					1,884,903	7,194	1,892,097						
						2,761,828	162,888	2,924,716						
Feb-23	Union					855,079	154,175	1,009,254						
Feb-23	Non-Union					1,867,758	7,194	1,874,952						
						2,722,837	161,369	2,884,206						
Base Period	Union					11,574,752	2,081,492	13,656,244						
Base Period	Non-Union					24,259,306	90,836	24,350,142						
						35,834,058	2,172,328	38,006,386						
Forecast Period														
Jul-23	Union					1,079,263	187,360	1,266,622						
Jul-23	Non-Union					2,022,417	7,997	2,030,414						
						3,101,680	195,357	3,297,036						
Aug-23	Union					899,208	158,575	1,057,784						
Aug-23	Non-Union					2,024,420	8,116	2,032,535						
						2,923,628	166,691	3,090,319						
Sep-23	Union					902,663	160,248	1,062,911						

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Sep-23	Non-Union					1,990,901	9,033	1,999,934						
						2,893,564	169,281	3,062,845						
Oct-23	Union					912,404	158,865	1,071,269						
Oct-23	Non-Union					2,017,514	9,080	2,026,595						
						2,929,919	167,945	3,097,864						
Nov-23	Union					910,442	158,619	1,069,061						
Nov-23	Non-Union					2,027,401	9,561	2,036,962						
						2,937,843	168,181	3,106,023						
Dec-23	Union					1,268,644	234,846	1,503,491						
Dec-23	Non-Union					1,999,519	8,877	2,008,396						
						3,268,163	243,724	3,511,887						
Jan-24	Union					910,442	158,619	1,069,061						
Jan-24	Non-Union					2,027,401	9,561	2,036,962						
						2,937,843	168,181	3,106,023						

Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric  
 Case No. 2022-00372  
 Monthly Payroll Variance Analysis

Note: Payroll dollars are provided as all labor charged to Kentucky Electric, regardless of account (Capital and O&M) or payroll company. Does not include loaders (benefits, incentives, taxes).

No YTD total variances are above the 5% threshold.

Employee counts are for Duke Energy Kentucky payroll company only. We do not budget number of employees; therefore, only actual employee counts are provided.

Month	Employee Group	Number of Full-Time Employees		Number of Part-Time Employees		Monthly Budget			Monthly Actual			Variance Percent		
		Budgeted	Actual	Budgeted	Actual	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total	Regular	OT	Total
Feb-24	Union					910,442	158,619	1,069,061						
Feb-24	Non-Union					2,027,401	9,561	2,036,962						
						<u>2,937,843</u>	<u>168,181</u>	<u>3,106,023</u>						
Mar-24	Union					942,308	164,171	1,106,478						
Mar-24	Non-Union					2,098,360	9,896	2,108,256						
						<u>3,040,667</u>	<u>174,067</u>	<u>3,214,734</u>						
Apr-24	Union					942,308	164,171	1,106,478						
Apr-24	Non-Union					2,098,360	9,896	2,108,256						
						<u>3,040,667</u>	<u>174,067</u>	<u>3,214,734</u>						
May-24	Union					1,313,047	243,066	1,556,113						
May-24	Non-Union					2,069,502	9,188	2,078,690						
						<u>3,382,549</u>	<u>252,254</u>	<u>3,634,803</u>						
Jun-24	Union					942,308	164,171	1,106,478						
Jun-24	Non-Union					2,098,360	9,896	2,108,256						
						<u>3,040,667</u>	<u>174,067</u>	<u>3,214,734</u>						
Forecast Period	Union					11,933,479	2,111,330	14,044,809						
Forecast Period	Non-Union					24,501,553	110,664	24,612,217						
						<u>36,435,033</u>	<u>2,221,994</u>	<u>38,657,026</u>						

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-039**

**REQUEST:**

For each employee group, state the amount, percentage increase, and effective dates for general wage increases and, separately, for merit increases granted or to be granted in the past two calendar years, the base period, and the forecasted test period.

**RESPONSE:**

Non-Union Employees:

For non-union employees, market data is reviewed and used to determine annual wage increase recommendations. Each year, these increases are effective the first day of the pay period that contains March 1. The chart below depicts the annual market adjustments reported in two surveys utilized by Duke Energy as compared to Duke Energy’s historical overall wage increase budgets for the corresponding years.

Salary Increase History								
Year	All Groups		Executive		Exempt		Non-Exempt	
	Industry*	Duke Energy	Industry*	Duke Energy	Industry*	Duke Energy	Industry*	Duke Energy
2019	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
2020	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%	3%
2021	2.7% - 3%	2%	2.7% - 3%	2%	2.7% - 3%	2%	2.6% - 3%	2%
2022	2.9% - 3.3%	3.5%	2.9% - 3.2%	3.5%	2.9% - 3.3%	3.5%	2.9% - 3.3%	3.5%

\*WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey, U.S. Salary Increase Budget

The full 2021/2022 WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey and The Conference Board’s U.S. Salary Increase Budgets Survey Results can be found in STAFF-DR-01-039 Attachments 1 and 2. It should be noted that employees’ individual increases may vary relative to the budget to allow for individual differentiators based on performance and current pay levels relative to the market. The increase awarded to each employee, if any, is

based on a combination of factors, including his/her individual performance rating, his/her performance relative to his/her peers, the position of his/her salary within the salary range for his/her job and the size of the merit budget.

Currently, Duke Energy is forecasting a 2023 merit budget, set for exempt and non-exempt non-union employees of 3.5 percent, based on market information found in studies conducted by third party consultants. The Company generally waits until the fourth quarter of each year to make that determination, so the most up-to-date economic and market-based factors may be taken into consideration. The merit budget has not yet been determined for the forecasted test period.

Union Employees:

The general wage increases awarded to union employees may be referenced in the labor union contracts in Attachments JJS-2(a) and (b) of Jacob J. Stewart’s Direct Testimony and in STAFF-DR-01-037 Attachments 1 and 2.

Duke Energy Kentucky and the Utility Workers Union of America (UWUA) Local No. 600 entered into a collective bargaining agreement (CBA) effective on April 1, 2019, that expires on March 31, 2023. The chart below reflects the wage increases for the past two calendar years and the base period. The wage increase that impacts the forecasted test period will be determined with the next contract. Each wage increase is effective at the beginning of the pay period that includes April 1.

Wage Increase Schedule	
Year	UWUA
2019	2.5%
2020	2.5%
2021	2.5%
2022	2.5%

Duke Energy Kentucky and the International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local No. 1347 entered into a CBA effective on April 1, 2022, that expires on March 31, 2026. The chart below reflects the wage increases for the past two calendar years, the base period, and the forecasted test period. Each wage increase is effective on April 1:

Wage Increase Schedule	
Year	IBEW 1347
2020	3.0%
2021	3.0%
2022	3.5%
2023	3.5%
2024	3.0%

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart



2021-22 United States WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey

Industry: All Industries; Number of Employees: All Sizes; Revenue: All Sizes

Mean/Average Values

NHN - Nonexempt Hourly Nonunion, NS - Nonexempt Salaried  
 ES - Exempt Salaried, OE - Officers & Executives

" - (-) " entries, if any, indicate that there were no responses for the given criteria  
 " \* (\*) " entries, if any, indicate that there were fewer than 5 responses for the given criteria

Salary Budget Increases		2021 Actual Increases						2022 Projected Increases				
		General Increases/COLA % (n)	Merit Increases % (n)	Other Increases % (n)	Total Increases % (n)	Months Between Increases #m (n)	% of EE Receiving Increases % (n)	General Increases/COLA % (n)	Merit Increases % (n)	Other Increases % (n)	Total Increases % (n)	Months Between Increases #m (n)
National	NHN	1.3 (362)	2.6 (1118)	0.9 (430)	3.0 (1240)	13.3 (1197)	87.4 (1055)	1.8 (205)	2.9 (1005)	1.1 (323)	3.3 (1102)	12.3 (1199)
	NS	1.1 (154)	2.6 (541)	0.8 (210)	2.9 (595)	13.1 (562)	86.7 (504)	1.7 (82)	2.9 (482)	0.8 (165)	3.2 (520)	12.6 (563)
	ES	1.1 (397)	2.6 (1382)	0.8 (537)	3.0 (1497)	13.5 (1445)	88.1 (1280)	1.5 (231)	2.9 (1254)	1.0 (426)	3.3 (1341)	12.3 (1449)
	OE	1.0 (344)	2.5 (1235)	0.8 (451)	2.8 (1340)	13.8 (1274)	85.8 (1078)	1.4 (199)	2.9 (1111)	0.9 (349)	3.2 (1187)	12.5 (1281)
	All	1.1 (1257)	2.6 (4276)	0.8 (1628)	3.0 (4672)	13.5 (4478)	87.1 (3917)	1.6 (717)	2.9 (3852)	0.9 (1263)	3.3 (4150)	12.4 (4492)

2021-22 United States WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey



Industry: All Industries; Number of Employees: All Sizes; Revenue: All Sizes

Mean/Average Values

NHN - Nonexempt Hourly Nonunion, NS - Nonexempt Salaried  
 ES - Exempt Salaried, OE - Officers & Executives

" - (-) " entries, if any, indicate that there were no responses for the given criteria  
 " \* (\*) " entries, if any, indicate that there were fewer than 5 responses for the given criteria

Salary Structure Adjustments		2021 Actual Adjustments		2022 Projected Adjustments	
		%	n	%	n
National	NHN	1.7	861	2.1	798
	NS	1.7	429	2.1	396
	ES	1.7	1078	2.1	1000
	OE	1.6	835	2.0	774
	All	1.7	3203	2.1	2968





**2021-22 United States WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey**

**Industry: All Industries; Number of Employees: All Sizes; Revenue: All Sizes**

Mean/Average Values

NHN - Nonexempt Hourly Nonunion, NS - Nonexempt Salaried  
 ES - Exempt Salaried, OE - Officers & Executives

" - (-) " entries, if any, indicate that there were no responses for the given criteria  
 " \* (\*) " entries, if any, indicate that there were fewer than 5 responses for the given criteria

Promotional Increases	2020 Percentage of Employees Receiving Promotional Increases		2020 Percentage of Promoted Employee's Base Salary		2021 Planned Spending on Promotions (as a percent of total base salaries)	
	%	n	%	n	%	n
National	7.8	965	8.8	942	1.8	816

## 2021-22 United States WorldatWork Salary Budget Survey



Industry: All Industries; Number of Employees: All Sizes; Revenue: All Sizes

Mean/Average Values

NHN - Nonexempt Hourly Nonunion, NS - Nonexempt Salaried  
 ES - Exempt Salaried, OE - Officers & Executives

" - (-) " entries, if any, indicate that there were no responses for the given criteria  
 " \* (\*) " entries, if any, indicate that there were fewer than 5 responses for the given criteria

Variable Pay		2020 Percent Budgeted		2021 Percent Budgeted		2022 Projected Percent Budgeted		2020 Percent Paid		2021 Projected Percent Paid	
		%	n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	n
National	NHN	5.5	365	5.6	366	5.6	348	5.8	418	5.9	376
	NS	6.2	208	5.9	206	5.9	196	6.2	236	6.4	214
	ES	12.4	641	12.6	637	12.7	605	12.6	740	13.6	667
	OE	36.5	588	37.4	586	37.6	556	37.6	652	39.5	592
	All	18.2	1802	18.5	1795	18.6	1705	18.4	2046	19.5	1849



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

## 2021–2022 US Salary Increase Budgets Survey Results

Results from The Conference Board annual Salary Increase Budgets survey indicate that the median 2021 actual total salary increase budget and merit increases across all employee groups are 3.00 percent. This year, 257 organizations completed the survey, which was fielded between April 21 and May 14.<sup>1</sup> Data were requested for four employment categories: nonexempt hourly (non-union), nonexempt salaried, exempt, and executive. Results are reported overall, by industry, revenues and employees.

*The Conference Board currently projects the 2021 and 2022 inflation rates to be 2.7 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively.*

The analysis provided below is based on the results, including zero increases.

### SALARY INCREASE BUDGETS

The median 2021 actual total salary increase budgets are 3.00 percent across all employee groups. These increases are the same as the actual increases for the past ten years and as the projected increases for 2021 in the April-May survey of last year (Table 1).<sup>2</sup>

The 2022 projected total median increase in budgets across all employee categories and industries remains at 3.00 percent overall. Only two industries report a median of 2.00-percent actual increase: insurance companies and banks.

The overall median 2021 actual merit percent increases are 3.00 percent for all employment categories. Where the individual industries are concerned, only banking, insurance, and diversified service companies report an increase below the overall median at 2.00 percent. Increase budgets projected for 2022 are 3.00 percent universally across industries, employee numbers, and revenues (with the exception of companies in the smallest revenue category, where the percentages vary somewhat) (Tables 4, 5, and 6)

Both 2021 actual and 2022 projected median general increases are 0.00 percent among most employee categories. The exception are diversified services (1.00 percent for 2021 and 1.50 percent for 2022) and manufacturing (2.00 percent for 2022) all in the nonexempt hourly category. (Tables 7, 8 and 9)

Other increases both for 2021 (actual) and 2022 (projected) stand at 0.00 percent among employee categories overall and across industries. (Tables 10, 11 and 12).

---

<sup>1</sup> Nineteen organizations indicated that they provided information for their specific business units or did not answer this question; their responses are not included in the analysis.

<sup>2</sup> See *Salary Increase Budgets for 2021*.



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

## SALARY STRUCTURE MOVEMENT

The 2022 median structure movement is projected at 2.00 percent in all employee categories. The actual 2021 median increase in salary structures is 2.00 percent for all employment categories as projected in May of last year (Table 13).

Diversified Financial Services project the highest movements at 3.00 percent for 2022. (Table 13).



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

## APPENDIX

### Total Increases

TABLE 1. Salary increase budgets – Total, percent – by industry and overall (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Total)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Total)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
All responses	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	Mean	2.58	2.63	2.69	2.58	2.99	2.98	3.11	3.02
	25th percentile	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	75th percentile	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	119	137	164	150	138	130	152	140
By industry*									
Banking	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	5	5	6	6	5	5	6	6
Communications	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	7	7	9	9	7	7	9	9
Consulting services	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	19	15	20	18	18	14	19	17
Diversified financial services	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	N/A	N/A	3.00	N/A
	n=	5	5	6	5	4	4	5	4
Diversified services	Median	3.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	24	20	24	23	23	19	24	23
Energy / agriculture	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	8	8	8	7	6	6	6	5
Insurance	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	15	11	16	14	12	10	12	12
Manufacturing	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	36	42	44	40	33	40	41	38
Trade	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	15	13	15	15	17	13	17	15
Utilities	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	9	8	10	8	9	8	9	7

\*Other industry groups are included in totals but not shown separately due to small sample size.  
 N/A = Insufficient (fewer than 5) cases to report.  
 Source: The Conference Board, 2021

TABLE 2. Salary increase budgets – Total, percent – by revenue (zeros included)*									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Total)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Total)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under \$100 million	Median	1.00	2.00	2.00	0.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	12	10	13	11	12	10	13	11
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	15	12	15	14	11	9	11	12
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	18	17	22	20	18	17	21	18
\$3 billion to under \$5 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	16	14	16	16	15	13	15	15
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	19	18	19	18	19	18	19	18
\$10 billion and more	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	67	63	76	68	61	60	70	63

Source: The Conference Board, 2021



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

TABLE 3. Salary increase budgets – Total, percent – by number of employees (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Total)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Total)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under 2,500	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	31	27	34	31	27	25	29	28
2,500-9,999	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	38	34	41	38	35	32	38	35
10,000-19,999	Median	2.50	2.50	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	24	20	25	23	24	20	25	22
20,000+	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	55	55	63	57	51	52	59	54

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

### Merit Increases

TABLE 4. Salary increase budgets – Merit, percent – by industry and overall (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Merit)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Merit)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
All responses	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	Mean	2.38	2.41	2.47	2.39	2.78	2.75	2.86	2.84
	25th percentile	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	75th percentile	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	191	169	216	193	172	158	194	177
By industry*									
Banking	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	9	8	10	10	8	7	9	9
Communications	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	9	10	13	10	9	10	12	10
Consulting services	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	21	15	22	19	18	12	19	17
Diversified financial services	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	5	5	6	5	5	5	6	5
Diversified services	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	30	25	31	28	29	24	30	28
Energy / agriculture	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	9	10	10	9	7	8	8	7
Insurance	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	21	13	22	20	17	12	16	16
Manufacturing	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	47	51	58	54	41	48	53	48
Trade	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	17	14	18	16	17	14	18	17
Utilities	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	17	15	20	17	16	14	18	15

\*Other industry groups are included in totals but not shown separately due to small sample size.  
 Source: The Conference Board, 2021



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

TABLE 5. Salary increase budgets – Merit, percent – by revenue (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Merit)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Merit)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under \$100 million	Median	2.00	2.00	2.50	2.00	3.00	2.50	3.00	3.00
	n=	15	12	16	13	15	12	16	14
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	23	18	24	22	19	15	19	20
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	28	27	36	31	26	27	34	29
\$3 billion to under \$5 billion	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	19	16	20	18	18	15	19	19
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	Median	3.00	2.00	3.00	2.50	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	29	24	29	28	26	21	26	25
\$10 billion and more	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	75	69	88	78	66	65	77	67

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

TABLE 6. Salary increase budgets – Merit, percent – by number of employees (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Merit)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Merit)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under 2,500	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	49	42	54	48	45	40	48	46
2,500-9,999	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	46	41	54	50	40	37	49	45
10,000-19,999	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	34	25	35	29	32	24	33	29
20,000+	Median	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	61	60	72	65	54	56	63	56

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

### General Increases

TABLE 7. Salary increase budgets – General, percent – by industry and overall (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (General)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (General)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
All responses	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Mean	0.89	0.52	0.56	0.47	1.00	0.60	0.60	0.56
	25th percentile	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	75th percentile	2.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	2.00	1.00	1.00	0.00
	n=	57	42	48	43	56	43	48	45
By industry*									
Consulting services	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	7	5	7	5	7	5	7	5
Diversified services	Median	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.50	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	11	10	10	8	12	11	11	10
Manufacturing	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	13	8	9	8	13	9	9	9
Trade	Median	0.00	N/A	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	0.00	0.00
	n=	6	4	5	5	6	4	5	5

\*Other industry groups are included in totals but not shown separately due to small sample size.  
 N/A = Insufficient (fewer than 5) cases to report.

Source: The Conference Board, 2021



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

TABLE 8. Salary increase budgets – General, percent – by revenue (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (General)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (General)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under \$100 million	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.50	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	8	6	7	5	8	6	7	5
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	6	6	6	5	7	7	7	6
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	Median	2.00	0.00	0.50	0.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	15	7	10	8	14	8	10	10
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
\$10 billion and more	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	16	12	14	14	14	10	12	12

Note: Other revenue groups are included in totals but not show n separately due to small sample size.  
 Source: The Conference Board, 2021

TABLE 9. Salary increase budgets – General, percent – by number of employees (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (General)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (General)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under 2,500	Median	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	16	11	13	11	17	13	15	13
2,500-9,999	Median	1.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.50	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	16	10	11	9	16	11	11	10
10,000-19,999	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	6
20,000+	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	18	15	17	17	16	13	15	15

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

### Other Increases

TABLE 10. Salary increase budgets – Other, percent – by industry and overall (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Other)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Other)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
All responses	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Mean	0.43	0.41	0.48	0.40	0.31	0.40	0.35	0.43
	25th percentile	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	75th percentile	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00
	n=	76	73	88	77	65	65	77	67
By industry*									
Communications	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	5	5	7	5	5	5	6	6
Consulting services	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	10	10	13	10	9	8	11	9
Diversified services	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	13	12	13	12	10	9	11	10
Energy / agriculture	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A
	n=	7	7	7	7	5	5	5	4
Manufacturing	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	18	20	22	19	15	20	21	17
Trade	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	9	7	10	10	8	6	9	9

\*Other industry groups are included in totals but not show n separately due to small sample size.  
 N/A = Insufficient (fewer than 5) cases to report.  
 Source: The Conference Board, 2021





Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

**TABLE 11. Salary increase budgets – Other, percent – by revenue (zeros included)**

		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Other)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Other)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under \$100 million	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A
	n=	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	4
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	Median	0.00	1.00	0.50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	9	9	10	9	6	5	7	7
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	10	10	12	11	9	9	11	10
\$3 billion to under \$5 billion	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	6	6	6	6	5	5	5	5
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	12
\$10 billion and more	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	32	31	41	34	26	29	35	28

NA = Insufficient (fewer than 5) cases to report.  
 Source: The Conference Board, 2021

**TABLE 12. Salary increase budgets – Other, percent – by number of employees (zeros included)**

		2021 Actual salary increase budget (Other)				2022 Projected salary increase budget (Other)			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under 2,500	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	14	15	16	14	12	12	14	12
2,500-9,999	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	17	15	18	17	16	14	17	16
10,000-19,999	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	11	10	12	10	9	9	10	9
20,000+	Median	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	33	32	41	35	27	29	35	29

Source: The Conference Board, 2021



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

### Salary Structure Movement

		TABLE 13. Salary structure movement – by industry and overall (zeros included)							
		2021 Actual salary structure movement				2022 Projected salary structure movement			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
All responses	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	Mean	1.59	1.59	1.70	1.49	2.09	1.97	2.15	1.88
	25th percentile	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	75th percentile	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	2.00
	n=	193	172	211	190	175	158	191	163
By industry*									
Banking	Median	2.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	6	6	7	7	5	5	6	6
Communications	Median	0.02	1.02	2.00	0.02	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	8	8	11	8	6	7	8	6
Consulting services	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	22	17	23	22	20	16	21	20
Diversified financial services	Median	2.00	2.50	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
	n=	6	6	7	6	6	6	7	6
Diversified services	Median	2.00	1.50	1.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	28	24	28	26	26	22	26	23
Energy / agriculture	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	1.00
	n=	11	11	11	9	8	8	8	6
Insurance	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	21	13	21	16	16	10	18	13
Manufacturing	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	47	49	58	50	45	48	55	49
Trade	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	17	17	18	17	16	16	17	16
Transportation	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	n=	7	6	7	6	5	5	5	5
Utilities	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	19	14	19	12	19	14	19	12

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

		TABLE 14. Salary structure movement – by revenue (zeros included)							
		2021 Actual salary structure movement				2022 Projected salary structure movement			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under \$100 million	Median	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	14	11	14	13	13	10	13	11
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	24	20	25	21	22	18	23	20
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	31	29	35	32	29	27	33	30
\$3 billion to under \$5 billion	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	18	17	19	18	14	15	15	14
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	0.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	29	24	29	25	26	21	26	22
\$10 billion and more	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	75	68	86	68	69	64	78	63

Source: The Conference Board, 2021



Produced and distributed to survey respondents on June 3rd, 2021.

TABLE 15. Salary structure movement – by number of employees (zeros included)									
		2021 Actual salary structure movement				2022 Projected salary structure movement			
		Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive	Nonexempt hourly	Nonexempt salaried	Exempt	Executive
Under 2,500	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	52	45	55	50	49	42	52	46
2,500-9,999	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	50	43	54	46	45	38	49	41
10,000-19,999	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	31	25	31	24	26	23	26	21
20,000+	Median	2.00	2.00	2.00	1.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
	n=	59	58	70	59	54	54	63	54

Source: The Conference Board, 2021

### Demographics

TABLE 16. Response rate by industry		
	n	Percent
Banking	10	4.2%
Communications	13	5.5%
Consulting services	25	10.5%
Diversified financial services	7	2.9%
Diversified services	37	15.5%
Energy/agriculture	11	4.6%
Insurance	24	10.1%
Manufacturing	62	26.1%
Trade	20	8.4%
Transportation	7	2.9%
Utilities	21	8.8%
Not-for-profit*	1	0.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>100%</b>

\* Included in totals but not shown separately due to small sample size.

TABLE 17. Response rate by worldwide revenues		
	n	Percent
Under \$100 million	19	8.1%
\$100 million to under \$1 billion	27	11.5%
\$1 billion to under \$3 billion	41	17.4%
\$3 billion to under \$5 billion	22	9.4%
\$5 billion to under \$10 billion	30	12.8%
More than \$10 billion	96	40.9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

TABLE 18. Response rate by worldwide employees		
	n	Percent
Under 2,500	61	25.7%
2,500-9,999	62	26.2%
10,000-19,999	36	15.2%
20,000+	78	32.9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>100%</b>

Prepared by Judit Torok, Senior Research Analyst, The Conference Board

[Judit.Torok@conference-board.org](mailto:Judit.Torok@conference-board.org)

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-040**

**REQUEST:**

For the base period and three most recent calendar years, provide a schedule reflecting the job title, duties and responsibilities of each executive officer, the number of employees who report to each officer, and to whom each officer reports, and the percentage annual increase and the effective date of each increase. For employees elected to executive officer status since the test year in the utility's most recent rate case, provide the salaries for the persons they replaced.

**RESPONSE:**

Please see STAFF-DR-01-040 Attachment 1 for schedules showing salary information and employee counts for current executives.

Please see STAFF-DR-01-040 Attachment 2 for responsibilities by executive officer.

Please see STAFF-DR-01-040 Attachment 3 for prior executive officers and salaries.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:**           Jacob J. Stewart

## Executive Officer Job History

### Ghartey-Tagoe, Kodwo

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary	8.00%	\$653,400	90%	300%	193	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary		\$605,000	90%	300%	190	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	EVP, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary	10.00%	\$605,000	80%	275%	192	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2021	EVP, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary		\$550,000	80%	275%	192	Good,Lynn J
6/1/2020	EVP, Chief Legal Officer and Corporate Secretary		\$550,000	80%	250%	192	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	EVP and Chief Legal Officer	10.00%	\$550,000	80%	250%	192	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2020	EVP and Chief Legal Officer		\$500,000	80%	250%	204	Good,Lynn J
10/1/2019	EVP and Chief Legal Officer	40.80%	\$500,000	80%	225%	204	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2019	State President-SC		\$355,166	45%	75%	13	Yates,Lloyd

### Glenn,Robert

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	SVP and CEO, Duke Energy Florida and Midwest	8.00%	\$510,625	75%	200%	145	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	SVP and CEO, Duke Energy Florida and Midwest		\$475,000	75%	200%	141	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	SVP and CEO, Duke Energy Florida and Midwest	14.35%	\$475,000	70%	175%	128	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	SVP State&Fed Reg Legal Suppt	2.00%	\$415,395	50%	95%	25	Ghartey-Tagoe,Kodwo
3/1/2020	SVP State&Fed Reg Legal Suppt	4.25%	\$407,250	50%	95%	25	Ghartey-Tagoe,Kodwo
1/1/2020	SVP State&Fed Reg Legal Suppt		\$390,648	50%	95%	25	Ghartey-Tagoe,Kodwo
3/1/2019	SVP State&Fed Reg Legal Suppt	3.50%	\$390,648	50%	85%	22	Janson,Julia Smoot
1/1/2019	SVP State&Fed Reg Legal Suppt		\$377,437	50%	85%	23	Janson,Julia Smoot

### Good,Lynn J

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	Chair, President & CEO	8.00%	\$1,500,000	175%	1050%	28,280	
1/1/2022	Chair, President & CEO		\$1,390,500	175%	1050%	28,045	
3/1/2020	Chair, President & CEO		\$1,390,500	165%	800%	28,753	
1/1/2020	Chairman, President & CEO		\$1,390,500	165%	800%	28,881	
3/1/2019	Chairman, President & CEO	3.00%	\$1,390,500	155%	750%	29,091	
1/1/2019	Chairman, President & CEO		\$1,350,000	155%	750%	29,153	

**Jamil,Dhiaa M**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP & Chief Operating Officer	4.00%	\$903,611	105%	350%	11,020	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP & Chief Operating Officer		\$873,055	105%	350%	10,994	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	EVP & Chief Operating Officer	4.00%	\$873,055	90%	325%	12,037	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2020	EVP & Chief Operating Officer		\$839,476	90%	325%	12,037	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2019	EVP & Chief Operating Officer	4.00%	\$839,476	90%	300%	13,408	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2019	EVP & Chief Operating Officer		\$807,188	90%	300%	13,402	Good,Lynn J

**Janson,Julia Smoot**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP and CEO, Duke Energy Carolinas	4.00%	\$777,026	100%	325%	85	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP and CEO, Duke Energy Carolinas		\$750,750	100%	325%	80	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	EVP and CEO, Duke Energy Carolinas		\$750,750	90%	300%	77	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	EVP, External Affairs and President, Carolinas Region	5.00%	\$750,750	90%	300%	255	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2020	EVP, External Affairs and President, Carolinas Region		\$715,000	90%	300%	261	Good,Lynn J
10/1/2019	EVP, External Affairs and President, Carolinas Region	7.30%	\$715,000	90%	250%	261	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2019	EVP External Affairs & Chief Legal Officer	4.00%	\$666,250	90%	250%	356	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2019	EVP External Affairs & Chief Legal Officer		\$640,625	90%	250%	325	Good,Lynn J

**Lee,Cynthia**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	VP, Chief Accounting Officer & Controller	7.00%	\$319,815	50%	75%	201	Young,Steven K
1/1/2022	VP, Chief Accounting Officer & Controller		\$300,000	50%	75%	200	Young,Steven K
5/16/2021	VP, Chief Accounting Officer & Controller	53.60%	\$300,000	45%	75%	198	Young,Steven K
3/1/2021	DevelopmentalAssignment Leader	2.00%	\$195,305	30%	30%	1	Sullivan III,John L
1/1/2021	DevelopmentalAssignment Leader		\$191,476	30%	30%	1	Sullivan III,John L
3/1/2020	DevelopmentalAssignment Leader	2.70%	\$191,476	30%	30%	1	Buckler,William Bryan
10/1/2019	DevelopmentalAssignment Leader		\$186,442	30%	30%	1	Buckler,William Bryan
6/1/2019	DevelopmentalAssignment Leader		\$186,442	30%	30%	1	Callahan,Michael
3/1/2019	Dir Asset Accounting	5.00%	\$186,442	30%	30%	57	Jacobs,Dwight L
1/1/2019	Dir Asset Accounting		\$177,507	30%	30%	58	Jacobs,Dwight L

**Newlin, Karl**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer	3.00%	\$539,556	61%	100%	22	Young,Steven K
3/1/2021	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer	2.00%	\$523,841	61%	100%	24	Young,Steven K
1/1/2021	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer		\$513,570	61%	100%	24	Young,Steven K
3/1/2020	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer	3.50%	\$513,570	61%	95%	24	Young,Steven K
1/1/2020	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer		\$496,203	61%	95%	24	Young,Steven K
3/1/2019	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer	2.50%	\$496,203	61%	90%	24	Young,Steven K
1/1/2019	SVP Corporate Development & Treasurer		\$484,100	61%	90%	24	Young,Steven K

**Reising,Ron**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer	5.00%	\$498,818	75%	125%	824	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer		\$475,065	75%	125%	812	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer	3.50%	\$475,065	75%	100%	288	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer	2.00%	\$459,000	75%	100%	290	Savoy,Brian
7/1/2020	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer	25.60%	\$450,000	75%	100%	293	Savoy,Brian
1/1/2019	SVP Operations Support	2.50%	\$358,263	45%		251	Jamil,Dhiaa

**Renjel,Louis**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	SVP, External Affairs & Communications	8.00%	\$483,750	75%	200%	148	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	SVP, External Affairs & Communications		\$450,000	75%	200%	140	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	SVP, External Affairs & Communications	12.60%	\$450,000	70%	150%	145	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	SVP, Federal Government and Corporate Affairs	2.00%	\$399,713	50%	95%	40	Janson,Julia Smoot
3/1/2020	SVP, Federal Government and Corporate Affairs	4.50%	\$391,875	50%	95%	38	Janson,Julia Smoot
10/1/2019	SVP, Federal Government and Corporate Affairs	5.70%	\$375,000	50%	95%	45	Janson,Julia Smoot
3/1/2019	SVP Fed Govt Affairs&Strat Pol	8.10%	\$354,732	50%	85%	17	Janson,Julia Smoot
1/1/2019	VP Fed Govt Affairs&Strat Pol		\$328,000	50%	85%	20	Janson,Julia Smoot

**Savoy, Brian**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP, Chief Strategy & Commercial Officer	8.00%	\$579,630	90%	300%	3,134	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP, Chief Strategy & Commercial Officer		\$536,694	90%	300%	3,106	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	EVP, Chief Strategy & Commercial Officer	5.00%	\$536,694	80%	250%	3,017	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	SVP, Chief Transformation and Administrative Officer	2.00%	\$511,137	80%	250%	3,105	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2021	SVP, Chief Transformation and Administrative Officer		\$501,115	80%	250%	2,881	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	SVP, Chief Transformation and Administrative Officer	10.00%	\$501,115	75%	200%	2,881	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2000	SVP, Chief Transformation and Administrative Officer		\$455,559	75%	200%	2,816	Good,Lynn J
10/1/2019	SVP, Chief Transformation and Administrative Officer	15.20%	\$455,559	70%	175%	2,816	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2019	SVP, Bus Transformation & Tech	3.00%	\$395,559	50%	95%	1,786	Young,Steven K
1/1/2019	SVP, Bus Transformation & Tech		\$384,038	50%	95%	1,693	Young,Steven K

**Sideris, Harry**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP, Customer Experience, Solutions, & Services	8.00%	\$578,340	90%	300%	9,253	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP, Customer Experience, Solutions, & Services		\$535,500	90%	300%	9,123	Good,Lynn J
5/1/2021	EVP, Customer Experience, Solutions, & Services	5.00%	\$535,500	80%	250%	9,097	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2021	SVP, Customer Experience & Services	2.00%	\$510,000	80%	250%	8,632	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2021	SVP, Customer Experience & Services		\$500,000	80%	250%	8,632	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	SVP, Customer Experience & Services	10.25%	\$500,000	75%	200%	9,052	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2020	SVP, Customer Experience & Services		\$453,500	75%	200%	9,052	Good,Lynn J
10/1/2019	SVP, Customer Experience & Services	16.70%	\$453,500	70%	175%	8,859	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2019	SVP Chief Distribution Off	5.00%	\$388,500	50%	95%	5,911	Yates,Lloyd
1/1/2019	SVP Chief Distribution Off		\$370,000	50%	95%	5,268	Yates,Lloyd

**Spiller, Amy**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	State President-OH/KY	11.82%	\$323,516	45%	75%	26	Glenn,Robert
5/1/2021	State President-OH/KY		\$289,331	45%	75%	24	Glenn,Robert
3/1/2021	State President-OH/KY	2.00%	\$289,331	45%	75%	24	Esamann,Douglas F
3/1/2020	State President-OH/KY	3.00%	\$283,658	45%	75%	25	Esamann,Douglas F
1/1/2020	State President-OH/KY			45%	75%	24	Esamann,Douglas F
3/1/2019	State President-OH/KY	3.00%	\$275,396	45%	60%	24	Esamann,Douglas F
1/1/2019	State President-OH/KY		\$267,375	45%	60%	23	Esamann,Douglas F



**Weintraub, Alexander**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	SVP and President, Natural Gas Business	3.77%	\$408,163	50%	95%	1,992	Savoy,Brian
5/1/2021	SVP and President, Natural Gas Business		\$393,352	50%	95%	1,938	Savoy,Brian
3/1/2021	SVP and President, Natural Gas Business	2.00%	\$393,352	50%	95%	1,933	Esamann,Douglas F
3/1/2020	SVP and President, Natural Gas Business	2.50%	\$385,639	50%	95%	1,967	Esamann,Douglas F
10/1/2019	SVP and President, Natural Gas Business	10.00%	\$376,233	50%	95%	1,948	Esamann,Douglas F
3/1/2019	SVP & Chief Comm Off Natural Gas	3.00%	\$342,030	50%	95%	694	Yoho, Frank
1/1/2019	SVP & Chief Comm Off Natural Gas		\$332,068	50%	95%	720	Yoho, Frank

**Young, Steven K**

Effective Date	Job Title	Change Percent	Annual Rate	STI Target %	LTI Target %	# Direct Reports	Reports To
3/1/2022	EVP & CFO	3.00%	\$802,824	100%	350%	523	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2022	EVP & CFO		\$775,675	100%	350%	521	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2020	EVP & CFO	5.00%	\$775,675	90%	300%	761	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2020	EVP & CFO		\$738,738	90%	300%	761	Good,Lynn J
3/1/2019	EVP & CFO	4.00%	\$738,738	90%	250%	2,542	Good,Lynn J
1/1/2019	EVP & CFO		\$710,325	90%	250%	2,521	Good,Lynn J

Kodwo Ghartey-Tagoe serves as executive vice president, chief legal officer and corporate secretary for Duke Energy. He is the primary legal advisor to Duke Energy's board of directors and senior management, and he leads the Office of the General Counsel, which includes the company's legal, corporate governance, internal audit, and ethics and compliance functions.

Prior to being named chief legal officer in October 2019 and corporate secretary in May 2020, Ghartey-Tagoe served as president of Duke Energy's utility operations in South Carolina, which serves approximately 760,000 electric retail customers and 148,000 natural gas customers. He was responsible for the financial performance of Duke Energy's regulated electric utilities in South Carolina and managing state and local regulatory and government relations, and community affairs. He also had responsibility for advancing the company's legislative and regulatory initiatives related to its electric operations.

Joining the company in 2002 as chief regulatory counsel for Duke Power, Ghartey-Tagoe has held numerous positions in the legal department covering several areas of legal services to Duke Energy. He served as Duke Energy's senior vice president of state and federal regulatory legal support; general counsel for litigation; and vice president, legal, for Duke Energy's Commercial Businesses organization. He also served as vice president, legal-state regulation for Duke Energy's franchised electric and gas business. Before joining the company, Ghartey-Tagoe was a partner with McGuireWoods LLP in Richmond, Va.

Ghartey-Tagoe serves on the board of visitors of Duke University Law School and on the Clemson University President's Advisory Board. He is also on the boards of TreesCharlotte and Charlotte Center City Partners. In 2000, Ghartey-Tagoe was appointed by Gov. Gilmore of Virginia to serve on the board of visitors of Virginia State University, one of the nation's most venerated historically black institutions of higher learning. He served on that board for three years.

In 2013, Ghartey-Tagoe received the Diversity Champion Award from the Charlotte Business Journal, and the Thurgood Marshall College Fund honored him with an Award of Excellence for his outstanding achievements in the legal profession and his dedication to diversity in the workplace.

A native of Ghana, Ghartey-Tagoe earned a Juris Doctor from Duke University and a Bachelor of Arts degree, with joint honors in economics and finance, from McGill University in Montreal, Quebec. He also completed the Advanced Management Program at the Wharton School of Business. In 2017, Ghartey-Tagoe was conferred an honorary Doctor of Humanities degree by Francis Marion University. Ghartey-Tagoe and his wife, Phyllis, have three daughters.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.7 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Alex Glenn is senior vice president and chief executive officer for Duke Energy Florida and Midwest. He has responsibility for regulatory and legislative affairs – and for the long-term strategic direction, growth and overall financial performance of Duke Energy’s regulated utilities in Florida, Indiana, Ohio and Kentucky.

Before assuming his current position in May 2021, Glenn served as senior vice president of state and federal regulatory legal support for Duke Energy. Partnering with the company’s corporate and regulatory strategy team and state presidents, he was responsible for advancing rate and regulatory initiatives throughout the enterprise and updating regulatory models. In addition, his team provided legal advice on state and federal regulatory matters.

Glenn has been with Duke Energy (and predecessor companies Progress Energy and Florida Power Corp.) since 1996, and served in various leadership positions. He served as state president of Duke Energy’s utility operations in Florida, serving approximately 1.7 million electric retail customers in central Florida, including metropolitan St. Petersburg, Clearwater and the Greater Orlando area. In a previous role as general counsel for the Florida utility operations, Glenn oversaw all regulatory matters affecting the Florida utility. He also served as a key advisor to the Florida state president, as well as other company executive management and the board of directors.

Before joining the company, Glenn practiced energy law at the international law firm of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP in Washington, D.C.

Glenn earned a bachelor’s degree, magna cum laude and Phi Beta Kappa, and law degree, with honors, from the University of Connecticut. He is a member of the Connecticut, Washington, D.C., and Florida bars.

He has served on the boards of the North Carolina Museum of Art, Florida Chamber of Commerce, Enterprise Florida, St. Petersburg Chamber of Commerce, the Boys and Girls Club of the Suncoast and the Pinellas Education Foundation and was a resident member of the Florida Council of 100. He is a 2011 graduate of the Leadership Florida Class XXIX.

Glenn and his wife, Robin, have three sons.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.9 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Lynn Good is chair, president and chief executive officer of Duke Energy, one of America's largest energy holding companies. Under her leadership, Duke Energy has intensified its focus on serving its customers and communities well today while leading the way to a cleaner, smarter energy future.

Before becoming CEO in 2013, she served as Duke Energy's chief financial officer and earlier led the company's commercial energy businesses during its initial development of renewable energy projects. She began her utility career in 2003 with Cincinnati-based Cinergy, which merged with Duke Energy three years later. Prior to 2003, she was a partner at two international accounting firms, including a long career with Arthur Andersen.

Fortune magazine lists Good among the "Most Powerful Women in Business," and Forbes magazine calls her one of "The World's 100 Most Powerful Women."

Under Good's leadership, Duke Energy is executing an aggressive clean energy strategy to achieve its ambitious climate goals – at least a 50% carbon reduction by 2030 and net-zero carbon emissions by 2050. Recently, the company expanded its net-zero emissions goal to include Scope 2 and certain Scope 3 emissions. Duke Energy is overseeing the largest planned coal retirement in the industry and is targeting energy from coal to represent less than 5% of its total generation by 2030 and a full exit by 2035, subject to regulatory approvals. Since 2005, the company has reduced carbon dioxide emissions by 44%.

Duke Energy is accelerating the transition to cleaner energy by adding significant amounts of renewables to its portfolio, hardening the grid through investments in its transmission and distribution assets, and collaborating with stakeholders and policymakers to advance supportive energy policy. This transformation will deliver value for the company's customers, communities and shareholders.

Duke Energy has paid a quarterly cash dividend on its common stock for 96 consecutive years. The company has also been named to the Forbes list of "America's Best Employers" and recognized by Fortune as one of the "World's Most Admired Companies" in the electric and gas utilities industry.

Good currently serves on the boards of directors for Boeing, the Business Roundtable, the Edison Electric Institute, Foundation For The Carolinas, the Institute of Nuclear Power Operations, the World Association of Nuclear Operators, myFutureNC and New York City Ballet. She also serves on the Department of Homeland Security Advisory Council, the Charlotte Executive Leadership Council, and Bechtler Museum of Modern Art Advisory Council. Good holds Bachelor of Science degrees in systems analysis and accounting from Miami University in Oxford, Ohio. She and her husband, Brian, live in Charlotte.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 8.2 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

As executive vice president and chief operating officer for Duke Energy, Dhiaa Jamil is responsible for the generating fleet, transmission grid, enterprisewide project management and construction, environment, health and safety, as well as other related support functions.

Jamil has over 40 years of experience in the energy industry. Previously, he served as president of the company's regulated generation and chief nuclear officer, where he was responsible for the largest regulated nuclear fleet in the country. Earlier in his career, he held various leadership roles at the Oconee, McGuire and Catawba nuclear stations, including station manager and site vice president. He was named chief nuclear officer in 2008 and chief generation officer in 2009.

Jamil's service extends into the energy industry and the community. He currently serves on the board of directors for the Nuclear Energy Institute and chairs the UNC Charlotte Energy Production Infrastructure Center (EPIC) Advisory Board. He also serves as a trustee for the Duke Energy Foundation. Jamil is a past board member of Nuclear Electric Insurance Limited (NEIL). He also served on various utilities' nuclear safety review boards and was a member of the National Nuclear Training Accrediting Board.

Jamil received a Bachelor of Science degree in electrical engineering from the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. He has completed the Harvard Business School Advanced Management Program. He is also a registered professional engineer in North Carolina and South Carolina. Jamil received the Bonnie E. Cone Lifetime Achievement Award from his alma mater. His leadership and passion for education have contributed to the development of the Energy Production Infrastructure Center, benefiting both UNC Charlotte and the Charlotte region. Jamil served as a member of the board of trustees at the university, advocating for students with financial needs and the region's economic development.

Jamil resides in the Charlotte community.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 8.2 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Julie Janson is executive vice president and chief executive officer for Duke Energy Carolinas. She has responsibility for regulatory and legislative affairs – and for the long-term strategic direction, growth and overall financial performance of Duke Energy’s regulated utilities in North Carolina and South Carolina.

Previously, Janson served as executive vice president of external affairs and president of Duke Energy’s Carolinas region. In this role, she oversaw the corporate communications, federal government affairs, strategic policy and sustainability functions, stakeholder strategy and the Duke Energy Foundation. In addition, she had responsibility for the performance of the company’s regulated utilities in North Carolina and South Carolina.

Janson’s extensive experience in the energy and legal industries includes serving as Duke Energy’s chief legal officer, where she was the primary legal advisor to Duke Energy’s board of directors and senior management. She led the Office of the General Counsel, which includes the company’s legal, corporate governance, ethics and compliance, and corporate audit services functions. Janson also served as Duke Energy’s corporate secretary and senior vice president of ethics and compliance.

From 2008 to 2012, Janson served as president of Duke Energy’s utility operations in Ohio and Kentucky, serving approximately 1 million natural gas and electric customers in southwest Ohio and approximately 230,000 customers in six Northern Kentucky counties.

During her career at Cinergy Corp., Janson served as corporate secretary and chief compliance officer. As senior counsel, she provided advice on general corporate, corporate governance and securities-related matters. As counsel for Cinergy, she provided research, advice and support for divestitures, mergers and acquisitions, and several internal clients including investor relations, shareholder services, corporate communications and government and regulatory affairs. She also served as corporate counsel to the international business unit. Prior to joining Cinergy, Janson was corporate attorney for The Cincinnati Gas & Electric Company (CG&E), playing a role in the merger of CG&E and PSI Energy, which formed Cinergy Corp.

She earned a Juris Doctor from the University of Cincinnati College of Law. She also holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in American Studies from Georgetown College in Georgetown, Ky. Janson is a member of the bar associations of Ohio and Kentucky, with legal experience that spans more than 30 years. She is a member of the DirectWomen Board Institute Class of 2011, a program designed to identify and promote accomplished female lawyers to serve on corporate boards of public companies.

Active in several community and professional activities, Janson is currently a member of the executive committee for the Charlotte Regional Business Alliance. She serves on the board of directors of Ohio National Financial Services, Inc. She is also a member of the Commercial Club of Cincinnati and serves as a trustee for the Duke Energy Foundation. Janson and her husband, Chip, have two daughters.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 8.2 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Cindy Lee serves as vice president, chief accounting officer and controller for Duke Energy. She is responsible for the accounting, financial reporting and internal controls for the corporation.

Before assuming her current position in May 2021, Lee served as Duke Energy's director of investor relations, where she had responsibility for fostering relationships with industry analysts and investors, managing the quarterly earnings calls, monitoring trends in investor markets and developing investor communication materials. She also participated on the team to deliver Duke Energy's inaugural ESG Investor Day in October 2020.

Lee has over 19 years of experience in the energy industry. She joined the company in 2002 as a senior financial analyst in St. Petersburg, Fla. Prior to joining investor relations, Lee held various leadership roles in asset accounting, financial reporting, and regulated and general accounting, including rate case support.

A native of Maryland, Lee earned her Bachelor of Arts degree in economics from Rollins College in Winter Park, Fla., and her MBA from Johns Hopkins University in Maryland.

She is a certified public accountant licensed in North Carolina. She is an alumna of Leadership Charlotte Class 41 and currently serves on Duke Energy's Diversity and Inclusion Council.

Lee and her husband, Randy, have a daughter and live in Charlotte.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.9 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*



Karl Newlin serves as senior vice president, corporate development and treasurer for Duke Energy. As treasurer, he is responsible for financing and capital markets activities, liability management, liquidity and cash management, long-term investments and managing Duke Energy's relationships with the major credit rating agencies. As head of corporate development, he is responsible for the company's corporate development activities, as well as mergers and acquisitions. He assumed his current position in November 2018.

Previously, Newlin served as senior vice president and chief commercial officer for Duke Energy's natural gas business. In this role, he led the gas commercial operations, which includes supply, wholesale marketing, transportation and pipeline services, field customer service, sales and delivery, and business development. He was named to this position following Duke Energy's acquisition of Piedmont Natural Gas in October 2016.

Newlin joined Piedmont Natural Gas in 2010 to manage Piedmont's strategic planning functions, new business development activities and joint venture investments. In November 2011, he was appointed to the position of chief financial officer, assuming responsibility for Piedmont's accounting, controller, finance, treasurer, investor relations, insurance, credit policy, risk management and state regulatory affairs areas.

Prior to joining Piedmont Natural Gas, Newlin served as managing director of investment banking for Merrill Lynch & Co. in its New York and Los Angeles offices. He has extensive experience in the energy industry, leading teams in corporate financings and business transactions for natural gas distribution and midstream companies, electric utilities, independent power producers and clean energy companies.

Newlin earned his Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Southern Methodist University and his MBA from UCLA Anderson School of Management. He is a chartered financial analyst.

Newlin serves on the board of trustees of the Mint Museum and is a former board chair of the Arts & Science Council. In 2014, he was named "CFO of the Year" by the Charlotte Business Journal.

Newlin and his wife, Shannon, have two children.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.9 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Ron Reising serves as senior vice president and chief human resources officer for Duke Energy. He is responsible for human resources policy and strategy, leadership and talent development, diversity and inclusion, employee and labor relations, total rewards strategies and programs, and delivery of business partner services.

Before assuming his current position in July 2020, Reising served as Duke Energy's senior vice president of operations support. In this role, he had accountability for the construction of major projects and a project controls center of excellence. In addition, he had responsibility for decommissioning the Crystal River Nuclear Plant.

An 18-year veteran of the company, Reising led Duke Energy's supply chain function and served as the chief procurement officer from 2006 to 2017. He was responsible for all nonfuel purchases, warehouse operations and other supply chain activities. Before that, he served as vice president and chief procurement officer for Cinergy since 2004.

Prior to joining Cinergy, he held various senior management positions with Ameritech's (AT&T's) domestic and international operations, including chief financial officer of Bell Canada in Montreal and chief financial officer of Magyar Telekom, the leading Hungarian telecommunications company. Other positions held with Ameritech included vice president of operations and business development for Ameritech Europe, vice president of finance for Telephone Industry Service, director of planning and analysis for General Business Services, and director of the corporate investment and acquisitions group.

Reising earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics from Lawrence University and a master's degree in management from The Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.9 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Louis Renjel is senior vice president of external affairs and communications for Duke Energy. In this role, he is responsible for corporate communications, federal government affairs, strategic policy, sustainability, stakeholder engagement and the Duke Energy Foundation.

Before assuming his current position in May 2021, Renjel served as Duke Energy's senior vice president of federal government and corporate affairs and, prior to that, as vice president of federal government affairs and strategic policy.

Renjel joined Duke Energy in March 2017 from Jacksonville, Fla.-based transportation company CSX Corp., where he served as vice president of strategic infrastructure. In this position since 2009, his responsibilities included aligning CSX's strategy with federal, state and local governmental advocacy; structuring and executing public-private partnerships; securing governmental approvals for large-scale critical infrastructure projects; and leading environmental and energy public policy initiatives. He also served as director of environmental and government affairs at CSX from 2006 to 2008.

Prior to joining CSX, Renjel served as director of government relations for Cummins Inc., where he was responsible for managing energy, environmental, transportation and corporate matters before Congress and the executive branch. His government relations experience also includes serving on the staff of the U.S. Chamber of Commerce.

Renjel's public sector experience includes serving as deputy staff director for the U.S. Senate Committee on Environment and Public Works, where he was the committee chairman's principal environmental policy and political advisor. Additionally, he served as legislative assistant to U.S. Sen. James M. Inhofe of Oklahoma and staff member on the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Energy and Commerce.

He earned a Master of Business Administration degree from Duke University, a Master of Science degree in environmental sciences from Johns Hopkins University and a Bachelor of Arts degree in environmental studies from Randolph-Macon College.

Renjel and his wife, Nan, have a son and a daughter.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.7 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Brian Savoy serves as senior vice president and chief transformation and administrative officer for Duke Energy. He leads the company's business transformation through digital innovation, new ways of working and process redesign. He has responsibility for the enterprise business services and technology team, including the information and technology, administrative services, supply chain and human resources organizations. He is also responsible for Customer Connect, a new customer information and engagement system.

Previously, Savoy served as chief accounting officer and controller for Duke Energy, where his responsibilities included the accounting, financial reporting and internal controls for the corporation. He joined the company in 2001 as a manager in Duke Energy's energy trading unit, Duke Energy North America, and he was named director of trading and risk services later in that year. Savoy led derivative accounting and trading control functions for energy trading and marketing activities and was instrumental in the successful wind-down and disposition of Duke Energy North America in 2005.

Following Duke Energy's merger with Cinergy in 2006, he was appointed vice president and controller of the commercial power segment and was responsible for accounting, financial reporting and internal controls functions. In 2009, Savoy was named director of forecasting and analysis, where he played a significant role in addressing challenging business and strategic issues, including leading financial due diligence for the Duke Energy/Progress Energy merger completed in 2012.

Prior to joining Duke Energy, Savoy was a manager with the international accounting firm Deloitte & Touche, where he oversaw audit engagements for large energy clients. Savoy earned a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in accounting from Lamar University in Beaumont, Texas, and completed the Advanced Management Program at the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University in Durham, N.C. He is a certified public accountant in both Texas and Ohio.

Savoy serves as a current member of the board of advisors for the McColl School of Business at Queens University and was a past advisory board member for the Belk College of Business at UNC Charlotte. He and his wife, Sabrina, along with their son and daughter, live in Charlotte, N.C.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.7 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Harry Sideris is senior vice president of customer experience and services for Duke Energy. He is responsible for aligning customer-focused operations and services to deliver a personalized end-to-end customer experience that positions Duke Energy for long-term growth. He leads a group that includes customer delivery, customer experience and customer services.

Sideris has more than 25 years of experience in the energy industry. Before assuming his current position in October 2019, he served as Duke Energy's chief distribution officer. In this role he oversaw the safe, reliable and efficient operation of Duke Energy's electric distribution systems for the company's six-state service area, including North Carolina, South Carolina, Florida, Indiana, Ohio and Kentucky.

He has served as state president of Duke Energy's utility operations in Florida, which serves approximately 1.8 million electric retail customers in central Florida, including metropolitan St. Petersburg, Clearwater and the Greater Orlando area. He was responsible for the financial performance of Duke Energy's regulated utilities in Florida and managing state and local regulatory and government relations, and community affairs.

Prior to that, Sideris served as the company's senior vice president of environmental health and safety. In that role, he led the groups responsible for developing and advancing corporate policies, programs and strategies to ensure the company's compliance with environmental health and safety laws and regulations. He was named to this role in August 2014.

Sideris began his career at Progress Energy (formerly Carolina Power & Light) in 1996 and served in numerous operations, maintenance, technical and leadership roles across Progress Energy's generation fleet in the Carolinas and Florida at both the plant and corporate levels. Following the merger between Duke Energy and Progress Energy in July 2012, Sideris served as vice president of power generation for Duke Energy's fossil/hydro operations in the western portions of North Carolina and South Carolina.

Sideris earned a Bachelor of Science degree in chemical engineering from North Carolina State University and a Master of Business Administration degree from Campbell University. He currently serves as a board member of the Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, the N.C. State Natural Resources Foundation Inc. and the National Utilities Diversity Council.

Sideris grew up in Asheville, N.C. He and his wife, Catinna, have two daughters.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.7 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Amy Spiller is president of Duke Energy's utility operations in Ohio and Kentucky, which serves approximately 880,000 electric customers and 550,000 natural gas customers. She is accountable for advancing the company's rate and regulatory initiatives, and managing the government relations, economic development and community affairs functions throughout the region.

Prior to assuming her current role in June 2018, Amy was vice president of government and community affairs for Duke Energy Ohio. In this role, she was responsible for state government and regulatory policies, strategies and relationships impacting Duke Energy Ohio's interests and those of its electric and natural gas customers. Amy also led the company's local community relations efforts with key stakeholders in southwest Ohio.

Amy previously spent 10 years as deputy general counsel, where she helped shape and guide Duke Energy's regulatory strategic planning in Ohio and Kentucky. She was also responsible for advancing the company's rate and regulatory initiatives before the Kentucky Public Service Commission and Public Utilities Commission of Ohio. Amy joined Cinergy, a predecessor to Duke Energy, in 2003 as an associate general counsel focused on litigation.

From 1993 to 2003, she rose from associate to partner at an insurance defense law firm in Cincinnati. Amy previously worked for a legal publishing company in northeast Ohio. She is a member of the Ohio and Kentucky bar associations and admitted to a variety of federal courts, including the United States Supreme Court.

Amy serves on the boards of directors of the Cincinnati USA Regional Chamber, Kentucky Chamber of Commerce, Northern Kentucky Regional Alliance, Port of Greater Cincinnati Development Authority, Mt. Auburn Community Development Corp. and REDI Cincinnati, the region's economic development initiative. She is also a member of the Ohio Business Roundtable, the Cincinnati Business Committee and the board of managers of the Cincinnati Center City Development Corp. Amy is a past board member of the Cincinnati USA Convention & Visitors Bureau, Cintrifuse, Red Bike, Accountability and Credibility Together and the Cincinnati Youth Collaborative, and was a member of the steering committee for the Greater Cincinnati Minority Counsel Program. She is a graduate of the Cincinnati USA Regional Chamber's WE Lead program and, in 2015, was inducted into the Hall of Fame of Duke Energy's Business Women's Network employee resource group in Cincinnati. Amy was one of eight women honored with the YWCA Greater Cincinnati's 2021 Career Women of Achievement award.

A native of northern Michigan, Amy earned a bachelor's degree in economics and management from Albion College in Michigan and a law degree from Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, N.C. She and her husband, Keith, have lived in Cincinnati for more than 25 years.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 8.2 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

As senior vice president and president of Duke Energy's natural gas business, Sasha Weintraub is responsible for the company's regulated natural gas operations in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. In addition, he leads the gas commercial operations, which includes supply, wholesale marketing, transportation and pipeline services, field customer service, sales and delivery, and business development.

Previously, Weintraub served as Duke Energy's senior vice president of customer solutions. He was responsible for aligning customer-focused products and services to deliver a personalized end-to-end customer experience that positions Duke Energy for long-term growth. His duties included retail programs, enhanced basic services, rate design and analysis, customer regulatory strategy and analytics, and data analytics. He served in this role from 2015 to 2018.

Prior to that, Weintraub served as senior vice president of market solutions. In addition to the above, he was responsible for economic development, large business customers and wholesale power sales for the company. As vice president, fuels and systems optimization, he led the organization responsible for the purchase and delivery of coal, natural gas and oil to Duke Energy's generation fleet, as well as the wholesale trading function related to power and natural gas.

He joined Progress Energy in 1999 and held various leadership roles, including director of business operations and strategic planning, and director of coal marketing and trading. Following the Duke Energy/Progress Energy merger in July 2012, he was named vice president of fuels and systems optimization for Duke Energy.

A native of New York City, Weintraub earned a bachelor's degree in engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, a master's degree in engineering from Columbia University and a doctorate degree in engineering from North Carolina State University. He is also a lecturer at the Kenan-Flagler Business School at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Weintraub currently serves on the boards of directors of TerraGo and the American Gas Association. He is a board member of Envision Charlotte and Charlotte Hearing and Speech Center. He also serves on the board of trustees for UNC Charlotte. Weintraub has attended several Advanced Management courses at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Duke University. He also completed an executive nuclear technology course at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Weintraub and his wife, Nichelle, have three daughters. They both served on the board of directors for the Cleft Palate Foundation.

*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.9 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Steve Young is executive vice president and chief financial officer for Duke Energy. He leads the financial function, which includes the controller's office, treasury, tax, risk management and insurance, as well as corporate development. These duties include accounting, cash management and overseeing risk control policies. Young also oversees the company's information technology, cybersecurity and physical security organizations.

Young joined Duke Power in 1980 as a financial assistant. After a series of promotions within the controller's department, he was named manager of bulk power agreements in system planning and operating in 1991, and manager of the rate department in 1993. In April 1998, Young was appointed vice president of rates and regulatory affairs, with responsibility for Duke Power's regulatory strategies and policies in rate, financial and accounting matters. He was also accountable for the company's interaction with the utility commissions of North Carolina and South Carolina, and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. He was named senior vice president and chief financial officer for Duke Power in February 2003, group vice president and chief financial officer in March 2004, and vice president and controller in June 2005.

In December 2006, Young was named senior vice president and controller for Duke Energy. In addition to maintaining that role at the close of the merger between Duke Energy and Progress Energy in July 2012, he also became the company's chief accounting officer. He was named executive vice president and chief financial officer of Duke Energy in August 2013. In early 2016, Young also assumed responsibility for Duke Energy's newly formed business transformation and technology function.

Young earned a Bachelor of Arts degree in business administration from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He also completed the Advanced Management Program at the Wharton School of Business and the Reactor Technology Course for Utility Executives at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Young is a certified public accountant and a certified managerial accountant in North Carolina. He is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, Institute of Managerial Accountants, National Association of Accountants and the Edison Electric Institute CFO Committee. Young also serves as a member of the boards of directors for the Bechtler Museum of Art and the Charlotte Sports Foundation.

Young was born in 1958. He and his wife, Lilly, have a daughter and a son.



*Duke Energy, one of the largest energy holding companies in the United States, supplies and delivers electric services to approximately 7.7 million customers in the Southeast and Midwest. The company also distributes natural gas services to approximately 1.6 million customers in the Carolinas, Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee. Its commercial business operates a growing renewable energy portfolio across the United States. Headquartered in Charlotte, N.C., Duke Energy is a Fortune 150 company traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol DUK.*

Employees elected to executive officer status since the utility's last rate case.

New to Role	Role	Effective Date	Replaced	Last Date in Role	Salary as of Last Date in Role
Ron Reising	SVP and Chief Human Resources Officer	7/1/2020	Melissa Anderson	6/30/2020	\$ 554,422
Louis Renjel	SVP, External Affairs & Communications	5/1/2021	Julie Janson	4/30/2021	\$ 750,750
Robert Glenn	SVP and CEO, Duke Energy Florida and Midwest	5/1/2021	Doug Esamann	4/30/2021	\$ 708,750
Cynthia Lee	VP, Chief Accounting Officer & Controller	5/16/2021	Dwight Jacobs	5/15/2021	\$ 354,003

**Duke Energy Kentucky**  
**Case No. 2022-00372**  
**STAFF First Set Data Requests**  
**Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**PUBLIC STAFF-DR-01-041**

**REQUEST:**

Provide, in the format provided in Schedule K, the following information for the utility's compensation and benefits, for the three most recent calendar years and the base period. Provide the information individually for each corporate officer and by category for Directors, Managers, Supervisors, Exempt, Non-Exempt, Union, and Non-Union Hourly. Provide the amounts, in gross dollars, separately for total company operations and jurisdictional operations.

- a. Regular salary or wages.
- b. Overtime pay.
- c. Excess vacation payout.
- d. Standby/Dispatch pay.
- e. Bonus and incentive pay.
- f. Any other forms of incentives, including stock options or forms of deferred compensation (specify).
- g. Other amounts paid and reported on the employees' W-2 (specify).
- h. Healthcare benefit cost.
  - (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- i. Dental benefits cost.

- (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- j. Vision benefits cost.
  - (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- k. Life insurance cost.
  - (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- l. Accidental death and disability benefits.
  - (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- m. Defined Benefit Retirement cost.
  - (1) Amount paid by the utility.
  - (2) Amount paid by the employee.
- n. Defined Contribution – 401(k) or similar plan cost. Provide the amount paid by the utility.
- o. Cost of any other benefit available to an employee, including fringe benefits (specify).

**RESPONSE:**

**CONFIDENTIAL PROPRIETARY TRADE SECRET (As to Attachment only)**

Please see STAFF-DR-01-041 Confidential Attachment.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart

**CONFIDENTIAL PROPRIETARY TRADE  
SECRET**

**STAFF-DR-041  
CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT**

**FILED UNDER SEAL**

**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-042**

**REQUEST:**

For each benefit listed in Item 41 above for which an employee is required to pay part of the cost, provide a detailed explanation as to how the employee contribution rate was determined.

**RESPONSE:**

Please see Jacob J. Stewart's Direct Testimony beginning on page 34 under "What Portion of the Health and Insurance Costs of Benefits Do Employees Pay?"

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:**            Jacob J. Stewart

**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**PUBLIC STAFF-DR-01-043**

**REQUEST:**

Provide a listing of all health care plan categories, dental plan categories, and vision plan categories available to corporate officers individually and to groups defined as Directors, Managers, Supervisors, Exempt, Non-Exempt, Union, and Non-Union Hourly employees (e.g., single, family, etc.). Include the associated employee contribution rates and employer contribution rates of the total premium cost for each category, and each plan's deductible(s) amounts.

**RESPONSE:**

**CONFIDENTIAL PROPRIETARY TRADE SECRET (As to Attachment only)**

Please see STAFF-DR-01-043 Confidential Attachment.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart

**CONFIDENTIAL PROPRIETARY TRADE  
SECRET**

**STAFF-DR-043  
CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT**

**FILED UNDER SEAL**



**Duke Energy Kentucky  
Case No. 2022-00372  
STAFF First Set Data Requests  
Date Received: November 10, 2022**

**STAFF-DR-01-044**

**REQUEST:**

Provide each medical insurance policy that the utility currently maintains.

**RESPONSE:**

Duke Energy does not provide insurance to employees through an insurance carrier. Please see STAFF-DR-01-044 Attachments 1 through 6, which are the self-insured Summary Plan Descriptions for group medical plans.

**PERSON RESPONSIBLE:** Jacob J. Stewart

# **Active Medical Plan**

Health Savings Plan 1 option

*Duke Energy Active Medical Plan  
General Information*

*(Enterprise)*

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to the Medical Plan coverage options available to eligible non-union and represented employees who do not reside in Hawaii. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Eligible Employees .....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	3
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility.....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	6
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>7</b>
When You Are First Eligible .....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
Other Opportunities to Enroll .....	8
If You Are Rehired .....	9
<b>Cost of Coverage.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards .....	10
Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards .....	10
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities.....	10
Non-Tobacco User Discount.....	11
Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees.....	12
If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program.....	13
If You Misrepresent Information during the Tobacco Cessation Program Process.....	13
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	13
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes .....</b>	<b>14</b>
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	15
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	16
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	16
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage .....</b>	<b>17</b>
If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence.....	17
If You Become Disabled.....	17
When You Reach Age 65.....	17
If You Become Entitled to Medicare .....	17
<b>Termination of Coverage.....</b>	<b>18</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	18
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	18
If You Leave the Company .....	19
If You Retire .....	19
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Continued Coverage for You .....	19
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	20
Newborn and Adopted Children .....	20
In Case of Disability .....	20
If You Become Covered by Medicare .....	20

Multiple Qualifying Events.....	21
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage.....	21
Election Period.....	21
Type of Coverage.....	22
Cost.....	22
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	22
<b>Conversion Privilege .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Your Role .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Other Important Information .....</b>	<b>24</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	24
Identification Numbers .....	24
Funding .....	24
Plan Administrator .....	24
Investment Committee .....	25
Plan Year.....	25
Service of Legal Process .....	25
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	26
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	26
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	27
Initial Claim .....	27
Adverse Determination .....	28
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	29
Voluntary External Review Program.....	30
Legal Action.....	32
Discretionary Authority .....	32
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	33
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	33
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	33
Enforce Your Rights .....	33
Assistance with Your Questions .....	34
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>34</b>

## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions.

There are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high-deductible health plan (HDHP) and preferred provider organization (PPO) options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Employees**

Generally, you are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan on your first day of active work as an eligible employee (provided you enroll within 31 calendar days of the date you become an eligible employee).

To be an eligible employee, you must satisfy each of the following requirements:

- you are identified in and paid through Duke Energy's payroll system as an employee of Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as appropriate);
- you are not a resident of Hawaii; and
- you are classified by your Company as either a regular employee or a fixed-term employee.

Generally, you are a regular employee if you fill a regular position that is typically longer than 180 days in duration, and you are a fixed-term employee if you are hired for a position for a specifically defined time frame, duration of a project (usually one year or less), until services are no longer needed, or until the work goes away.

You are not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan if you are:

- a resident of Hawaii;
- a non-resident alien with no U.S. source income;
- not on a U.S. payroll of the Company;

- covered by a collective bargaining agreement, unless the collective bargaining agreement in effect expressly provides for participation in the Medical Plan (a copy of your applicable collective bargaining agreement can be obtained from your union steward, union hall, Duke Energy Labor Relations contact or immediate supervisor);
- an individual who has waived eligibility through any means, including an individual whose employment is governed by a written agreement (including an offer letter setting forth terms and conditions of employment) that provides the individual is not eligible for benefits (a general statement in the agreement, offer letter or other communication stating that the individual is not eligible for benefits is construed to mean that the individual is not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan); or
- a temporary employee, a seasonal employee or any other employee who is not a regular employee or fixed-term employee.

In some circumstances, an individual who provides services to the Company under an agreement that identifies the individual as an independent contractor or through a third party (such as a contracting services firm, temporary agency or leasing organization) may be considered a Company “employee” for certain purposes under the law, such as tax withholding. Such an individual is not paid through the Company’s payroll system and is not eligible for the Medical Plan.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.



## Domestic Partner Eligibility

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other's sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;
- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## Child Eligibility

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support,

whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**

- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility.

You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan or Medicare).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange at the time of your death if your spouse/domestic partner has not reached age 65 at the time of your death, or may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if your spouse/domestic partner is age 65 or older at the time of your death.

*Note:* The survivor coverage provisions described in this section also apply to surviving spouses/domestic partners and dependent children of employees covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO. If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children are covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO, your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children may continue Medical Plan coverage under the Medical Plan's HDHP, PPO or OOA option in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of this section.

## **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

## **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to

timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- no changes to your coverage level, if applicable, may be made until the next annual enrollment period or, if earlier, the date you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election (this means that you must continue to pay for the dependent's coverage through the end of the year in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage even though he or she is no longer covered, unless you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election);
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Are First Eligible**

When you are eligible to enroll, you will make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible.

If you have questions or need assistance in making your Medical Plan election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible employee, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible employee. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

You also may decline coverage altogether.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively

representing that all information provided during annual enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, your completion of any wellness program initiatives and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

## Other Opportunities to Enroll

Under the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), you can enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your dependent had other coverage under another health plan or health insurance at the time the Medical Plan was previously offered to you; and
- you did not enroll in the Medical Plan; and
- you or your dependents lose such other coverage and are otherwise eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan.

To enroll for Medical Plan coverage in such a circumstance, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The other coverage was:
  - Under a federal continuation provision (COBRA) and the continuation period for the other coverage was exhausted. (COBRA coverage is considered exhausted when it ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individuals to pay contributions on a timely basis or for cause (fraudulent or intentional misrepresentation).)
  - Not under COBRA and the other coverage terminated as a result of (1) loss of eligibility (such as loss of eligibility due to legal separation, divorce, death, termination of employment or reduction in the number of hours of employment), or (2) employer contributions toward the other coverage end.

In any case, the other coverage must not have terminated because you failed to pay timely contributions, or for cause (such as filing fraudulent claims).

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself, your eligible spouse and/or your newly eligible child if you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these events (such as loss of other coverage, or because you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption) you must enroll within 31 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your eligible dependents lose Medicaid or Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) coverage because you or your eligible dependents, as applicable, are no longer eligible; or
- you or your eligible dependents become eligible for premium assistance under a Medical Plan option through a state's premium assistance program under Medicaid or CHIP.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these two events, you must enroll within 60 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

*Note:* Notwithstanding the deadlines described above, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period will be disregarded in determining the 31-day or 60-day deadline, as applicable, for exercising HIPAA special enrollment rights in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **If You Are Rehired**

If your Medical Plan coverage ends due to your termination of employment with the Company or layoff and you are reemployed by the Company as an active employee within 31 calendar days and within the same plan year, you will be automatically reenrolled in the Medical Plan (in the previous coverage option and at the previous coverage level). If you have experienced a work/life event for which you can make a change in your Medical Plan election (such as marriage, divorce or birth), you can add and/or drop coverage for your eligible dependent(s), as applicable, within 31 calendar days of the date you again become an eligible employee. If you are reemployed more than 31 calendar days after your termination or in a subsequent plan year, you must reenroll as a new employee.

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

You and the Company share in the cost of medical coverage for yourself and your covered dependents. Your contribution amount is based on the Medical Plan coverage option that you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

Your contributions for medical coverage while an employee are deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. Because your contributions are taken as deductions on a pre-tax basis, they are not subject to federal income, Social Security and most states' income taxes.

Even though you reduce your income for tax purposes through pre-tax contributions for medical coverage, you are not reducing the value of your other Company pay-related benefits, such as life

insurance, disability insurance and retirement benefits. These benefits are based on your pay before contributions for medical coverage are deducted.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. If your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, contributions for your domestic partner's coverage will be deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, the portion of your contribution required to cover the domestic partner under the Medical Plan is deducted on a pre-tax basis and the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner will appear as imputed income on your pay advice statements and is subject to applicable taxes. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards**

Under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you and your spouse/domestic partner may be eligible to earn rewards that will be applied to reduce your contributions for coverage under the Medical Plan during the following calendar year. For example, if you complete the Vitality Check under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, or if your spouse/domestic partner completes a Vitality Health Review under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, the rewards you and your spouse/domestic partner earn for completing these activities may be applied to reduce your contributions for medical coverage each pay period throughout the following year on a pro-rated basis (i.e., applied evenly to reduce the contribution you make toward the cost of medical coverage each payroll period during the following year).

### **Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards**

Information about the eligibility requirements for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards and redeeming any rewards you earn is included in the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year. This information also is available on the Duke Energy Portal.

### **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities**

The activities that you and/or your spouse/domestic partner must complete to receive rewards may vary with each program cycle. Review the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year for additional information on the program cycle's activities and requirements.

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you achieve your best health. Rewards for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards are generally available to all eligible employees. If you think you might be unable to meet a standard for a reward under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you might qualify for an opportunity to earn the same reward by different means. Contact a Vitality Customer Service Specialist at 866-567-0705 and a representative will work with you (and, if you wish, your doctor) to find activities with the same reward that are right for you in light of your health status.



## Non-Tobacco User Discount

A non-tobacco user discount also is available to employees who do not reside in Hawaii to reduce the cost of coverage under the Medical Plan coverage options. To qualify for the applicable non-tobacco user discount, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) must:

- be tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes);
- have been tobacco-free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials); and
- remain tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the coverage period.

In order to receive the non-tobacco user discount for you and/or your spouse/domestic partner you must complete:

- a non-tobacco user attestation (Attestation) when you enroll in the Medical Plan using the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, and
- if you attest to being a tobacco user, the Quit For Life Tobacco Cessation Program (Tobacco Cessation Program) described below by the specified deadline.<sup>1</sup>

**If you do not complete the Attestation during enrollment, or, if you complete the Attestation and attest to being a tobacco user but you either (1) do not enroll in the Tobacco Cessation Program as described below by the applicable deadline or (2) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program described below by the applicable deadline, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) will not receive the non-tobacco user discount for Medical Plan coverage. Tobacco user status does not carry over from year to year for Medical Plan coverage.**

By completing the Attestation in the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, you are affirmatively representing your (and your spouse's/domestic partner's) tobacco user status and if you (and your spouse/domestic partner) are tobacco-free, your eligibility for the non-tobacco user discount under the Medical Plan. If you complete the Attestation as a non-tobacco user during enrollment and you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user during the period of coverage, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice.

If you misrepresent your tobacco user status (or the tobacco user status of your spouse/domestic partner) in the Attestation, or if you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user after completing the Attestation as a non-tobacco user and you do not notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of the change in tobacco user status, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take

<sup>1</sup>We will work with you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) and, if you wish, with your doctor and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's doctor, to find an alternative that provides the same non-tobacco user discount that is right for you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) in light of your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) health status.

appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees**

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you (and your spouse/domestic partner) achieve your best health. The non-tobacco user discount is available to all covered employees (and their covered spouses/domestic partners). If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) do not qualify for the non-tobacco user discount because you are not currently tobacco free, have not been tobacco free for the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials) or intend to use tobacco during the coverage period, you may still qualify for the discount if you satisfy one of the following requirements.

- If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program within seven months of enrolling with Quit For Life<sup>2</sup> – or –
- If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment by Dec. 31, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program on or before the following June 30.

To complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, you must speak with your coach during a minimum of five phone calls.

You may contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you have questions about the Tobacco Cessation Program.

<sup>2</sup> If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) enrolled in the Tobacco Cessation Program and you properly attested while enrolling in benefits as a newly eligible employee that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) would timely complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, but you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) have not yet reached your seven month completion deadline for the Tobacco Cessation Program by the annual enrollment deadline, you will qualify for the non-tobacco user discount if you also properly attest during annual enrollment that you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline.

If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), a representative from Quit For Life will contact you within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections to help you complete your enrollment. If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, a Quit For Life representative will contact you by December 31 to help you complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program. **However, please note that it is your responsibility to complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline.**

You (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will not be required to pay for the cost of the Tobacco Cessation Program. Please note that the Tobacco Cessation Program takes up to six months to complete. You can begin the Tobacco Cessation Program as soon as you complete your enrollment. After your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) initial year of claiming the discount in accordance with this procedure, in order to continue the non-tobacco user discount under the Tobacco Cessation Program in any future year, you will be required to again complete the Tobacco Cessation Program process described above.

### **If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program**

Duke Energy will audit your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) completion of the Tobacco Cessation Program. If you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) certify that you will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) fail to meet the deadline. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice or, if earlier, the date that the Company learns of such failure.

### **If You Misrepresent Information Related to the Non-Tobacco User Discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program**

If you misrepresent any information related to the non-tobacco user discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program, including, but not limited to, your enrollment with Quit For Life, or if you do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of health and insurance coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three

months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available. Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible employee, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Deductions for your contributions begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Deductions for your contributions begin the first pay period of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change it during that year unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year election change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year election changes is available through the myHR website located on the Duke Energy Portal or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year election change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year election changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year election change occurs, you cannot change your Medical Plan election until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which mid-year election changes are allowed:

- Your legal marital status changes
  - you get married
  - you get divorced or have your marriage annulled
  - you get legally separated and lose coverage under your spouse’s employer plan
  - your spouse dies
- Your domestic partner status changes

- your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- your domestic partner relationship ends
- your domestic partner dies
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - your child gains or loses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan (for example, your dependent child reaches age 26)
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>3</sup>
  - your child dies
- Your dependent's benefits coverage changes because:
  - he or she gains or loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You enroll in a qualified health plan through a federal or state Marketplace during the Marketplace's annual enrollment period or during a special enrollment period available in the Marketplace
- You or your dependent becomes entitled to or loses Medicare or Medicaid<sup>4</sup>
- You or your dependent loses or gains coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase or decrease in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- You die

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

<sup>3</sup> If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

<sup>4</sup> Entitlement to Medicare or Medicaid. If you, your spouse or any dependent child is enrolled in the Medical Plan and subsequently become entitled to coverage in Part A or Part B of Medicare or in Medicaid, you may make an election to cancel Medical Plan coverage for that individual.

## When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event in order for the change to become effective on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence**

While you are on an authorized leave of absence, you may be eligible to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan during an authorized leave of absence. If your authorized leave of absence is unpaid such that you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **If You Become Disabled**

If you begin receiving disability benefits under the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan or the Duke Energy Long Term Disability Plan, you may be eligible for continued coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan if you begin receiving disability benefits. If you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **When You Reach Age 65**

If you continue to work past age 65, Medical Plan coverage for you and your covered dependents will continue as long as you remain an eligible employee, your covered dependents remain eligible dependents and you pay any required contributions. If you continue to work past age 65, your Medical Plan coverage will be primary to Medicare for you and any covered dependents over age 65, except in certain situations related to an end stage renal disease diagnosis.

### **If You Become Entitled to Medicare**

If you are “not actively at work” and you become entitled to Medicare, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan’s prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). For these purposes, you are considered to be “not actively at work” if you are not actively working as an employee or you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you are “not actively at work” because you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer and you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may

be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month in which your employment ends, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA;
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible employee or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the last day of the month in which a work stoppage begins;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, or on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms generally must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

### **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator, generally within 60 days of the qualifying event. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.



## **If You Leave the Company**

If your employment with the Company terminates, your coverage under the Medical Plan will end on the last day of the month in which your employment terminates, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA.

See *If You Are Rehired* for a description of what happens if you are reemployed by the Company after your termination of employment.

## **If You Retire**

If you are an eligible retiree, you may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you have not reached age 65 when you retire, or individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older when you retire. Additional information about your coverage options will be provided to you when you retire.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), you, your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Continued Coverage for You**

You may continue coverage for yourself and your covered eligible dependents under the Medical Plan for up to 18 months if you lose coverage under the Medical Plan due to:

- termination of your employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct); or
- a reduction of your work hours.

## Continued Coverage for Your Dependents

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or
- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## Newborn and Adopted Children

If you give birth or adopt a child while you are on COBRA continuation coverage, you may enroll your new child for COBRA coverage within 31 calendar days following the date of the birth or adoption. Your newborn or adopted child will be a “qualified beneficiary.” This means that your child will have independent election rights and multiple qualifying event rights. (Refer to *Multiple Qualifying Events*.)

## In Case of Disability

You and your covered dependents may be eligible for up to 29 months of continued coverage if you or your dependents receive a determination from the Social Security Administration stating that you or your dependents were disabled at the time you elected COBRA coverage or at any time during the first 60 days of COBRA coverage, provided the disability lasts at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of any Social Security Administration disability determination in writing within the initial 18-month coverage period and within 60 days of the determination. Your verbal notice is not binding until confirmed in writing and the Duke Energy myHR Service Center receives a copy of the Social Security disability determination. You also must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 30 days of the date you are determined by the Social Security Administration to no longer be disabled.

## If You Become Covered by Medicare

If you become entitled to Medicare while you are an active employee and you later experience a qualifying event (e.g., a termination of employment), you and your dependents may be eligible for continued coverage when the qualifying event occurs. If COBRA is elected, coverage for your covered dependents will extend 36 months from the date you first became covered by Medicare or the maximum coverage period for the qualifying event (18 months in the case of termination of employment or reduction in hours) whichever is later.

For example, suppose you are actively employed on January 1, 2022, when you reach age 65 and become covered under Medicare. If you terminate your employment (a qualifying event) 12 months later on January 1, 2023, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until the later of:

- 36 months following the date you become covered for Medicare – January 1, 2025; or

- 18 months following your termination of employment – July 1, 2024

In this case, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until January 1, 2025 if COBRA continuation coverage is elected.

## **Multiple Qualifying Events**

If your dependents experience more than one qualifying event while COBRA coverage is active, they may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage not to exceed 36 months from the date of the first qualifying event.

For example, if you terminate employment, you and your dependents may be eligible for 18 months of continued coverage. During this 18-month period, if your dependent child ceases to be a dependent under the Medical Plan (a second qualifying event), your child may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage. This period would not exceed a total of 36 months from the date of the loss of your coverage due to your termination (the first qualifying event).

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both you and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make you or your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends;
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan; or
- you or an eligible dependent is determined to be disabled by the Social Security Administration.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, termination of employment or reduction in work hours, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify you or your covered dependents of your right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to you and your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If you choose continued coverage, you will initially have the same medical coverage you had on the day before your qualifying event. During your COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated active employees also will apply to your medical coverage as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if your COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, you will be able to change your Medical Plan COBRA election for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that similarly situated active employees are able to change their Medical Plan elections for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

You and your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for your continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

You will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. Your first payment will be retroactive to the date of your qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date you elected continued coverage. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. You may refile claims that may have been denied between your benefits termination and your election to continue coverage. You will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for active employees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. You will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with your coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all employees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy upon your termination from the Company or when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and

- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and deduct the appropriate contributions from your pay at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Active Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 502.

### **Funding**

Benefits under the Medical Plan generally are provided from funds held by trustees. All Medical Plan claims are paid from the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I with Bank of New York Mellon as trustee. The address for Bank of New York Mellon is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

The Company also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

### **Plan Administrator**

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

## **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

## **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

## **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage, (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity, (v) requests to change your tobacco user status, which includes requests to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program after the communicated deadline or (vi) requests for the Company to record/count wellness activities completed after the communicated deadline.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical



Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date

Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;

- a description of the Medical Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be allowed to review the claim file and to provide evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process. The Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Medical Plan (or at the direction of the Medical Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, the Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal.

The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;

- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances;
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency’; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
  - a description of the Medical Plan’s external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
  - contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder. Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If your claim is eligible for external review under applicable federal regulations and you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within four months of the date of your receipt of the Claims Committee's final internal adverse determination on your appeal. If your request for external review is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it. Contact the Claims Committee for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

The Claims Committee will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later. If you fail to provide the required information by the applicable deadline, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

If your claim is eligible for external review, the Claims Committee will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner as outlined in federal regulations and other applicable guidance. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under state or federal law to you or the Medical Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

The external review program is completely voluntary, so you only have to exhaust your internal claim and appeal administrative review rights under the Medical Plan in order to bring a civil action against the Medical Plan. Contact the Claims Committee for more information about the Medical Plan's external review procedures.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I to the extent that funds are available.

## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

## **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

## **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>5</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

## **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of

<sup>5</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's internal claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable to employees who do not reside in Hawaii, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters, Duke Energy Portal announcements and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

The Medical Plan, this SPD and your Medical Plan participation are not employment contracts, and do not give any employee the right to continue to be employed by the Company. Employees may



resign and are subject to discipline, discharge or layoff as if the SPD had never been published and the Medical Plan had never gone into effect.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.

# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Active Medical Plan Health Savings Plan 1 Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	6
Annual Deductible.....	10
Coinsurance .....	11
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	11
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Care Management .....	13
Prior Authorization.....	14
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	15
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Schedule of Benefits .....	17
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	26
Ambulance Services.....	27
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	27
Clinical Trials .....	27
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	29
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	31
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	32
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	32
Diabetes Services .....	33
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	34
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	35
Foot Care .....	36
Gender Dysphoria .....	36
Hearing Aids.....	38
Home Health Care.....	39
Hospice Care .....	39
Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	39

Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory.....	40
Kaia Health.....	42
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	43
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	43
Mental Health Services.....	44
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	45
Nutritional Counseling.....	47
Obesity Surgery .....	47
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	48
Orthotic Devices.....	48
Ostomy Supplies .....	49
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	49
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	50
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	50
Pregnancy - Maternity Services.....	50
Preventive Care Services.....	51
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	53
Prosthetic Devices .....	53
Reconstructive Procedures .....	54
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	55
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	57
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	57
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	59
Surgery - Outpatient.....	60
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	60
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.....	61
Transplantation Services .....	62
Urinary Catheters .....	63
Urgent Care Center Services .....	63
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	63
Vision Examinations .....	64
Wigs .....	64

<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES</b> .....	<b>65</b>
Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools .....	65
Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services .....	68
Wellness Programs .....	73
<b>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER</b> .....	<b>76</b>
Alternative Treatments .....	76
Dental .....	77
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics .....	77
Drugs .....	78
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services .....	78
Foot Care .....	79
Gender Dysphoria .....	79
Medical Supplies and Equipment .....	80
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services .....	80
Nutrition .....	81
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience .....	81
Physical Appearance .....	82
Procedures and Treatments .....	83
Providers .....	84
Reproduction .....	85
Services Provided under Another Plan .....	86
Transplants .....	86
Travel .....	86
Types of Care .....	87
Vision and Hearing .....	87
All Other Exclusions .....	88
<b>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>90</b>
Network Benefits .....	90
Non-Network Benefits .....	90
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim .....	90
Health Statements .....	92

Explanation of Benefits (EOB) .....	92
Claim Denials and Appeals.....	93
External Review Program.....	98
<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB) .....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .....</b>	<b>110</b>
Right of Recovery .....	113
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>115</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	115
Relationship with Providers .....	115
Your Relationship with Providers .....	116
Interpretation of Benefits .....	116
Information and Records.....	117
Incentives to Providers .....	117
Incentives to You.....	118
Rebates and Other Payments .....	118
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	119
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	119
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES .....</b>	<b>137</b>
Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA").....	137
<b>ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES .....</b>	<b>138</b>
Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 .....	138
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	138
<b>ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS.....</b>	<b>141</b>

## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.



## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

You are eligible for the Network level of Benefits under this Plan when you receive Covered Health Services from Physicians and other health care professionals who have contracted with UnitedHealthcare to provide those services.

You can choose to receive Designated Network Benefits, Network Benefits or Non-Network Benefits.

**Designated Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other provider that is identified as a Designated Provider. Only certain Physicians and providers have been identified as a Designated Provider. Designated Network Benefits are available only for specific Covered Health Services as identified in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. When Designated Network Benefits apply, they are included in and subject to the same Annual Deductible and Out-of-Pocket Maximum requirements as all other Covered Health Services provided by Network providers.

**Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other Network provider. You are not required to select a Primary Physician in order to obtain Network Benefits. In general health care terminology, a Primary Physician may also be referred to as a *Primary Care Physician* or *PCP*.

**Non-Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a non-Network Physician or other non-Network provider, or Covered Health Services that are provided at a non-Network facility. In general health care terminology, Non-Network Benefits may also be referred to as out-of-Network Benefits.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses*

as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the Social Security Act), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

You must show your identification card (ID card) every time you request health care services from a Network provider. If you do not show your ID card, Network providers have no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan. As a result, they may bill you for the entire cost of the services you receive.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

If you choose to seek care outside the Network, the Plan generally pays Benefits at a lower level. You are required to pay the amount that exceeds the Eligible Expense. The amount in excess of the Eligible Expense could be significant, and this amount does not apply to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum. You may want to ask the non-Network provider about their billed charges before you receive care.

#### ***Health Services from Non-Network Providers Paid as Network Benefits***

If specific Covered Health Services are not available from a Network provider, you may be eligible to receive Network Benefits when Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider. In this situation, your Network Physician will notify UnitedHealthcare, and if UnitedHealthcare confirms that care is not available from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will work with you and your Network Physician to coordinate care through a non-Network provider.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

#### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in section *1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act*) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact UnitedHealthcare at the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at the Network level if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

In both cases, Network Benefits will only be paid if your Covered Health Services for that condition are provided by or arranged by the Designated Provider, or other provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare.

You or your Network Physician must notify UnitedHealthcare of special service needs (such as transplants or cancer treatment) that might warrant referral to a Designated Provider. If you do not notify UnitedHealthcare in advance, and if you receive services from a non-Network facility (regardless of whether it is a Designated Provider) or other non-Network provider, Network Benefits will not be paid. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the special needs services you receive are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are provided under the Plan.

### ***Limitations on Selection of Providers***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you. If you fail to use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to the Claims Administrator the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount the Claims Administrator determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

- For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits for Covered Health Services provided by a Network provider, except for your cost sharing obligations, you are not responsible for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills.
- For Non-Network Benefits, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Claims Administrator will pay for Eligible Expenses.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

### ***Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits***

Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Provider or Network provider, Eligible Expenses are our contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by the Claims Administrator, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by the Claims Administrator or an amount permitted by law. Please contact the Claims Administrator if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance, or any Annual Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

### ***Non-Network Benefits***

When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent, and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.

- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- When Covered **Health** Services are received from a non-Network provider, except as described above, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on one of the following:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either the Claims Administrator or one of the Claims Administrator's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at the Claims Administrator's discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
    - ◆ Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)* for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market, with the exception of the following:
      - 50% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar freestanding laboratory service.
      - 45% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar Durable Medical Equipment from a freestanding supplier, or *CMS* competitive bid rates.
    - ◆ When a rate is not published by *CMS* for the service, the Claims Administrator uses an available gap methodology to determine a rate for the service as follows:
      - For services other than Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale or the amount typically accepted by a provider for the same or similar service. The relative value scale may be based on the difficulty, time, work, risk, location and resources of the service. If the relative value scale(s) currently in use become no longer available, the Claims Administrator will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.
      - For Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses gap methodologies that are similar to the pricing methodology used by *CMS*, and produce fees based on published acquisition costs or average wholesale price for the pharmaceuticals. These methodologies are currently created by RJ Health Systems, Thomson Reuters (published in its Red Book), or

UnitedHealthcare based on an internally developed pharmaceutical pricing resource.

- When a rate for a laboratory service is not published by CMS for the service and gap methodology does not apply to the service, the rate is based on the average amount negotiated with similar Network providers for the same or similar service.
- When a rate for all other services is not published by CMS for the service and a gap methodology does not apply to the service, the Eligible Expense is based on 50% of the provider's billed charge.

The Claims Administrator updates the CMS published rate data on a regular basis when updated data from CMS becomes available. These updates are typically implemented within 30 to 90 days after CMS updates its data.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

**Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

## Annual Deductible

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

The Annual Deductible applies to almost all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug program for Network Benefits only. The only Covered Health Services under the Plan to which the Annual Deductible does not apply are Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines which are covered at 100% by the Plan even before you meet your Annual Deductible.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply towards both the Network individual and family Deductibles and the non-Network individual and family Deductibles.



If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option, the individual coverage Deductible stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

### Coinsurance

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.

#### **Coinsurance - Example**

Let's assume that you receive Plan Benefits for outpatient surgery from a Network provider. Since the Plan pays 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible, you are responsible for paying the other 20%. This 20% is your Coinsurance.

### Out-of-Pocket Maximum

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the applicable annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The Out-of-Pocket Maximum applies to all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug component of the Plan administered by CVS Caremark for Network Benefits only.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply toward both the Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums and the non-Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your applicable Network and non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum:

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes	Yes
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No	No

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No	No
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

UnitedHealthcare requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. Network Primary Physicians and other Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before they provide these services to you.

Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before they provide certain services to you.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that prior authorization has been obtained for all Covered Health Services as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization. Network facilities and Network providers cannot bill you for services for which they fail to obtain prior authorization as required. You can contact the Claims Administrator by calling the number on your ID card.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before you receive these services. In many cases, your Non-Network Benefits will be reduced if the Claims Administrator has not provided prior authorization.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### Special Note Regarding Medicare

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis, and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay Benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network	Non-Network
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (cumulative Annual Deductible<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	\$2,500 \$5,000	\$5,000 \$10,000
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual (enrolled in single coverage)</li> <li>■ Individual (enrolled in family coverage)</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$5,000 \$6,850 \$10,000	\$10,000 \$20,000 \$20,000
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>3</sup></b> There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.	Unlimited	

<sup>1</sup>Amounts you pay out-of-pocket that are counted toward the Annual Deductible also apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

<sup>2</sup>If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan, the individual coverage Deductible stated in the table above does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

<sup>3</sup>Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

## Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Acupuncture Services</b> Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ambulance Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	80% after you meet the Network Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<b>Clinical Trials</b> Benefits are available when the Covered Health Services are provided by either Network or non-Network providers.	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b></p> <p>Network and Non-Network Benefits under this section include only the inpatient facility charges for the congenital heart disease (CHD) surgery. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diagnostic services, cardiac catheterization and non-surgical management of CHD will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services - Accident Only</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Diabetes Services</b></p> <p>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<p>Diabetes Self-Management Items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.	
<p><b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b></p> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible



Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b></p> <p>If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Coinsurance and/or Deductible. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead. This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital. Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 2: <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i> 60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Foot Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Gender Dysphoria</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section and in your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet	
<b>Hearing Aids</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Home Health Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospice Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory<sup>2</sup></b></p> <p>For Network Benefits, Infertility services must be received at a Designated Provider. See Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits. This limit does not include Physician office visits for the treatment of Infertility for which Benefits are described under <i>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</i> below.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	
<p><b>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Mental Health Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching.</li> </ul>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><b><u>Designated Network (AbleTo Therapy 360)</u></b></p> <p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible; Benefits for the Initial Consultation will be paid at 100%</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Neonatal Services<sup>2</sup></b>	See Section 6, <i>Clinical Programs &amp; Resources</i> , for Program Details.	
<b>Nutritional Counseling</b> Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Obesity Surgery</b> (The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through <i>Bariatric Resource Services</i> ) See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<b>Orthopedic Health Support - Enrollment Required<sup>2</sup></b>  In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<b>Orthotic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ostomy Supplies</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b> Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 3, <i>How the Plan Works</i> , under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b> A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother's length of stay.	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services</li> </ul> <p>See Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b> Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> </ul> <p>Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outpatient</li> </ul>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Surgery - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b></p> <p>Any combination of Network and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>For Dialysis services, Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>
<p><b>Transplantation Services</b></p> <p>Non-Network Benefits include services provided at a facility that is not a Designated Provider and services provided at a non-Network facility.</p> <p>See <i>Transplantation Services</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Urinary Catheters</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Urgent Care Center Services</b>	<i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	<i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b> Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Vision Examinations</b>	<i>Routine Vision Examination:</i> 100% <i>Non-Routine Vision and refraction eye examination:</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Wigs</b> Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

<sup>1</sup>Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services, as described in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

<sup>2</sup>The Infertility Services and Fertility Services (FS) Program, Neonatal Services and Orthopedic Health Support are not available to bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8.

## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

**What this section includes:**

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* provides you with Benefit limitations along with Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.



**Did you know...**

You generally pay less out-of-pocket when you use a Network provider?

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. For Non-Network Benefits, if you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria:
    - Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
    - Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as

coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at **[www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com)**.

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises. If you fail to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

### **Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, doctor of dental surgery or doctor of dental medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	<p>Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.</p> <p>Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.</p>
Diabetic Self-Management Items	<p>Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes based upon your medical needs.</p> <p>Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.</p>

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**  
 For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Durable Medical Equipment (DME)

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under Diabetes Services in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See Hospital – Inpatient Stay, Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy and Surgery – Outpatient in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;
- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat



curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;

- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Emergency Health Services - Outpatient**

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

Network Benefits will be paid for an Emergency admission to a non-Network Hospital as long as the Claims Administrator is notified within two business days of the admission or on

the same day of admission if reasonably possible after you are admitted to a non-Network Hospital. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you continue your stay in a non-Network Hospital after the date your Physician determines that it is medically appropriate to transfer you to a Network Hospital, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service. Eligible Expenses will be determined as described under *Eligible Expenses* in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Note:** If you are confined in a non-Network Hospital after you receive outpatient Emergency Health Services, you must notify the Claims Administrator within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you choose to stay in the non-Network Hospital after the date the Claims Administrator decides a transfer is medically appropriate, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Gender Dysphoria

Benefits for the treatment of Gender Dysphoria are limited to the following services:

- Psychotherapy for Gender Dysphoria and associated co-morbid psychiatric diagnoses as described under Mental Health Services in this section.
- Cross-sex hormone therapy:
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy administered by a medical provider (for example, during an office visit) is provided under *Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient* in this section.
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy dispensed from a pharmacy is provided under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.
- Puberty suppressing medication injected or implanted by a medical provider in a clinical setting.
- Laboratory testing to monitor the safety of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy.
- Surgery for the treatment for Gender Dysphoria, including the surgeries listed below:
  - Bilateral mastectomy or breast reduction.
  - Clitoroplasty (creation of clitoris).
  - Hysterectomy (removal of uterus).
  - Labiaplasty (creation of labia).

- Metoidioplasty (creation of penis, using clitoris).
- Orchiectomy (removal of testicles).
- Penectomy (removal of penis).
- Penile prosthesis.
- Phalloplasty (creation of penis).
- Salpingo-oophorectomy (removal of fallopian tubes and ovaries).
- Scrotoplasty (creation of scrotum).
- Testicular prosthesis.
- Urethroplasty (reconstruction of urethra).
- Vaginectomy (removal of vagina).
- Vaginoplasty (creation of vagina)
- Vulvectomy (removal of vulva).

**Genital Surgery and Bilateral Mastectomy or Breast Reduction Surgery  
Documentation Requirements:**

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for breast surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least one qualified behavioral health provider experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must be 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for genital surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least two qualified behavioral health providers experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria, who have independently assessed the Covered Person. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.
  - Complete at least 12 months of successful continuous full-time real-life experience in the desired gender.
  - Complete 12 months of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy appropriate for the desired gender (unless medically contraindicated).

The treatment plan is based on identifiable external sources including the *World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH)* standards, and/or evidence-based professional society guidance.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Surgical Treatment**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. Your notification allows the opportunity for the Claims Administrator to provide you with additional information and services that may be available to you and are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Non-Surgical Treatment**

Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, any applicable prior authorization requirements will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category.

**Hearing Aids**

The Plan pays Benefits for hearing aids required for the correction of a hearing impairment (a reduction in the ability to perceive sound which may range from slight to complete deafness). Hearing aids are electronic amplifying devices designed to bring sound more effectively into the ear. A hearing aid consists of a microphone, amplifier and receiver.

Benefits are available for a hearing aid that is purchased as a result of a written recommendation by a Physician. Benefits are provided for the hearing aid and associated fitting charges and testing.

If more than one type of hearing aid can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications for your needs. If you purchase a hearing aid that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan will pay only the amount that the Plan would have paid for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications, and you will be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits do not include bone anchored hearing aids. Bone anchored hearing aids are a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available under the applicable medical/surgical Covered Health Services categories in this section only for Covered Persons who have either of the following:

- Craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
- Hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to \$2,500 as a single purchase (including repair/replacement) per hearing impaired ear every 36 months.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you fail to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

## Hospital - Inpatient Stay

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.

- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services and Surgery - Outpatient*, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory**

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic services for the treatment of Infertility when provided by a Designated Provider participating in the *Fertility Solutions (FS) Program*. Designated Provider is defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Benefits under this section are limited to the following procedures:

- Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART).
- Frozen Embryo Transfer cycle including the associated cryopreservation and storage of embryos.
- ICSI (intracytoplasmic sperm injection).
- Insemination procedures (artificial insemination (AI) and intrauterine insemination (IUI)).
- Embryo transportation related network disruption.
- Ovulation induction (or controlled ovarian stimulation).

- Testicular Sperm Aspiration/Microsurgical Epididymal Sperm Aspiration (TESA/MESA) - male factor associated surgical procedures for retrieval of sperm.
- Surgical Procedures: Laparoscopy, Lysis of adhesions, tubotubal anastomosis, fimbrioplasty, salpingostomy, transcervical catheterization, cystoplasty, ovarian cystectomy.
- Electroejaculation.
- Pre-implantation Genetic Testing for a Monogenic Disorder (PGT-M) or Structural Rearrangement (PGT-SR) - when the genetic parents carry a gene mutation to determine whether that mutation has been transmitted to the embryo.

The Plan also pays Benefits for the diagnosis and treatment of the underlying cause of Infertility. Benefits for diagnostic tests are described under, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*.

Benefits for certain Pharmaceutical Products for the treatment of Infertility that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in your home are described under *Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient*.

#### ***Enhanced Benefit Coverage***

**Donor Coverage:** The Plan covers associated donor medical expenses, including collection and preparation of oocyte and/or sperm, and the medications associated with the collection and preparation of ovum and/or sperm. The Plan does not pay for donor charges associated with compensation or administrative services.

**Fertility Preservation for Medical Reasons:** When planned cancer or other medical treatment is likely to produce Infertility/sterility, coverage is limited to: collection of sperm, cryopreservation of sperm, ovarian stimulation and retrieval of eggs, oocyte cryopreservation, in vitro fertilization, and embryo cryopreservation. Long-term storage costs (anything longer than 12 months) are not covered.

#### **Criteria to be eligible for Benefits**

To be eligible for the Infertility services Benefits you must have a diagnosis of Infertility.

To have a diagnosis of Infertility, you must meet one of the following:

- You are not able to become pregnant after the following periods of time of regular unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination:
  - ◆ One year, if you are a female under age 35.
  - ◆ Six months, if you are a female age 35 or older.
- You are female and have failed to achieve or maintain a Pregnancy due to impotence/sexual dysfunction.
- You are female and have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization or failed reversal of voluntary sterilization.

- You are male and have a diagnosis of a male factor causing Infertility (e.g., treatment of sperm abnormalities including the surgical recovery of sperm).
- You are 45 years of age or younger for coverage for In-Vitro, GIFT and ZIFT.
- You have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization.
- You are not a child Dependent.

The waiting period may be waived when the Covered Person has a known Infertility factor, including but not limited to: congenital malformations, known male factor, known ovulatory disorders, diminished ovarian reserve, impotence/sexual dysfunction, moderate or severe endometriosis, or documented compromise of the fallopian tubes.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits are limited to \$25,000 per Covered Person for medical Benefits during the entire period you are covered under the Plan. There is a separate prescription drug lifetime maximum under your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit.

Charges for the following apply toward the Infertility lifetime maximum:

- Hospital outpatient facility.
- Surgeon's and assistant surgeon's fees.
- Anesthesia.
- Lab and x-ray.
- Diagnostic services.
- Physician's office visits.
- Consultations.
- Injections.

*Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program.*

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

***Fertility Solutions (FS) Program***

FS Program details are described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs & Resources*.

**Kaia Health**

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>.



## Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography, including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

### ***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.

AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

Except for the initial consultation, Covered Persons with a high deductible health plan (HDHP) must meet their Annual Deductible before they are able to receive Benefits for these services. There are no deductibles, or Coinsurance for the initial consultation.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you fail to obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for

which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network, Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA).

If you fail to obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Nutritional Counseling

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

## Obesity Surgery

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.
- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under the Plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Please remember Non-Network Benefits for obesity surgery are not available.

### Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also required.

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the OHS Program.***

### Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

## Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

## Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD. Benefits under this section do not include medications for the treatment of Infertility.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

## Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in *Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient*.

### **Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

## Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:



- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

**Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass

medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.
- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings. Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;

- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

### Prosthetic Devices

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Reconstructive Procedures**

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment**

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

### *Habilitative Services*

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-Effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.



If authorization is not obtained as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

## Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you fail to obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Surgery - Outpatient

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses is limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.

### Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis\* (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

\*Non-Network dialysis is *not* covered under the Plan.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for the following outpatient therapeutic services, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you fail to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Transplantation Services

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

### **Urinary Catheters**

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

### **Urgent Care Center Services**

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

### **24/7 Virtual Visits**

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office.
- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office or outpatient facility every calendar year.
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam (*Vision Exam* – medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, bio microscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to one wig/hair piece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

**NOTE:**

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.



### *UnitedHealth Premium® Program*

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® Program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### *www.myuhc.com*

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about *CRS*, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based on the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD

surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### **Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)**

NRS is a program administered by the Claims Administrator or its affiliates made available to you by the Plan Sponsor. NRS provides a dedicated team of experienced Neonatologists, Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) nurse case managers and social workers who can provide support and assistance to you and your family during your infant's admission to the NICU. The case manager will also provide discharge planning assistance and ongoing support post-discharge based on your infant's needs.

To take part in the NRS Program you or a covered Dependent can call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card or call NRS directly at 1-866-534-7209.

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the NRS Program.***

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with certain chronic medical conditions, you may be eligible to participate in a disease management program at no additional cost to you. The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist

in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,
  - reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
  - preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
  - review of psychosocial services and community resources,
  - caregiver status and in-home safety,
  - use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.

- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

### *Lodging*

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

### *Transportation*

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.

- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

## Wellness Programs

### *Tobacco Cessation Program*

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.

If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### *Real Appeal*

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group

participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.
- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the Plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.

As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.



### ***Fertility Solutions***

Fertility Solutions is a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The Fertility Solutions program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

The Plan pays Benefits for the Infertility services described in Section 5 under *Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program* when provided by Designated Providers participating in the Fertility Solutions Program. The Fertility Solutions Program provides education, counseling, Infertility management and access to a national Network of premier Infertility treatment clinics.

Covered Persons who do not live within a 60 mile radius of a Fertility Solutions Designated Provider will need to contact a Fertility Solutions case manager to determine a Network Provider prior to starting treatment. For Infertility services and supplies to be considered Covered Health Services, contact Fertility Solutions and enroll with a nurse consultant prior to receiving services.

You or a covered Dependent may:

- Be referred to Fertility Solutions by the Claims Administrator.
- Call the telephone number on your ID card.
- Call Fertility Solutions directly at 1-866-774-4626.

To take part in the Fertility Solutions Program, call a nurse at 1-866-774-4626. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the Fertility Solutions Program if Fertility Solutions provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the FS Program.***

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure.
2. Aromatherapy.
3. Hypnotism.
4. Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Dental

1. Dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under *Dental Treatment Covered under Plan* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

## Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices.
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Oral appliances for snoring.
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

## Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan's prescription drug benefit).
2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion.
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.
5. Growth hormone therapy.
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.

This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

## Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:

- Cleaning and soaking the feet.
- Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
- Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.
3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.
4. Arch supports.

## Gender Dysphoria

1. Cosmetic Procedures, including the following:

- Abdominoplasty.
- Blepharoplasty.
- Breast enlargement, including augmentation mammoplasty and breast implants.
- Body contouring, such as lipoplasty.
- Brow lift.
- Calf implants.
- Cheek, chin, and nose implants.
- Injection of fillers or neurotoxins.
- Face lift, forehead lift, or neck tightening.
- Facial bone remodeling for facial feminizations.
- Hair removal.
- Hair transplantation.
- Lip augmentation.
- Lip reduction.
- Liposuction.
- Mastopexy.
- Pectoral implants for chest masculinization.
- Rhinoplasty.
- Skin resurfacing.
- Thyroid cartilage reduction; reduction thyroid chondroplasty; trachea shave (removal or reduction of the Adam's Apple).
- Voice modification surgery.
- Voice lessons and voice therapy.

2. Reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:
  - Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.This exclusion does not apply to:
  - Ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under Ostomy Supplies in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.
3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.
5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*.
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
  - nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
  - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
  - Oral vitamins and minerals.
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

## Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television.
2. Telephone.

3. Beauty/barber service.
4. Guest service.
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.
  - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
  - Car seats.
  - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
  - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
  - Hot tubs.
  - Humidifiers.
  - Jacuzzis.
  - Medical alert systems.
  - Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
  - Music devices.
  - Personal computers.
  - Pillows.
  - Power-operated vehicles.
  - Radios.
  - Saunas.
  - Stair lifts and stair glides.
  - Strollers.
  - Safety equipment.
  - Treadmills.
  - Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
  - Video players.
  - Whirlpools.

### Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.
  - Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.



2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.
4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.
5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

### Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback.
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer).
3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment.
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders.
5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy.
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty.
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy).
9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling.
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning.

11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies.
12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter.
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied.
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis).
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; cranosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations.
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition.
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.

## Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.
3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.

5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
  - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
  - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

## Reproduction

1. The following treatment-related services:
  - Cryo-preservation and other forms of preservation of reproductive materials except as described under *Infertility Services* in Section 5.
  - Long-term storage (greater than one year) of reproductive materials such as sperm, eggs, embryos, ovarian tissue and testicular tissue.
  - Donor services and non-medical costs of oocyte or sperm donation such as donor agency fees.
  - Embryo or oocyte accumulation defined as a fresh oocyte retrieval prior to the depletion of previously banked frozen embryos or oocytes.
  - Natural cycle insemination in the absence of sexual dysfunction or documented congenital or acquired cervical disease or mild to moderate male factor.
  - Ovulation predictor kits.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - Fees for the use of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate.
  - Insemination costs of Surrogate or transfer of embryo to Gestational Carrier.
  - IVF for a traditional Surrogate.
  - Pregnancy services for a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate who is not a Covered Person.
3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
  - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval. This exclusion may not apply to certain procedures related to Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART) as described under *Infertility Services* including the cost for fertilization (in vitro fertilization or intracytoplasmic sperm injection), embryo culture, and embryo transfer.
  - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm. This exclusion may not apply to certain insemination procedures as described under *Infertility Services* including thawing and insemination.
4. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
5. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).

6. In vitro fertilization that is not an Assisted Reproductive Technology for the treatment of Infertility.
7. Artificial reproductive treatments done for non-genetic disorder sex selection or eugenic (selective breeding) purposes.
8. Infertility treatment with voluntary sterilization currently in place (vasectomy, bilateral tubal ligation).
9. Infertility treatment following unsuccessful reversal of voluntary sterilization.
10. Infertility treatment following the reversal of voluntary sterilization (tubal reversal/reanastomosis; vasectomy reversal/vasovasostomy or vasoepididymostomy).

### Services Provided under Another Plan

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it or could have it elected for you.
3. While on active military duty.
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage, and facilities are reasonably available to you.

### Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines.
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs.
3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

### Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services.
2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not

apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care.
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
4. Provider concierge services.
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis.
6. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
7. Rest cures.
8. Services of personal care attendants.
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

## Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants).
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses.
3. Eye exercise or vision therapy.
4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.
5. Bone anchored hearing aids except when either of the following applies:
  - For Covered Persons with craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
  - For Covered Persons with hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

The Plan will not pay for more than one bone anchored hearing aid per Covered Person who meets the above coverage criteria during the entire period of time the Covered

Person is enrolled in this Plan. In addition, repairs and/or replacement for a bone anchored hearing aid for Covered Persons who meet the above coverage are not covered, other than for malfunctions.

### All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse.
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing.
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes.
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts.
6. Foreign language and sign language services.
7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products.
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the

prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization.

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible or Coinsurance, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Employee.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.
  - A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).



Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### *Form of Payment of Benefits*

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;

- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request;
- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

#### **Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms for non-Network services must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

## **Claim Denials and Appeals**

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level internal appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the internal claims and appeals processes.

### ***If Your Claim is Denied***

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

### ***How to Appeal a Denied Claim***

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809  
Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing. If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

To the extent required by applicable law, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan (or at the direction of the Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, to the extent required by applicable law, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeal process;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action, and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

### ***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any

new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim- a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

You may have the right to external review through an *Independent Review Organization (IRO)* upon the completion of the internal appeal process. Instructions regarding any such rights, and how to access those rights, will be provided in the Claims Administrator's decision letter to you.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits *</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\*You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	
<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>

You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

**External Review Program**

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the



number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.
- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

#### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is

not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The IRO will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the IRO within ten business days following the date you receive the IRO's request for the additional information. The IRO is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned IRO the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.
- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the IRO.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide written notice of its determination (the "Final External Review Decision") within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The IRO will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the IRO considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the IRO's decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;

- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### ***Expedited External Review***

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances, you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review Process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents

and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.

***Limitation of Action***

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the internal appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.

## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

#### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another Plan may cover some expenses.
- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all Plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the Plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.
      - (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
      - (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or

health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.

- (4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:
- a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
  - b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
  - c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
  - d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
  - d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.
    - (ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.
3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.

5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the Plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.
6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary plan.

### **How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?**

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary plan paid, the Plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### **How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?**

#### ***Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary***

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".

### **What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?**

#### ***Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare***

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).



- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

### *Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare*

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

### **Medicare Crossover Program**

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

## Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

## Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?

### *Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits*

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

### *Refund of Overpayments*

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are

payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or  
(ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.

## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.

- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representative shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party, filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.

- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

### **Right of Recovery**

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.

Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.



## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

**What this section includes:**

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### Relationship with Providers

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under *ERISA*, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

### Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

### Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims

Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## **Information and Records**

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

## **Incentives to Providers**

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable Coinsurance as described in Section 4, Plan Highlights.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

### **Incentives to You**

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.

### **Rebates and Other Payments**

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor

are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Coinsurance.

### Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

### Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and *OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

### What this section includes:

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible). The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Employees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

**Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART)** – the comprehensive term for procedures involving the manipulation of human reproductive materials (such as sperm, eggs, and/or embryos) to achieve Pregnancy. Examples of such procedures are:

- In vitro fertilization (IVF).
- Gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT).
- Pronuclear stage tubal transfer (PROST).
- Tubal embryo transfer (TET).
- Zygote intrafallopian transfer (ZIFT).

**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.

**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.



**Covered Person** – the Employee or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, "Covered Person" means all domestic Employees who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Network Benefits** – for Benefit plans that have a Designated Network Benefit level, this is the description of how Benefits are paid for the Covered Health Services provided by a Physician or other provider that has been identified as a Designated Provider. Refer to Section 5, *Plan Highlights*, to determine whether or not your Benefit plan offers Designated Network Benefits and for details about how Designated Network Benefits apply.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** - a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator's discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.

- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:

- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act*, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)), or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items are services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.
  - c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
  - d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
  - e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employee** – an individual who meets the eligibility requirements described in the General Information Booklet.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the American Hospital Formulary Service or the United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are FDA approved under the Humanitarian Use Device exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the FDA regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to FDA oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under Clinical Trials in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.

- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Fertility Solutions (FS)** – a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The FS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

**Gender Dysphoria** - A disorder characterized by the diagnostic criteria classified in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder, or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.

- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Infertility** - A disease (an interruption, cessation, or disorder of body functions, systems, or organs) of the reproductive tract which prevents the conception of a child or the ability to carry a pregnancy to delivery. It is defined by the failure to achieve a successful pregnancy after 12 months or more of appropriate, timed unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination. Earlier evaluation and treatment may be justified based on medical history and physical findings and is warranted after 6 months for women age 35 years or older.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.

- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www. UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator**- the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The NRS Program provides guided access to a network of credentialed NICU providers and specialized nurse consulting services to help manage NICU admissions.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare's affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare's ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other



Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - Programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Health Savings Plan 1 Option under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a CMS defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion,

consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person’s life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES

### Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA")

#### *Patient Protection Notices*

The Claims Administrator generally allows the designation of a primary care provider. You have the right to designate any primary care provider who participates in the Claims Administrator's network and who is available to accept you or your family members. For information on how to select a primary care provider, and for a list of the participating primary care providers, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.

For children, you may designate a pediatrician as the primary care provider.

You do not need prior authorization from the Claims Administrator or from any other person (including a primary care provider) in order to obtain access to obstetrical or gynecological care from a health care professional in the Claims Administrator's network who specializes in obstetrics or gynecology. The health care professional, however, may be required to comply with certain procedures, including obtaining prior authorization for certain services, following a pre-approved treatment plan, or procedures for making referrals. For a list of participating health care professionals who specialize in obstetrics or gynecology, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.

## ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES

### Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998

As required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, the Plan provides Benefits under the Plan for mastectomy, including reconstruction and surgery to achieve symmetry between the breasts, prostheses, and complications resulting from a mastectomy (including lymphedema).

If you are receiving Benefits in connection with a mastectomy, Benefits are also provided for the following Covered Health Services, as you determine appropriate with your attending Physician:

- All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy was performed.
- Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance.
- Prostheses and treatment of physical complications of the mastectomy, including lymphedema.

The amount you must pay for such Covered Health Services (including Coinsurance and any Annual Deductible) are the same as are required for any other Covered Health Service. Limitations on Benefits are the same as for any other Covered Health Service.

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.



## ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room  
509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

## ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة مُعرّف العضوية الخاصة بخطتك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարե՛ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրոյան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմե՛ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n'amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomeru ya telephone y'ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k'umugambi wawe w'ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূণ্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလှိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអស់ថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JCZP J4ωJ hAΩW it GP VΩ ƆR JAVJ ACωVJ TΘhωJT, ωƆ0ωω 0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu hō ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chī hokmvt chī achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila hō ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karoorra fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निःशुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke dị n'akwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahụike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711



Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bē yi kuɔny nē wërëyic de thöŋ du äbac ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bā ran yē kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cɔl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ nē ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thāny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk.        For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som        er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsați pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia





Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufọ kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádì idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b>	<b>2</b>
<i>Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Options</i>	2
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i>	3
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i>	3
<i>Covered Expenses</i>	5
<i>Excluded Expenses</i>	5
<i>Medical Plan and Health Savings Account</i>	6
<i>Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account</i>	6
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b>	<b>7</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i>	7
<i>Preventive Medications</i>	7
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i>	7
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i>	8
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i>	8
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b>	<b>10</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i>	10
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i>	10
<i>Prior Authorization</i>	11
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i>	11
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b>	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i>	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i>	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b>	<b>21</b>

## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS

### **Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Options**

Because you are enrolled in a Health Savings Plan (HSP) option under the Medical Plan, you pay 100% of CVS Caremark's negotiated price for your prescription drug purchases (other than preventive medications, as described below) at retail pharmacies and through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option<sup>1</sup>.

If you use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 80% coinsurance and you pay 20% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. If you use a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 60% coinsurance and you pay 40% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-network, out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. The applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option is a combined out-of-pocket maximum that applies to both medical and prescription drug expenses under the Medical Plan. After you reach the applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum, the HSP option pays 100% of your eligible prescription drug purchases for the remainder of the calendar year.

If you use any medications on a long-term basis, ordering your medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy may still help you maximize savings.

Remember: Under the HSP option, your eligible medical expenses and your eligible prescription drug purchase amounts apply to the HSP option's annual deductible and you pay 100% of your eligible expenses (excluding certain preventive care services and preventive medications) until you reach the deductible.

As you make prescription drug purchases for each covered individual, the receipts you receive can help you track your progress toward meeting the annual deductible. You may also call CVS Caremark Customer Service to determine the portion of the deductible that has been satisfied to date.

<sup>1</sup> For in-network benefits under the HSP option, you must satisfy an annual individual deductible if only you are covered or an annual family deductible if one or more of your eligible dependents also is covered.

## **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay 100% of your non-preventive prescription drug purchases until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option, after which you pay a coinsurance amount. Once you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, the Medical Plan pays for your eligible prescription drug purchases at 100%.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price for non-preventive prescription drug purchases, even if you have already met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible or annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required deductible and coinsurance. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a non-preventive prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the non-preventive prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable deductible and coinsurance. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

## **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable coinsurance amount.

### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply coinsurance

amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.

## **Covered Expenses**

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Fertility Agents. Coverage requires enrollment in the Optum Infertility Program. Please call 877-214-2930 to enroll. Once enrollment is completed, infertility agents will be covered at 100% after the standard coinsurance and/or deductible, as applicable, up to \$10,000 per person per lifetime, then the participant pays 100% of the cost of the drug.
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime)
- Anti obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## **Excluded Expenses**

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual



- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant
- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Active Dental Plan)

### **Medical Plan and Health Savings Account**

If you have established a Health Savings Account and sufficient funds are available in your account, you may choose to pay any prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by using your HSA debit card or checkbook.

### **Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account**

If you have enrolled in a Health Care Spending Account (HCSA) and are eligible to access HCSA funds, you may pay any prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by filing for reimbursement from your HCSA or using your HCSA debit card.

## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your cost for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912. This listing is also available for viewing by employees on the Duke Energy Portal.

Refer to the prescription drug program summary of benefits on page 21 for more information about applicable coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Preventive Medications**

CVS Caremark maintains a list of certain medications prescribed to prevent the occurrence/re-occurrence of chronic illnesses. This list is referred to as the Preventive Therapy Drug List. Under your HSP option, preventive medications included on the Preventive Therapy Drug List are covered at 100% and are not subject to your HSP option's coinsurance or deductible when you use either a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy to fill those prescriptions. This means that the Medical Plan will cover 100% of the cost and you will pay nothing, even if you have not met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible. Note: the Preventive Therapy Drug List excludes brand medications except in circumstances where there is no generic equivalent available.

Preventive medications are those items used to address risk factors for a disease that has not yet manifested itself, or to prevent the reoccurrence of a disease. Preventive medications do not include drugs for treatment of an existing illness or condition. A copy of the current Preventive Therapy Drug List is available on [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). CVS Caremark develops the Preventive Therapy Drug List in accordance with FDA and IRS guidelines regarding the types of medications that are considered "preventive" and therefore may be covered under your HSP option before the required deductible is satisfied. The Preventive Therapy Drug List is periodically updated to reflect new guidance issued and/or new drugs on the market.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)
- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;

- safe; and
- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through [www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty), including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.

## SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Step Therapy Program

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### Maximum Drug Limitation Program

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30- or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## **SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a higher deductible and coinsurance amount, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

## SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable deductible or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required deductible and coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable deductible and coinsurance, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

*Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.*

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196



## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims;

- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark

at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

To the extent required by applicable law:

- you will be allowed to review your claim file and to present evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process;
- CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the prescription drug program (or at the direction of the prescription drug program) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date; and
- if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeals process;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such an action;

- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge;
- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process described above, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and is available only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within 4 months of the date of your receipt of CVS Caremark’s final internal adverse determination on your

appeal. Contact CVS Caremark at the telephone number shown on your CVS Caremark prescription ID card for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

CVS Caremark will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the 4-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If your claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the prescription drug program;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

If your request for external review relates to an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will determine if the appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with written notice of its determination immediately. If the urgent care claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign the urgent care claim to an IRO as described above. The IRO will review all of the information and documents relevant to the appeal, to the extent the information and documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate. The IRO will provide notice to you and the Medical Plan of the final external review decision as soon as possible, but no more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request for an expedited external review. If the notice is not provided in writing, the IRO will provide you and the Medical Plan with a written confirmation of its decision within 48 hours after the date of providing the notice.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark's decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling, unless overturned through the voluntary external review program described above. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy's employee benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable deductibles, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*

**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Preventive Medications</b> Excludes brand medications if there is a generic available.	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Annual In-Network Deductible</b> The deductible is a combined medical and prescription drug deductible.	\$2,500 per year for individual coverage / \$5,000* per year for family coverage	
<b>Out-of-Pocket Maximum**</b> The out-of-pocket maximum is a combined medical and prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum.	\$5,000 per year for individual coverage / \$10,000*** per year for family coverage	

\*The deductible is a true family deductible. The full \$5,000 amount must be reached before the Medical Plan pays any benefit for any covered member of the family (other than in-network benefits for certain preventive care services and preventive medications, including certain contraceptives and routine vaccines).

\*\*Amounts you pay to satisfy the deductible and amounts you pay as coinsurance are applied toward your out-of-pocket maximum and are included for purposes of determining whether you have reached your out-of-pocket maximum.

\*\*\*Not to exceed \$6,850 for any one individual

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.



# **Teladoc Medical Experts' Services for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

January 1, 2022

## Table of Contents

The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services .....	1
Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	2
Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records? .....	2
What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?.....	2
How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work? .....	2
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician? .....	3
Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations? .....	3
Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services? .....	3
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy? .....	3
How to File a Claim or an Appeal .....	4
Notice of Adverse Determination .....	5
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	5
Legal Action.....	6
Discretionary Authority .....	6

## **An Introduction to Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers comprehensive coverage under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Plan) that includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions. This booklet provides a summary of the expert medical opinion services available under the Plan through Teladoc Medical Experts, and is part of the summary plan description for the Plan.

Duke Energy is making the Teladoc Medical Experts services described in this booklet (Teladoc Medical Experts Services) available to you because it recognizes the challenges and stresses that can occur when you are uncertain about a medical diagnosis or treatment plan, and wants to provide resources to help you make medical decisions with confidence.

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to supplement, not replace, the medical care provided by your treating physician, and to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. Many doctors find that collaboration with other experts is very helpful, especially in complex situations. Teladoc Medical Experts enables doctors to collaborate in a new way.*

## **The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services**

### **Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if you are enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if they are enrolled in the Plan.

You are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if you are not enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if they are not enrolled in the Plan. In addition, if you are represented by IBEW SCU-8 or you reside in Hawaii, the Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not available to you or your dependents, even if you and your dependents are enrolled in the Plan.

See the Eligibility section of the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information booklet for more information about the Plan's eligibility requirements.

### **Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You have access to the following Teladoc Medical Experts Services:

1. **“Expert Medical Opinion”** is a service whereby a Teladoc Medical Expert reviews your diagnosis and/or treatment plan and provides a detailed recommendation. Teladoc Medical Experts collects all of your records, images and test samples and provides them to a Teladoc Medical Expert for review. The Teladoc Medical Expert reviews everything in detail and creates a comprehensive report, either confirming what you've been told by your treating physician or recommending a change. You can share this report with your treating physician to help you and your treating physician make treatment decisions.

2. **“Critical Care Expert Review”** is an Expert Review as described above, but for individuals in an in-patient medical setting experiencing a traumatic or catastrophic event such as traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, multi-organ failure, serious burns or premature birth. With a Critical Care Expert Review, Teladoc Medical Experts will address, in real time, your immediate and highly complex needs. Critical Care Expert Reviews are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

### **Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Teladoc Medical Experts Services are offered to you at no cost. The Plan covers all Teladoc Medical Experts costs. If you decide to obtain additional tests and/or services based on the information you obtain from Teladoc Medical Experts, these additional tests and/or services, as applicable, may be covered under the terms of the Plan, or you may have to pay for these additional tests and services out-of-pocket. Refer to the other portions of the Plan’s Summary Plan Description for additional information regarding covered services and benefits under the Plan.

### **Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records?**

No. You make a call to Teladoc Medical Experts and they handle everything for you. All of your contact with Teladoc Medical Experts is over the phone or the Internet. You do not need to travel or contact your doctor(s) to obtain records, images or other information related to your medical case. In rare situations, if your doctor(s) does not respond to Teladoc Medical Experts’ requests for records we may ask you to contact your doctor(s) directly.

### **What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?**

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. You remain in full control of your healthcare decision making, and you can decide whether to share the report with your treating physician. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share your report with your treating physician without your authorization.*

### **How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work?**

- You call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts).
- A dedicated Teladoc Medical Experts Physician will have an in-depth discussion with you about your medical condition and obtain a full health history.
- With your written approval, Teladoc Medical Experts will collect all appropriate medical records, images and test samples.
- The Teladoc Medical Experts clinical team will then conduct a comprehensive analysis of your case and select the most appropriate Teladoc Medical Expert(s).
- The Teladoc Medical Expert(s) will review your case and provide Teladoc Medical Experts with a detailed report that includes his or her recommendations.
- Teladoc Medical Experts will share the report with you, but will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent.

Throughout the process, the Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate is available to answer your questions. Depending on your case, your Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate also may follow up with you to see if you need any other help.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician?**

Teladoc Medical Experts share the Teladoc Medical Expert's findings with you – and only with you. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent. The goal is to provide useful information so that you and your treating physician can make more informed decisions together regarding treatment.

### **Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations?**

For urgent medical situations where immediate intervention is requested, Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not an option. In these situations, Teladoc Medical Experts may be able to provide you with appropriate questions to ask your provider before you proceed with treatment. However, you should seek immediate treatment as directed by your doctor. Once your condition has stabilized, Teladoc Medical Experts can evaluate your case for future treatment options.

### **Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services?**

No. Participation is completely voluntary.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy?**

Teladoc Medical Experts complies with all relevant state and federal laws and regulations regarding privacy and confidentiality, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

To provide the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, Teladoc Medical Experts will need to collect, use and disclose your protected health information (PHI). When you initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you will be provided with more detailed information regarding the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the confidentiality of your PHI.

## How to File a Claim or an Appeal

### Request

In order to initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you should call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts). A request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services is referred to throughout this document as a “Claim”.

Teladoc Medical Experts has been given responsibility for reviewing initial Claims and reviewing all Claim denials. Neither Duke Energy nor the Duke Energy Benefits Committee has any discretionary authority with respect to the review of initial Claims or the review of Claim denials.

Claims and appeals generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing a Claim or an appeal of a denied Claim, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

### Denial

It is very unlikely that you would be denied the use of Teladoc Medical Experts Services. However, if your Claim is denied, you have the rights outlined in this section. The denial, reduction or termination of a service, supply, or benefit is called an “Adverse Benefit Determination”. With respect to the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, reasons for such an Adverse Benefit Determination may include, but are not limited to:

- Your eligibility for the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, including a retrospective termination of coverage (whether or not there is an adverse effect on any particular benefit); or
- Your intention to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for litigation or legal reasons (*e.g.*, for purposes of a medical malpractice case); or
- Your request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for an excluded diagnosis (*e.g.*, for a mental health condition); or
- Your request to use certain Teladoc Medical Experts Services when you do not have a sufficient or recent diagnostic history (with or without a diagnosis); or
- Your refusal to sign an authorization form for Teladoc Medical Experts to collect your medical information when such information is necessary for the type of service you requested.

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you or your representative with notice of such Adverse Benefit Determination (Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination) within 30 days after receiving your Claim. However, if more time is needed to make a determination as to whether to deny your Claim due to matters beyond Teladoc Medical Experts’ control, Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you or your representative that an extension is needed (Extension Notice). Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you with this Extension Notice within 30 days of receiving your Claim. The Extension Notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of your original Claim.

If an extension is needed because necessary information is missing from your Claim, the Extension Notice will specify what information is needed (Request for Information). The determination period will be suspended on the date Teladoc Medical Experts sends such a Request for Information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the Request for Information. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the Request for Information.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the Adverse Benefit Determination in writing or electronically. Your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination will provide you or your representative with the following information:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to process the Claim properly and an explanation of why such information or material is necessary;
- an explanation of the review procedures applicable to your request for Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA) following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action; and
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If your Claim is denied, upon receipt of your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination you (or your authorized representative) have 180 calendar days to appeal the Adverse Benefit Determination. If you (or your authorized representative) do not file an appeal within 180 days after receipt of the Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures or in a court or any other venue.

If you choose to submit an appeal of your Adverse Benefit Determination, you must send a written appeal (Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination) to the following address:

Teladoc Medical Experts Medical Director  
Teladoc Health, Inc.  
1250 Hancock St., Suite 501N  
Quincy, MA 02169

When reviewing your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will consider any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made. Someone at Teladoc Medical Experts, other than an individual involved in the initial determination or a subordinate of such individual, will make the determination on appeal.

Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 60 days of its receipt of your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination. Teladoc Medical Experts' decision is referred to as "Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal."

Every Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and will include Teladoc Medical Experts' ultimate determination and, if such determination is an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination on appeal;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the Claim;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on your appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- the following statement: "You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency."

After completing all mandatory appeal levels, you have the right to bring a civil action under ERISA.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals process. You may not initiate a legal action against Teladoc Medical Experts, the Company, the Plan or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal process. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the Claim under the appeal process. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial Claims and denied Claims on review includes the full power and discretion to interpret the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and to make factual determinations, with Teladoc Medical Experts' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual Claims, or review of a denied Claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial Claim, or to decide the denied Claim on review, as applicable.



# **Active Medical Plan**

Health Savings Plan 2 option

*Duke Energy Active Medical Plan  
General Information*

*(Enterprise)*

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to the Medical Plan coverage options available to eligible non-union and represented employees who do not reside in Hawaii. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Eligible Employees .....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	3
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility.....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	6
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>7</b>
When You Are First Eligible .....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
Other Opportunities to Enroll .....	8
If You Are Rehired .....	9
<b>Cost of Coverage.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards .....	10
Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards .....	10
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities.....	10
Non-Tobacco User Discount.....	11
Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees.....	12
If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program.....	13
If You Misrepresent Information during the Tobacco Cessation Program Process.....	13
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	13
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes .....</b>	<b>14</b>
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	15
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	16
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	16
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage .....</b>	<b>17</b>
If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence.....	17
If You Become Disabled.....	17
When You Reach Age 65.....	17
If You Become Entitled to Medicare .....	17
<b>Termination of Coverage.....</b>	<b>18</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	18
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	18
If You Leave the Company .....	19
If You Retire .....	19
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Continued Coverage for You .....	19
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	20
Newborn and Adopted Children .....	20
In Case of Disability .....	20
If You Become Covered by Medicare .....	20

Multiple Qualifying Events.....	21
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage.....	21
Election Period.....	21
Type of Coverage.....	22
Cost.....	22
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	22
<b>Conversion Privilege .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Your Role .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Other Important Information .....</b>	<b>24</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	24
Identification Numbers .....	24
Funding .....	24
Plan Administrator .....	24
Investment Committee .....	25
Plan Year.....	25
Service of Legal Process .....	25
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	26
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	26
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	27
Initial Claim .....	27
Adverse Determination .....	28
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	29
Voluntary External Review Program.....	30
Legal Action.....	32
Discretionary Authority .....	32
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	33
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	33
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	33
Enforce Your Rights .....	33
Assistance with Your Questions .....	34
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>34</b>

## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions.

There are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high-deductible health plan (HDHP) and preferred provider organization (PPO) options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Employees**

Generally, you are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan on your first day of active work as an eligible employee (provided you enroll within 31 calendar days of the date you become an eligible employee).

To be an eligible employee, you must satisfy each of the following requirements:

- you are identified in and paid through Duke Energy's payroll system as an employee of Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as appropriate);
- you are not a resident of Hawaii; and
- you are classified by your Company as either a regular employee or a fixed-term employee.

Generally, you are a regular employee if you fill a regular position that is typically longer than 180 days in duration, and you are a fixed-term employee if you are hired for a position for a specifically defined time frame, duration of a project (usually one year or less), until services are no longer needed, or until the work goes away.

You are not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan if you are:

- a resident of Hawaii;
- a non-resident alien with no U.S. source income;
- not on a U.S. payroll of the Company;

- covered by a collective bargaining agreement, unless the collective bargaining agreement in effect expressly provides for participation in the Medical Plan (a copy of your applicable collective bargaining agreement can be obtained from your union steward, union hall, Duke Energy Labor Relations contact or immediate supervisor);
- an individual who has waived eligibility through any means, including an individual whose employment is governed by a written agreement (including an offer letter setting forth terms and conditions of employment) that provides the individual is not eligible for benefits (a general statement in the agreement, offer letter or other communication stating that the individual is not eligible for benefits is construed to mean that the individual is not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan); or
- a temporary employee, a seasonal employee or any other employee who is not a regular employee or fixed-term employee.

In some circumstances, an individual who provides services to the Company under an agreement that identifies the individual as an independent contractor or through a third party (such as a contracting services firm, temporary agency or leasing organization) may be considered a Company “employee” for certain purposes under the law, such as tax withholding. Such an individual is not paid through the Company’s payroll system and is not eligible for the Medical Plan.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.

## Domestic Partner Eligibility

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other's sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;
- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## Child Eligibility

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support,



whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**

- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility.

You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan or Medicare).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange at the time of your death if your spouse/domestic partner has not reached age 65 at the time of your death, or may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if your spouse/domestic partner is age 65 or older at the time of your death.

*Note:* The survivor coverage provisions described in this section also apply to surviving spouses/domestic partners and dependent children of employees covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO. If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children are covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO, your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children may continue Medical Plan coverage under the Medical Plan's HDHP, PPO or OOA option in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of this section.

## **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

## **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to

timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- no changes to your coverage level, if applicable, may be made until the next annual enrollment period or, if earlier, the date you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election (this means that you must continue to pay for the dependent's coverage through the end of the year in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage even though he or she is no longer covered, unless you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election);
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Are First Eligible**

When you are eligible to enroll, you will make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible.

If you have questions or need assistance in making your Medical Plan election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible employee, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible employee. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

You also may decline coverage altogether.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively

representing that all information provided during annual enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, your completion of any wellness program initiatives and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

## Other Opportunities to Enroll

Under the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), you can enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your dependent had other coverage under another health plan or health insurance at the time the Medical Plan was previously offered to you; and
- you did not enroll in the Medical Plan; and
- you or your dependents lose such other coverage and are otherwise eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan.

To enroll for Medical Plan coverage in such a circumstance, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The other coverage was:
  - Under a federal continuation provision (COBRA) and the continuation period for the other coverage was exhausted. (COBRA coverage is considered exhausted when it ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individuals to pay contributions on a timely basis or for cause (fraudulent or intentional misrepresentation).)
  - Not under COBRA and the other coverage terminated as a result of (1) loss of eligibility (such as loss of eligibility due to legal separation, divorce, death, termination of employment or reduction in the number of hours of employment), or (2) employer contributions toward the other coverage end.

In any case, the other coverage must not have terminated because you failed to pay timely contributions, or for cause (such as filing fraudulent claims).

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself, your eligible spouse and/or your newly eligible child if you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these events (such as loss of other coverage, or because you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption) you must enroll within 31 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your eligible dependents lose Medicaid or Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) coverage because you or your eligible dependents, as applicable, are no longer eligible; or
- you or your eligible dependents become eligible for premium assistance under a Medical Plan option through a state's premium assistance program under Medicaid or CHIP.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these two events, you must enroll within 60 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

*Note:* Notwithstanding the deadlines described above, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period will be disregarded in determining the 31-day or 60-day deadline, as applicable, for exercising HIPAA special enrollment rights in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **If You Are Rehired**

If your Medical Plan coverage ends due to your termination of employment with the Company or layoff and you are reemployed by the Company as an active employee within 31 calendar days and within the same plan year, you will be automatically reenrolled in the Medical Plan (in the previous coverage option and at the previous coverage level). If you have experienced a work/life event for which you can make a change in your Medical Plan election (such as marriage, divorce or birth), you can add and/or drop coverage for your eligible dependent(s), as applicable, within 31 calendar days of the date you again become an eligible employee. If you are reemployed more than 31 calendar days after your termination or in a subsequent plan year, you must reenroll as a new employee.

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

You and the Company share in the cost of medical coverage for yourself and your covered dependents. Your contribution amount is based on the Medical Plan coverage option that you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

Your contributions for medical coverage while an employee are deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. Because your contributions are taken as deductions on a pre-tax basis, they are not subject to federal income, Social Security and most states' income taxes.

Even though you reduce your income for tax purposes through pre-tax contributions for medical coverage, you are not reducing the value of your other Company pay-related benefits, such as life

insurance, disability insurance and retirement benefits. These benefits are based on your pay before contributions for medical coverage are deducted.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. If your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, contributions for your domestic partner's coverage will be deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, the portion of your contribution required to cover the domestic partner under the Medical Plan is deducted on a pre-tax basis and the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner will appear as imputed income on your pay advice statements and is subject to applicable taxes. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards**

Under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you and your spouse/domestic partner may be eligible to earn rewards that will be applied to reduce your contributions for coverage under the Medical Plan during the following calendar year. For example, if you complete the Vitality Check under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, or if your spouse/domestic partner completes a Vitality Health Review under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, the rewards you and your spouse/domestic partner earn for completing these activities may be applied to reduce your contributions for medical coverage each pay period throughout the following year on a pro-rated basis (i.e., applied evenly to reduce the contribution you make toward the cost of medical coverage each payroll period during the following year).

### **Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards**

Information about the eligibility requirements for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards and redeeming any rewards you earn is included in the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year. This information also is available on the Duke Energy Portal.

### **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities**

The activities that you and/or your spouse/domestic partner must complete to receive rewards may vary with each program cycle. Review the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year for additional information on the program cycle's activities and requirements.

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you achieve your best health. Rewards for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards are generally available to all eligible employees. If you think you might be unable to meet a standard for a reward under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you might qualify for an opportunity to earn the same reward by different means. Contact a Vitality Customer Service Specialist at 866-567-0705 and a representative will work with you (and, if you wish, your doctor) to find activities with the same reward that are right for you in light of your health status.

## Non-Tobacco User Discount

A non-tobacco user discount also is available to employees who do not reside in Hawaii to reduce the cost of coverage under the Medical Plan coverage options. To qualify for the applicable non-tobacco user discount, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) must:

- be tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes);
- have been tobacco-free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials); and
- remain tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the coverage period.

In order to receive the non-tobacco user discount for you and/or your spouse/domestic partner you must complete:

- a non-tobacco user attestation (Attestation) when you enroll in the Medical Plan using the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, and
- if you attest to being a tobacco user, the Quit For Life Tobacco Cessation Program (Tobacco Cessation Program) described below by the specified deadline.<sup>1</sup>

**If you do not complete the Attestation during enrollment, or, if you complete the Attestation and attest to being a tobacco user but you either (1) do not enroll in the Tobacco Cessation Program as described below by the applicable deadline or (2) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program described below by the applicable deadline, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) will not receive the non-tobacco user discount for Medical Plan coverage. Tobacco user status does not carry over from year to year for Medical Plan coverage.**

By completing the Attestation in the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, you are affirmatively representing your (and your spouse's/domestic partner's) tobacco user status and if you (and your spouse/domestic partner) are tobacco-free, your eligibility for the non-tobacco user discount under the Medical Plan. If you complete the Attestation as a non-tobacco user during enrollment and you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user during the period of coverage, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice.

If you misrepresent your tobacco user status (or the tobacco user status of your spouse/domestic partner) in the Attestation, or if you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user after completing the Attestation as a non-tobacco user and you do not notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of the change in tobacco user status, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take

<sup>1</sup>We will work with you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) and, if you wish, with your doctor and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's doctor, to find an alternative that provides the same non-tobacco user discount that is right for you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) in light of your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) health status.



appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees**

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you (and your spouse/domestic partner) achieve your best health. The non-tobacco user discount is available to all covered employees (and their covered spouses/domestic partners). If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) do not qualify for the non-tobacco user discount because you are not currently tobacco free, have not been tobacco free for the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials) or intend to use tobacco during the coverage period, you may still qualify for the discount if you satisfy one of the following requirements.

- If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program within seven months of enrolling with Quit For Life<sup>2</sup> – or –
- If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment by Dec. 31, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program on or before the following June 30.

To complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, you must speak with your coach during a minimum of five phone calls.

You may contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you have questions about the Tobacco Cessation Program.

<sup>2</sup> If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) enrolled in the Tobacco Cessation Program and you properly attested while enrolling in benefits as a newly eligible employee that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) would timely complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, but you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) have not yet reached your seven month completion deadline for the Tobacco Cessation Program by the annual enrollment deadline, you will qualify for the non-tobacco user discount if you also properly attest during annual enrollment that you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline.

If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), a representative from Quit For Life will contact you within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections to help you complete your enrollment. If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, a Quit For Life representative will contact you by December 31 to help you complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program. **However, please note that it is your responsibility to complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline.**

You (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will not be required to pay for the cost of the Tobacco Cessation Program. Please note that the Tobacco Cessation Program takes up to six months to complete. You can begin the Tobacco Cessation Program as soon as you complete your enrollment. After your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) initial year of claiming the discount in accordance with this procedure, in order to continue the non-tobacco user discount under the Tobacco Cessation Program in any future year, you will be required to again complete the Tobacco Cessation Program process described above.

### **If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program**

Duke Energy will audit your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) completion of the Tobacco Cessation Program. If you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) certify that you will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) fail to meet the deadline. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice or, if earlier, the date that the Company learns of such failure.

### **If You Misrepresent Information Related to the Non-Tobacco User Discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program**

If you misrepresent any information related to the non-tobacco user discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program, including, but not limited to, your enrollment with Quit For Life, or if you do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of health and insurance coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three

months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available. Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible employee, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Deductions for your contributions begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Deductions for your contributions begin the first pay period of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change it during that year unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year election change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year election changes is available through the myHR website located on the Duke Energy Portal or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year election change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year election changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year election change occurs, you cannot change your Medical Plan election until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which mid-year election changes are allowed:

- Your legal marital status changes
  - you get married
  - you get divorced or have your marriage annulled
  - you get legally separated and lose coverage under your spouse’s employer plan
  - your spouse dies
- Your domestic partner status changes

- your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- your domestic partner relationship ends
- your domestic partner dies
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - your child gains or loses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan (for example, your dependent child reaches age 26)
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>3</sup>
  - your child dies
- Your dependent's benefits coverage changes because:
  - he or she gains or loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You enroll in a qualified health plan through a federal or state Marketplace during the Marketplace's annual enrollment period or during a special enrollment period available in the Marketplace
- You or your dependent becomes entitled to or loses Medicare or Medicaid<sup>4</sup>
- You or your dependent loses or gains coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase or decrease in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- You die

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

<sup>3</sup> If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

<sup>4</sup> Entitlement to Medicare or Medicaid. If you, your spouse or any dependent child is enrolled in the Medical Plan and subsequently become entitled to coverage in Part A or Part B of Medicare or in Medicaid, you may make an election to cancel Medical Plan coverage for that individual.

## When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event in order for the change to become effective on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence**

While you are on an authorized leave of absence, you may be eligible to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan during an authorized leave of absence. If your authorized leave of absence is unpaid such that you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **If You Become Disabled**

If you begin receiving disability benefits under the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan or the Duke Energy Long Term Disability Plan, you may be eligible for continued coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan if you begin receiving disability benefits. If you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **When You Reach Age 65**

If you continue to work past age 65, Medical Plan coverage for you and your covered dependents will continue as long as you remain an eligible employee, your covered dependents remain eligible dependents and you pay any required contributions. If you continue to work past age 65, your Medical Plan coverage will be primary to Medicare for you and any covered dependents over age 65, except in certain situations related to an end stage renal disease diagnosis.

### **If You Become Entitled to Medicare**

If you are “not actively at work” and you become entitled to Medicare, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan’s prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). For these purposes, you are considered to be “not actively at work” if you are not actively working as an employee or you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you are “not actively at work” because you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer and you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may

be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month in which your employment ends, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA;
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible employee or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the last day of the month in which a work stoppage begins;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, or on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms generally must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

### **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator, generally within 60 days of the qualifying event. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

## **If You Leave the Company**

If your employment with the Company terminates, your coverage under the Medical Plan will end on the last day of the month in which your employment terminates, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA.

See *If You Are Rehired* for a description of what happens if you are reemployed by the Company after your termination of employment.

## **If You Retire**

If you are an eligible retiree, you may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you have not reached age 65 when you retire, or individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older when you retire. Additional information about your coverage options will be provided to you when you retire.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), you, your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Continued Coverage for You**

You may continue coverage for yourself and your covered eligible dependents under the Medical Plan for up to 18 months if you lose coverage under the Medical Plan due to:

- termination of your employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct); or
- a reduction of your work hours.



## Continued Coverage for Your Dependents

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or
- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## Newborn and Adopted Children

If you give birth or adopt a child while you are on COBRA continuation coverage, you may enroll your new child for COBRA coverage within 31 calendar days following the date of the birth or adoption. Your newborn or adopted child will be a “qualified beneficiary.” This means that your child will have independent election rights and multiple qualifying event rights. (Refer to *Multiple Qualifying Events*.)

## In Case of Disability

You and your covered dependents may be eligible for up to 29 months of continued coverage if you or your dependents receive a determination from the Social Security Administration stating that you or your dependents were disabled at the time you elected COBRA coverage or at any time during the first 60 days of COBRA coverage, provided the disability lasts at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of any Social Security Administration disability determination in writing within the initial 18-month coverage period and within 60 days of the determination. Your verbal notice is not binding until confirmed in writing and the Duke Energy myHR Service Center receives a copy of the Social Security disability determination. You also must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 30 days of the date you are determined by the Social Security Administration to no longer be disabled.

## If You Become Covered by Medicare

If you become entitled to Medicare while you are an active employee and you later experience a qualifying event (e.g., a termination of employment), you and your dependents may be eligible for continued coverage when the qualifying event occurs. If COBRA is elected, coverage for your covered dependents will extend 36 months from the date you first became covered by Medicare or the maximum coverage period for the qualifying event (18 months in the case of termination of employment or reduction in hours) whichever is later.

For example, suppose you are actively employed on January 1, 2022, when you reach age 65 and become covered under Medicare. If you terminate your employment (a qualifying event) 12 months later on January 1, 2023, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until the later of:

- 36 months following the date you become covered for Medicare – January 1, 2025; or

- 18 months following your termination of employment – July 1, 2024

In this case, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until January 1, 2025 if COBRA continuation coverage is elected.

## **Multiple Qualifying Events**

If your dependents experience more than one qualifying event while COBRA coverage is active, they may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage not to exceed 36 months from the date of the first qualifying event.

For example, if you terminate employment, you and your dependents may be eligible for 18 months of continued coverage. During this 18-month period, if your dependent child ceases to be a dependent under the Medical Plan (a second qualifying event), your child may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage. This period would not exceed a total of 36 months from the date of the loss of your coverage due to your termination (the first qualifying event).

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both you and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make you or your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends;
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan; or
- you or an eligible dependent is determined to be disabled by the Social Security Administration.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, termination of employment or reduction in work hours, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify you or your covered dependents of your right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to you and your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If you choose continued coverage, you will initially have the same medical coverage you had on the day before your qualifying event. During your COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated active employees also will apply to your medical coverage as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if your COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, you will be able to change your Medical Plan COBRA election for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that similarly situated active employees are able to change their Medical Plan elections for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

You and your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for your continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

You will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. Your first payment will be retroactive to the date of your qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date you elected continued coverage. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. You may refile claims that may have been denied between your benefits termination and your election to continue coverage. You will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for active employees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. You will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with your coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all employees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy upon your termination from the Company or when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and

- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and deduct the appropriate contributions from your pay at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Active Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 502.

### **Funding**

Benefits under the Medical Plan generally are provided from funds held by trustees. All Medical Plan claims are paid from the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I with Bank of New York Mellon as trustee. The address for Bank of New York Mellon is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

The Company also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

### **Plan Administrator**

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

## **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

## **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

## **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage, (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity, (v) requests to change your tobacco user status, which includes requests to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program after the communicated deadline or (vi) requests for the Company to record/count wellness activities completed after the communicated deadline.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical

Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date



Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;

- a description of the Medical Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be allowed to review the claim file and to provide evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process. The Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Medical Plan (or at the direction of the Medical Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, the Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal.

The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;

- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances;
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency’; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
  - a description of the Medical Plan’s external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
  - contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder. Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If your claim is eligible for external review under applicable federal regulations and you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within four months of the date of your receipt of the Claims Committee's final internal adverse determination on your appeal. If your request for external review is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it. Contact the Claims Committee for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

The Claims Committee will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later. If you fail to provide the required information by the applicable deadline, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

If your claim is eligible for external review, the Claims Committee will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner as outlined in federal regulations and other applicable guidance. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under state or federal law to you or the Medical Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

The external review program is completely voluntary, so you only have to exhaust your internal claim and appeal administrative review rights under the Medical Plan in order to bring a civil action against the Medical Plan. Contact the Claims Committee for more information about the Medical Plan's external review procedures.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I to the extent that funds are available.

## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

## **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

## **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>5</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

## **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of

<sup>5</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's internal claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable to employees who do not reside in Hawaii, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters, Duke Energy Portal announcements and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

The Medical Plan, this SPD and your Medical Plan participation are not employment contracts, and do not give any employee the right to continue to be employed by the Company. Employees may

resign and are subject to discipline, discharge or layoff as if the SPD had never been published and the Medical Plan had never gone into effect.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.



# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Active Medical Plan Health Savings Plan 2 Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	6
Annual Deductible.....	10
Coinsurance .....	11
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	11
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Care Management.....	13
Prior Authorization.....	14
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	15
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Schedule of Benefits .....	17
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	26
Ambulance Services.....	27
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	27
Clinical Trials .....	27
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	30
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	31
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	32
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	32
Diabetes Services .....	33
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	34
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	36
Foot Care .....	36
Gender Dysphoria .....	36
Hearing Aids.....	38
Home Health Care.....	39

Hospice Care .....	39
Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	40
Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory.....	41
Kaia Health.....	43
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	43
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	44
Mental Health Services.....	44
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	46
Nutritional Counseling.....	47
Obesity Surgery .....	48
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	49
Orthotic Devices.....	49
Ostomy Supplies .....	49
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	50
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	50
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	51
Pregnancy - Maternity Services .....	51
Preventive Care Services.....	52
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	54
Prosthetic Devices .....	54
Reconstructive Procedures .....	55
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	56
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	58
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	58
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	60
Surgery - Outpatient .....	61
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	62
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient .....	62
Transplantation Services .....	63
Urinary Catheters .....	64
Urgent Care Center Services .....	64
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	64

Vision Examinations .....	65
Wigs .....	65
<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools .....	66
Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services .....	69
Wellness Programs .....	74
<b>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Alternative Treatments .....	77
Dental .....	78
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics .....	78
Drugs .....	79
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services .....	79
Foot Care .....	80
Gender Dysphoria .....	80
Medical Supplies and Equipment .....	81
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services .....	81
Nutrition .....	82
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience .....	82
Physical Appearance .....	83
Procedures and Treatments .....	84
Providers .....	85
Reproduction .....	86
Services Provided under Another Plan .....	87
Transplants .....	87
Travel .....	88
Types of Care .....	88
Vision and Hearing .....	88
All Other Exclusions .....	89
<b>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>91</b>
Network Benefits .....	91

Non-Network Benefits .....	91
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim.....	91
Health Statements .....	93
Explanation of Benefits (EOB) .....	93
Claim Denials and Appeals.....	94
External Review Program.....	99
<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB) .....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .....</b>	<b>111</b>
Right of Recovery .....	114
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>116</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	116
Relationship with Providers .....	116
Your Relationship with Providers .....	117
Interpretation of Benefits .....	117
Information and Records.....	118
Incentives to Providers .....	119
Incentives to You.....	119
Rebates and Other Payments .....	120
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	120
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	120
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES .....</b>	<b>139</b>
Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA").....	139
<b>ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES .....</b>	<b>140</b>
Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 .....	140
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	140
<b>ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS.....</b>	<b>143</b>

## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 2 Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 2 Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's Health Savings Plan 2 Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.

## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

You are eligible for the Network level of Benefits under this Plan when you receive Covered Health Services from Physicians and other health care professionals who have contracted with UnitedHealthcare to provide those services.

You can choose to receive Designated Network Benefits, Network Benefits or Non-Network Benefits.

**Designated Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other provider that is identified as a Designated Provider. Only certain Physicians and providers have been identified as a Designated Provider. Designated Network Benefits are available only for specific Covered Health Services as identified in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. When Designated Network Benefits apply, they are included in and subject to the same Annual Deductible and Out-of-Pocket Maximum requirements as all other Covered Health Services provided by Network providers.

**Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other Network provider. You are not required to select a Primary Physician in order to obtain Network Benefits. In general health care terminology, a Primary Physician may also be referred to as a *Primary Care Physician* or *PCP*.

**Non-Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a non-Network Physician or other non-Network provider, or Covered Health Services that are provided at a non-Network facility. In general health care terminology, Non-Network Benefits may also be referred to as out-of-Network Benefits.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses*



as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the Social Security Act), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the Social Security Act), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

You must show your identification card (ID card) every time you request health care services from a Network provider. If you do not show your ID card, Network providers have no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan. As a result, they may bill you for the entire cost of the services you receive.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

If you choose to seek care outside the Network, the Plan generally pays Benefits at a lower level. You are required to pay the amount that exceeds the Eligible Expense. The amount in excess of the Eligible Expense could be significant, and this amount does not apply to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum. You may want to ask the non-Network provider about their billed charges before you receive care.

### ***Health Services from Non-Network Providers Paid as Network Benefits***

If specific Covered Health Services are not available from a Network provider, you may be eligible to receive Network Benefits when Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider. In this situation, your Network Physician will notify UnitedHealthcare, and if UnitedHealthcare confirms that care is not available from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will work with you and your Network Physician to coordinate care through a non-Network provider.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in section 1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact UnitedHealthcare at the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at the Network level if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

In both cases, Network Benefits will only be paid if your Covered Health Services for that condition are provided by or arranged by the Designated Provider or other provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare.

You or your Network Physician must notify UnitedHealthcare of special service needs (such as transplants or cancer treatment) that might warrant referral to a Designated Provider. If you do not notify UnitedHealthcare in advance, and if you receive services from a non-Network facility (regardless of whether it is a Designated Provider) or other non-Network provider, Network Benefits will not be paid. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the special needs services you receive are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are provided under the Plan.

### ***Limitations on Selection of Providers***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you. If you fail to use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to the Claims Administrator the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount the Claims Administrator determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

- For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits for Covered Health Services provided by a Network provider, except for your cost sharing obligations, you are not responsible for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills.
- For Non-Network Benefits, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Claims Administrator will pay for Eligible Expenses.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

### ***Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits***

Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Provider or Network provider, Eligible Expenses are our contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by the Claims Administrator, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by the Claims Administrator or an amount permitted by law. Please contact the Claims Administrator if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance, or any Annual

Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

### ***Non-Network Benefits***

When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent, and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.

- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- When Covered **Health** Services are received from a non-Network provider, except as described above, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on one of the following:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either the Claims Administrator or one of the Claims Administrator's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at the Claims Administrator's discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
    - ◆ Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)* for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market, with the exception of the following:
      - 50% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar freestanding laboratory service.
      - 45% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar Durable Medical Equipment from a freestanding supplier, or *CMS* competitive bid rates.
    - ◆ When a rate is not published by CMS for the service, the Claims Administrator uses an available gap methodology to determine a rate for the service as follows:
      - For services other than Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale or the amount typically accepted by a provider for the same or similar service. The relative value scale may be based on the difficulty, time, work, risk, location and resources of the service. If the relative value scale(s) currently in use become no longer available, the Claims Administrator will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.
      - For Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses gap methodologies that are similar to the pricing methodology used by CMS, and produce fees based on published acquisition costs or average wholesale price for the pharmaceuticals. These methodologies are currently created by RJ Health Systems, Thomson Reuters (published in its Red Book), or

UnitedHealthcare based on an internally developed pharmaceutical pricing resource.

- When a rate for a laboratory service is not published by CMS for the service and gap methodology does not apply to the service, the rate is based on the average amount negotiated with similar Network providers for the same or similar service.
- When a rate for all other services is not published by CMS for the service and a gap methodology does not apply to the service, the Eligible Expense is based on 50% of the provider's billed charge.

The Claims Administrator updates the CMS published rate data on a regular basis when updated data from CMS becomes available. These updates are typically implemented within 30 to 90 days after CMS updates its data.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

**Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

## Annual Deductible

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

The Annual Deductible applies to almost all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug program for Network Benefits only. The only Covered Health Services under the Plan to which the Annual Deductible does not apply are Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines which are covered at 100% by the Plan even before you meet your Annual Deductible.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply towards both the Network individual and family Deductibles and the non-Network individual and family Deductibles.

If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan's Health Savings Plan 2 Option, the individual coverage Deductible stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

### Coinsurance

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.

#### **Coinsurance - Example**

Let's assume that you receive Plan Benefits for outpatient surgery from a Network provider. Since the Plan pays 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible, you are responsible for paying the other 20%. This 20% is your Coinsurance.

### Out-of-Pocket Maximum

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the applicable annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The Out-of-Pocket Maximum applies to all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug component of the Plan administered by CVS Caremark for Network Benefits only.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply toward both the Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums and the non-Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your applicable Network and non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum:

<b>Plan Features</b>	<b>Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>	<b>Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes	Yes
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No	No
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No	No



<b>Plan Features</b>	<b>Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>	<b>Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

UnitedHealthcare requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. Network Primary Physicians and other Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before they provide these services to you.

Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before they provide certain services to you.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that prior authorization has been obtained for all Covered Health Services as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization. Network facilities and Network providers cannot bill you for services for which they fail to obtain prior authorization as required. You can contact the Claims Administrator by calling the number on your ID card.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before you receive these services. In many cases, your Non-Network Benefits will be reduced if the Claims Administrator has not provided prior authorization.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please

note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### Special Note Regarding Medicare

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis, and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay Benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network	Non-Network
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (cumulative Annual Deductible<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	\$1,500  \$3,000	\$3,000  \$6,000
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual (enrolled in single coverage)</li> <li>■ Individual (enrolled in family coverage)</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$3,500  \$6,850  \$7,000	\$7,000  \$14,000  \$14,000
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>3</sup></b>  There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.	Unlimited	

<sup>1</sup>Amounts you pay out-of-pocket that are counted toward the Annual Deductible also apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

<sup>2</sup>If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan, the individual coverage Deductible stated in the table above does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

<sup>3</sup>Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

## Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Acupuncture Services</b></p> <p>Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Ambulance Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> <p>Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Network Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b></p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>
<p><b>Clinical Trials</b></p> <p>Benefits are available when the Covered Health Services are provided by either Network or non-Network providers</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b></p> <p>Network and Non-Network Benefits under this section include only the inpatient facility charges for the congenital heart disease (CHD) surgery. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diagnostic services, cardiac catheterization and non-surgical management of CHD will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services – Accident Only</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Diabetes Services</b></p> <p>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<p>Diabetes Self-Management Items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> <p><i>See Durable Medical Equipment in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits</i></p>	Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b></p> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b></p> <p>If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Coinsurance and/or Deductible. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead.</p> <p>This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital.</p> <p>Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 2: <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i></p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Foot Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Gender Dysphoria</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section and in your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet	
<b>Hearing Aids</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Home Health Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible



Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Hospice Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospital – Inpatient Stay</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory<sup>2</sup></b>  For Network Benefits, Infertility services must be received at a Designated Provider.  See Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> , for limits. This limit does not include Physician office visits for the treatment of Infertility for which Benefits are described under <i>Physician’s Office Services – Sickness and Injury</i> below.	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Mental Health Services</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching.</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <u><b>Designated Network (AbleTo Therapy 360)</b></u>  100% after you meet the Annual Deductible; Benefits	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  Non-Network Benefits are not available.

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
	for the Initial Consultation will be paid at 100%.	
<b>Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Neonatal Services<sup>2</sup></b>	See Section 6, <i>Clinical Programs &amp; Resources</i> , for program information.	
<b>Nutritional Counseling</b> Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Obesity Surgery</b> (The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through <i>Bariatric Resource Services</i> )  See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Orthopedic Health Support – Enrollment Required<sup>2</sup></b>  In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Orthotic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Ostomy Supplies</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b>  Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 3, <i>How the Plan Works</i> , under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician’s Office Services – Sickness and Injury</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b>  A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother’s length of stay.	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Private Duty Nursing – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Scopic Procedures – Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b>  Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> </ul> <p>Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Surgery - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b></p> <p>Any combination of Network and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>For dialysis services, Non-Network Benefits are not available.</p>
<p><b>Transplantation Services</b></p> <p>Non-Network Benefits include services provided at a facility that is not a Designated Provider and services provided at a non-Network facility.</p> <p>See <i>Transplantation Services</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	

Covered Health Services <sup>1,2</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Urinary Catheters</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Urgent Care Center Services</b>	<i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	<i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i> 60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b>  Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Vision Examinations</b>	<i>Routine Vision Examination:</i> 100% <i>Non-Routine Vision and refraction eye examination:</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Wigs</b>  Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

<sup>1</sup>Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services, as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

<sup>2</sup>The Infertility Services and Fertility Services (FS) Program, Neonatal Services and Orthopedic Health Support are not available to bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8.

## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

**What this section includes:**

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* provides you with Benefit limitations along with Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

**Did you know...**

You generally pay less out-of-pocket when you use a Network provider?

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. For Non-Network Benefits, if you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:



- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation

to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria:
    - Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
    - Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration*.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com).

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, doctor of dental surgery or doctor of dental medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.  Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.
Diabetic Self-Management Items	Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes based upon your medical needs.  Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Durable Medical Equipment (DME)**

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under *Diabetes Services* in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See *Hospital – Inpatient Stay*, *Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy* and *Surgery – Outpatient* in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional

plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;

- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;
- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.



## Emergency Health Services - Outpatient

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

Network Benefits will be paid for an Emergency admission to a non-Network Hospital as long as the Claims Administrator is notified within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible after you are admitted to a non-Network Hospital. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you continue your stay in a non-Network Hospital after the date your Physician determines that it is medically appropriate to transfer you to a Network Hospital, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service. Eligible Expenses will be determined as described under *Eligible Expenses* in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Note:** If you are confined in a non-Network Hospital after you receive outpatient Emergency Health Services, you must notify the Claims Administrator within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you choose to stay in the non-Network Hospital after the date the Claims Administrator decides a transfer is medically appropriate, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Gender Dysphoria

Benefits for the treatment of Gender Dysphoria are limited to the following services:

- Psychotherapy for Gender Dysphoria and associated co-morbid psychiatric diagnoses as described under *Mental Health Services* in this section.
- Cross-sex hormone therapy:
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy administered by a medical provider (for example during an office visit) is provided under *Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient* in this section.
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy dispensed from a pharmacy is provided under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.
- Puberty suppressing medication injected or implanted by a medical provider in a clinical setting.

- Laboratory testing to monitor the safety of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy.
- Surgery for the treatment for Gender Dysphoria, including the surgeries listed below:
  - Bilateral mastectomy or breast reduction.
  - Clitoroplasty (creation of clitoris).
  - Hysterectomy (removal of uterus).
  - Labiaplasty (creation of labia).
  - Metoidioplasty (creation of penis, using clitoris).
  - Orchiectomy (removal of testicles).
  - Penectomy (removal of penis).
  - Penile prosthesis.
  - Phalloplasty (creation of penis).
  - Salpingo-oophorectomy (removal of fallopian tubes and ovaries).
  - Scrotoplasty (creation of scrotum).
  - Testicular prosthesis.
  - Urethroplasty (reconstruction of urethra).
  - Vaginectomy (removal of vagina).
  - Vaginoplasty (Creation of vagina)
  - Vulvectomy (removal of vulva).

**Genital Surgery and Bilateral Mastectomy or Breast Reduction Surgery  
Documentation Requirements:**

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for breast surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least one qualified behavioral health provider experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must be 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for genital surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least two qualified behavioral health providers experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria, who have independently assessed the Covered Person. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.
  - Complete at least 12 months of successful continuous full-time real-life experience in the desired gender.

- Complete 12 months of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy appropriate for the desired gender (unless medically contraindicated).

The treatment plan is based on identifiable external sources including the *World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH)* standards, and/or evidence-based professional society guidance.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Surgical Treatment**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. Your notification allows the opportunity for the Claims Administrator to provide you with additional information and services that may be available to you and are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Non-Surgical Treatment**

Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, any applicable prior authorization requirements will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category.

## Hearing Aids

The Plan pays Benefits for hearing aids required for the correction of a hearing impairment (a reduction in the ability to perceive sound which may range from slight to complete deafness). Hearing aids are electronic amplifying devices designed to bring sound more effectively into the ear. A hearing aid consists of a microphone, amplifier and receiver.

Benefits are available for a hearing aid that is purchased as a result of a written recommendation by a Physician. Benefits are provided for the hearing aid and associated fitting charges and testing.

If more than one type of hearing aid can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications for your needs. If you purchase a hearing aid that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan will pay only the amount that the Plan would have paid for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications, and you will be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits do not include bone anchored hearing aids. Bone anchored hearing aids are a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available under the applicable medical/surgical Covered Health Services categories in this section only for Covered Persons who have either of the following:

- Craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
- Hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to \$2,500 as a single purchase (including repair/replacement) per hearing impaired ear every 36 months.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

**Hospital - Inpatient Stay**

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services* and *Surgery - Outpatient, Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions) you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

## Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic services for the treatment of Infertility when provided by a Designated Provider participating in the *Fertility Solutions (FS)* Program. Designated Provider is defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Benefits under this section are limited to the following procedures:

- Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART).
- Frozen Embryo Transfer cycle including the associated cryopreservation and storage of embryos.
- ICSI (intracytoplasmic sperm injection).
- Insemination procedures (artificial insemination (AI) and intrauterine insemination (IUI)).
- Embryo transportation related network disruption.
- Ovulation induction (or controlled ovarian stimulation).
- Testicular Sperm Aspiration/Microsurgical Epididymal Sperm Aspiration (TESA/MESA) - male factor associated surgical procedures for retrieval of sperm.
- Surgical Procedures: Laparoscopy, Lysis of adhesions, tubotubal anastomosis, fimbrioplasty, salpingostomy, transcervical catheterization, cystoplasty, ovarian cystectomy.
- Electroejaculation.
- Pre-implantation Genetic Testing for a Monogenic Disorder (PGT-M) or Structural Rearrangement (PGT-SR) - when the genetic parents carry a gene mutation to determine whether that mutation has been transmitted to the embryo.

The Plan also pays Benefits for the diagnosis and treatment of the underlying cause of Infertility. Benefits for diagnostic tests are described under, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*.

Benefits for certain Pharmaceutical Products for the treatment of Infertility that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in your home are described under *Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient*.

### ***Enhanced Benefit Coverage***

**Donor Coverage:** The Plan covers associated donor medical expenses, including collection and preparation of oocyte and/or sperm, and the medications associated with the collection and preparation of ovum and/or sperm. The Plan does not pay for donor charges associated with compensation or administrative services.

**Fertility Preservation for Medical Reasons:** When planned cancer or other medical treatment is likely to produce Infertility/sterility, coverage is limited to: collection of sperm, cryopreservation of sperm, ovarian stimulation and retrieval of eggs, oocyte

cryopreservation, in vitro fertilization, and embryo cryopreservation. Long-term storage costs (anything longer than 12 months) are not covered.

### **Criteria to be eligible for Benefits**

To be eligible for the Infertility services Benefits you must have a diagnosis of Infertility.

To have a diagnosis of Infertility, you must meet one of the following:

- You are not able to become pregnant after the following periods of time of regular unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination:
  - ◆ One year, if you are a female under age 35.
  - ◆ Six months, if you are a female age 35 or older.
- You are female and have failed to achieve or maintain a Pregnancy due to impotence/sexual dysfunction.
- You are female and have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization or failed reversal of voluntary sterilization.
- You are male and have a diagnosis of a male factor causing Infertility (e.g., treatment of sperm abnormalities including the surgical recovery of sperm).
- You are 45 years of age or younger for coverage for In-Vitro, GIFT and ZIFT.
- You have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization.
- You are not a child Dependent.

The waiting period may be waived when the Covered Person has a known Infertility factor, including but not limited to: congenital malformations, known male factor, known ovulatory disorders, diminished ovarian reserve, impotence/sexual dysfunction, moderate or severe endometriosis, or documented compromise of the fallopian tubes.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits are limited to \$25,000 per Covered Person for medical Benefits during the entire period you are covered under the Plan. There is a separate prescription drug lifetime maximum under your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit.

Charges for the following apply toward the Infertility lifetime maximum:

- Hospital outpatient facility.
- Surgeon's and assistant surgeon's fees.
- Anesthesia.
- Lab and x-ray.
- Diagnostic services.
- Physician's office visits.
- Consultations.

- Injections.

*Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program.*

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### ***Fertility Solutions (FS) Program***

FS Program details are described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs & Resources*.

To take part in the FS Program, call a nurse at 1-866-774-4626. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the FS Program if FS provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

#### **Kaia Health**

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>.

#### **Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient**

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography, including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA,



nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient**

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

#### ***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.

AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

Except for the initial consultation, Covered Persons with a high deductible health plan (HDHP) must meet their Annual Deductible before they are able to receive Benefits for these services. There are no deductibles, or Coinsurance for the initial consultation.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Nutritional Counseling**

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.

- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

## Obesity Surgery

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.
- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under the Plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Please remember Non-Network Benefits for obesity surgery are not available.

## Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also **required**.

*Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the OHS Program.*

## Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

## Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

## Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD. Benefits under this section do not include medications for the treatment of Infertility.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

## Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in *Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient*.

### **Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

## Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.



Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

**Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.

- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings. Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

### Prosthetic Devices

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Reconstructive Procedures**

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment**

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

### *Habilitative Services*

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-Effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.



### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services**

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Surgery - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses is limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.

## Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis\* (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

\*Non-Network dialysis is *not* covered under the Plan.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for the following outpatient therapeutic services you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Transplantation Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

## **Urinary Catheters**

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

## **Urgent Care Center Services**

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

## **24/7 Virtual Visits**

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office (vision screenings do not include refractive examinations to detect vision impairment).
- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office every calendar year.
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam (*Vision Exam* – medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to one wig/hairpiece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

**NOTE:**

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.



Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***UnitedHealth Premium® Program***

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® Program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### ***www.myuhc.com***

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;

- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about CRS, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be a considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### **Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)**

NRS is a program administered by the Claims Administrator or its affiliates made available to you by the Plan Sponsor. NRS provides a dedicated team of experienced Neonatologists, Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) nurse case managers and social workers who can provide support and assistance to you and your family during your infant's admission to the NICU. The case manager will also provide discharge planning assistance and ongoing support post-discharge based on your infant's needs.

To take part in the NRS Program you or a covered Dependent can call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card or call NRS directly at 1-866-534-7209.

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the NRS Program.***

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with certain chronic medical conditions you may be eligible to participate in a disease management program at no additional cost to you. The heart failure,

coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,
  - reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
  - preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
  - review of psychosocial services and community resources,
  - caregiver status and in-home safety,
  - use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.

- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.
- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

### *Lodging*

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

### *Transportation*

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).

- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.
- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

## Wellness Programs

### *Tobacco Cessation Program*

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.

If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### *Real Appeal*

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.
- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the medical plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.



As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.

### ***Fertility Solutions***

Fertility Solutions is a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The Fertility Solutions program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

The Plan pays Benefits for the Infertility services described in Section 5 under *Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program* when provided by Designated Providers participating in the Fertility Solutions Program. The Fertility Solutions Program provides education, counseling, Infertility management and access to a national Network of premier Infertility treatment clinics.

Covered Persons who do not live within a 60 mile radius of a Fertility Solutions Designated Provider will need to contact a Fertility Solutions case manager to determine a Network Provider prior to starting treatment. For Infertility services and supplies to be considered Covered Health Services, contact Fertility Solutions and enroll with a nurse consultant prior to receiving services.

You or a covered Dependent may:

- Be referred to Fertility Solutions by the Claims Administrator.
- Call the telephone number on your ID card.
- Call Fertility Solutions directly at 1-866-774-4626.

To take part in the Fertility Solutions Program, call a nurse at 1-866-774-4626. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the Fertility Solutions Program if Fertility Solutions provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the FS Program.***

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure.
2. Aromatherapy.
3. Hypnotism.
4. Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Dental

1. Dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under *Dental Treatment Covered under Plan* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

## Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices.
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Oral appliances for snoring.
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

## Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan's prescription drug benefit).
2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion.
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.
5. Growth hormone therapy.
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.

This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

## Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:

- Cleaning and soaking the feet.
- Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
- Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.
3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.
4. Arch supports.

## Gender Dysphoria

1. Cosmetic Procedures, including the following:

- Abdominoplasty.
- Blepharoplasty.
- Breast enlargement, including augmentation mammoplasty and breast implants.
- Body contouring, such as lipoplasty.
- Brow lift.
- Calf implants.
- Cheek, chin, and nose implants.
- Injection of fillers or neurotoxins.
- Face lift, forehead lift, or neck tightening.
- Facial bone remodeling for facial feminizations.
- Hair removal.
- Hair transplantation.
- Lip augmentation.
- Lip reduction.
- Liposuction.
- Mastopexy.
- Pectoral implants for chest masculinization.
- Rhinoplasty.
- Skin resurfacing.
- Thyroid cartilage reduction; reduction thyroid chondroplasty; trachea shave (removal or reduction of the Adam's Apple).
- Voice modification surgery.
- Voice lessons and voice therapy.

2. Reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:

- Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- Ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under Ostomy Supplies in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.
3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.
5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*.
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
  - nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
  - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
  - Oral vitamins and minerals.
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

## Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television.

2. Telephone.
3. Beauty/barber service.
4. Guest service.
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.
  - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
  - Car seats.
  - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
  - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
  - Hot tubs.
  - Humidifiers.
  - Jacuzzis.
  - Medical alert systems.
  - Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
  - Music devices.
  - Personal computers.
  - Pillows.
  - Power-operated vehicles.
  - Radios.
  - Saunas.
  - Stair lifts and stair glides.
  - Strollers.
  - Safety equipment.
  - Treadmills.
  - Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
  - Video players.
  - Whirlpools.

## Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.



- Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.
2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.
  4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.
  5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

## Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback.
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer);
3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment.
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders.
5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy;
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty.
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy).

9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling;
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning.
11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies
12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter.
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied.
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis).
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; cranosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations.
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition..
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.

## Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.

3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.
5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
  - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
  - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

## Reproduction

1. The following treatment-related services:
  - Cryo-preservation and other forms of preservation of reproductive materials except as described under *Infertility Services* in Section 5.
  - Long-term storage (greater than one year) of reproductive materials such as sperm, eggs, embryos, ovarian tissue and testicular tissue.
  - Donor services and non-medical costs of oocyte or sperm donation such as donor agency fees.
  - Embryo or oocyte accumulation defined as a fresh oocyte retrieval prior to the depletion of previously banked frozen embryos or oocytes.
  - Natural cycle insemination in the absence of sexual dysfunction or documented congenital or acquired cervical disease or mild to moderate male factor.
  - Ovulation predictor kits.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - Fees for the use of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate.
  - Insemination costs of Surrogate or transfer of embryo to Gestational Carrier.
  - IVF for a traditional Surrogate.
  - Pregnancy services for a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate who is not a Covered Person.
3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
  - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval. This exclusion may not apply to certain procedures related to Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART) as described under *Infertility Services* including the cost for fertilization (in vitro fertilization or intracytoplasmic sperm injection), embryo culture, and embryo transfer.
  - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm. This exclusion may not apply to certain insemination procedures as described under *Infertility Services* including thawing and insemination.

4. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
5. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).
6. In vitro fertilization that is not an Assisted Reproductive Technology for the treatment of Infertility.
7. Artificial reproductive treatments done for non-genetic disorder sex selection or eugenic (selective breeding) purposes.
8. Infertility treatment with voluntary sterilization currently in place (vasectomy, bilateral tubal ligation).
9. Infertility treatment following unsuccessful reversal of voluntary sterilization.
10. Infertility treatment following the reversal of voluntary sterilization (tubal reversal/reanastomosis; vasectomy reversal/vasovasostomy or vasoepididymostomy).

### Services Provided under Another Plan

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it or could have it elected for you.
3. While on active military duty.
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage, and facilities are reasonably available to you.

### Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines.
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs.
3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

## Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services.
2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care;
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*;
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain;
4. Provider concierge services.
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis.
6. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
7. Rest cures.
8. Services of personal care attendants.
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

## Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants).
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses.
3. Eye exercise or vision therapy.
4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.

5. Bone anchored hearing aids except when either of the following applies:
  - For Covered Persons with craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
  - For Covered Persons with hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

The Plan will not pay for more than one bone anchored hearing aid per Covered Person who meets the above coverage criteria during the entire period of time the Covered Person is enrolled in this Plan. In addition, repairs and/or replacement for a bone anchored hearing aid for Covered Persons who meet the above coverage are not covered, other than for malfunctions.

### All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse.
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing.
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes.
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts.
6. Foreign language and sign language services.

7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products;
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization.

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service – as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible or Coinsurance, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Employee.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.



- A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment

recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### ***Form of Payment of Benefits***

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;

- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request;
- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

#### **Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms for non-Network services must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

## **Claim Denials and Appeals**

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level internal appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the internal claims and appeals processes.

### ***If Your Claim is Denied***

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

### ***How to Appeal a Denied Claim***

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.

- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809  
Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

#### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing. If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

#### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

#### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

To the extent required by applicable law, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan (or at

the direction of the Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, to the extent required by applicable law, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeal process;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim- a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

You may have the right to external review through an *Independent Review Organization (IRO)* upon the completion of the internal appeal process. Instructions regarding any such rights, and how to access those rights, will be provided in the Claims Administrator's decision letter to you.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits *</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>

You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\*You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	

<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

**External Review Program**

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance



with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.
- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The *IRO* will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the *IRO* within ten business days following the date you receive the *IRO's* request for the additional information. The *IRO* is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned IRO the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.
- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the IRO.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide written notice

of its determination (the “Final External Review Decision”) within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The IRO will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the IRO considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the IRO’s decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### ***Expedited External Review***

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances, you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care,

continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review Process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.

### ***Limitation of Action***

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the internal appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.

## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary Plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary Plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

#### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one Plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses.

- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary Plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.

- (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
- (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
- (4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:
  - a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
  - b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
  - c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
  - d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
  - d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.
    - (ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.
3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
  4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as

an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary Plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.

5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.
6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary Plan.

### How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary plan paid, the Plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?

#### *Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary*

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".



## What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?

### *Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare*

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).
- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

### *Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare*

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with In Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

## Medicare Crossover Program

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

### **Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?**

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

### **Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?**

#### ***Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits***

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

#### ***Refund of Overpayments***

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or (ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.

## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.

- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representative shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name, or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.

- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

### Right of Recovery

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.

- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.

Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.



## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### **What this section includes:**

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### **Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company**

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### **Relationship with Providers**

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

## Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

## Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## Information and Records

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

## Incentives to Providers

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable Coinsurance as described in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

## Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.

## Rebates and Other Payments

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Coinsurance.

## Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

## Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and

*OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

**What this section includes:**

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible). The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Employees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

**Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART)** – the comprehensive term for procedures involving the manipulation of human reproductive materials (such as sperm, eggs, and/or embryos) to achieve Pregnancy. Examples of such procedures are:

- In vitro fertilization (IVF).
- Gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT).
- Pronuclear stage tubal transfer (PROST).
- Tubal embryo transfer (TET).
- Zygote intrafallopian transfer (ZIFT).

**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.



**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

**Covered Person** – the Employee or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, "Covered Person" means all domestic Employees who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Network Benefits** – for Benefit plans that have a Designated Network Benefit level, this is the description of how Benefits are paid for the Covered Health Services provided by a Physician or other provider that has been identified as a Designated Provider. Refer to Section 5, *Plan Highlights*, to determine whether or not your Benefit plan offers Designated Network Benefits and for details about how Designated Network Benefits apply.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** - a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator's discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:

- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act*, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)), or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items are services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.
  - c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
  - d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
  - e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employee** – an individual who meets the eligibility requirements described in the General Information Booklet.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the *American Hospital Formulary Service* or the *United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information* as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are *FDA* approved under the *Humanitarian Use Device* exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the *FDA* regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to *FDA* oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.

- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Fertility Solutions (FS)** – a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by Duke Energy. The FS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

**Gender Dysphoria** - A disorder characterized by the diagnostic criteria classified in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Infertility** - A disease (an interruption, cessation, or disorder of body functions, systems, or organs) of the reproductive tract which prevents the conception of a child or the ability to carry a pregnancy to delivery. It is defined by the failure to achieve a successful pregnancy after 12 months or more of appropriate, timed unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination. Earlier evaluation and treatment may be justified based on medical history and physical findings and is warranted after 6 months for women age 35 years or older.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours

for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.



If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www. UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by Duke Energy. The NRS Program provides guided access to a network of credentialed NICU providers and specialized nurse consulting services to help manage NICU admissions.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare's affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare's ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Health Savings Plan 2 Option under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the

*Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a CMS defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person’s life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES

### Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA")

#### *Patient Protection Notices*

The Claims Administrator generally allows the designation of a primary care provider. You have the right to designate any primary care provider who participates in the Claims Administrator's network and who is available to accept you or your family members. For information on how to select a primary care provider, and for a list of the participating primary care providers, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.

For children, you may designate a pediatrician as the primary care provider.

You do not need prior authorization from the Claims Administrator or from any other person (including a primary care provider) in order to obtain access to obstetrical or gynecological care from a health care professional in the Claims Administrator's network who specializes in obstetrics or gynecology. The health care professional, however, may be required to comply with certain procedures, including obtaining prior authorization for certain services, following a pre-approved treatment plan, or procedures for making referrals. For a list of participating health care professionals who specialize in obstetrics or gynecology, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.



## ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES

### Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998

As required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, the Plan provides Benefits under the Plan for mastectomy, including reconstruction and surgery to achieve symmetry between the breasts, prostheses, and complications resulting from a mastectomy (including lymphedema).

If you are receiving Benefits in connection with a mastectomy, Benefits are also provided for the following Covered Health Services, as you determine appropriate with your attending Physician:

- All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy was performed.
- Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance.
- Prostheses and treatment of physical complications of the mastectomy, including lymphedema.

The amount you must pay for such Covered Health Services (including Coinsurance and any Annual Deductible) are the same as are required for any other Covered Health Service. Limitations on Benefits are the same as for any other Covered Health Service.

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.

## ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages.

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

## ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة مُعرّف العضوية الخاصة بخطتك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարել ք 2եր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրոյան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմել ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n’amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomero ya telephone y’ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k’umugambi wawe w’ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূন্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអស់ថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JCZPJ J4ωDJ hAΩW it GTP VΩ ƆR JJAVJ ACωVJ TΘhωJT, ωƆ0ωω 0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu hō ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chī hokmvt chī achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila hō ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karoora fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निःशुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke di nkwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahuike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711

Language	Translated Taglines
27. Japanese	ご希望の言語でサポートを受けたり、情報を入力したりすることができます。料金はかかりません。通訳をご希望の場合は、医療プランのIDカードに記載されているメンバー用のフリーダイヤルまでお電話の上、0を押してください。TTY専用番号は711です。
28. Karen	နအိၣ်ဒီးတၢ်ခွဲးတၢ်ယၢ်လၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်မၤစးဒီးတၢ်ဂ့ၢ်တၢ်ကျိၤလၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်လၢတၢ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤတၢ်န့ၣ်လီၤလၢတၢ်ကယုၤန့ၣ်ပုၤကတိၤကျိၤထံတၢ်တၢ်အဂီၢ်န့ၣ်လီၤတၢ်အဂီၢ်လၢကရၢဖိအတၢ်လၢတၢ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤလၢအအိၣ်လၢနတၢ်အိၣ်ဆူၣ်အိၣ်ချ့အတၢ်ရဲၣ်တၢ်ကဲအကးအလၢဒီးအိၣ်လီၤနီၢ် 0 တၢ်က့ၢ်.TTY 711
29. Korean	귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 비용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜 ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 전화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오. TTY 711
30. Kru- Bassa	Ni gwe kunde I bat mahola ni mawin u hop nan nipehmes be to dolla. Yu kwel ni Kobol mahop seblana, soho ni sebel numba I ni tehe mu I ticket I docta I nan, bep 0. TTY 711
31. Kurdish-Sorani	مافه‌ی ئه‌مه‌ی هه‌یه‌ که‌ بێبهرامبه‌ر، یارمه‌تی و‌ زانیاری پێویسته‌ به‌ زمان‌ی خۆت و‌هرگریت. بۆ داواکردنی و‌هرگیرتیکی زارمه‌کی، په‌یوه‌ندی بکه‌ به‌ ژماره‌ ته‌له‌فۆنی نووسراو له‌ناو ئای دی کارتی پێناسه‌یی پلانی ته‌ندروسته‌ی خۆت و‌ پاشان 0 داگره‌ .TTY 711
32. Laotian	ທ່ານມີສິດທິຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອແລະຂໍ້ມູນຂ່າວສານທີ່ເປັນພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ມີຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍ. ເພື່ອຊໍ່ຮ້ອງນາຍພາສາ, ໂທຟຣີຫາຫມາຍເລກໂທລະສັບສໍາລັບສະມາຊິກທີ່ໄດ້ລະບຸໄວ້ໃນບັດສະມາຊິກຂອງທ່ານ, ກົດເລກ 0. TTY 711
33. Marathi	आपल्याला आपल्या भाषेत विनामूल्य मदत आणि माहिती मिळण्याचा अधिकार आहे. दूभाषकास विनंती करण्यासाठी आपल्या आरोग्य योजना ओळखपत्रावरील सूचीबद्ध केलेल्या सदस्यास विनामूल्य फोन नंबरवर संपर्क करण्यासाठी दाबा 0. TTY 711
34. Marshallese	Eor aṃ maroñ ñan bok jipañ im mejeje ilo kajin eo aṃ ilo ejjelok wōñāñ. Ñan kajjitōk ñan juon ri-ukok, kūrlok nōmba eo eṃōj an jeje ilo kaat in ID in karōk in ājmour eo aṃ, jiped 0. TTY 711
35. Micronesian-Pohnpeian	Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehdi sawas oh mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal lokaia ni soh isepe. Pwen peki sawas en soun kawehweh, eker delepwohn nempe ong towehkan me soh isepe me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711.
36. Navajo	T'áá jíík'eh doo bááq̄h 'alínígóó bee baa hane'ígíí t'áá ni nizaád bee níká'e'eyeego bee ná'ahoot'i'. 'Ata' halne'í ła yínikeedgo, ninaaltsoos nit 'iz7 'ats'77s bee baa'ahay1 bee n44hozín7g77

Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bë yi kuɔny në wërëyic de thöŋ du äbac ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bä ran yë kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cɔl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ në ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thäny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk. For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch grieger, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsăți pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia





Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufo kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádì idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b>	<b>2</b>
<i>Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Options</i>	2
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i>	3
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i>	3
<i>Covered Expenses</i>	5
<i>Excluded Expenses</i>	5
<i>Medical Plan and Health Savings Account</i>	6
<i>Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account</i>	6
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b>	<b>7</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i>	7
<i>Preventive Medications</i>	7
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i>	7
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i>	8
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i>	8
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b>	<b>10</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i>	10
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i>	10
<i>Prior Authorization</i>	11
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i>	11
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b>	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i>	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i>	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b>	<b>21</b>

## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS

### **Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Options**

Because you are enrolled in a Health Savings Plan (HSP) option under the Medical Plan, you pay 100% of CVS Caremark's negotiated price for your prescription drug purchases (other than preventive medications, as described below) at retail pharmacies and through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option<sup>1</sup>.

If you use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 80% coinsurance and you pay 20% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. If you use a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 60% coinsurance and you pay 40% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-network, out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. The applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option is a combined out-of-pocket maximum that applies to both medical and prescription drug expenses under the Medical Plan. After you reach the applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum, the HSP option pays 100% of your eligible prescription drug purchases for the remainder of the calendar year.

If you use any medications on a long-term basis, ordering your medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy may still help you maximize savings.

Remember: Under the HSP option, your eligible medical expenses and your eligible prescription drug purchase amounts apply to the HSP option's annual deductible and you pay 100% of your eligible expenses (excluding certain preventive care services and preventive medications) until you reach the deductible.

As you make prescription drug purchases for each covered individual, the receipts you receive can help you track your progress toward meeting the annual deductible. You may also call CVS Caremark Customer Service to determine the portion of the deductible that has been satisfied to date.

<sup>1</sup> For in-network benefits under the HSP option, you must satisfy an annual individual deductible if only you are covered or an annual family deductible if one or more of your eligible dependents also is covered.

## **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay 100% of your non-preventive prescription drug purchases until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option, after which you pay a coinsurance amount. Once you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, the Medical Plan pays for your eligible prescription drug purchases at 100%.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price for non-preventive prescription drug purchases, even if you have already met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible or annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required deductible and coinsurance. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a non-preventive prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the non-preventive prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable deductible and coinsurance. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

## **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable coinsurance amount.

### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply coinsurance

amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.



## **Covered Expenses**

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Fertility Agents. Coverage requires enrollment in the Optum Infertility Program. Please call 877-214-2930 to enroll. Once enrollment is completed, infertility agents will be covered at 100% after the standard coinsurance and/or deductible, as applicable, up to \$10,000 per person per lifetime, then the participant pays 100% of the cost of the drug.
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime)
- Anti obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## **Excluded Expenses**

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual

- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant
- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Active Dental Plan)

### **Medical Plan and Health Savings Account**

If you have established a Health Savings Account and sufficient funds are available in your account, you may choose to pay any prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by using your HSA debit card or checkbook.

### **Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account**

If you have enrolled in a Health Care Spending Account (HCSA) and are eligible to access HCSA funds, you may pay any prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by filing for reimbursement from your HCSA or using your HCSA debit card.

## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your cost for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912. This listing is also available for viewing by employees on the Duke Energy Portal.

Refer to the prescription drug program summary of benefits on page 21 for more information about applicable coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Preventive Medications**

CVS Caremark maintains a list of certain medications prescribed to prevent the occurrence/re-occurrence of chronic illnesses. This list is referred to as the Preventive Therapy Drug List. Under your HSP option, preventive medications included on the Preventive Therapy Drug List are covered at 100% and are not subject to your HSP option's coinsurance or deductible when you use either a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy to fill those prescriptions. This means that the Medical Plan will cover 100% of the cost and you will pay nothing, even if you have not met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible. Note: the Preventive Therapy Drug List excludes brand medications except in circumstances where there is no generic equivalent available.

Preventive medications are those items used to address risk factors for a disease that has not yet manifested itself, or to prevent the reoccurrence of a disease. Preventive medications do not include drugs for treatment of an existing illness or condition. A copy of the current Preventive Therapy Drug List is available on [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). CVS Caremark develops the Preventive Therapy Drug List in accordance with FDA and IRS guidelines regarding the types of medications that are considered "preventive" and therefore may be covered under your HSP option before the required deductible is satisfied. The Preventive Therapy Drug List is periodically updated to reflect new guidance issued and/or new drugs on the market.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)
- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;

- safe; and
- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through [www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty), including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.

## SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Step Therapy Program

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### Maximum Drug Limitation Program

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30- or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## **SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a higher deductible and coinsurance amount, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.



## SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable deductible or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required deductible and coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable deductible and coinsurance, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

*Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.*

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196

## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims;

- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark

at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

To the extent required by applicable law:

- you will be allowed to review your claim file and to present evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process;
- CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the prescription drug program (or at the direction of the prescription drug program) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date; and
- if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeals process;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such an action;

- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge;
- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process described above, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and is available only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within 4 months of the date of your receipt of CVS Caremark’s final internal adverse determination on your

appeal. Contact CVS Caremark at the telephone number shown on your CVS Caremark prescription ID card for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

CVS Caremark will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the 4-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If your claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the prescription drug program;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

If your request for external review relates to an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will determine if the appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with written notice of its determination immediately. If the urgent care claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign the urgent care claim to an IRO as described above. The IRO will review all of the information and documents relevant to the appeal, to the extent the information and documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate. The IRO will provide notice to you and the Medical Plan of the final external review decision as soon as possible, but no more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request for an expedited external review. If the notice is not provided in writing, the IRO will provide you and the Medical Plan with a written confirmation of its decision within 48 hours after the date of providing the notice.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark's decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling, unless overturned through the voluntary external review program described above. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy's employee benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable deductibles, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*



**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Preventive Medications</b> Excludes brand medications if there is a generic available.	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Annual In-Network Deductible</b> The deductible is a combined medical and prescription drug deductible.	\$1,500 per year for individual coverage / \$3,000* per year for family coverage	
<b>Out-of-Pocket Maximum**</b> The out-of-pocket maximum is a combined medical and prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum.	\$3,500 per year for individual coverage / \$7,000*** per year for family coverage	

\*The deductible is a true family deductible. The full \$3,000 amount must be reached before the Medical Plan pays any benefit for any covered member of the family (other than in-network benefits for certain preventive care services and preventive medications, including certain contraceptives and routine vaccines).

\*\*Amounts you pay to satisfy the deductible and amounts you pay as coinsurance are applied toward your out-of-pocket maximum and are included for purposes of determining whether you have reached your out-of-pocket maximum.

\*\*\*Not to exceed \$6,850 for any one individual.

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.

# **Teladoc Medical Experts' Services for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

January 1, 2022

## Table of Contents

The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services .....	1
Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	2
Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records? .....	2
What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?.....	2
How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work? .....	2
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician?.....	3
Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations? .....	3
Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services? .....	3
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy? .....	3
How to File a Claim or an Appeal .....	4
Notice of Adverse Determination .....	5
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	5
Legal Action.....	6
Discretionary Authority .....	6

## **An Introduction to Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers comprehensive coverage under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Plan) that includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions. This booklet provides a summary of the expert medical opinion services available under the Plan through Teladoc Medical Experts, and is part of the summary plan description for the Plan.

Duke Energy is making the Teladoc Medical Experts services described in this booklet (Teladoc Medical Experts Services) available to you because it recognizes the challenges and stresses that can occur when you are uncertain about a medical diagnosis or treatment plan, and wants to provide resources to help you make medical decisions with confidence.

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to supplement, not replace, the medical care provided by your treating physician, and to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. Many doctors find that collaboration with other experts is very helpful, especially in complex situations. Teladoc Medical Experts enables doctors to collaborate in a new way.*

## **The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services**

### **Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if you are enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if they are enrolled in the Plan.

You are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if you are not enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if they are not enrolled in the Plan. In addition, if you are represented by IBEW SCU-8 or you reside in Hawaii, the Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not available to you or your dependents, even if you and your dependents are enrolled in the Plan.

See the Eligibility section of the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information booklet for more information about the Plan's eligibility requirements.

### **Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You have access to the following Teladoc Medical Experts Services:

1. **“Expert Medical Opinion”** is a service whereby a Teladoc Medical Expert reviews your diagnosis and/or treatment plan and provides a detailed recommendation. Teladoc Medical Experts collects all of your records, images and test samples and provides them to a Teladoc Medical Expert for review. The Teladoc Medical Expert reviews everything in detail and creates a comprehensive report, either confirming what you've been told by your treating physician or recommending a change. You can share this report with your treating physician to help you and your treating physician make treatment decisions.

2. **“Critical Care Expert Review”** is an Expert Review as described above, but for individuals in an in-patient medical setting experiencing a traumatic or catastrophic event such as traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, multi-organ failure, serious burns or premature birth. With a Critical Care Expert Review, Teladoc Medical Experts will address, in real time, your immediate and highly complex needs. Critical Care Expert Reviews are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

### **Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Teladoc Medical Experts Services are offered to you at no cost. The Plan covers all Teladoc Medical Experts costs. If you decide to obtain additional tests and/or services based on the information you obtain from Teladoc Medical Experts, these additional tests and/or services, as applicable, may be covered under the terms of the Plan, or you may have to pay for these additional tests and services out-of-pocket. Refer to the other portions of the Plan’s Summary Plan Description for additional information regarding covered services and benefits under the Plan.

### **Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records?**

No. You make a call to Teladoc Medical Experts and they handle everything for you. All of your contact with Teladoc Medical Experts is over the phone or the Internet. You do not need to travel or contact your doctor(s) to obtain records, images or other information related to your medical case. In rare situations, if your doctor(s) does not respond to Teladoc Medical Experts’ requests for records we may ask you to contact your doctor(s) directly.

### **What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?**

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. You remain in full control of your healthcare decision making, and you can decide whether to share the report with your treating physician. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share your report with your treating physician without your authorization.*

### **How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work?**

- You call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts).
- A dedicated Teladoc Medical Experts Physician will have an in-depth discussion with you about your medical condition and obtain a full health history.
- With your written approval, Teladoc Medical Experts will collect all appropriate medical records, images and test samples.
- The Teladoc Medical Experts clinical team will then conduct a comprehensive analysis of your case and select the most appropriate Teladoc Medical Expert(s).
- The Teladoc Medical Expert(s) will review your case and provide Teladoc Medical Experts with a detailed report that includes his or her recommendations.
- Teladoc Medical Experts will share the report with you, but will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent.

Throughout the process, the Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate is available to answer your questions. Depending on your case, your Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate also may follow up with you to see if you need any other help.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician?**

Teladoc Medical Experts share the Teladoc Medical Expert's findings with you – and only with you. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent. The goal is to provide useful information so that you and your treating physician can make more informed decisions together regarding treatment.

### **Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations?**

For urgent medical situations where immediate intervention is requested, Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not an option. In these situations, Teladoc Medical Experts may be able to provide you with appropriate questions to ask your provider before you proceed with treatment. However, you should seek immediate treatment as directed by your doctor. Once your condition has stabilized, Teladoc Medical Experts can evaluate your case for future treatment options.

### **Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services?**

No. Participation is completely voluntary.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy?**

Teladoc Medical Experts complies with all relevant state and federal laws and regulations regarding privacy and confidentiality, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

To provide the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, Teladoc Medical Experts will need to collect, use and disclose your protected health information (PHI). When you initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you will be provided with more detailed information regarding the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the confidentiality of your PHI.

## How to File a Claim or an Appeal

### Request

In order to initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you should call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts). A request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services is referred to throughout this document as a “Claim”.

Teladoc Medical Experts has been given responsibility for reviewing initial Claims and reviewing all Claim denials. Neither Duke Energy nor the Duke Energy Benefits Committee has any discretionary authority with respect to the review of initial Claims or the review of Claim denials.

Claims and appeals generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing a Claim or an appeal of a denied Claim, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

### Denial

It is very unlikely that you would be denied the use of Teladoc Medical Experts Services. However, if your Claim is denied, you have the rights outlined in this section. The denial, reduction or termination of a service, supply, or benefit is called an “Adverse Benefit Determination”. With respect to the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, reasons for such an Adverse Benefit Determination may include, but are not limited to:

- Your eligibility for the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, including a retrospective termination of coverage (whether or not there is an adverse effect on any particular benefit); or
- Your intention to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for litigation or legal reasons (*e.g.*, for purposes of a medical malpractice case); or
- Your request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for an excluded diagnosis (*e.g.*, for a mental health condition); or
- Your request to use certain Teladoc Medical Experts Services when you do not have a sufficient or recent diagnostic history (with or without a diagnosis); or
- Your refusal to sign an authorization form for Teladoc Medical Experts to collect your medical information when such information is necessary for the type of service you requested.

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you or your representative with notice of such Adverse Benefit Determination (Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination) within 30 days after receiving your Claim. However, if more time is needed to make a determination as to whether to deny your Claim due to matters beyond Teladoc Medical Experts’ control, Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you or your representative that an extension is needed (Extension Notice). Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you with this Extension Notice within 30 days of receiving your Claim. The Extension Notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of your original Claim.

If an extension is needed because necessary information is missing from your Claim, the Extension Notice will specify what information is needed (Request for Information). The determination period will be suspended on the date Teladoc Medical Experts sends such a Request for Information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the Request for Information. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the Request for Information.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the Adverse Benefit Determination in writing or electronically. Your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination will provide you or your representative with the following information:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to process the Claim properly and an explanation of why such information or material is necessary;
- an explanation of the review procedures applicable to your request for Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA) following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action; and
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If your Claim is denied, upon receipt of your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination you (or your authorized representative) have 180 calendar days to appeal the Adverse Benefit Determination. If you (or your authorized representative) do not file an appeal within 180 days after receipt of the Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures or in a court or any other venue.

If you choose to submit an appeal of your Adverse Benefit Determination, you must send a written appeal (Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination) to the following address:

Teladoc Medical Experts Medical Director  
Teladoc Health, Inc.  
1250 Hancock St., Suite 501N  
Quincy, MA 02169

When reviewing your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will consider any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made. Someone at Teladoc Medical Experts, other than an individual involved in the initial determination or a subordinate of such individual, will make the determination on appeal.



Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 60 days of its receipt of your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination. Teladoc Medical Experts' decision is referred to as "Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal."

Every Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and will include Teladoc Medical Experts' ultimate determination and, if such determination is an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination on appeal;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the Claim;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on your appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- the following statement: "You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency."

After completing all mandatory appeal levels, you have the right to bring a civil action under ERISA.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals process. You may not initiate a legal action against Teladoc Medical Experts, the Company, the Plan or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal process. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the Claim under the appeal process. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial Claims and denied Claims on review includes the full power and discretion to interpret the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and to make factual determinations, with Teladoc Medical Experts' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual Claims, or review of a denied Claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial Claim, or to decide the denied Claim on review, as applicable.

## **Active Medical Plan**

PPO option

*Duke Energy Active Medical Plan  
General Information*

*(Enterprise)*

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to the Medical Plan coverage options available to eligible non-union and represented employees who do not reside in Hawaii. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Eligible Employees .....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	3
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility.....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	6
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>7</b>
When You Are First Eligible .....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
Other Opportunities to Enroll .....	8
If You Are Rehired .....	9
<b>Cost of Coverage.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards .....	10
Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards .....	10
Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities.....	10
Non-Tobacco User Discount.....	11
Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees.....	12
If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program.....	13
If You Misrepresent Information during the Tobacco Cessation Program Process.....	13
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	13
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes .....</b>	<b>14</b>
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	15
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	16
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	16
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage .....</b>	<b>17</b>
If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence.....	17
If You Become Disabled.....	17
When You Reach Age 65.....	17
If You Become Entitled to Medicare .....	17
<b>Termination of Coverage.....</b>	<b>18</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	18
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	18
If You Leave the Company .....	19
If You Retire .....	19
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Continued Coverage for You .....	19
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	20
Newborn and Adopted Children .....	20
In Case of Disability .....	20
If You Become Covered by Medicare .....	20

Multiple Qualifying Events.....	21
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage.....	21
Election Period.....	21
Type of Coverage.....	22
Cost.....	22
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	22
<b>Conversion Privilege .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Your Role .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Other Important Information .....</b>	<b>24</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	24
Identification Numbers .....	24
Funding .....	24
Plan Administrator .....	24
Investment Committee .....	25
Plan Year.....	25
Service of Legal Process .....	25
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	26
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	26
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	27
Initial Claim .....	27
Adverse Determination .....	28
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	29
Voluntary External Review Program.....	30
Legal Action.....	32
Discretionary Authority .....	32
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>32</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	33
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	33
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	33
Enforce Your Rights .....	33
Assistance with Your Questions .....	34
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>34</b>

## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions.

There are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high-deductible health plan (HDHP) and preferred provider organization (PPO) options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Employees**

Generally, you are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan on your first day of active work as an eligible employee (provided you enroll within 31 calendar days of the date you become an eligible employee).

To be an eligible employee, you must satisfy each of the following requirements:

- you are identified in and paid through Duke Energy's payroll system as an employee of Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as appropriate);
- you are not a resident of Hawaii; and
- you are classified by your Company as either a regular employee or a fixed-term employee.

Generally, you are a regular employee if you fill a regular position that is typically longer than 180 days in duration, and you are a fixed-term employee if you are hired for a position for a specifically defined time frame, duration of a project (usually one year or less), until services are no longer needed, or until the work goes away.

You are not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan if you are:

- a resident of Hawaii;
- a non-resident alien with no U.S. source income;
- not on a U.S. payroll of the Company;

- covered by a collective bargaining agreement, unless the collective bargaining agreement in effect expressly provides for participation in the Medical Plan (a copy of your applicable collective bargaining agreement can be obtained from your union steward, union hall, Duke Energy Labor Relations contact or immediate supervisor);
- an individual who has waived eligibility through any means, including an individual whose employment is governed by a written agreement (including an offer letter setting forth terms and conditions of employment) that provides the individual is not eligible for benefits (a general statement in the agreement, offer letter or other communication stating that the individual is not eligible for benefits is construed to mean that the individual is not eligible to participate in the Medical Plan); or
- a temporary employee, a seasonal employee or any other employee who is not a regular employee or fixed-term employee.

In some circumstances, an individual who provides services to the Company under an agreement that identifies the individual as an independent contractor or through a third party (such as a contracting services firm, temporary agency or leasing organization) may be considered a Company “employee” for certain purposes under the law, such as tax withholding. Such an individual is not paid through the Company’s payroll system and is not eligible for the Medical Plan.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.



## Domestic Partner Eligibility

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other's sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;
- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## Child Eligibility

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support,

whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**

- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility.

You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan or Medicare).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange at the time of your death if your spouse/domestic partner has not reached age 65 at the time of your death, or may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if your spouse/domestic partner is age 65 or older at the time of your death.

*Note:* The survivor coverage provisions described in this section also apply to surviving spouses/domestic partners and dependent children of employees covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO. If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children are covered under the Medical Plan's Hawaii Options PPO, your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children may continue Medical Plan coverage under the Medical Plan's HDHP, PPO or OOA option in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of this section.

## **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

## **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to

timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- no changes to your coverage level, if applicable, may be made until the next annual enrollment period or, if earlier, the date you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election (this means that you must continue to pay for the dependent's coverage through the end of the year in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage even though he or she is no longer covered, unless you experience another work/life event which allows you to change your Medical Plan election);
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Are First Eligible**

When you are eligible to enroll, you will make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible.

If you have questions or need assistance in making your Medical Plan election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible employee, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible employee. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

You also may decline coverage altogether.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By accessing the enrollment tool or calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center and making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively

representing that all information provided during annual enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, your completion of any wellness program initiatives and/or your non-tobacco user status (and that of your spouse/domestic partner, as applicable) is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

## **Other Opportunities to Enroll**

Under the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), you can enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your dependent had other coverage under another health plan or health insurance at the time the Medical Plan was previously offered to you; and
- you did not enroll in the Medical Plan; and
- you or your dependents lose such other coverage and are otherwise eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan.

To enroll for Medical Plan coverage in such a circumstance, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The other coverage was:
  - Under a federal continuation provision (COBRA) and the continuation period for the other coverage was exhausted. (COBRA coverage is considered exhausted when it ceases for any reason other than either failure of the individuals to pay contributions on a timely basis or for cause (fraudulent or intentional misrepresentation).)
  - Not under COBRA and the other coverage terminated as a result of (1) loss of eligibility (such as loss of eligibility due to legal separation, divorce, death, termination of employment or reduction in the number of hours of employment), or (2) employer contributions toward the other coverage end.

In any case, the other coverage must not have terminated because you failed to pay timely contributions, or for cause (such as filing fraudulent claims).

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself, your eligible spouse and/or your newly eligible child if you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these events (such as loss of other coverage, or because you acquire an eligible dependent through marriage, birth, adoption or placement for adoption) you must enroll within 31 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

HIPAA also allows you to enroll yourself and your eligible dependents for coverage under the Medical Plan during the year if:

- you or your eligible dependents lose Medicaid or Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) coverage because you or your eligible dependents, as applicable, are no longer eligible; or
- you or your eligible dependents become eligible for premium assistance under a Medical Plan option through a state's premium assistance program under Medicaid or CHIP.

If you need to enroll for coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of one of these two events, you must enroll within 60 calendar days of the event. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year change occurs (see *Mid-Year Changes*), you must wait until the next annual enrollment.

*Note:* Notwithstanding the deadlines described above, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period will be disregarded in determining the 31-day or 60-day deadline, as applicable, for exercising HIPAA special enrollment rights in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **If You Are Rehired**

If your Medical Plan coverage ends due to your termination of employment with the Company or layoff and you are reemployed by the Company as an active employee within 31 calendar days and within the same plan year, you will be automatically reenrolled in the Medical Plan (in the previous coverage option and at the previous coverage level). If you have experienced a work/life event for which you can make a change in your Medical Plan election (such as marriage, divorce or birth), you can add and/or drop coverage for your eligible dependent(s), as applicable, within 31 calendar days of the date you again become an eligible employee. If you are reemployed more than 31 calendar days after your termination or in a subsequent plan year, you must reenroll as a new employee.

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

You and the Company share in the cost of medical coverage for yourself and your covered dependents. Your contribution amount is based on the Medical Plan coverage option that you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

Your contributions for medical coverage while an employee are deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. Because your contributions are taken as deductions on a pre-tax basis, they are not subject to federal income, Social Security and most states' income taxes.

Even though you reduce your income for tax purposes through pre-tax contributions for medical coverage, you are not reducing the value of your other Company pay-related benefits, such as life

insurance, disability insurance and retirement benefits. These benefits are based on your pay before contributions for medical coverage are deducted.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. If your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, contributions for your domestic partner's coverage will be deducted from your pay on a pre-tax basis each pay period. If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, the portion of your contribution required to cover the domestic partner under the Medical Plan is deducted on a pre-tax basis and the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner will appear as imputed income on your pay advice statements and is subject to applicable taxes. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards**

Under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you and your spouse/domestic partner may be eligible to earn rewards that will be applied to reduce your contributions for coverage under the Medical Plan during the following calendar year. For example, if you complete the Vitality Check under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, or if your spouse/domestic partner completes a Vitality Health Review under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards during an applicable year's program cycle, the rewards you and your spouse/domestic partner earn for completing these activities may be applied to reduce your contributions for medical coverage each pay period throughout the following year on a pro-rated basis (i.e., applied evenly to reduce the contribution you make toward the cost of medical coverage each payroll period during the following year).

### **Eligibility and Redeeming Rewards**

Information about the eligibility requirements for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards and redeeming any rewards you earn is included in the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year. This information also is available on the Duke Energy Portal.

### **Duke Energy WellPower Rewards Activities**

The activities that you and/or your spouse/domestic partner must complete to receive rewards may vary with each program cycle. Review the Duke Energy WellPower Rewards materials sent to you at the beginning of each calendar year for additional information on the program cycle's activities and requirements.

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you achieve your best health. Rewards for participating in Duke Energy WellPower Rewards are generally available to all eligible employees. If you think you might be unable to meet a standard for a reward under Duke Energy WellPower Rewards, you might qualify for an opportunity to earn the same reward by different means. Contact a Vitality Customer Service Specialist at 866-567-0705 and a representative will work with you (and, if you wish, your doctor) to find activities with the same reward that are right for you in light of your health status.



## Non-Tobacco User Discount

A non-tobacco user discount also is available to employees who do not reside in Hawaii to reduce the cost of coverage under the Medical Plan coverage options. To qualify for the applicable non-tobacco user discount, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) must:

- be tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes);
- have been tobacco-free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials); and
- remain tobacco free (including smokeless tobacco and electronic cigarettes) during the coverage period.

In order to receive the non-tobacco user discount for you and/or your spouse/domestic partner you must complete:

- a non-tobacco user attestation (Attestation) when you enroll in the Medical Plan using the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, and
- if you attest to being a tobacco user, the Quit For Life Tobacco Cessation Program (Tobacco Cessation Program) described below by the specified deadline.<sup>1</sup>

**If you do not complete the Attestation during enrollment, or, if you complete the Attestation and attest to being a tobacco user but you either (1) do not enroll in the Tobacco Cessation Program as described below by the applicable deadline or (2) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program described below by the applicable deadline, you (and your spouse/domestic partner) will not receive the non-tobacco user discount for Medical Plan coverage. Tobacco user status does not carry over from year to year for Medical Plan coverage.**

By completing the Attestation in the online enrollment tool or through the Duke Energy myHR Service Center, you are affirmatively representing your (and your spouse's/domestic partner's) tobacco user status and if you (and your spouse/domestic partner) are tobacco-free, your eligibility for the non-tobacco user discount under the Medical Plan. If you complete the Attestation as a non-tobacco user during enrollment and you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user during the period of coverage, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice.

If you misrepresent your tobacco user status (or the tobacco user status of your spouse/domestic partner) in the Attestation, or if you (or your spouse/domestic partner) become a tobacco user after completing the Attestation as a non-tobacco user and you do not notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of the change in tobacco user status, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take

<sup>1</sup>We will work with you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) and, if you wish, with your doctor and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's doctor, to find an alternative that provides the same non-tobacco user discount that is right for you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) in light of your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) health status.

appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Non-Tobacco User Discount – Tobacco Cessation Program for Active Employees**

The Medical Plan is committed to helping you (and your spouse/domestic partner) achieve your best health. The non-tobacco user discount is available to all covered employees (and their covered spouses/domestic partners). If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) do not qualify for the non-tobacco user discount because you are not currently tobacco free, have not been tobacco free for the 12 months preceding the effective date of your coverage (or during such other period as may be communicated to you in your annual enrollment materials) or intend to use tobacco during the coverage period, you may still qualify for the discount if you satisfy one of the following requirements.

- If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program within seven months of enrolling with Quit For Life<sup>2</sup> – or –
- If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, you must:
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) are a tobacco user, and
  - indicate at enrollment that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) intend to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, which includes agreeing to enrollment with Quit For Life and completing your enrollment by Dec. 31, and
  - complete the Tobacco Cessation Program on or before the following June 30.

To complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, you must speak with your coach during a minimum of five phone calls.

You may contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you have questions about the Tobacco Cessation Program.

<sup>2</sup> If you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) enrolled in the Tobacco Cessation Program and you properly attested while enrolling in benefits as a newly eligible employee that you (and/or your covered spouse/domestic partner) would timely complete the Tobacco Cessation Program, but you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) have not yet reached your seven month completion deadline for the Tobacco Cessation Program by the annual enrollment deadline, you will qualify for the non-tobacco user discount if you also properly attest during annual enrollment that you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the original seven month completion deadline.

If you are enrolling as a newly eligible employee (and/or a newly eligible spouse/domestic partner), a representative from Quit For Life will contact you within 31 days of the date that you make your new hire coverage elections to help you complete your enrollment. If you are enrolling during annual enrollment, a Quit For Life representative will contact you by December 31 to help you complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program. **However, please note that it is your responsibility to complete your enrollment in the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline.**

You (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) will not be required to pay for the cost of the Tobacco Cessation Program. Please note that the Tobacco Cessation Program takes up to six months to complete. You can begin the Tobacco Cessation Program as soon as you complete your enrollment. After your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) initial year of claiming the discount in accordance with this procedure, in order to continue the non-tobacco user discount under the Tobacco Cessation Program in any future year, you will be required to again complete the Tobacco Cessation Program process described above.

### **If You Do Not Successfully Complete the Tobacco Cessation Program**

Duke Energy will audit your (and/or your spouse's/domestic partner's) completion of the Tobacco Cessation Program. If you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) certify that you will complete the Tobacco Cessation Program and you (and/or your spouse/domestic partner) do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the date that you (or your spouse/domestic partner) fail to meet the deadline. Changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice or, if earlier, the date that the Company learns of such failure.

### **If You Misrepresent Information Related to the Non-Tobacco User Discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program**

If you misrepresent any information related to the non-tobacco user discount and/or the Tobacco Cessation Program, including, but not limited to, your enrollment with Quit For Life, or if you do not complete the Tobacco Cessation Program by the applicable deadline, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of documents, up to and including termination of health and insurance coverage and/or discharge, and to take other appropriate action.

### **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three

months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available. Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible employee, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Deductions for your contributions begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Deductions for your contributions begin the first pay period of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change it during that year unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year election change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year election changes is available through the myHR website located on the Duke Energy Portal or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year election change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain or loss of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year election changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event giving rise to a mid-year election change occurs, you cannot change your Medical Plan election until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which mid-year election changes are allowed:

- Your legal marital status changes
  - you get married
  - you get divorced or have your marriage annulled
  - you get legally separated and lose coverage under your spouse’s employer plan
  - your spouse dies
- Your domestic partner status changes

- your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- your domestic partner relationship ends
- your domestic partner dies
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - your child gains or loses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan (for example, your dependent child reaches age 26)
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>3</sup>
  - your child dies
- Your dependent's benefits coverage changes because:
  - he or she gains or loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You enroll in a qualified health plan through a federal or state Marketplace during the Marketplace's annual enrollment period or during a special enrollment period available in the Marketplace
- You or your dependent becomes entitled to or loses Medicare or Medicaid<sup>4</sup>
- You or your dependent loses or gains coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase or decrease in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- You die

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

<sup>3</sup> If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

<sup>4</sup> Entitlement to Medicare or Medicaid. If you, your spouse or any dependent child is enrolled in the Medical Plan and subsequently become entitled to coverage in Part A or Part B of Medicare or in Medicaid, you may make an election to cancel Medical Plan coverage for that individual.

## When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event in order for the change to become effective on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **If You Are on an Authorized Leave of Absence**

While you are on an authorized leave of absence, you may be eligible to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan during an authorized leave of absence. If your authorized leave of absence is unpaid such that you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **If You Become Disabled**

If you begin receiving disability benefits under the Duke Energy Short Term Disability Plan or the Duke Energy Long Term Disability Plan, you may be eligible for continued coverage under the Medical Plan. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding your ability to continue coverage under the Medical Plan if you begin receiving disability benefits. If you begin to be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage, see *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

### **When You Reach Age 65**

If you continue to work past age 65, Medical Plan coverage for you and your covered dependents will continue as long as you remain an eligible employee, your covered dependents remain eligible dependents and you pay any required contributions. If you continue to work past age 65, your Medical Plan coverage will be primary to Medicare for you and any covered dependents over age 65, except in certain situations related to an end stage renal disease diagnosis.

### **If You Become Entitled to Medicare**

If you are “not actively at work” and you become entitled to Medicare, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan’s prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). For these purposes, you are considered to be “not actively at work” if you are not actively working as an employee or you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer. Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you are “not actively at work” because you have been receiving long-term disability benefits for six months or longer and you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may

be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month in which your employment ends, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA;
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible employee or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the last day of the month in which a work stoppage begins;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, or on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms generally must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

### **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator, generally within 60 days of the qualifying event. See *COBRA Continuation Coverage* below for additional information about the timing of COBRA elections.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.



## **If You Leave the Company**

If your employment with the Company terminates, your coverage under the Medical Plan will end on the last day of the month in which your employment terminates, unless you elect to continue coverage under COBRA.

See *If You Are Rehired* for a description of what happens if you are reemployed by the Company after your termination of employment.

## **If You Retire**

If you are an eligible retiree, you may elect retiree coverage under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you have not reached age 65 when you retire, or individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older when you retire. Additional information about your coverage options will be provided to you when you retire.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), you, your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Continued Coverage for You**

You may continue coverage for yourself and your covered eligible dependents under the Medical Plan for up to 18 months if you lose coverage under the Medical Plan due to:

- termination of your employment (for reasons other than gross misconduct); or
- a reduction of your work hours.

## Continued Coverage for Your Dependents

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or
- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## Newborn and Adopted Children

If you give birth or adopt a child while you are on COBRA continuation coverage, you may enroll your new child for COBRA coverage within 31 calendar days following the date of the birth or adoption. Your newborn or adopted child will be a “qualified beneficiary.” This means that your child will have independent election rights and multiple qualifying event rights. (Refer to *Multiple Qualifying Events*.)

## In Case of Disability

You and your covered dependents may be eligible for up to 29 months of continued coverage if you or your dependents receive a determination from the Social Security Administration stating that you or your dependents were disabled at the time you elected COBRA coverage or at any time during the first 60 days of COBRA coverage, provided the disability lasts at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

You must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of any Social Security Administration disability determination in writing within the initial 18-month coverage period and within 60 days of the determination. Your verbal notice is not binding until confirmed in writing and the Duke Energy myHR Service Center receives a copy of the Social Security disability determination. You also must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 30 days of the date you are determined by the Social Security Administration to no longer be disabled.

## If You Become Covered by Medicare

If you become entitled to Medicare while you are an active employee and you later experience a qualifying event (e.g., a termination of employment), you and your dependents may be eligible for continued coverage when the qualifying event occurs. If COBRA is elected, coverage for your covered dependents will extend 36 months from the date you first became covered by Medicare or the maximum coverage period for the qualifying event (18 months in the case of termination of employment or reduction in hours) whichever is later.

For example, suppose you are actively employed on January 1, 2022, when you reach age 65 and become covered under Medicare. If you terminate your employment (a qualifying event) 12 months later on January 1, 2023, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until the later of:

- 36 months following the date you become covered for Medicare – January 1, 2025; or

- 18 months following your termination of employment – July 1, 2024

In this case, your eligible dependents would be eligible for continued coverage until January 1, 2025 if COBRA continuation coverage is elected.

## **Multiple Qualifying Events**

If your dependents experience more than one qualifying event while COBRA coverage is active, they may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage not to exceed 36 months from the date of the first qualifying event.

For example, if you terminate employment, you and your dependents may be eligible for 18 months of continued coverage. During this 18-month period, if your dependent child ceases to be a dependent under the Medical Plan (a second qualifying event), your child may be eligible for an additional period of continued coverage. This period would not exceed a total of 36 months from the date of the loss of your coverage due to your termination (the first qualifying event).

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both you and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make you or your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends;
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan; or
- you or an eligible dependent is determined to be disabled by the Social Security Administration.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, termination of employment or reduction in work hours, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify you or your covered dependents of your right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to you and your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If you choose continued coverage, you will initially have the same medical coverage you had on the day before your qualifying event. During your COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated active employees also will apply to your medical coverage as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if your COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, you will be able to change your Medical Plan COBRA election for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that similarly situated active employees are able to change their Medical Plan elections for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

You and your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for your continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

You will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. Your first payment will be retroactive to the date of your qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date you elected continued coverage. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. You may refile claims that may have been denied between your benefits termination and your election to continue coverage. You will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for active employees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. You will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with your coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all employees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy upon your termination from the Company or when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and

- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and deduct the appropriate contributions from your pay at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Active Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 502.

### **Funding**

Benefits under the Medical Plan generally are provided from funds held by trustees. All Medical Plan claims are paid from the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I with Bank of New York Mellon as trustee. The address for Bank of New York Mellon is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

The Company also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

### **Plan Administrator**

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

## **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

## **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

## **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage, (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity, (v) requests to change your tobacco user status, which includes requests to complete the Tobacco Cessation Program after the communicated deadline or (vi) requests for the Company to record/count wellness activities completed after the communicated deadline.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical



Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date

Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;

- a description of the Medical Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be allowed to review the claim file and to provide evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process. The Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Medical Plan (or at the direction of the Medical Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, the Claims Committee will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal.

The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;

- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances;
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency’; and
- only to the extent required under applicable federal regulations:
  - information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
  - notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
  - a description of the Medical Plan’s external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal; and
  - contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

In addition, any such denial notification will be provided in a culturally and linguistically appropriate manner to the extent required by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and any applicable implementing regulations or other federal agency guidance issued thereunder. Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If your claim is eligible for external review under applicable federal regulations and you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within four months of the date of your receipt of the Claims Committee's final internal adverse determination on your appeal. If your request for external review is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it. Contact the Claims Committee for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

The Claims Committee will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later. If you fail to provide the required information by the applicable deadline, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

If your claim is eligible for external review, the Claims Committee will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner as outlined in federal regulations and other applicable guidance. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under state or federal law to you or the Medical Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

The external review program is completely voluntary, so you only have to exhaust your internal claim and appeal administrative review rights under the Medical Plan in order to bring a civil action against the Medical Plan. Contact the Claims Committee for more information about the Medical Plan's external review procedures.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I to the extent that funds are available.

## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

## **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

## **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>5</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

## **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of

<sup>5</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's internal claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable to employees who do not reside in Hawaii, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters, Duke Energy Portal announcements and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

The Medical Plan, this SPD and your Medical Plan participation are not employment contracts, and do not give any employee the right to continue to be employed by the Company. Employees may



resign and are subject to discipline, discharge or layoff as if the SPD had never been published and the Medical Plan had never gone into effect.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.

# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Active Medical Plan PPO Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	6
Annual Deductible.....	10
Copayment.....	10
Coinsurance .....	10
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	11
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Care Management .....	13
Prior Authorization.....	14
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	15
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Schedule of Benefits .....	17
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	27
Ambulance Services.....	28
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	28
Clinical Trials .....	28
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	30
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	32
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	33
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	33
Diabetes Services .....	34
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	34
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	36
Foot Care .....	37
Gender Dysphoria .....	37
Hearing Aids.....	39
Home Health Care.....	40
Hospice Care .....	40

Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	40
Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory.....	41
Kaia Health.....	43
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	43
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	44
Mental Health Services.....	45
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	46
Nutritional Counseling.....	47
Obesity Surgery .....	48
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	49
Orthotic Devices.....	49
Ostomy Supplies .....	49
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	50
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	50
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	51
Pregnancy - Maternity Services.....	51
Preventive Care Services.....	52
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	54
Prosthetic Devices .....	54
Reconstructive Procedures .....	55
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	56
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	58
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	58
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	60
Surgery - Outpatient.....	61
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	61
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.....	62
Transplantation Services .....	63
Urinary Catheters .....	64
Urgent Care Center Services .....	64
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	64
Vision Examinations .....	64

Wigs .....	65
<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools .....	66
Condition Management Services .....	69
Wellness Programs.....	74
<b>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Alternative Treatments.....	77
Dental .....	77
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics .....	78
Drugs .....	78
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services .....	79
Foot Care .....	79
Gender Dysphoria .....	80
Medical Supplies and Equipment .....	80
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	81
Nutrition.....	82
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience .....	82
Physical Appearance.....	83
Procedures and Treatments.....	84
Providers .....	85
Reproduction.....	86
Services Provided under Another Plan.....	87
Transplants.....	87
Travel.....	87
Types of Care .....	88
Vision and Hearing.....	88
All Other Exclusions .....	89
<b>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>91</b>
Network Benefits .....	91
Non-Network Benefits .....	91
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim.....	91

Health Statements .....	93
Explanation of Benefits (EOB) .....	93
Claim Denials and Appeals.....	94
External Review Program.....	99
<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB) .....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .....</b>	<b>111</b>
Right of Recovery .....	114
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>116</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	116
Relationship with Providers .....	116
Your Relationship with Providers .....	117
Interpretation of Benefits .....	117
Information and Records.....	118
Incentives to Providers .....	118
Incentives to You.....	119
Rebates and Other Payments .....	119
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	120
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	120
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES .....</b>	<b>138</b>
Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA").....	138
<b>ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES .....</b>	<b>139</b>
Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 .....	139
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	139
<b>ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS.....</b>	<b>142</b>

## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's PPO Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan's PPO Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's PPO Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.



## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Copayment;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

You are eligible for the Network level of Benefits under this Plan when you receive Covered Health Services from Physicians and other health care professionals who have contracted with UnitedHealthcare to provide those services.

You can choose to receive Designated Network Benefits, Network Benefits or Non-Network Benefits.

**Designated Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other provider that is identified as a Designated Provider. Only certain Physicians and providers have been identified as a Designated Provider. Designated Network Benefits are available only for specific Covered Health Services as identified in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. When Designated Network Benefits apply, they are included in and subject to the same Annual Deductible and Out-of-Pocket Maximum requirements as all other Covered Health Services provided by Network providers.

**Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other Network provider. You are not required to select a Primary Physician in order to obtain Network Benefits. In general health care terminology, a Primary Physician may also be referred to as a *Primary Care Physician* or *PCP*.

**Non-Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a non-Network Physician or other non-Network provider, or Covered Health Services that are provided at a non-Network facility. In general health care terminology, Non-Network Benefits may also be referred to as out-of-Network Benefits.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

You must show your identification card (ID card) every time you request health care services from a Network provider. If you do not show your ID card, Network providers have no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan. As a result, they may bill you for the entire cost of the services you receive.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

If you choose to seek care outside the Network, the Plan generally pays Benefits at a lower level. You are required to pay the amount that exceeds the Eligible Expense. The amount in excess of the Eligible Expense could be significant, and this amount does not apply to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum. You may want to ask the non-Network provider about their billed charges before you receive care.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

#### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling

UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in *section 1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act*) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact UnitedHealthcare at the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at the Network level if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code. You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

In both cases, Network Benefits will only be paid if your Covered Health Services for that condition are provided by or arranged by the Designated Provider or other provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare.

You or your Network Physician must notify UnitedHealthcare of special service needs (such as transplants or cancer treatment) that might warrant referral to a Designated Provider. If you do not notify UnitedHealthcare in advance, and if you receive services from a non-Network facility (regardless of whether it is a Designated Provider) or other non-Network provider, Network Benefits will not be paid. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the special needs services you receive are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are provided under the Plan.

### ***Limitations on Provider Use***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you. If you fail to use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to the Claims Administrator the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount the Claims Administrator determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

- For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits for Covered Health Services provided by a Network provider, except for your cost sharing obligations, you are not responsible for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills.
- For Non-Network Benefits, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Claims Administrator will pay for Eligible Expenses.

- For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

### ***Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits***

Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Provider or Network provider, Eligible Expenses are our contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by the Claims Administrator, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by the Claims Administrator or an amount permitted by law. Please contact the Claims Administrator if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance, Copayment or any Annual Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

### ***Non-Network Benefits***

When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria

of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent, and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been provided, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

■ **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and an non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

■ **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual

Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- When Covered **Health** Services are received from a non-Network provider, except as described above, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on one of the following:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either the Claims Administrator or one of the Claims Administrator's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at the Claims Administrator's discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
    - ◆ Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)* for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market, with the exception of the following:
      - 50% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar freestanding laboratory service.
      - 45% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar Durable Medical Equipment from a freestanding supplier, or *CMS* competitive bid rates.
    - ◆ When a rate is not published by *CMS* for the service, the Claims Administrator uses an available gap methodology to determine a rate for the service as follows:
      - For services other than Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale or the amount typically accepted by a provider for the same or similar service. The relative value scale may be based on the difficulty, time, work, risk, location and resources of the service. If the relative value scale(s) currently in use become no longer available, the Claims Administrator will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.
      - For Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses gap methodologies that are similar to the pricing methodology used by *CMS*, and produce fees based on published acquisition costs or average wholesale price for the pharmaceuticals. These methodologies are currently created by RJ Health Systems, Thomson Reuters (published in its Red Book), or UnitedHealthcare based on an internally developed pharmaceutical pricing resource.
      - When a rate for a laboratory service is not published by *CMS* for the service and gap methodology does not apply to the service, the rate is based on the average amount negotiated with similar Network providers for the same or similar service.

- When a rate for all other services is not published by *CMS* for the service and a gap methodology does not apply to the service, the Eligible Expense is based on 50% of the provider's billed charge.

The Claims Administrator updates the *CMS* published rate data on a regular basis when updated data from *CMS* becomes available. These updates are typically implemented within 30 to 90 days after *CMS* updates its data.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

#### **Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

### **Annual Deductible**

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply towards both the Network individual and family Deductibles and the non-Network individual and family Deductibles.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

### **Copayment**

A Copayment (Copay) is the amount you pay each time you receive certain Covered Health Services. The Copay is a flat dollar amount and is paid at the time of service or when billed by the provider. Copays do not count toward the Annual Deductible, but Copays do count toward the Out-of-Pocket-Maximum. If the Eligible Expense is less than the Copay, you are only responsible for paying the Eligible Expense and not the Copay.

### **Coinsurance**

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.

#### **Coinsurance – Example**



Let's assume that you receive Plan Benefits for outpatient surgery from a Network provider. Since the Plan pays 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible, you are responsible for paying the other 20%. This 20% is your Coinsurance.

### Out-of-Pocket Maximum

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. There are separate medical and prescription drug Out-of-Pocket Maximums for the Plan's PPO Option. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the applicable annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The medical Copays and Coinsurance amounts are applied toward the Plan's annual **medical** Out-of-Pocket Maximums. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual **medical** Out-of-Pocket Maximums, you do not have to pay any further Copays or Coinsurance amounts for Covered Health Services that are medical expenses. However, if you satisfy the Plan's separate annual **prescription drug** Out-of-Pocket Maximums but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual **medical** Out-of-Pocket Maximums, you still have to pay any applicable Copay or Coinsurance amount for Covered Health Services which are medical expenses until you satisfy your applicable annual **medical** Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply toward both the Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums and the non-Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your applicable Network and non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximums:

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
Copays	Yes	No
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes	Yes
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No	No
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No	No
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

UnitedHealthcare requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. Network Primary Physicians and other Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before they provide these services to you.

Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before they provide certain services to you.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that prior authorization has been obtained for all Covered Health Services as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization. Network facilities and Network providers cannot bill you for services for which they fail to obtain prior authorization as required. You can contact the Claims Administrator by calling the number on your ID card.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before you receive these services. In many cases, your Non-Network Benefits will be reduced if the Claims Administrator has not provided prior authorization.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### Special Note Regarding Medicare

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay Benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of Copays that apply when you receive certain Covered Health Services, and outlines the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network	Non-Network
<b>Copays<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician's Office Services – Primary Physician</li> <li>■ Physician's Office Services - Specialist</li> <li>■ Virtual Visits-</li> </ul>	\$25  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  \$25	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  Not Applicable
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>2</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$600  \$1,200	\$1,200  \$2,400
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>2</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$2,500  \$5,000	\$5,000  \$10,000
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>3</sup></b> There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.	Unlimited	

<sup>1</sup>In addition to these Copays, you may be responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible for the Covered Health Services described in the chart on the following pages. A Copay does not apply when you visit a non-Network provider.

<sup>2</sup>Copays do not apply toward the Annual Deductible. Copays do apply toward the medical Out-of-Pocket Maximum. The Annual Deductible does apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for any Covered Health Services.

<sup>3</sup>Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

## Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services, are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Acupuncture Services</b></p> <p>Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity</p>	<p>Office Visit: PCP \$25 then 100%</p> <p>Specialist: 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Ambulance Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> <p>Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Network Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b></p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available.</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Clinical Trials</b></p> <p>Depending upon the Covered Health Service, Benefit limits are the same as those stated under the specific Benefit category in this section.</p> <p>Benefits are available when the Covered Health Services are provided by either Network or non-Network providers.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	
<p><b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b></p> <p>Network and Non-Network Benefits under this section include only the inpatient facility charges for the congenital heart disease (CHD) surgery. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diagnostic services, cardiac catheterization and non-surgical management of CHD will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Dental Services - Accident Only</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Diabetes Services</b></p> <p>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	



Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p>Diabetes Self-Management Items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> <p><i>See Durable Medical Equipment in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits</i></p>	<p>Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.</p>	
<p><b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b></p> <p><i>See Durable Medical Equipment in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits.</i></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b></p> <p>If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room you will not have to pay this Copay. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead. This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital. Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 2: <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>True Emergency</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Non True Emergency</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>True Emergency</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Non True Emergency</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Foot Care</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Gender Dysphoria</b></p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section and in your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet</p>	
<p><b>Hearing Aids</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Home Health Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospice Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory</b>  For Network Benefits, Infertility services must be received at a Designated Provider. See Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> , for limits. This limit does not include Physician office visits for the treatment of Infertility for which Benefits are described under <i>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</i> below.	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient</b>	<i>Physician's office</i> 100%  <i>All other locations</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Mental Health Services</b>  ■ Inpatient.  ■ Outpatient	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching.</li> </ul>	<p><b><u>Designated Network (AbleTo Therapy 360)</u></b> 100%</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>
<b>Neonatal Services</b>	<p>See Section 6, <i>Clinical Programs &amp; Resources</i>, for Program Details.</p>	
<p><b>Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Nutritional Counseling</b> Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year</p>	<p>Office Visit: PCP \$25 then 100%</p> <p>Outpatient Setting or Specialist: 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Obesity Surgery</b> (The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through <i>Bariatric Resource Services</i>) See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available.</p>
<p><b>Orthopedic Health Support - Enrollment Required</b>  In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available.</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Orthotic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ostomy Supplies</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b> Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i> , under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</b> (Copay is per visit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Primary Physician</li> <li>- Specialist Physician</li> </ul>	100% after you pay a \$25 Copay  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b> A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother's length of stay.	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services (Copay is per visit)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Primary Physician</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	100% for Office Visits  100% after you pay a \$25 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
- Specialist Physician  <i>See Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits.</i>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b> Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> </ul> Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> .  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Outpatient</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Surgery - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b> Any combination of Network and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  For Dialysis services, Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Transplantation Services</b>  Non-Network Benefits include services provided at a facility that is not a Designated Provider and services provided at a non-Network facility.  <i>See Transplantation Services in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.</i>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Urinary Catheters</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Urgent Care Center Services</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b> (Copay is per visit)  Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <b>www.myuhc.com</b> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.	100% after you pay a \$25 Copay	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<b>Vision Examinations</b> (Copay is per visit)  ■ Primary Physician	<i>Routine Vision Examination:</i> 100%  <i>Non-Routine Vision and refraction eye examination:</i>  100% after you pay a \$25 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Specialist Physician</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Wigs</b>            Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

<sup>1</sup> Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services, as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.



## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

**What this section includes:**

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, provides you with Benefit limitations along with Copayment, Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

**Did you know...**

You generally pay less out-of-pocket when you use a Network provider?

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. For Non-Network Benefits, if you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria:
    - Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
    - Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration*.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as

coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at **[www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com)**.

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

### **Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, doctor of dental surgery or doctor of dental medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.  Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.
Diabetic Self-Management Items	Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes based upon your medical needs.  Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**  
 For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### Durable Medical Equipment (DME)

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:



- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under *Diabetes Services* in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See *Hospital – Inpatient Stay*, *Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy* and *Surgery – Outpatient* in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;
- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;

- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Emergency Health Services - Outpatient**

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

Network Benefits will be paid for an Emergency admission to a non-Network Hospital as long as the Claims Administrator is notified within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible after you are admitted to a non-Network Hospital. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon

as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you continue your stay in a non-Network Hospital after the date your Physician determines that it is medically appropriate to transfer you to a Network Hospital, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service. Eligible Expenses will be determined as described under *Eligible Expenses* in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Note:** If you are confined in a non-Network Hospital after you receive outpatient Emergency Health Services, you must notify the Claims Administrator within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you choose to stay in the non-Network Hospital after the date the Claims Administrator decides a transfer is medically appropriate, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Gender Dysphoria

Benefits for the treatment of Gender Dysphoria are limited to the following services:

- Psychotherapy for Gender Dysphoria and associated co-morbid psychiatric diagnoses as described under *Mental Health Services* in this section.
- Cross-sex hormone therapy:
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy administered by a medical provider (for example, during an office visit) is provided under *Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient* in this section.
  - Cross-sex hormone therapy dispensed from a pharmacy is provided under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.
- Puberty suppressing medication injected or implanted by a medical provider in a clinical setting.
- Laboratory testing to monitor the safety of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy.
- Surgery for the treatment for Gender Dysphoria, including the surgeries listed below:
  - Bilateral mastectomy or breast reduction.
  - Clitoroplasty (creation of clitoris).
  - Hysterectomy (removal of uterus).
  - Labiaplasty (creation of labia).
  - Metoidioplasty (creation of penis, using clitoris).
  - Orchiectomy (removal of testicles).

- Penectomy (removal of penis).
- Penile prosthesis.
- Phalloplasty (creation of penis).
- Salpingo-oophorectomy (removal of fallopian tubes and ovaries).
- Scrotoplasty (creation of scrotum).
- Testicular prosthesis.
- Urethroplasty (reconstruction of urethra).
- Vaginectomy (removal of vagina).
- Vaginoplasty (creation of vagina)
- Vulvectomy (removal of vulva).

**Genital Surgery and Bilateral Mastectomy or Breast Reduction Surgery  
Documentation Requirements:**

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for breast surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least one qualified behavioral health provider experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must be 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.

The Covered Person must provide documentation of the following for genital surgery:

- A written psychological assessment from at least two qualified behavioral health providers experienced in treating Gender Dysphoria, who have independently assessed the Covered Person. The assessment must document that the Covered Person meets all of the following criteria:
  - Persistent, well-documented Gender Dysphoria.
  - Capacity to make a fully informed decision and to consent for treatment.
  - Must 18 years or older.
  - If significant medical or mental health concerns are present, they must be reasonably well controlled.
  - Complete at least 12 months of successful continuous full-time real-life experience in the desired gender.
  - Complete 12 months of continuous cross-sex hormone therapy appropriate for the desired gender (unless medically contraindicated).

The treatment plan is based on identifiable external sources including the *World Professional Association for Transgender Health (WPATH)* standards, and/or evidence-based professional society guidance.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Surgical Treatment**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of surgery arises. Your notification allows the opportunity for the Claims Administrator to provide you with additional information and services that may be available to you and are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Prior Authorization Requirement for Non-Surgical Treatment**

Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, any applicable prior authorization requirements will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category.

**Hearing Aids**

The Plan pays Benefits for hearing aids required for the correction of a hearing impairment (a reduction in the ability to perceive sound which may range from slight to complete deafness). Hearing aids are electronic amplifying devices designed to bring sound more effectively into the ear. A hearing aid consists of a microphone, amplifier and receiver.

Benefits are available for a hearing aid that is purchased as a result of a written recommendation by a Physician. Benefits are provided for the hearing aid and associated fitting charges and testing.

If more than one type of hearing aid can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications for your needs. If you purchase a hearing aid that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan will pay only the amount that the Plan would have paid for the hearing aid that meets the minimum specifications, and you will be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits do not include bone anchored hearing aids. Bone anchored hearing aids are a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available under the applicable medical/surgical Covered Health Services categories in this section only for Covered Persons who have either of the following:

- Craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
- Hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to \$2,500 as a single purchase (including repair/replacement) per hearing impaired ear every 36 months.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible.  
If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

## Hospital - Inpatient Stay

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.

- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services and Surgery - Outpatient*, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program – Enrollment Mandatory**

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic services for the treatment of Infertility when provided by a Designated Provider participating in the *Fertility Solutions (FS) Program*. Designated Provider is defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Benefits under this section are limited to the following procedures:

- Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART).
- Frozen Embryo Transfer cycle including the associated cryopreservation and storage of embryos.
- ICSI (intracytoplasmic sperm injection).
- Insemination procedures (artificial insemination (AI) and intrauterine insemination (IUI)).
- Embryo transportation related network disruption.
- Ovulation induction (or controlled ovarian stimulation).

- Testicular Sperm Aspiration/Microsurgical Epididymal Sperm Aspiration (TESA/MESA) - male factor associated surgical procedures for retrieval of sperm.
- Surgical Procedures: Laparoscopy, Lysis of adhesions, tubotubal anastomosis, fimbrioplasty, salpingostomy, transcervical catheterization, cystoplasty, ovarian cystectomy.
- Electroejaculation.
- Pre-implantation Genetic Testing for a Monogenic Disorder (PGT-M) or Structural Rearrangement (PGT-SR) - when the genetic parents carry a gene mutation to determine whether that mutation has been transmitted to the embryo.

The Plan also pays Benefits for the diagnosis and treatment of the underlying cause of Infertility. Benefits for diagnostic tests are described under *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*.

Benefits for certain Pharmaceutical Products for the treatment of Infertility that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in your home are described under *Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient*.

#### ***Enhanced Benefit Coverage***

**Donor Coverage:** The Plan covers associated donor medical expenses, including collection and preparation of oocyte and/or sperm, and the medications associated with the collection and preparation of ovum and/or sperm. The Plan does not pay for donor charges associated with compensation or administrative services.

**Fertility Preservation for Medical Reasons:** When planned cancer or other medical treatment is likely to produce Infertility/sterility, coverage is limited to: collection of sperm, cryopreservation of sperm, ovarian stimulation and retrieval of eggs, oocyte cryopreservation, in vitro fertilization, and embryo cryopreservation. Long-term storage costs (anything longer than 12 months) are not covered.

#### **Criteria to be eligible for Benefits**

To be eligible for the Infertility services Benefits you must have a diagnosis of Infertility.

To have a diagnosis of Infertility, you must meet one of the following:

- You are not able to become pregnant after the following periods of time of regular unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination:
  - ◆ One year, if you are a female under age 35.
  - ◆ Six months, if you are a female age 35 or older.
- You are female and have failed to achieve or maintain a Pregnancy due to impotence/sexual dysfunction.



- You are female and have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization or failed reversal of voluntary sterilization.
- You are male and have a diagnosis of a male factor causing Infertility (e.g., treatment of sperm abnormalities including the surgical recovery of sperm).
- You are 45 years of age or younger for coverage for In-Vitro, GIFT and ZIFT.
- You have Infertility that is not related to voluntary sterilization.
- You are not a child Dependent.

The waiting period may be waived when the Covered Person has a known Infertility factor, including but not limited to: congenital malformations, known male factor, known ovulatory disorders, diminished ovarian reserve, impotence/sexual dysfunction, moderate or severe endometriosis, or documented compromise of the fallopian tubes.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits are limited to \$25,000 per Covered Person for medical Benefits during the entire period you are covered under the Plan. There is a separate prescription drug lifetime maximum under your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit.

Charges for the following apply toward the Infertility lifetime maximum:

- Hospital outpatient facility.
- Surgeon's and assistant surgeon's fees.
- Anesthesia.
- Lab and x-ray.
- Diagnostic services.
- Physician's office visits.
- Consultations.
- Injections.

### ***Fertility Solutions (FS) Program***

FS Program details are described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs & Resources*.

### **Kaia Health**

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>.

### **Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient**

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography, including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient**

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.

AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health

needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

There are no deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.

- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Nutritional Counseling**

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

## Obesity Surgery

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.
- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under your plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Please remember Non-Network Benefits for obesity surgery are not available.

## Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also **required**.

## Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

## Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

## Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD. Benefits under this section do not include medications for the treatment of Infertility.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.



## Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in *Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient*.

### **Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

## Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

**Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.

- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings. Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

### Prosthetic Devices

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Reconstructive Procedures

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

## Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

### ***Habilitative Services***

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.

- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.



UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-Effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

## Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.

- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Surgery - Outpatient

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses is limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.

### Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis\* (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

Non-Network dialysis is not covered under the Plan.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for the following outpatient therapeutic services, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Transplantation Services

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

## Urinary Catheters

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

## Urgent Care Center Services

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

## 24/7 Virtual Visits

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office).

- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office or outpatient facility every calendar year.
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam – (*Vision Exam* - medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, bio microscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to one wig/hair piece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

**NOTE:**

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.



NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### *UnitedHealth Premium® Program*

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® Program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### *www.myuhc.com*

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Condition Management Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about *CRS*, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based on the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD

surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### **Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)**

NRS is a program administered by the Claims Administrator or its affiliates made available to you by the Plan Sponsor. NRS provides a dedicated team of experienced Neonatologists, Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) nurse case managers and social workers who can provide support and assistance to you and your family during your infant's admission to the NICU. The case manager will also provide discharge planning assistance and ongoing support post-discharge based on your infant's needs.

To take part in the NRS Program you or a covered Dependent can call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card or call NRS directly at 1-866-534-7209.

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the NRS Program.***

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with certain chronic medical conditions, you may be eligible to participate in a disease management program at no additional cost to you. The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail, and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a

specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,
  - reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
  - preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
  - review of psychosocial services and community resources,
  - caregiver status and in-home safety,
  - use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.

- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

### *Lodging*

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

### *Transportation*

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.

- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

## Wellness Programs

### *Tobacco Cessation Program*

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.

If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### *Real Appeal*

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group



participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.
- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the Plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.

As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.

### *Fertility Solutions*

Fertility Solutions is a program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The Fertility Solutions program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

The Plan pays Benefits for the Infertility services described in Section 5 under *Infertility Services and Fertility Solutions (FS) Program* when provided by Designated Providers participating in the Fertility Solutions Program. The Fertility Solutions Program provides education, counseling, Infertility management and access to a national Network of premier Infertility treatment clinics.

Covered Persons who do not live within a 60 mile radius of a Fertility Solutions Designated Provider will need to contact a Fertility Solutions case manager to determine a Network Provider prior to starting treatment. For Infertility services and supplies to be considered Covered Health Services, contact Fertility Solutions and enroll with a nurse consultant prior to receiving services.

You or a covered Dependent may:

- Be referred to Fertility Solutions by the Claims Administrator.
- Call the telephone number on your ID card.
- Call Fertility Solutions directly at 1-866-774-4626.

To take part in the Fertility Solutions Program, call a nurse at 1-866-774-4626. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the Fertility Solutions Program if Fertility Solutions provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure.
2. Aromatherapy.
3. Hypnotism.
4. Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

### Dental

1. Dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as

identified under Dental Treatment Covered under Plan in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

### **Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics**

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices.
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Oral appliances for snoring.
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

### **Drugs**

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information

about the Plan's prescription drug benefit).

2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion.
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.
5. Growth hormone therapy.
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.  
This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

### **Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services**

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

### **Foot Care**

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:
  - Cleaning and soaking the feet.

- Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
- Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.
3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.
4. Arch supports.

## Gender Dysphoria

1. Cosmetic Procedures, including the following:
  - Abdominoplasty.
  - Blepharoplasty.
  - Breast enlargement, including augmentation mammoplasty and breast implants.
  - Body contouring, such as lipoplasty.
  - Brow lift.
  - Calf implants.
  - Cheek, chin, and nose implants.
  - Injection of fillers or neurotoxins.
  - Face lift, forehead lift, or neck tightening.
  - Facial bone remodeling for facial feminizations.
  - Hair removal.
  - Hair transplantation.
  - Lip augmentation.
  - Lip reduction.
  - Liposuction.
  - Mastopexy.
  - Pectoral implants for chest masculinization.
  - Rhinoplasty.
  - Skin resurfacing.
  - Thyroid cartilage reduction; reduction thyroid chondroplasty; trachea shave (removal or reduction of the Adam's Apple).
  - Voice modification surgery.
  - Voice lessons and voice therapy.
2. Reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:
  - Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under Ostomy Supplies in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.
  3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
  4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.
  5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

### **Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services**

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*.

6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
  - nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
  - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
  - Oral vitamins and minerals.
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

## Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television.
2. Telephone.
3. Beauty/barber service.
4. Guest service.
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.



- Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
- Car seats.
- Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
- Exercise equipment and treadmills.
- Hot tubs.
- Humidifiers.
- Jacuzzis.
- Medical alert systems.
- Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
- Music devices.
- Personal computers.
- Pillows.
- Power-operated vehicles.
- Radios.
- Saunas.
- Stair lifts and stair glides.
- Strollers.
- Safety equipment.
- Treadmills.
- Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
- Video players.
- Whirlpools.

## Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.
  - Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.
2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.
4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.
5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

### Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback.
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer).
3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment.
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders.
5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy.
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty.
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy).
9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling.
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning.
11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies.

12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter.
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied;
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis).
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; craniosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations.
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition.
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.

## Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.
3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.
5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other

provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:

- Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
- Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

## Reproduction

1. The following treatment-related services:
  - Cryo-preservation and other forms of preservation of reproductive materials except as described under *Infertility Services* in Section 5.
  - Long-term storage (greater than one year) of reproductive materials such as sperm, eggs, embryos, ovarian tissue and testicular tissue.
  - Donor services and non-medical costs of oocyte or sperm donation such as donor agency fees.
  - Embryo or oocyte accumulation defined as a fresh oocyte retrieval prior to the depletion of previously banked frozen embryos or oocytes.
  - Natural cycle insemination in the absence of sexual dysfunction or documented congenital or acquired cervical disease or mild to moderate male factor.
  - Ovulation predictor kits.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - Fees for the use of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate.
  - Insemination costs of Surrogate or transfer of embryo to Gestational Carrier.
  - IVF for a traditional Surrogate.
  - Pregnancy services for a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate who is not a Covered Person.
3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
  - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval. This exclusion may not apply to certain procedures related to Assisted Reproductive Technologies (ART) as described under *Infertility Services* including the cost for fertilization (in vitro fertilization or intracytoplasmic sperm injection), embryo culture, and embryo transfer.
  - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm. This exclusion may not apply to certain insemination procedures as described under *Infertility Services* including thawing and insemination.
4. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
5. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).
6. In vitro fertilization that is not an Assisted Reproductive Technology for the treatment of Infertility.

7. Artificial reproductive treatments done for non-genetic disorder sex selection or eugenic (selective breeding) purposes.
8. Infertility treatment with voluntary sterilization currently in place (vasectomy, bilateral tubal ligation).
9. Infertility treatment following unsuccessful reversal of voluntary sterilization.
10. Infertility treatment following the reversal of voluntary sterilization (tubal reversal/reanastomosis; vasectomy reversal/vasovasostomy or vasoepididymostomy).

### Services Provided under Another Plan

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it or could have it elected for you.
3. While on active military duty.
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage, and facilities are reasonably available to you.

### Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines.
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs.
3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

### Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services.
2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care.
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
4. Provider concierge services.
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis.
4. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
5. Rest cures.
8. Services of personal care attendants.
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

## Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants).
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses.
3. Eye exercise or vision therapy.
4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.
5. Bone anchored hearing aids except when either of the following applies:
  - For Covered Persons with craniofacial anomalies whose abnormal or absent ear canals preclude the use of a wearable hearing aid.
  - For Covered Persons with hearing loss of sufficient severity that it would not be adequately remedied by a wearable hearing aid.

The Plan will not pay for more than one bone anchored hearing aid per Covered Person who meets the above coverage criteria during the entire period of time the Covered Person is enrolled in this Plan. In addition, repairs and/or replacement for a bone anchored hearing aid for Covered Persons who meet the above coverage are not covered, other than for malfunctions.

## All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse.
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing.
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes.
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Copay, Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts.
6. Foreign language and sign language services.
7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products;
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization.

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.



## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible, Copay or Coinsurance, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Copay or Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Employee.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.
  - A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### *Form of Payment of Benefits*

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;

- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request;
- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

#### **Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms for non-Network services must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

## **Claim Denials and Appeals**

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level internal appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the internal claims and appeals processes.

### ***If Your Claim is Denied***

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

### ***How to Appeal a Denied Claim***

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809  
Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

#### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing. If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

#### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

#### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

To the extent required by applicable law, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan (or at the direction of the Plan) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date. In addition, to the extent required by applicable law, if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, UnitedHealthcare will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- notification of the opportunity to request diagnosis codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;
- a description of the Plan's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeal process;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action, and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

### ***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any

new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim- a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

You may have the right to external review through an *Independent Review Organization (IRO)* upon the completion of the internal appeal process. Instructions regarding any such rights, and how to access those rights, will be provided in the Claims Administrator's decision letter to you.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits *</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\*You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	



<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

**External Review Program**

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance

with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.
- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

#### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The *IRO* will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the *IRO* within ten business days following the date you receive the *IRO's* request for the additional information. The *IRO* is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned IRO the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.
- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the IRO.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide written notice

of its determination (the “Final External Review Decision”) within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The IRO will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the IRO considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the IRO’s decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### ***Expedited External Review***

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care,

continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review Process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.

### ***Limitation of Action***

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the internal appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.

## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

#### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

#### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

##### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another Plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each Plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses.
- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more Plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  - 1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  - 2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary Plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.
      - (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
      - (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.

(4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:

- a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
- b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
- c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
- d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
- d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.  
  
(ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.

3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the Plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.



6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary plan.

### **How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?**

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary plan paid, the Plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### **How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?**

#### ***Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary***

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".

### **What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?**

#### ***Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare***

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).
- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

### ***Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare***

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

### **Medicare Crossover Program**

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

## Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

## Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?

### *Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits*

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

### *Refund of Overpayments*

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are

payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or (ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.

## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.

- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representative shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name, or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.

- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

### **Right of Recovery**

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.



Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.

## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### What this section includes:

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### Relationship with Providers

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under *ERISA*, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

### Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Copayments, Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

### Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims

Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## **Information and Records**

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

## **Incentives to Providers**

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional Copayment and/or Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance as described in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

## Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost-effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.

## Rebates and Other Payments

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual

Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Copays or Coinsurance.

### Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

### Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to **www.myuhc.com** or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and *OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at **www.myuhc.com** for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

### What this section includes:

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible). The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Employees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

**Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART)** – the comprehensive term for procedures involving the manipulation of human reproductive materials (such as sperm, eggs, and/or embryos) to achieve Pregnancy. Examples of such procedures are:

- In vitro fertilization (IVF).
- Gamete intrafallopian transfer (GIFT).
- Pronuclear stage tubal transfer (PROST).
- Tubal embryo transfer (TET).
- Zygote intrafallopian transfer (ZIFT).

**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.



**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Copayment (or Copay)** – the charge, stated as a set dollar amount, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Please note that for Covered Health Services, you are responsible for paying the lesser of the following:

- The applicable Copayment.
- The Eligible Expense or the Recognized Amount, when applicable.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

**Covered Person** – the Employee or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, "Covered Person" means all domestic Employees who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Network Benefits** – for Benefit plans that have a Designated Network Benefit level, this is the description of how Benefits are paid for the Covered Health Services provided by a Physician or other provider that has been identified as a Designated Provider. Refer to Section 5, *Plan Highlights*, to determine whether or not your Benefit plan offers Designated Network Benefits and for details about how Designated Network Benefits apply.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** – a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator's discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.

- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:

- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act*, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)), or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items and services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.

- c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
- d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
- e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employee** – an individual who meets the eligibility requirements described in the General Information Booklet.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the *American Hospital Formulary Service* or the *United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information* as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are *FDA* approved under the *Humanitarian Use Device* exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the *FDA* regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to *FDA* oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims

Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Fertility Solutions (FS)** – a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The FS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on Infertility treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for Infertility services.

**Gender Dysphoria** - A disorder characterized by the diagnostic criteria classified in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Infertility** - A disease (an interruption, cessation, or disorder of body functions, systems, or organs) of the reproductive tract which prevents the conception of a child or the ability to carry a pregnancy to delivery. It is defined by the failure to achieve a successful pregnancy after 12 months or more of appropriate, timed unprotected intercourse or Therapeutic Donor Insemination. Earlier evaluation and treatment may be justified based on medical history and physical findings and is warranted after 6 months for women age 35 years or older.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant



medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator's sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www. UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Neonatal Resource Services (NRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The NRS Program provides guided access to a network of credentialed NICU providers and specialized nurse consulting services to help manage NICU admissions.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not

include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare's affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare's ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - Programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse

is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The PPO Option under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Primary Physician** – a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.

- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Specialist Physician** - a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in areas other than general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a

disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a *CMS* defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person's life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - HEALTH CARE REFORM NOTICES

### Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act ("PPACA")

#### *Patient Protection Notices*

The Claims Administrator generally allows the designation of a primary care provider. You have the right to designate any primary care provider who participates in the Claims Administrator's network and who is available to accept you or your family members. For information on how to select a primary care provider, and for a list of the participating primary care providers, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.

For children, you may designate a pediatrician as the primary care provider.

You do not need prior authorization from the Claims Administrator or from any other person (including a primary care provider) in order to obtain access to obstetrical or gynecological care from a health care professional in the Claims Administrator's network who specializes in obstetrics or gynecology. The health care professional, however, may be required to comply with certain procedures, including obtaining prior authorization for certain services, following a pre-approved treatment plan, or procedures for making referrals. For a list of participating health care professionals who specialize in obstetrics or gynecology, contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card.



## ATTACHMENT II - NOTICES

### Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998

As required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, the Plan provides Benefits under the Plan for mastectomy, including reconstruction and surgery to achieve symmetry between the breasts, prostheses, and complications resulting from a mastectomy (including lymphedema).

If you are receiving Benefits in connection with a mastectomy, Benefits are also provided for the following Covered Health Services, as you determine appropriate with your attending Physician:

- All stages of reconstruction of the breast on which the mastectomy was performed.
- Surgery and reconstruction of the other breast to produce a symmetrical appearance.
- Prostheses and treatment of physical complications of the mastectomy, including lymphedema.

The amount you must pay for such Covered Health Services (including Copayments and any Annual Deductible) are the same as are required for any other Covered Health Service. Limitations on Benefits are the same as for any other Covered Health Service.

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.

## ATTACHMENT III – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

## ATTACHMENT IV – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة مُعرّف العضوية الخاصة بخططك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարե՛ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրոյան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմե՛ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n'amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomeru ya telephone y'ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k'umugambi wawe w'ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূণ্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនគិតថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JĊZP J4ωJ hAΩW it GVP VΩ ƆR JAVJ ACωVJ EΘhωJT, ɔh0ωω0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu hō ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chī hokmvt chī achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila hō ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karoora fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी नि:शुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke dị n'akwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahụike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711

Language	Translated Taglines
27. Japanese	ご希望の言語でサポートを受けたり、情報を入力したりすることができます。料金はかかりません。通訳をご希望の場合は、医療プランのID カードに記載されているメンバー用のフリーダイヤルまでお電話の上、0を押してください。TTY専用番号は711です。
28. Karen	နအိၣ်ခိၣ်တၢ်ခိၣ်တၢ်ယၢ်လၢနကးနီၣ်သ့ၣ်တၢ်မၤစးနီၣ်တၢ်ဂံၢ်ကူၢ်လၢနကးနီၣ်ခိၣ်န့ၣ်လၢတၢ်လိၣ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤတၢ်ခိၣ်လိၣ်လၢတၢ်ကယုၤန့ၣ်ပူၤကတၢၢ်ကူၢ်မံၤတၢ်တၢ်အကီၢ်နီၣ်တၢ်ခိၣ်လိၣ်တၢ်ခိၣ်အကီၢ်လၢကရၢဖိအတၢ်လိၣ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤလၢအခိၣ်လၢနတၢ်ခိၣ်ခိၣ်ခိၣ်ခိၣ်ခိၣ်ခိၣ်အတၢ်ခိၣ်တၢ်က့ၢ်အကးအလိၣ်ခိၣ်လိၣ်နီၣ်ဂံၢ် 0 တၢ်က့ၢ်. TTY 711
29. Korean	귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 비용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜 ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 전화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오. TTY 711
30. Kru- Bassa	Ni gwe kunde I bat mahola ni mawin u hop nan nipehmes be to dolla. Yu kwel ni Kobol mahop seblana, soho ni sebel numba I ni tehe mu I ticket I docta I nan, bep 0. TTY 711
31. Kurdish-Sorani	مافهی ئه‌مه‌ت هه‌یه‌ که‌ بییه‌رامبه‌ر، یارمه‌تی و زانیاری پێویسته‌ به‌ زمانی خۆت وهرگه‌یت. بو داواکردنی وهرگیرێکی زاره‌کی، په‌یه‌مندی بکه‌ به‌ ژماره‌ ته‌له‌فونی نووسراو له‌ناو ئای دی کارتی پیناسه‌یی پلانی ته‌ندروستی خۆت و پاشان 0 داگره‌ . TTY 711
32. Laotian	ທ່ານມີສິດທິຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອແລະຂໍ້ມູນຂ່າວສານທີ່ເປັນພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ມີຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍ. ເພື່ອຂໍຮ້ອງນາຍພາສາ,ໂທຟຣີຫາຫມາຍເລກໂທລະສັບສໍາລັບສະມາຊິກທີ່ໄດ້ລະບຸໄວ້ໃນບັດສະມາຊິກຂອງທ່ານ,ກົດເລກ 0. TTY 711
33. Marathi	आपल्याला आपल्या भाषेत विनामूल्य मदत आणि माहिती मिळण्याचा अधिकार आहे. दूभाषकास विनंती करण्यासाठी आपल्या आरोग्य योजना ओळखपत्रावरील सूचीबद्ध केलेल्या सदस्यास विनामूल्य फोन नंबरवर संपर्क करण्यासाठी दाबा 0. TTY 711
34. Marshallese	Eor aṃ maroñ ñan bok jipañ im mejeje ilo kajin eo aṃ ilo ejjelok wōñāān. Ñan kajjitōk ñan juon ri-ukok, kūrlok nōṃba eo eṃōj an jeje ilo kaat in ID in karōk in ājmour eo aṃ, jiped 0. TTY 711
35. Micronesian-Pohnpeian	Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehdi sawas oh mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal lokaia ni soh isepe. Pwen peki sawas en soun kawehweh, eker delepwohn nempe ong towehkan me soh isepe me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711.
36. Navajo	T'áá jíík'eh doo báąh 'alínígóó bee baa hane'ígíí t'áá ni nizaád bee níká'e'eyeego bee ná'ahoot'i'. 'Ata' halne'í ła yínikeedgo, ninaaltsoos nit 'iz7 'ats'77s bee baa'ahay1 bee n44hozín7g77

Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bë yi kuɔny në wërëyic de thöŋ du äbäc ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bä ran yë kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cöl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ në ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thäny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk.        For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som        er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsați pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia





Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufo kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádì idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i> .....	2
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i> .....	2
<i>Covered Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Excluded Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account</i> .....	5
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i> .....	7
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i> .....	9
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i> .....	9
<i>Prior Authorization</i> .....	10
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i> .....	10
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<i>Medicare Part B Medications</i> .....	11
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i> .....	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i> .....	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>21</b>

## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## **SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS**

### **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay the applicable prescription drug co-pay or coinsurance amount.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required co-pay or coinsurance amount. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

### **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

#### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply co-pay or coinsurance amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS

retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable copayment, deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.

## Covered Expenses

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes (100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Fertility Agents. Coverage requires enrollment in the Optum Infertility Program. Please call 877-214-2930 to enroll. Once enrollment is completed, infertility agents will be covered at 100% after the standard co-pay, coinsurance and/or deductible, as applicable, up to \$10,000 per person per lifetime, then the participant pays 100% of the cost of the drug.
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime, 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Anti-obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## Excluded Expenses

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)



- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual
- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant
- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Active Dental Plan)

### **Medical Plan and Health Care Spending Account**

The prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are not subject to or applied toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles or *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that the prescription drug program under the Medical Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your annual deductible, if applicable.

The prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are applied toward your Medical Plan annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs. Please note that the Medical Plan has separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums. If you satisfy the Medical Plan's separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you still have to pay any applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount for covered prescription drugs until you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums.

If you have enrolled in a Health Care Spending Account (HCSA) and are eligible to access HCSA funds, you may pay any prescription drug co-pays and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by filing for reimbursement from your HCSA or using your HCSA debit card.

## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your co-pay and/or coinsurance amounts for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912. This listing is also available for viewing by employees on the Duke Energy Portal.

Refer to the prescription drug benefit summary on page 21 for more information about applicable co-pays and/or coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)

- Influenza (Fluzone)
- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;
- safe; and
- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through [www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty), including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these

medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.

## SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Step Therapy Program

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### Maximum Drug Limitation Program

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30 or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have, except for Medicare as described below. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a deductible and coinsurance, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

**Please Note: CVS Caremark does coordinate benefits for Medicare Part B coverage for certain participants. Please see the section titled “Medicare Part B Medications” below for more details.**

### **Medicare Part B Medications** *(Applicable only to Medicare Part B enrollees)*

If you have Medicare Part B coverage, you will be able to fill prescriptions as described below:

Take your prescription to a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy. If you choose to use a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy for your Medicare Part B medication or supply needs, you will be asked to present your Medicare ID card.

- The participating Medicare Part B retail pharmacy will work with you to bill Medicare on your behalf.
- Most independent pharmacies and national chains are Medicare Part B providers. If you want to locate a retail pharmacy that is a Medicare Part B provider, visit the Medicare website at [www.medicare.gov](http://www.medicare.gov).

Medicare Part B allows only 30 days worth of medication except for Diabetic Supplies. For Diabetic Supplies, you can receive up to a 90-day supply; however, you can only test up to 3 times a day. If you test more than 3 times a day, you will need to provide further documentation as to why it is necessary for you to test so often. Further documentation can include the results of blood tests conducted by your physician's office.

All prescriptions must be in writing; CVS Caremark cannot take a verbal prescription over the phone. However, CVS Caremark can accept a faxed copy.

Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to find out what types of drugs or supplies are covered by Medicare Part B.

CVS Caremark needs to have an original Assignment of Benefits (AOB) form filled out before your Medicare Part B prescriptions can be filled at mail order. If the AOB form is not filled out,

CVS Caremark will divert those prescriptions and make an outbound call to obtain a copy of the AOB form. An AOB form will also be included in each order; however, you only have to fill out an original once each year. To obtain an AOB form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.



## SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required co-pay or coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses. If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

***Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.***

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196

## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's internal review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final internal adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an external appeal;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims;

- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals process.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark

at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

To the extent required by applicable law:

- you will be allowed to review your claim file and to present evidence and testimony as part of the internal claims and appeals process;
- CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the prescription drug program (or at the direction of the prescription drug program) in connection with your appeal as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date; and
- if the denial of your appeal is based on a new or additional rationale, CVS Caremark will provide you, free of charge, with the new or additional rationale as soon as possible and sufficiently in advance of the date on which it provides you with notice of its determination on appeal, so that you will have a reasonable opportunity to respond prior to that date.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

#### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- information sufficient to identify the claim involved;
- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a description of the prescription drug program's external review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate the external appeals process;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final internal adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such an action;

- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge;
- notification of the opportunity to request the diagnosis and treatment codes associated with the claim involved, including their respective meanings, and to have such information provided upon request;
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances; and
- contact information for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman established to assist individuals with the internal claims and appeals and external review processes.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Voluntary External Review Program**

Once you have exhausted the internal claims and appeals process described above, you may be able to file an appeal with an independent review organization (IRO) that is accredited to conduct external review. External review is available only after internal appeals are exhausted and is available only for certain types of adverse benefit determinations, as defined by federal regulations.

If you wish to file a request for external review, you must submit your request within 4 months of the date of your receipt of CVS Caremark’s final internal adverse determination on your

appeal. Contact CVS Caremark at the telephone number shown on your CVS Caremark prescription ID card for more information on how to file a request for external review of your appeal.

CVS Caremark will determine if your appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with a written notice of its determination. If your request is complete but not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Employee Benefits Security Administration. If your request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials needed to make the request complete, and, in order to pursue an external review, you must provide the required information within the 4-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If your claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign your claim to an IRO. The IRO will notify you of the acceptance of your claim for external review, and this notice will include a statement that you may submit to the IRO in writing within 10 business days following receipt of the notice any additional information the IRO should consider in conducting the external review.

The IRO will review all of the information and documents it receives in a timely manner. You will receive written notice of the final external review decision within 45 days after the IRO receives the request for external review. The notice will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for its decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making its decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the prescription drug program;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

If your request for external review relates to an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will determine if the appeal is eligible for the voluntary external review program and will provide you with written notice of its determination immediately. If the urgent care claim is eligible for external review, CVS Caremark will assign the urgent care claim to an IRO as described above. The IRO will review all of the information and documents relevant to the appeal, to the extent the information and documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate. The IRO will provide notice to you and the Medical Plan of the final external review decision as soon as possible, but no more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request for an expedited external review. If the notice is not provided in writing, the IRO will provide you and the Medical Plan with a written confirmation of its decision within 48 hours after the date of providing the notice.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the internal claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level internal appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the internal appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark's decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling, unless overturned through the voluntary external review program described above. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy's employee benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable co-pays, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*



**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Certain contraceptive medications and routine vaccines</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	Lower of <b>\$10</b> or the cost of the medication*	Lower of <b>\$25</b> or the cost of the medication*
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$50*</b>	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$125*</b>
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$150*</b>	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$300*</b>
<b>*Prescription Drug Out-of-Pocket Maximum</b> These amounts apply to only the prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum	\$2,000 per year for individual coverage / \$4,000 per year for family coverage	

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.

# **Teladoc Medical Experts' Services for the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan**

January 1, 2022

## Table of Contents

The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services .....	1
Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	1
Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services .....	2
Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records? .....	2
What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?.....	2
How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work? .....	2
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician? .....	3
Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations? .....	3
Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services? .....	3
How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy? .....	3
How to File a Claim or an Appeal .....	4
Notice of Adverse Determination .....	5
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	5
Legal Action.....	6
Discretionary Authority .....	6

## **An Introduction to Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers comprehensive coverage under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan (Plan) that includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug, wellness and disease management benefits, as well as expert medical opinions. This booklet provides a summary of the expert medical opinion services available under the Plan through Teladoc Medical Experts, and is part of the summary plan description for the Plan.

Duke Energy is making the Teladoc Medical Experts services described in this booklet (Teladoc Medical Experts Services) available to you because it recognizes the challenges and stresses that can occur when you are uncertain about a medical diagnosis or treatment plan, and wants to provide resources to help you make medical decisions with confidence.

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to supplement, not replace, the medical care provided by your treating physician, and to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. Many doctors find that collaboration with other experts is very helpful, especially in complex situations. Teladoc Medical Experts enables doctors to collaborate in a new way.*

## **The Teladoc Medical Experts' Services**

### **Eligibility to Use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if you are enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services only if they are enrolled in the Plan.

You are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if you are not enrolled in the Plan, and your dependents are not eligible to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services if they are not enrolled in the Plan. In addition, if you are represented by IBEW SCU-8 or you reside in Hawaii, the Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not available to you or your dependents, even if you and your dependents are enrolled in the Plan.

See the Eligibility section of the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan General Information booklet for more information about the Plan's eligibility requirements.

### **Description of the Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

You have access to the following Teladoc Medical Experts Services:

1. **“Expert Medical Opinion”** is a service whereby a Teladoc Medical Expert reviews your diagnosis and/or treatment plan and provides a detailed recommendation. Teladoc Medical Experts collects all of your records, images and test samples and provides them to a Teladoc Medical Expert for review. The Teladoc Medical Expert reviews everything in detail and creates a comprehensive report, either confirming what you've been told by your treating physician or recommending a change. You can share this report with your treating physician to help you and your treating physician make treatment decisions.

2. **“Critical Care Expert Review”** is an Expert Review as described above, but for individuals in an in-patient medical setting experiencing a traumatic or catastrophic event such as traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, multi-organ failure, serious burns or premature birth. With a Critical Care Expert Review, Teladoc Medical Experts will address, in real time, your immediate and highly complex needs. Critical Care Expert Reviews are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

### **Cost for Teladoc Medical Experts Services**

Teladoc Medical Experts Services are offered to you at no cost. The Plan covers all Teladoc Medical Experts costs. If you decide to obtain additional tests and/or services based on the information you obtain from Teladoc Medical Experts, these additional tests and/or services, as applicable, may be covered under the terms of the Plan, or you may have to pay for these additional tests and services out-of-pocket. Refer to the other portions of the Plan’s Summary Plan Description for additional information regarding covered services and benefits under the Plan.

### **Do I Have to Travel or Collect My Own Medical Records?**

No. You make a call to Teladoc Medical Experts and they handle everything for you. All of your contact with Teladoc Medical Experts is over the phone or the Internet. You do not need to travel or contact your doctor(s) to obtain records, images or other information related to your medical case. In rare situations, if your doctor(s) does not respond to Teladoc Medical Experts’ requests for records we may ask you to contact your doctor(s) directly.

### **What Type of Information Does Teladoc Medical Experts Provide?**

*Teladoc Medical Experts provides medical information only and does not provide medical care, diagnosis or treatment. The information you receive from Teladoc Medical Experts is intended to help you and your treating physician make informed decisions regarding your diagnosis and/or treatment plan. You remain in full control of your healthcare decision making, and you can decide whether to share the report with your treating physician. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share your report with your treating physician without your authorization.*

### **How Does Teladoc Medical Experts Expert Medical Opinion Process Work?**

- You call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts).
- A dedicated Teladoc Medical Experts Physician will have an in-depth discussion with you about your medical condition and obtain a full health history.
- With your written approval, Teladoc Medical Experts will collect all appropriate medical records, images and test samples.
- The Teladoc Medical Experts clinical team will then conduct a comprehensive analysis of your case and select the most appropriate Teladoc Medical Expert(s).
- The Teladoc Medical Expert(s) will review your case and provide Teladoc Medical Experts with a detailed report that includes his or her recommendations.
- Teladoc Medical Experts will share the report with you, but will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent.

Throughout the process, the Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate is available to answer your questions. Depending on your case, your Teladoc Medical Experts Member Advocate also may follow up with you to see if you need any other help.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Work With My Treating Physician?**

Teladoc Medical Experts share the Teladoc Medical Expert's findings with you – and only with you. Teladoc Medical Experts will not share the report with your treating physician without your consent. The goal is to provide useful information so that you and your treating physician can make more informed decisions together regarding treatment.

### **Can Teladoc Medical Experts Services be Used in Emergency Situations?**

For urgent medical situations where immediate intervention is requested, Teladoc Medical Experts Services are not an option. In these situations, Teladoc Medical Experts may be able to provide you with appropriate questions to ask your provider before you proceed with treatment. However, you should seek immediate treatment as directed by your doctor. Once your condition has stabilized, Teladoc Medical Experts can evaluate your case for future treatment options.

### **Am I required to use Teladoc Medical Experts Services?**

No. Participation is completely voluntary.

### **How Will Teladoc Medical Experts Maintain My Privacy?**

Teladoc Medical Experts complies with all relevant state and federal laws and regulations regarding privacy and confidentiality, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

To provide the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, Teladoc Medical Experts will need to collect, use and disclose your protected health information (PHI). When you initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you will be provided with more detailed information regarding the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the confidentiality of your PHI.

## How to File a Claim or an Appeal

### Request

In order to initiate the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, you should call 1-800-835-2362 or visit [Teladoc.com/MedicalExperts](https://www.teladoc.com/MedicalExperts). A request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services is referred to throughout this document as a “Claim”.

Teladoc Medical Experts has been given responsibility for reviewing initial Claims and reviewing all Claim denials. Neither Duke Energy nor the Duke Energy Benefits Committee has any discretionary authority with respect to the review of initial Claims or the review of Claim denials.

Claims and appeals generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing a Claim or an appeal of a denied Claim, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

### Denial

It is very unlikely that you would be denied the use of Teladoc Medical Experts Services. However, if your Claim is denied, you have the rights outlined in this section. The denial, reduction or termination of a service, supply, or benefit is called an “Adverse Benefit Determination”. With respect to the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, reasons for such an Adverse Benefit Determination may include, but are not limited to:

- Your eligibility for the Teladoc Medical Experts Services, including a retrospective termination of coverage (whether or not there is an adverse effect on any particular benefit); or
- Your intention to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for litigation or legal reasons (*e.g.*, for purposes of a medical malpractice case); or
- Your request to use the Teladoc Medical Experts Services for an excluded diagnosis (*e.g.*, for a mental health condition); or
- Your request to use certain Teladoc Medical Experts Services when you do not have a sufficient or recent diagnostic history (with or without a diagnosis); or
- Your refusal to sign an authorization form for Teladoc Medical Experts to collect your medical information when such information is necessary for the type of service you requested.

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you or your representative with notice of such Adverse Benefit Determination (Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination) within 30 days after receiving your Claim. However, if more time is needed to make a determination as to whether to deny your Claim due to matters beyond Teladoc Medical Experts’ control, Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you or your representative that an extension is needed (Extension Notice). Teladoc Medical Experts will provide you with this Extension Notice within 30 days of receiving your Claim. The Extension Notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of your original Claim.

If an extension is needed because necessary information is missing from your Claim, the Extension Notice will specify what information is needed (Request for Information). The determination period will be suspended on the date Teladoc Medical Experts sends such a Request for Information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the Request for Information. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the Request for Information.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an Adverse Benefit Determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the Adverse Benefit Determination in writing or electronically. Your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination will provide you or your representative with the following information:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to process the Claim properly and an explanation of why such information or material is necessary;
- an explanation of the review procedures applicable to your request for Teladoc Medical Experts Services and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA) following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action; and
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If your Claim is denied, upon receipt of your Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination you (or your authorized representative) have 180 calendar days to appeal the Adverse Benefit Determination. If you (or your authorized representative) do not file an appeal within 180 days after receipt of the Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures or in a court or any other venue.

If you choose to submit an appeal of your Adverse Benefit Determination, you must send a written appeal (Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination) to the following address:

Teladoc Medical Experts Medical Director  
Teladoc Health, Inc.  
1250 Hancock St., Suite 501N  
Quincy, MA 02169

When reviewing your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination, Teladoc Medical Experts will consider any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made. Someone at Teladoc Medical Experts, other than an individual involved in the initial determination or a subordinate of such individual, will make the determination on appeal.



Teladoc Medical Experts will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 60 days of its receipt of your Notice of Appeal of Adverse Benefit Determination. Teladoc Medical Experts' decision is referred to as "Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal."

Every Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination on Appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and will include Teladoc Medical Experts' ultimate determination and, if such determination is an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the Adverse Benefit Determination on appeal;
- specific references to the pertinent Plan provisions on which the Adverse Benefit Determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the Claim;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final Adverse Benefit Determination on your appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the Adverse Benefit Determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- the following statement: "You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency."

After completing all mandatory appeal levels, you have the right to bring a civil action under ERISA.

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals process. You may not initiate a legal action against Teladoc Medical Experts, the Company, the Plan or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal process. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the Claim under the appeal process. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your Claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial Claims and denied Claims on review includes the full power and discretion to interpret the Teladoc Medical Experts Services and to make factual determinations, with Teladoc Medical Experts' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual Claims, or review of a denied Claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial Claim, or to decide the denied Claim on review, as applicable.

## **Retiree Medical Plan**

Catastrophic option

*Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan  
General Information*

*(Pre-65 Retirees)*

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to all Medical Plan coverage options available to retirees who are not yet age 65 and their eligible dependents who are not yet age 65. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Eligible Retirees .....	1
Other Retiree Eligibility Information.....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	2
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility .....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	5
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan</b> .....	<b>6</b>
When You Become Eligible .....	6
At a Later Date.....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
If You Are Rehired .....	8
<b>Cost of Coverage</b> .....	<b>8</b>
Paying for Coverage as a Retiree.....	8
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	9
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes</b> .....	<b>10</b>
Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year .....	10
Dropping Coverage Mid-Year .....	11
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	11
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	11
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	12
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage</b> .....	<b>12</b>
When You Reach Age 65.....	12
If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65.....	13
<b>Termination of Coverage</b> .....	<b>13</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	13
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	14
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage</b> .....	<b>14</b>
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	14
Bankruptcy Proceeding.....	15
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage .....	15
Election Period.....	15
Type of Coverage.....	15
Cost .....	16
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	16
<b>Conversion Privilege</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)</b> .....	<b>16</b>
<b>Your Role</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>Other Important Information</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	17

Identification Numbers .....	17
Funding .....	18
Plan Administrator .....	18
Investment Committee .....	19
Plan Year.....	19
Service of Legal Process .....	19
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	20
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>20</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	20
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	21
Initial Claim .....	21
Adverse Determination .....	22
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	22
Legal Action.....	24
Discretionary Authority .....	24
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	25
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	25
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	25
Enforce Your Rights .....	26
Assistance with Your Questions .....	26
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>26</b>

## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug and disease management benefits.

Based on your location and retiree group, there are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high deductible health plan (HDHP), preferred provider organization (PPO) and catastrophic options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Retirees**

If your employment terminates on or after January 1, 2022, to be eligible for retiree coverage under the Medical Plan, at termination of employment you must be:

- employed by Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as applicable) offering access to retiree coverage under the Medical Plan;
- at least age 50 and credited with at least 5 years of retiree eligibility service; and
- under age 65.

Note: You are not eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates. If you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates and eligible for coverage, you must enroll in the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan for medical coverage, even if you are a rehired retiree or an under age 65 eligible dependent of another Company retiree who might otherwise be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you weren't a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates.

### **Other Retiree Eligibility Information**

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates terminated before January 1, 2022, your eligibility for retiree coverage is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you enroll for coverage for yourself, you may be able to elect coverage under the Medical Plan for your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are under age 65. Please refer to the sections *Enrolling in the Medical Plan* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information. Your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are age 65 or older may be able to elect individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange available to

eligible retirees who are age 65 or older. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) when they reach age 65.

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend, modify or terminate retiree coverage offered under the Medical Plan at any time, including termination of eligibility.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

In order to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan, your eligible dependent must be under age 65. Under age 65 eligible dependents of eligible retirees who are age 65 or older are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Your eligible dependents age 65 or older are eligible for individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible dependent(s) when they reach age 65.

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.

## **Domestic Partner Eligibility**

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other’s sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;



- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## **Child Eligibility**

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**
- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is

primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility. You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, your spouse's/domestic partner's attainment of age 65, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience

a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at the time of your death.

### **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

### **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Become Eligible**

If you are an eligible retiree as described in the *Eligible Retirees* section above, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan when you retire. When your employment terminates, if you are an eligible retiree, you can choose to:

- begin Medical Plan coverage immediately or at a later date; or
- decline Medical Plan coverage.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible retiree, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for retiree coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible retiree. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. Please refer to *At a Later Date* below.

When you are eligible to enroll as a retiree, you can make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible. You also can make your Medical Plan election by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

By making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

If you have any questions or need assistance in making your enrollment election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

### **At a Later Date**

If you are an eligible retiree and you do not immediately begin retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at your termination of employment, or if you subsequently discontinue your retiree coverage, you can elect to enroll during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

For example, if you are an eligible retiree covered as a dependent of a spouse enrolled as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan during a future annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

Please refer to *During Annual Enrollment* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during annual enrollment, including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

## **If You Are Rehired**

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

The cost of your retiree coverage under the Medical Plan is based on the Medical Plan coverage option you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. The portion of the cost that you must pay depends on multiple factors, including your date of hire, your date of termination and your retiree group. Your eligibility for Company contributions is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at the time of your termination, but remains subject to Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend, modify or terminate the Medical Plan, including termination of eligibility for Company contributions toward the cost of retiree medical coverage.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ends on or after January 1, 2022 and you are eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage, the Company contribution will be provided in the form of Health Reimbursement Account benefits (i.e., either the Subsidy Health Reimbursement Account or the Modified Cinergy Health Reimbursement Account). Refer to the applicable Health Reimbursement Account summary plan description for additional information about eligibility for Health Reimbursement Account benefits.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ended prior to January 1, 2022, your eligibility for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage and the form of your Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage are governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you are an eligible retiree and you are rehired, when you subsequently terminate your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates you may be eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage only if, upon your previous termination of employment, you satisfied the eligibility requirements for Company contributions towards the cost of retiree medical coverage in effect at the time of such termination of employment. If you did not satisfy the eligibility requirements in effect at the time of your previous termination, you will be treated as a new hire and will be responsible for paying the full cost of any retiree coverage you elect. If you have questions about the form of any subsidized monthly coverage for which you may be eligible, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

## **Paying for Coverage as a Retiree**

Initially, you will be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage. There are several different options available to you for making payment, which are listed below.

- If you are billed directly each month, you will receive a statement that explains how to make your payments, when they are due and where they need to be sent.

- Rather than receiving a monthly bill, you may set up an automatic withdrawal from your checking or savings account for monthly contribution payments. If you choose this option, a *Direct Debit Authorization* must be completed and returned to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.
- If you are receiving annuity payments under a Company-sponsored pension plan, you may elect to have your contributions deducted from your monthly pension check by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. However, if the amount of your contributions is or becomes greater than the amount of your pension annuity payment, you will be switched to a monthly billing arrangement.

If you would like to change your payment method, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code.

If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is considered taxable (or imputed) income to you. This imputed income will be reported as income on a Form W-2 and will be subject to federal and state income tax (if applicable), as well as FICA and FUTA taxes. The Company is obligated to collect the applicable taxes on the imputed income created by the election of benefits for a domestic partner who is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, in addition to reporting the imputed income on your Form W-2, you will be billed for the amount of this tax liability. If you do not pay the bills for the tax liability in a timely manner, you may be subject to termination of any benefit coverage you elected for your domestic partner.

If your domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is not considered taxable (or imputed) income to you, and the tax and reporting obligations described above with respect to imputed income do not apply. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available.

Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible retiree, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following January 1 of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

### **Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change your election during that year to enroll in coverage for yourself and/or your eligible dependents unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year enrollment change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year enrollment changes is available by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year enrollment change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year enrollment changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event which would allow you to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in coverage occurs, you cannot elect to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in Medical Plan coverage until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make enrollment changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which you may enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents mid-year:

- You get married



- Your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>1</sup>
- Your dependent's benefit coverage changes because:
  - he or she loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You or your dependent loses Medicare or Medicaid
- You or your dependent loses coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- Your period of temporary employment with the Company ends

## **Dropping Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may elect to drop coverage for yourself and/or one or more covered dependents at any time, even if you do not experience a work/life event. An election to drop coverage for yourself and/or your covered dependents will be effective on a prospective basis only.

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

## **When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year**

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers, or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in

<sup>1</sup>If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## **When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective**

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You may elect to decrease or terminate coverage at any time. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **When You Reach Age 65**

When you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you and your spouse or other dependent will be able to purchase individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange if you choose. The Medical Plan options available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who have not yet reached age 65 are not available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who are age 65 or older.

Once you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you will receive additional information that describes your individual health plan choices, coverage costs and how to enroll in individual coverage for yourself and your eligible spouse/dependent.

## **If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65**

If you become entitled to Medicare before age 65 due to disability or end stage renal disease, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan's prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month prior to the month in which you reach age 65;
- the date that you are rehired as an active employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates (e.g., as a regular, fixed-term or temporary employee);
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible retiree or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, on the last day of the month prior to the month in which the dependent reaches age 65 or on the last day of the month in which the dependent otherwise loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage

termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later.

## **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator within 60 days of the qualifying event.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **Continued Coverage for Your Dependents**

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or

- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## **Bankruptcy Proceeding**

Since you are a retired employee, if you or your eligible dependents lose coverage resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding against the Company, you may qualify for continuation coverage under COBRA.

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both your dependent and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends; or
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify your covered dependents of the right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If continued coverage is elected, the medical coverage will initially be the same coverage as was in effect on the day before the qualifying event. During the COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated retirees also will apply to the medical coverage elected as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if the COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, the Medical Plan COBRA election may be changed for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that Medical Plan elections can be changed by other similarly situated retirees for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

Your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

Your dependent will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. The first payment will be retroactive to the date of the qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date continued coverage was elected. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. Your dependent may refile claims that may have been denied between benefits termination and the election to continue coverage. Your dependent will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for retirees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. Your dependent will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with his or her coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all retirees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and
- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and require you to pay the appropriate contributions at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 503.

## Funding

The following funding vehicles are, or may be, used to accumulate assets from which Medical Plan claims may be paid: (i) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, (ii) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Legacy Pension Plan, (iii) Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, (iv) Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, (v) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees and/or (vi) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees. Duke Energy also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

The trustee for the Section 401(h) medical accounts is:

Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust  
The Northern Trust Company, Trustee  
50 South LaSalle Street  
Chicago, IL 60675

The trustee for the VEBAs and the Piedmont 501(c)(9) Trusts is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

## Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703



Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

## **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and the 401(h) medical accounts under the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

## **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

## **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage or (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal. The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.’

Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and/or the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust – 401(h) Account, as applicable, to the extent that funds are available.

## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

### **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

### **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>2</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

### **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

<sup>2</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of



context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.

# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan Catastrophic Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	5
Annual Deductible.....	9
Copayment.....	9
Coinsurance .....	9
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	10
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Care Management .....	11
Prior Authorization.....	12
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	13
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>14</b>
Schedule of Benefits.....	15
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	22
Ambulance Services.....	23
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	23
Clinical Trials .....	23
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	26
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	27
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	28
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	28
Diabetes Services .....	29
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	30
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	31
Foot Care .....	32
Home Health Care.....	32
Hospice Care .....	32

Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	33
Kaia Health .....	34
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	34
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	34
Mental Health Services.....	35
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	36
Nutritional Counseling.....	38
Obesity Surgery .....	38
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	39
Orthotic Devices.....	40
Ostomy Supplies .....	40
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	40
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	41
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	41
Pregnancy - Maternity Services.....	42
Preventive Care Services.....	43
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	44
Prosthetic Devices .....	44
Reconstructive Procedures .....	45
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	46
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	48
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	49
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	50
Surgery - Outpatient .....	51
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	52
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.....	52
Transplantation Services .....	53
Urinary Catheters .....	54
Urgent Care Center Services .....	54
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	54
Vision Examinations .....	55
Wigs .....	55

<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>56</b>
Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools .....	56
Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services .....	59
Wellness Programs .....	64
<b>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER .....</b>	<b>66</b>
Alternative Treatments .....	66
Dental .....	67
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics .....	67
Drugs .....	68
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services .....	68
Foot Care .....	69
Medical Supplies and Equipment .....	69
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services .....	70
Nutrition .....	70
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience .....	71
Physical Appearance .....	72
Procedures and Treatments .....	72
Providers .....	74
Reproduction .....	74
Services Provided under Another Plan .....	75
Transplants .....	76
Travel .....	76
Types of Care .....	76
Vision and Hearing .....	77
All Other Exclusions .....	77
<b>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>79</b>
Network Benefits .....	79
Non-Network Benefits .....	79
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim .....	79
Health Statements .....	81
Explanation of Benefits (EOB) .....	81

Claim Denials and Appeals.....	82
External Review Program.....	87
<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB) .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .....</b>	<b>99</b>
Right of Recovery .....	102
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>104</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	104
Relationship with Providers .....	104
Your Relationship with Providers .....	105
Interpretation of Benefits .....	105
Information and Records.....	106
Incentives to Providers .....	107
Incentives to You.....	107
Rebates and Other Payments .....	108
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	108
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	108
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES .....</b>	<b>127</b>
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	127
<b>ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS .....</b>	<b>130</b>

## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Catastrophic Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Catastrophic Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's Catastrophic Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.



## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Copayment;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay.

Benefits are payable for Covered Health Services that are provided by or under the direction of a Physician or other provider regardless of their Network status. This Plan does not provide a Network benefit level or a Non-Network benefit level.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

UnitedHealthcare arranges for health care providers to participate in a Network. Depending on the geographic area, you may have access to Network providers. These providers have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. If you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, your Coinsurance level will remain the same. However, the amount that you owe may be less than if you received services from a non-Network provider because the Eligible Expense may be a lesser amount.

### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's

status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto **www.myuhc.com**.

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at **www.myuhc.com** or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in *section 1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act*) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered

Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at Network provider rates if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Limitations on Provider Use***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you.

If you do not use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to UnitedHealthcare the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount UnitedHealthcare determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

For Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Plan will pay for Eligible Expenses.

- For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
- For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

**When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:**

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expenses is based on one of the following in the order listed below, as applicable:
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by a state *All Payer Model Agreement*.
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
  - The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
  - The amount determined by *Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR)*.

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a

critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the Social Security Act), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, and for non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been provided, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider,** the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below, as applicable:
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by a state *All Payer Model Agreement*.
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
  - The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
  - The amount determined by *Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR)*.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider,** the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below, as applicable:
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by a state *All Payer Model Agreement*.
  - The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
  - The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
  - The amount determined by *Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR)*.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider.

Except as described above, Eligible Expenses are based on either of the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Network provider, Eligible Expenses are UnitedHealthcare's contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by UnitedHealthcare, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by UnitedHealthcare or an amount permitted by law. Please contact UnitedHealthcare if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment or any Annual Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on:

- Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either UnitedHealthcare or one of UnitedHealthcare's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.
- If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
  - For Covered Health Services provided by a facility or certain ancillary providers, Eligible Expenses are determined based on a methodology developed by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's vendor which calculates the non-Network provider's reimbursement by utilizing, when available:
    - ◆ *CMS* data for hospitals and other facilities and providers to identify the cost structure for those providers and services in a similar category to determine the national median rate which is adjusted to take into account factors that include, but are not limited to, margin markup, geographical area, and the place of service. The Claims Administrator may modify the reimbursement methodology to maintain the reasonableness of the Eligible Expense.
  - For Covered Health Services provided by a professional or certain ancillary providers, Eligible Expenses are determined based on a methodology developed by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's vendor which calculates the non-Network provider's reimbursement by utilizing:
    - ◆ The vendor's database of recently-available national private professional and ancillary provider claims data. The national median rate is determined for procedure codes on the non-Network provider's claim, which is adjusted to take into account factors that include, but are not limited to, general provider expenses, the geographic area, the place of service, and the relative amount of time, level of skill and intensity of the Covered Health Services performed. The Claims Administrator may modify the reimbursement methodology to maintain the reasonableness of the Eligible Expense.
  - For Covered Health Services provided by laboratory or durable medical equipment providers, Eligible Expenses are determined based on a methodology developed by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's vendor which calculates the non-Network provider's reimbursement by utilizing the median amount negotiated with Network providers for the same type of equipment or service in the same *CMS* locality.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** Non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

### **Advocacy Services**

Your Plan has contracted with the Claims Administrator to provide advocacy services on your behalf with respect to non-Network providers that have questions about the Eligible Expense and how it was determined. Please call the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card to access these advocacy services. In addition, if the Claims Administrator, or

its designee, reasonably concludes that the particular facts and circumstances related to a claim provide justification for reimbursement greater than that which would result from the application of the Eligible Expense, and the Claims Administrator, or its designee, believes that it would serve the best interests of the Plan and its Participants (including interests in avoiding costs and expenses of disputes over payment of claims), the Claims Administrator, or its designee, may use its sole discretion to increase reimbursement for that particular claim in accordance with the limits set forth in its service agreement with the designee.

#### **Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your UnitedHealthcare ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

### **Annual Deductible**

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for preventive care services and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

The Annual Deductible applies to almost all Covered Health Services under the Plan including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug program. The only Covered Health Services under the Plan to which the Annual Deductible does not apply are Benefits for which you must pay a Copay and preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines which the Plan covers at 100% even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible. This means that the prescription drug program under the Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

### **Copayment**

A Copayment (Copay) is the amount you pay each time you receive certain Covered Health Services. The Copay is a flat dollar amount and is paid at the time of service or when billed by the provider. Copays do not count toward the Annual Deductible, but Copays do count toward the Out-of-Pocket-Maximum. If the Eligible Expense is less than the Copay, you are only responsible for paying the Eligible Expense and not the Copay. Copay applies to Emergency Health Services only.

### **Coinsurance**

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.

### Out-of-Pocket Maximum

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum:

Plan Features	Applies to the Out-of- Pocket Maximum?
Copays	Yes
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.



## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support Program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

The Plan requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. You are responsible for obtaining authorization before you receive the services. For detailed information on the Covered Health Services that require prior authorization, please refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that all Covered Health Services have been prior authorized as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

The Plan requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before you receive these services. Note that your obligation to obtain prior authorization is also applicable when a non-Network provider intends to admit you to a Network facility or refers you to other Network providers. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization requirement.

If you choose to receive a service that has been determined not to be a Medically Necessary Covered Health Service, you will be responsible for paying all charges and no Benefits will be paid.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### **Special Note Regarding Medicare**

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay Benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of Copays that apply when you receive certain Covered Health Services, and outlines the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network
<b>Copays<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Health Services</li> </ul>	100% after you pay a \$75 Copay
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$5,900 \$17,700
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>2</sup></b> There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.	Unlimited
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>2</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$5,900 \$17,700

<sup>1</sup>Copays do not apply toward the Annual Deductible. Copays do apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

<sup>2</sup>Generally, the following are considered to be essential Benefits: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

## Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services, are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<p><b>Acupuncture Services</b>            Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity</p>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Ambulance Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> <p>Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible  100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b></p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.
<p><b>Clinical Trials</b>            Depending upon the Covered Health Service, Benefit limits are the same as those stated under the specific Benefit category in this section.</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.
<p><b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b>            See Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits.</p>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<b>Dental Services - Accident Only</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Diabetes Services</b>  Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.
Diabetes Self-Management Items <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> , for limits	Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.
<b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b>  See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> , for limits	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b>  (Copay is per visit)  If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Copay. Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead. This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital.	100% after you pay a \$75 Copay and after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 2: <i>How the Plan Works</i> .	
<b>Foot Care</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Home Health Care</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospice Care</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Mental Health Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> <li>■ Outpatient</li> </ul>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible  100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Designated Network</b>  <b>(AbleTo Therapy 360)</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">100%</p>
<b>Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> <li>■ Outpatient</li> </ul>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible  100% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<p><b>Nutritional Counseling</b></p> <p>Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Obesity Surgery</b></p> <p>(The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through Bariatric Resource Services)</p> <p>See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.)</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Orthopedic Health Support - Enrollment Required</b></p> <p>In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider</p>
<p><b>Orthotic Devices</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Ostomy Supplies</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b></p> <p>Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 3, <i>How the Plan Works</i>, under <i>Eligible Expenses</i>.</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>



Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<b>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b> A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother's length of stay.	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: right;">100%</p> <p style="text-align: right;">100%</p> <p style="text-align: right;">100%</p> <p style="text-align: right;">100%</p>
<b>Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.
<b>Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services</li> </ul> <p><i>See Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details, for limits.</i></p>	<p style="text-align: right;">100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p style="text-align: right;">100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<p><b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b></p> <p>Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a>.</li> <li>■ Outpatient</li> </ul>	<p>100%</p> <p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Surgery - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b></p> <p>Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Transplantation Services</b> (If services rendered by a Designated Provider) See <i>Transplantation Services</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>
<p><b>Urinary Catheters</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Urgent Care Center Services</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan
<p><b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b></p> <p>Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <b>www.myuhc.com</b> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>
<p><b>Vision Examinations</b></p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Wigs</b></p> <p>Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	<p>100% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>

<sup>1</sup>Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services, as described in Section 5, Additional Coverage Details.

## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

### What this section includes:

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* provides you with Benefit limitations along with Copayment, Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. If you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a Cellular or Gene Therapy arises. If you fail to obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation

to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria:
    - Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
    - Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration*.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD surgery services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com).

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.



To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, Doctor of Dental Surgery or Doctor of Dental Medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.  Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.
Diabetic Self-Management Items	Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes, based upon your medical needs.  Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**  
 You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Durable Medical Equipment (DME)

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration* (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under *Diabetes Services* in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See *Hospital – Inpatient Stay, Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy and Surgery – Outpatient* in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;
- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat

curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;

- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Emergency Health Services - Outpatient**

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Network Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay the Copay for Emergency Health Services. The Benefits for

an Inpatient Stay in a Network Hospital will apply instead. If you are admitted to a Hospital as a result of an Emergency, you must notify the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization, from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

**Hospital - Inpatient Stay**

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services and Surgery - Outpatient*, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

## Kaia Health

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>

## Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Benefits are limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits are limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.



When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### ***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.

AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

There are no deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

### **Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, you must obtain prior authorization for Benefits from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Nutritional Counseling**

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

### **Obesity Surgery**

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.

- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under the Plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

You must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of obesity surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

### **Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required**

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.

- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also **required**.

### Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

### Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

### Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services**

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

### **Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in *Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient*.

**Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

**Pregnancy - Maternity Services**

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**



You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

## **Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.
- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### **Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient**

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

### **Prosthetic Devices**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Reconstructive Procedures**

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the

appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment**

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

### ***Habilitative Services***

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial

Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services**

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.



- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Surgery - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section.

### **Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services**

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.

### **Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient**

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for the following outpatient therapeutic services five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, dialysis, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator, as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Transplantation Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

You must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

### **Urinary Catheters**

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

### **Urgent Care Center Services**

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

### **24/7 Virtual Visits**

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in

real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office.
- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office or outpatient facility every calendar year. and
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam – (*Vision Exam* - medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Benefits are limited to one wig/hair piece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

***NOTE:***

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### *UnitedHealth Premium® Program*

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® Program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### *www.myuhc.com*

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.



**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about *CRS*, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based on the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD

surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with or are at risk for developing certain chronic medical conditions you may be eligible to participate in a condition management program at no cost to you.

The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail, and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:

- education about the specific disease and condition,
- medication management and compliance,
- reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
- preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
- review of psychosocial services and community resources,
- caregiver status and in-home safety,
- use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.
- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

### *Lodging*

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

### *Transportation*

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.
- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

## Wellness Programs

### *Tobacco Cessation Program*

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.
- If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### *Real Appeal*

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.
- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the Plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.

As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.

***Note that bargaining unit employees represented by IBEW SCU-8 are not eligible for the Maternity Support Program.***

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure.
2. Aromatherapy.
3. Hypnotism.
4. Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.



## Dental

1. dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under Dental Treatment Covered under Plan in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

## Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect;
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices;
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
6. Oral appliances for snoring;
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

## Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan's prescription drug benefit).
2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion.
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.
5. Growth hormone therapy.
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.

This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 6, *Additional Coverage Details*.

8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

## Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:
  - Cleaning and soaking the feet.
  - Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
  - Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.
3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.
4. Arch supports.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:

- Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.
  3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
  4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.
  5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*.
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:

- nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
  - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
  - Oral vitamins and minerals.
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

### Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television.
2. Telephone.
3. Beauty/barber service.
4. Guest service.
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.
  - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
  - Car seats.
  - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
  - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
  - Hot tubs.
  - Humidifiers.
  - Jacuzzis.
  - Medical alert systems.
  - Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
  - Music devices.
  - Personal computers.
  - Pillows.
  - Power-operated vehicles.
  - Radios.
  - Saunas.
  - Stair lifts and stair glides.
  - Strollers.

- Safety equipment.
- Treadmills.
- Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
- Video players.
- Whirlpools.

## Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.
  - Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.
2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.
4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.
5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

## Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback;
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer);

3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment;
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders;
5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy;
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty;
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy);
9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling;
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning;
11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies;
12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter;
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied;
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis);
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; cranosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations;
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition..
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.
20. Sex transformation operations and related services.

### Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.
3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.
5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
  - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
  - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

### Reproduction

1. Health care services and related expenses for infertility treatments, including assisted reproductive technology, regardless of the reason for the treatment.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - All costs related to reproductive techniques including:
  - Assistive reproductive technology.
  - Artificial insemination.



- Intrauterine insemination.
- Obtaining and transferring embryo(s).
- Health care services including:
  - Inpatient or outpatient prenatal care and/or preventive care.
  - Screenings and/or diagnostic testing.
  - Delivery and post-natal care.

The exclusion for the health care services listed above does not apply when the Gestational Carrier or Surrogate is a Covered Person.

- All fees including:
    - Screening, hiring and compensation of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate including surrogacy agency fees.
    - Surrogate insurance premiums.
    - Travel or transportation fees.
3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
    - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval.
    - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm.
  4. Storage and retrieval of all reproductive materials. Examples include eggs, sperm, testicular tissue and ovarian tissue.
  5. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
  6. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).
  7. In vitro fertilization regardless of the reason for treatment.

### **Services Provided under Another Plan**

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*;
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it, or could have it elected for you;
3. While on active military duty;
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage, and facilities are reasonably available to you.

## Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines;
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs;
3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

## Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services;
2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care;
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*;
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
4. Provider concierge services;
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis;
4. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
5. Rest cures;
8. Services of personal care attendants; and
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

## Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants);
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses;
3. Eye exercise or vision therapy;
4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.
5. Purchase cost and associated fitting and testing charges for hearing aids, Bone Anchor Hearing Aids (BAHA) and all other hearing assistive devices

## All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse;
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing.
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes;
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet.
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Copayment, Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts;
6. Foreign language and sign language services;

7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products;
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization;

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible, Coinsurance or Copay, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Copay Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Retiree.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.

- A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment

recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### ***Form of Payment of Benefits***

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement

that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and

- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

#### **Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

### **Claim Denials and Appeals**

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the claims and appeals processes.

#### ***If Your Claim is Denied***

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

#### ***How to Appeal a Denied Claim***

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809



Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing.

If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;

- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request.

### ***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

### ***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim- a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits *</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\* You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal

You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	
<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

## External Review Program

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.
- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The IRO will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the IRO within ten business days following the date you receive the IRO's request for the additional information. The IRO is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned IRO the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.
- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the IRO.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide written notice of its determination (the "Final External Review Decision") within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The IRO will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the IRO considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the IRO's decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### ***Expedited External Review***

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.



*Limitation of Action*

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.

## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

#### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one Plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses.
- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all Plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each Plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.
      - (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.

- (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
- (4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:
  - a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
  - b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
  - c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
  - d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
  - d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.
    - (ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.
3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
  4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on

the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.

5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.
6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary Plan.

### How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary Plan paid, the Plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?

#### *Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary*

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".

## What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?

### *Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare*

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).
- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

### *Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare*

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

## Medicare Crossover Program

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

### **Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?**

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

### **Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?**

#### ***Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits***

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

#### ***Refund of Overpayments***

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or (ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.



## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.

- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representatives shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party, filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name, or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.

- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

### **Right of Recovery**

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.

Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.

## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### **What this section includes:**

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### **Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company**

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### **Relationship with Providers**

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

### Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Copayments, Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

### Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## Information and Records

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.



## Incentives to Providers

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional Copayment and/or Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance as described in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

## Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost-effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.

## Rebates and Other Payments

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Copays and Coinsurance.

## Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

## Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and

*OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

### What this section includes:

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible, and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay. The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Retirees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.

**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Copayment (or Copay)** – the charge, stated as a set dollar amount, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Please note that for Covered Health Services, you are responsible for paying the lesser of the following:

- The applicable Copayment.
- The Eligible Expense, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

**Covered Person** – the Retiree or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit

Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, “Covered Person” means all domestic Retired Employees who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan, and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** – a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator’s reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator’s discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:



- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd* or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3))*, or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3))*.
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items are services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.
  - c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
  - d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
  - e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the *American Hospital Formulary Service* or the *United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information* as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are *FDA* approved under the *Humanitarian Use Device* exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the *FDA* regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to *FDA* oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides

rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www. UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or

arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare’s affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare’s ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay for Covered Health Services every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum

amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Catastrophic Option under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Primary Physician** – a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may



suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Retiree** – a former employee of the Company who is eligible for benefits under the Plan as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.

- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Specialist Physician** - a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in areas other than general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a *CMS* defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn

how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person's life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a

hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.

## ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room  
509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

### ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة معرف العضوية الخاصة بخطتك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարել ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրոյան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմել ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n’amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomero ya telephone y’ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k’umugambi wawe w’ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূন্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711



Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអស់ថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JCZPJ J4ωDJ hAΩW it GTP VΩ ƆR JJAVJ ACωVJ TΘhωJT, ɔhƆωω 0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu ho ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chi hokmvt chi achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila ho ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karooraa fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निःशुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke dị n'akwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahụike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711

Language	Translated Taglines
27. Japanese	ご希望の言語でサポートを受けたり、情報を入手したりすることができます。料金はかかりません。通訳をご希望の場合は、医療プランのIDカードに記載されているメンバー用のフリーダイヤルまでお電話の上、0を押してください。TTY専用番号は711です。
28. Karen	နအိၣ်ဒီးတၢ်ခွဲးတၢ်ယၢ်လၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်မၤစးဒီးတၢ်ဂ့ၢ်တၢ်က့ၢ်လၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်လၢတၢ်လၢတၢ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤတၢ်န့ၣ်လၢတၢ်ကယုန့ၣ်ပူၤကတၢၢ်က့ၢ်ထံတၢ်တၢ်အဂီၢ်ကးတၢ်လၢတၢ်အဂီၢ်လၢကရၢဖိအတၢ်လၢတၢ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤအအိၣ်လၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်အတၢ်ခ့ၣ်အတၢ်ခ့ၣ်တၢ်ကအကးအလၢဒီးအိၣ်လၢနကး 0 တၢ်က့ၢ်.TTY 711
29. Korean	귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 비용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜 ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 전화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오. TTY 711
30. Kru- Bassa	Ni gwe kunde I bat mahola ni mawin u hop nan nipehmes be to dolla. Yu kwel ni Kobol mahop seblana, soho ni sebel numba I ni tehe mu I ticket I docta I nan, bep 0. TTY 711
31. Kurdish-Sorani	مافهی نهموت ههیه که بینهرامبهر، یارمتهی و زانیاری پنیویست به زمانی خۆت وهرگریت. بو داواکردنی وهرگیزیکی زارمکی، پهپوهندی بکه به ژماره تلهفونی نووسراو لهناو نای دی کارتی پیناسهیی پلانی تهندروستی خۆت و پاشان 0 داگره .TTY 711
32. Laotian	ທ່ານມີສິດທິຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອແລະຂໍ້ມູນຂ່າວສານທີ່ເປັນພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ມີຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍ. ເພື່ອຊໍ່ຮ້ອງນາຍພາສາ,ໂທຟຣີຫາຫມາຍເລກໂທລະສັບສໍາລັບສະມາຊິກທີ່ໄດ້ລະບຸໄວ້ໃນບັດສະມາຊິກຂອງທ່ານ,ກົດເລກ 0. TTY 711
33. Marathi	आपल्याला आपल्या भाषेत विनामूल्य मदत आणि माहिती मिळण्याचा अधिकार आहे. दूभाषकास विनंती करण्यासाठी आपल्या आरोग्य योजना ओळखपत्रावरील सूचीबद्ध केलेल्या सदस्यास विनामूल्य फोन नंबरवर संपर्क करण्यासाठी दाबा 0. TTY 711
34. Marshallese	Eor aṃ maroñ ñan bok jipañ im mejeje ilo kajin eo aṃ ilo ejjelok wōñāān. Ñan kajjitōk ñan juon ri-ukok, kūrlok nōmba eo eṃōj an jeje ilo kaat in ID in karōk in ājmour eo aṃ, jiped 0. TTY 711
35. Micronesian-Pohnpeian	Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehdi sawas oh mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal lokaia ni soh isepe. Pwen peki sawas en soun kawehweh, eker delepwohn nempe ong towehkan me soh isepe me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711.
36. Navajo	T'áá jíík'eh doo bą́ą́h 'alínígóó bee baa hane'ígíí t'áá ni nizaád bee níká'e'eyeego bee ná'ahoot'i'. 'Ata' halne'í ła yínikeedgo, ninaaltsoos nit 'iz7 'ats'77s bee baa'ahayl bee n44hozin7g77

Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bë yi kuɔny në wërëyic de thöŋ du äbac ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bä ran yë kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cɔl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ në ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thäny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk.        For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som        er oppført på hsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਬਾਸੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsați pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia



Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufo kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádi idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i> .....	2
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i> .....	2
<i>Covered Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Excluded Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums</i> .....	5
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i> .....	7
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i> .....	9
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i> .....	9
<i>Prior Authorization</i> .....	10
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i> .....	10
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<i>Medicare Part B Medications</i> .....	11
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i> .....	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i> .....	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>19</b>



## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## **SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS**

### **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay the applicable prescription drug co-pay or coinsurance amount.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required co-pay or coinsurance amount. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

### **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

#### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply co-pay or coinsurance amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS

retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable copayment, deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.

## **Covered Expenses**

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes (100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime, 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Anti-obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## **Excluded Expenses**

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual
- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant

- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Retiree Dental Plan)
- Fertility Agents

### **Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums**

Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are not subject to or applied toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles or *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that the prescription drug program under the Medical Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your annual deductible, if applicable.

Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are applied toward your Medical Plan annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs. Please note that the Medical Plan has separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums. If you satisfy the Medical Plan's separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you still have to pay any applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount for covered prescription drugs until you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums.

### **Catastrophic Option**

Under the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts do apply toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles, if applicable.

In addition, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts also are applied toward your Medical Plan's applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums. For the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the annual prescription drug and annual medical deductible and out-of-pocket maximums are combined. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs or medical expenses.

## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your co-pay and/or coinsurance amounts for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Refer to the prescription drug benefit summary on page 19 for more information about applicable co-pays and/or coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)

- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;
- safe; and
- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through [www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty), including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also

require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.



## SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Step Therapy Program

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### Maximum Drug Limitation Program

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30 or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have, except for Medicare as described below. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a deductible and coinsurance, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

**Please Note: CVS Caremark does coordinate benefits for Medicare Part B coverage for participants with that coverage. Please see the section titled “Medicare Part B Medications” below for more details.**

### **Medicare Part B Medications** *(Applicable only to Medicare Part B enrollees)*

If you have Medicare Part B coverage, you will be able to fill prescriptions as described below:

Take your prescription to a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy. If you choose to use a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy for your Medicare Part B medication or supply needs, you will be asked to present your Medicare ID card.

- The participating Medicare Part B retail pharmacy will work with you to bill Medicare on your behalf.
- Most independent pharmacies and national chains are Medicare Part B providers. If you want to locate a retail pharmacy that is a Medicare Part B provider, visit the Medicare website at [www.medicare.gov](http://www.medicare.gov).

Medicare Part B allows only 30 days worth of medication except for Diabetic Supplies. For Diabetic Supplies, you can receive up to a 90-day supply; however, you can only test up to 3 times a day. If you test more than 3 times a day, you will need to provide further documentation as to why it is necessary for you to test so often. Further documentation can include the results of blood tests conducted by your physician's office.

All prescriptions must be in writing; CVS Caremark cannot take a verbal prescription over the phone. However, CVS Caremark can accept a faxed copy.

Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to find out what types of drugs or supplies are covered by Medicare Part B.

CVS Caremark needs to have an original Assignment of Benefits (AOB) form filled out before your Medicare Part B prescriptions can be filled at mail order. If the AOB form is not filled out,

CVS Caremark will divert those prescriptions and make an outbound call to obtain a copy of the AOB form. An AOB form will also be included in each order; however, you only have to fill out an original once each year. To obtain an AOB form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

## **SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES**

### **How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim**

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required co-pay or coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

*Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.*

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196

## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of

charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.



### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such a civil action;
- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal

will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark’s decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy’s benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable co-pays, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*

**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Certain contraceptive medications and routine vaccines</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	Lower of <b>\$10</b> or the cost of the medication*	Lower of <b>\$25</b> or the cost of the medication*
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$50*</b>	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$125*</b>
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$100*</b>	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$250*</b>
<b>*Out-of-Pocket Maximum</b> The out-of-pocket maximum is a combined medical and prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum.	\$5,900 per year for individual coverage/\$17,700 per year for family coverage	

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.

# Retiree Medical Plan

## Health Savings Plan 1 option

***Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan  
General Information***

***(Pre-65 Retirees)***

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to all Medical Plan coverage options available to retirees who are not yet age 65 and their eligible dependents who are not yet age 65. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Eligible Retirees .....	1
Other Retiree Eligibility Information.....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	2
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility .....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	5
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>6</b>
When You Become Eligible .....	6
At a Later Date.....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
If You Are Rehired .....	8
<b>Cost of Coverage.....</b>	<b>8</b>
Paying for Coverage as a Retiree.....	8
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	9
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes .....</b>	<b>10</b>
Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year .....	10
Dropping Coverage Mid-Year .....	11
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	11
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	11
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	12
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage .....</b>	<b>12</b>
When You Reach Age 65.....	12
If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65.....	13
<b>Termination of Coverage.....</b>	<b>13</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	13
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	14
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage.....</b>	<b>14</b>
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	14
Bankruptcy Proceeding.....	15
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage .....	15
Election Period.....	15
Type of Coverage.....	15
Cost .....	16
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	16
<b>Conversion Privilege .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs) .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Your Role .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Other Important Information .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	17

Identification Numbers .....	17
Funding .....	18
Plan Administrator .....	18
Investment Committee .....	19
Plan Year.....	19
Service of Legal Process .....	19
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	20
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>20</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	20
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	21
Initial Claim .....	21
Adverse Determination .....	22
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	22
Legal Action.....	24
Discretionary Authority .....	24
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	25
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	25
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	25
Enforce Your Rights .....	26
Assistance with Your Questions .....	26
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>26</b>



## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug and disease management benefits.

Based on your location and retiree group, there are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high deductible health plan (HDHP), preferred provider organization (PPO) and catastrophic options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Retirees**

If your employment terminates on or after January 1, 2022, to be eligible for retiree coverage under the Medical Plan, at termination of employment you must be:

- employed by Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as applicable) offering access to retiree coverage under the Medical Plan;
- at least age 50 and credited with at least 5 years of retiree eligibility service; and
- under age 65.

Note: You are not eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates. If you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates and eligible for coverage, you must enroll in the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan for medical coverage, even if you are a rehired retiree or an under age 65 eligible dependent of another Company retiree who might otherwise be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you weren't a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates.

### **Other Retiree Eligibility Information**

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates terminated before January 1, 2022, your eligibility for retiree coverage is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you enroll for coverage for yourself, you may be able to elect coverage under the Medical Plan for your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are under age 65. Please refer to the sections *Enrolling in the Medical Plan* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information. Your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are age 65 or older may be able to elect individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange available to

eligible retirees who are age 65 or older. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) when they reach age 65.

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend, modify or terminate retiree coverage offered under the Medical Plan at any time, including termination of eligibility.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

In order to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan, your eligible dependent must be under age 65. Under age 65 eligible dependents of eligible retirees who are age 65 or older are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Your eligible dependents age 65 or older are eligible for individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible dependent(s) when they reach age 65.

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.

## **Domestic Partner Eligibility**

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other’s sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;

- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## **Child Eligibility**

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**
- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is

primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility. You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, your spouse's/domestic partner's attainment of age 65, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience

a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at the time of your death.

### **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

### **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Become Eligible**

If you are an eligible retiree as described in the *Eligible Retirees* section above, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan when you retire. When your employment terminates, if you are an eligible retiree, you can choose to:

- begin Medical Plan coverage immediately or at a later date; or
- decline Medical Plan coverage.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible retiree, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for retiree coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible retiree. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. Please refer to *At a Later Date* below.

When you are eligible to enroll as a retiree, you can make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible. You also can make your Medical Plan election by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

By making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

If you have any questions or need assistance in making your enrollment election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

### **At a Later Date**

If you are an eligible retiree and you do not immediately begin retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at your termination of employment, or if you subsequently discontinue your retiree coverage, you can elect to enroll during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

For example, if you are an eligible retiree covered as a dependent of a spouse enrolled as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan during a future annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

Please refer to *During Annual Enrollment* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during annual enrollment, including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

## **If You Are Rehired**

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

The cost of your retiree coverage under the Medical Plan is based on the Medical Plan coverage option you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. The portion of the cost that you must pay depends on multiple factors, including your date of hire, your date of termination and your retiree group. Your eligibility for Company contributions is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at the time of your termination, but remains subject to Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend, modify or terminate the Medical Plan, including termination of eligibility for Company contributions toward the cost of retiree medical coverage.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ends on or after January 1, 2022 and you are eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage, the Company contribution will be provided in the form of Health Reimbursement Account benefits (i.e., either the Subsidy Health Reimbursement Account or the Modified Cinery Health Reimbursement Account). Refer to the applicable Health Reimbursement Account summary plan description for additional information about eligibility for Health Reimbursement Account benefits.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ended prior to January 1, 2022, your eligibility for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage and the form of your Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage are governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you are an eligible retiree and you are rehired, when you subsequently terminate your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates you may be eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage only if, upon your previous termination of employment, you satisfied the eligibility requirements for Company contributions towards the cost of retiree medical coverage in effect at the time of such termination of employment. If you did not satisfy the eligibility requirements in effect at the time of your previous termination, you will be treated as a new hire and will be responsible for paying the full cost of any retiree coverage you elect. If you have questions about the form of any subsidized monthly coverage for which you may be eligible, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

## **Paying for Coverage as a Retiree**

Initially, you will be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage. There are several different options available to you for making payment, which are listed below.

- If you are billed directly each month, you will receive a statement that explains how to make your payments, when they are due and where they need to be sent.



- Rather than receiving a monthly bill, you may set up an automatic withdrawal from your checking or savings account for monthly contribution payments. If you choose this option, a *Direct Debit Authorization* must be completed and returned to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.
- If you are receiving annuity payments under a Company-sponsored pension plan, you may elect to have your contributions deducted from your monthly pension check by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. However, if the amount of your contributions is or becomes greater than the amount of your pension annuity payment, you will be switched to a monthly billing arrangement.

If you would like to change your payment method, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code.

If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is considered taxable (or imputed) income to you. This imputed income will be reported as income on a Form W-2 and will be subject to federal and state income tax (if applicable), as well as FICA and FUTA taxes. The Company is obligated to collect the applicable taxes on the imputed income created by the election of benefits for a domestic partner who is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, in addition to reporting the imputed income on your Form W-2, you will be billed for the amount of this tax liability. If you do not pay the bills for the tax liability in a timely manner, you may be subject to termination of any benefit coverage you elected for your domestic partner.

If your domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is not considered taxable (or imputed) income to you, and the tax and reporting obligations described above with respect to imputed income do not apply. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available.

Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible retiree, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following January 1 of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

### **Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change your election during that year to enroll in coverage for yourself and/or your eligible dependents unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year enrollment change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year enrollment changes is available by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year enrollment change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year enrollment changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event which would allow you to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in coverage occurs, you cannot elect to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in Medical Plan coverage until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make enrollment changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which you may enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents mid-year:

- You get married

- Your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>1</sup>
- Your dependent's benefit coverage changes because:
  - he or she loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You or your dependent loses Medicare or Medicaid
- You or your dependent loses coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- Your period of temporary employment with the Company ends

## **Dropping Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may elect to drop coverage for yourself and/or one or more covered dependents at any time, even if you do not experience a work/life event. An election to drop coverage for yourself and/or your covered dependents will be effective on a prospective basis only.

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

## **When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year**

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers, or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in

<sup>1</sup>If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## **When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective**

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You may elect to decrease or terminate coverage at any time. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **When You Reach Age 65**

When you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you and your spouse or other dependent will be able to purchase individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange if you choose. The Medical Plan options available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who have not yet reached age 65 are not available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who are age 65 or older.

Once you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you will receive additional information that describes your individual health plan choices, coverage costs and how to enroll in individual coverage for yourself and your eligible spouse/dependent.

## **If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65**

If you become entitled to Medicare before age 65 due to disability or end stage renal disease, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan's prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month prior to the month in which you reach age 65;
- the date that you are rehired as an active employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates (e.g., as a regular, fixed-term or temporary employee);
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible retiree or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, on the last day of the month prior to the month in which the dependent reaches age 65 or on the last day of the month in which the dependent otherwise loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage

termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later.

## **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator within 60 days of the qualifying event.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **Continued Coverage for Your Dependents**

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or

- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## **Bankruptcy Proceeding**

Since you are a retired employee, if you or your eligible dependents lose coverage resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding against the Company, you may qualify for continuation coverage under COBRA.

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both your dependent and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends; or
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify your covered dependents of the right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If continued coverage is elected, the medical coverage will initially be the same coverage as was in effect on the day before the qualifying event. During the COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated retirees also will apply to the medical coverage elected as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if the COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, the Medical Plan COBRA election may be changed for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that Medical Plan elections can be changed by other similarly situated retirees for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

Your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

Your dependent will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. The first payment will be retroactive to the date of the qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date continued coverage was elected. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. Your dependent may refile claims that may have been denied between benefits termination and the election to continue coverage. Your dependent will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for retirees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. Your dependent will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with his or her coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all retirees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and
- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.



If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and require you to pay the appropriate contributions at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 503.

## Funding

The following funding vehicles are, or may be, used to accumulate assets from which Medical Plan claims may be paid: (i) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, (ii) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Legacy Pension Plan, (iii) Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, (iv) Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, (v) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees and/or (vi) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees. Duke Energy also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

The trustee for the Section 401(h) medical accounts is:

Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust  
The Northern Trust Company, Trustee  
50 South LaSalle Street  
Chicago, IL 60675

The trustee for the VEBAs and the Piedmont 501(c)(9) Trusts is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

## Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

### **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and the 401(h) medical accounts under the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

### **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

### **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage or (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal. The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.’

Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and/or the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust – 401(h) Account, as applicable, to the extent that funds are available.



## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

### **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

### **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>2</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

### **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

<sup>2</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of

context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.

# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan Health Savings Plan 1 Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	6
Annual Deductible.....	10
Coinsurance .....	11
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	11
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Care Management.....	13
Prior Authorization.....	14
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	15
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Schedule of Benefits .....	17
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>26</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	26
Ambulance Services.....	27
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	27
Clinical Trials .....	27
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	30
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	31
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	32
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	32
Diabetes Services .....	33
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	34
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	36
Foot Care .....	36
Home Health Care.....	36
Hospice Care .....	37
Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	37

Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	38
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	39
Mental Health Services.....	39
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	41
Nutritional Counseling.....	42
Obesity Surgery .....	43
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	43
Orthotic Devices.....	44
Ostomy Supplies .....	44
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	44
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	45
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	45
Pregnancy - Maternity Services .....	46
Preventive Care Services.....	47
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	48
Prosthetic Devices .....	49
Reconstructive Procedures .....	49
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	50
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	52
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	53
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	54
Surgery - Outpatient.....	55
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	56
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.....	57
Transplantation Services.....	57
Urinary Catheters .....	58
Urgent Care Center Services .....	58
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	59
Vision Examinations .....	59
Wigs .....	59
<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>60</b>

Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools..... 60  
Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services..... 63  
Wellness Programs..... 67

**SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER ..... 70**

Alternative Treatments..... 70  
Dental ..... 71  
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics ..... 71  
Drugs ..... 72  
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services ..... 72  
Foot Care ..... 73  
Gender Dysphoria ..... 73  
Medical Supplies and Equipment ..... 74  
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services..... 74  
Nutrition..... 75  
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience ..... 75  
Physical Appearance..... 76  
Procedures and Treatments..... 77  
Providers ..... 79  
Reproduction..... 79  
Services Provided under Another Plan..... 80  
Transplants..... 80  
Travel..... 80  
Types of Care ..... 81  
Vision and Hearing..... 81  
All Other Exclusions ..... 82

**SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES ..... 84**

Network Benefits ..... 84  
Non-Network Benefits ..... 84  
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim..... 84  
Health Statements ..... 86  
Explanation of Benefits (EOB) ..... 86

Claim Denials and Appeals.....	87
External Review Program.....	92
<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB) .....</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT .....</b>	<b>104</b>
Right of Recovery .....	107
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>109</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	109
Relationship with Providers .....	109
Your Relationship with Providers .....	110
Interpretation of Benefits .....	110
Information and Records.....	111
Incentives to Providers .....	112
Incentives to You.....	112
Rebates and Other Payments .....	113
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	113
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	113
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES .....</b>	<b>131</b>
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	131
<b>ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS .....</b>	<b>134</b>



## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.

## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

You are eligible for the Network level of Benefits under this Plan when you receive Covered Health Services from Physicians and other health care professionals who have contracted with UnitedHealthcare to provide those services.

You can choose to receive Designated Network Benefits, Network Benefits or Non-Network Benefits.

**Designated Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other provider that is identified as a Designated Provider. Only certain Physicians and providers have been identified as a Designated Provider. Designated Network Benefits are available only for specific Covered Health Services as identified in Section 5, *Plan Highlights*. When Designated Network Benefits apply, they are included in and subject to the same Annual Deductible, and Out-of-Pocket Maximum requirements as all other Covered Health Services provided by Network providers.

**Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other Network provider. You are not required to select a Primary Physician in order to obtain Network Benefits. In general health care terminology, a Primary Physician may also be referred to as a *Primary Care Physician* or *PCP*.

**Non-Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a non-Network Physician or other non-Network provider, or Covered Health Services that are provided at a non-Network facility. In general health care terminology, Non-Network Benefits may also be referred to as out-of-Network Benefits.

You must show your identification card (ID card) every time you request health care services from a Network provider. If you do not show your ID card, Network providers have no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan. As a result, they may bill you for the entire cost of the services you receive.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

If you choose to seek care outside the Network, the Plan generally pays Benefits at a lower level. You are required to pay the amount that exceeds the Eligible Expense. The amount in excess of the Eligible Expense could be significant, and this amount does not apply to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum. You may want to ask the non-Network provider about their billed charges before you receive care.

#### ***Health Services from Non-Network Providers Paid as Network Benefits***

If specific Covered Health Services are not available from a Network provider, you may be eligible to receive Network Benefits when Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider. In this situation, your Network Physician will notify UnitedHealthcare, and if UnitedHealthcare confirms that care is not available from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will work with you and your Network Physician to coordinate care through a non-Network provider.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

#### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in section 1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact UnitedHealthcare at the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at the Network level if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

In both cases, Network Benefits will only be paid if your Covered Health Services for that condition are provided by or arranged by the Designated Provider or other provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare.

You or your Network Physician must notify UnitedHealthcare of special service needs (such as transplants or cancer treatment) that might warrant referral to a Designated Provider. If you do not notify UnitedHealthcare in advance, and if you receive services from a non-Network facility (regardless of whether it is a Designated Provider) or other non-Network provider, Network Benefits will not be paid. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the special needs services you receive are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are provided under the Plan.

### ***Limitations on Selection of Providers***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you. If you fail to use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to the Claims Administrator the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount the Claims Administrator determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

- For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits for Covered Health Services provided by a Network provider, except for your cost sharing obligations, you are not responsible for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills.
- For Non-Network Benefits, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Claims Administrator will pay for Eligible Expenses.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

***Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits***

Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Provider or Network provider, Eligible Expenses are our contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by the Claims Administrator, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by the Claims Administrator or an amount permitted by law. Please contact the Claims Administrator if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance, or any Annual

Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

### ***Non-Network Benefits***

When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent, and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable , Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.



- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- When Covered **Health** Services are received from a non-Network provider, except as described above, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on one of the following:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either the Claims Administrator or one of the Claims Administrator's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at the Claims Administrator's discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
    - ◆ Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)* for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market, with the exception of the following:
      - 50% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar freestanding laboratory service.
      - 45% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar Durable Medical Equipment from a freestanding supplier, or *CMS* competitive bid rates.
    - ◆ When a rate is not published by CMS for the service, the Claims Administrator uses an available gap methodology to determine a rate for the service as follows:
      - For services other than Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale or the amount typically accepted by a provider for the same or similar service. The relative value scale may be based on the difficulty, time, work, risk, location and resources of the service. If the relative value scale(s) currently in use become no longer available, the Claims Administrator will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.
      - For Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses gap methodologies that are similar to the pricing methodology used by CMS, and produce fees based on published acquisition costs or average wholesale price for the pharmaceuticals. These methodologies are currently created by RJ Health Systems, Thomson Reuters (published in its Red Book), or

UnitedHealthcare based on an internally developed pharmaceutical pricing resource.

- When a rate for a laboratory service is not published by CMS for the service and gap methodology does not apply to the service, the rate is based on the average amount negotiated with similar Network providers for the same or similar service.
- When a rate for all other services is not published by CMS for the service and a gap methodology does not apply to the service, the Eligible Expense is based on 50% of the provider's billed charge.

The Claims Administrator updates the CMS published rate data on a regular basis when updated data from CMS becomes available. These updates are typically implemented within 30 to 90 days after CMS updates its data.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

#### **Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

### **Annual Deductible**

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

The Annual Deductible applies to almost all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug program for Network Benefits only. The only Covered Health Services under the Plan to which the Annual Deductible does not apply are Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines which are covered at 100% by the Plan even before you meet your Annual Deductible.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply towards both the Network individual and family Deductibles and the non-Network individual and family Deductibles.

If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan's Health Savings Plan 1 Option, the individual coverage Deductible stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits

(other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

**Coinsurance**

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.

**Coinsurance - Example**  
 Let's assume that you receive Plan Benefits for outpatient surgery from a Network provider. Since the Plan pays 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible, you are responsible for paying the other 20%. This 20% is your Coinsurance.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum**

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the applicable annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The Out-of-Pocket Maximum applies to all Covered Health Services under the Plan, including Covered Health Services provided through the prescription drug component of the Plan administered by CVS Caremark for Network Benefits only.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply toward both the Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums and the non-Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan, the individual coverage Out-of-Pocket Maximum stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* does not apply. Instead, for family coverage the family Out-of-Pocket Maximum applies.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your applicable Network and non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum:

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes	Yes

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No	No
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No	No
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

UnitedHealthcare requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. Network Primary Physicians and other Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before they provide these services to you.

Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before they provide certain services to you.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that prior authorization has been obtained for all Covered Health Services as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization. Network facilities and Network providers cannot bill you for services for which they fail to obtain prior authorization as required. You can contact the Claims Administrator by calling the number on your ID card.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before you receive these services. In many cases, your Non-Network Benefits will be reduced if the Claims Administrator has not provided prior authorization.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### Special Note Regarding Medicare

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis, and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network	Non-Network
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (cumulative Annual Deductible<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	\$2,500  \$5,000	\$5,000  \$10,000
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>1</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Individual</li> <li>■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)</li> </ul>	\$5,000  \$10,000	\$10,000  \$20,000
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>3</sup></b>  There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.	Unlimited	

<sup>1</sup>Amounts you pay out-of-pocket that are counted toward the Annual Deductible also apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

<sup>2</sup>If more than one person in a family is covered under the Plan, the individual coverage Deductible stated in the table above does not apply. Instead, the family Deductible applies and no one in the family is eligible to receive Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and certain preventive medications and vaccines) until the family Deductible is satisfied.

<sup>3</sup>Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.



## Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Acupuncture Services</b></p> <p>Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Ambulance Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> <p>Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Network Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b></p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<p><b>Clinical Trials</b></p> <p>Benefits are available when the Covered Health Services are provided by either Network or non-Network providers.</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b></p> <p>Network and Non-Network Benefits under this section include only the inpatient facility charges for the congenital heart disease (CHD) surgery. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diagnostic services, cardiac catheterization and non-surgical management of CHD will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services - Accident Only</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Diabetes Services</b></p> <p>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/ Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<p>Diabetes Self-Management Items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b>            See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b>            If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Coinsurance and/or Deductible. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead. This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital.            Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 2: <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>True Emergency</i>            80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Non-True Emergency</i>            80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>True Emergency</i>            80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Non-True Emergency</i>            60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Foot Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Home Health Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospice Care</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Hospital - Inpatient Stay</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Mental Health Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  <b>Designated Network (Able To Therapy 360)</b>  100% after you meet the Annual Deductible; Benefits for the Initial Consultation will be paid at 100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  Not Covered
<b>Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Nutritional Counseling</b>  Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Obesity Surgery</b>  (The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through <i>Bariatric Resource Services</i> )  See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	Non-Network Benefits are not available.

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Orthopedic Health Support - Enrollment Required</b></p> <p>In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider	Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<b>Orthotic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ostomy Supplies</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b></p> <p>Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 3, <i>How the Plan Works</i>, under <i>Eligible Expenses</i>.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b></p> <p>A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother's length of stay.</p>	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b> Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on myuhc.com.</li> <li>■ Outpatient.</li> </ul>	100% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Surgery - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b> Any combination of Network and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  For Dialysis services, Non-Network Benefits are not available

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Transplantation Services</b></p> <p>Non-Network Benefits include services provided at a facility that is not a Designated Provider and services provided at a non-Network facility.</p> <p>See <i>Transplantation Services</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	
<p><b>Urinary Catheters</b></p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Urgent Care Center Services</b></p>	<p><i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p><i>True Urgent Care Treatment</i></p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p><i>Non-True Urgent Care Treatment</i></p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b></p> <p>Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.</p>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available.</p>
<p><b>Vision Examinations</b></p>	<p><i>Routine Vision Examination:</i> 100%</p> <p><i>Non-Routine Vision and refraction eye examination:</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>



Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Wigs</b> Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

<sup>1</sup> Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

**What this section includes:**

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* provides you with Benefit limitations along with Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

**Did you know...**

You generally pay less out-of-pocket when you use a Network provider?

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. For Non-Network Benefits, if you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation

to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria.
- Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
- Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration*.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com).

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under *Travel and Lodging* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

**Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, Doctor of Dental Surgery or Doctor of Dental Medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
- Removal of:
  - Tumors;
  - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
  - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.



In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.  Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.
Diabetic Self-Management Items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes based upon your medical needs.</li> </ul> <p>Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.</p>

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Durable Medical Equipment (DME)**

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under *Diabetes Services* in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See *Hospital – Inpatient Stay, Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy* and *Surgery – Outpatient* in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional

plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;

- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;
- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Emergency Health Services - Outpatient

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

Network Benefits will be paid for an Emergency admission to a non-Network Hospital as long as the Claims Administrator is notified within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible after you are admitted to a non-Network Hospital. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you continue your stay in a non-Network Hospital after the date your Physician determines that it is medically appropriate to transfer you to a Network Hospital, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service. Eligible Expenses will be determined as described under *Eligible Expenses* in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Note:** If you are confined in a non-Network Hospital after you receive outpatient Emergency Health Services, you must notify the Claims Administrator within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you choose to stay in the non-Network Hospital after the date the Claims Administrator decides a transfer is medically appropriate, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

## Hospital - Inpatient Stay

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services and Surgery - Outpatient*, *Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Kaia Health**

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>.

#### **Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient**

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography, including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient**

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.

- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.



AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

Except for the initial consultation, Covered Persons with a high deductible health plan (HDHP) must meet their Annual Deductible before they are able to receive Benefits for these services. There are no deductibles, or Coinsurance for the initial consultation.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

### **Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.

- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Nutritional Counseling**

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).

- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

## Obesity Surgery

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.
- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under the Plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Please remember Non-Network Benefits for obesity surgery are not available.

## Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.

- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also **required**.

## Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

## Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

## Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services**

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

### **Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.

- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in *Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient*.

**Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

## Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered

Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

**Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.
- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings. Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Private Duty Nursing – Outpatient visits. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.



## Prosthetic Devices

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses

## Reconstructive Procedures

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.

There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment**

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;

- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and
- Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

### ***Habilitative Services***

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services**

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.

- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

Please remember, for Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator prior to the admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Surgery - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services**

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses is limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.



## Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis\* (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

\*Non-Network dialysis is *not* covered under the Plan.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for the following outpatient therapeutic services, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Transplantation Services

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered

Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses. In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

### **Urinary Catheters**

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

### **Urgent Care Center Services**

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office*

*Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

## 24/7 Virtual Visits

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office (vision screenings do not include refractive examinations to detect vision impairment).
- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office every calendar year.
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam (*Vision Exam* - medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to one wig/hair piece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

**NOTE:**

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### *UnitedHealth Premium® Program*

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® Program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### *www.myuhc.com*

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about *CRS*, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based on the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD



surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with certain chronic medical conditions you may be eligible to participate in a disease management program at no additional cost to you. The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,

- reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
- preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
- review of psychosocial services and community resources,
- caregiver status and in-home safety,
- use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.
- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

### *Lodging*

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

### *Transportation*

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.
- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

## **Wellness Programs**

### *Tobacco Cessation Program*

A tobacco cessation program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical,

psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.

If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### ***Real Appeal***

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, s or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.

- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the Plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.

As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure;
2. Aromatherapy;
3. Hypnotism;
4. Massage therapy;
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage);
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative/chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Dental

1. Dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under Dental Treatment Covered under Plan in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

## Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities;
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect;
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices;
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
6. Oral appliances for snoring;
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

## Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan's prescription drug benefit);
2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion;
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office;
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments;
5. Growth hormone therapy;
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.

This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

## Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.



## Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:

- Cleaning and soaking the feet;
- Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone;
- Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes;

2. Treatment of flat feet;
3. Arch supports;
4. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.

## Gender Dysphoria

1. Cosmetic Procedures, including the following:

- Abdominoplasty;
- Blepharoplasty;
- Breast enlargement, including augmentation mammoplasty and breast implants;
- Body contouring, such as lipoplasty;
- Brow lift;
- Calf implants;
- Cheek, chin, and nose implants;
- Injection of fillers or neurotoxins;
- Face lift, forehead lift, or neck tightening;
- Facial bone remodeling for facial feminizations;
- Hair removal;
- Hair transplantation;
- Lip augmentation;
- Lip reduction;
- Liposuction;
- Mastopexy;
- Pectoral implants for chest masculinization;
- Rhinoplasty;
- Skin resurfacing;
- Thyroid cartilage reduction; reduction thyroid chondroplasty; trachea shave (removal or reduction of the Adam's Apple);
- Voice modification surgery;
- Voice lessons and voice therapy;

2. Reversal of tubal ligation or vasectomy.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:

- Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- Ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment;
3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect;
4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment;
5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*;
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention, but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*;

3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*;
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*;
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods);
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
  - nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
  - Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes;
  - Oral vitamins and minerals;
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay;
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements;
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

## Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television;

2. Telephone;
3. Beauty/barber service;
4. Guest service;
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.
  - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
  - Car seats.
  - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
  - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
  - Hot tubs.
  - Humidifiers.
  - Jacuzzis.
  - Medical alert systems.
  - Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
  - Music devices.
  - Personal computers.
  - Pillows.
  - Power-operated vehicles.
  - Radios.
  - Saunas.
  - Stair lifts and stair glides.
  - Strollers.
  - Safety equipment.
  - Treadmills.
  - Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
  - Video players.
  - Whirlpools.

## Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.

- Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.
2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
  3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation;
  4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity;
  5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

## Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback;
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer);
3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment;
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders;
5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy;
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty;
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy);

9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling;
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning;
11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies;
12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter;
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied;
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis);
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; cranosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations;
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure;  
  
This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition.
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.
20. Sex transformation operations and related services.

## Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself;
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence;
3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner;
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license;
5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
  - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
  - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

## Reproduction

1. Health care services and related expenses for infertility treatments, including assisted reproductive technology, regardless of the reason for the treatment.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - All costs related to reproductive techniques including:
  - Assistive reproductive technology.
  - Artificial insemination.
  - Intrauterine insemination.
  - Obtaining and transferring embryo(s).
  - Health care services including:
  - Inpatient or outpatient prenatal care and/or preventive care.
  - Screenings and/or diagnostic testing.
  - Delivery and post-natal care.

The exclusion for the health care services listed above does not apply when the Gestational Carrier or Surrogate is a Covered Person.

- All fees including:
- Screening, hiring and compensation of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate including surrogacy agency fees.
- Surrogate insurance premiums.
- Travel or transportation fees.

3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
  - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval.
  - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm.
4. Storage and retrieval of all reproductive materials. Examples include eggs, sperm, testicular tissue and ovarian tissue.
5. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
6. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).
7. In vitro fertilization regardless of the reason for treatment.

### Services Provided under Another Plan

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*;
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it, or could have it elected for you;
3. While on active military duty;
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage and facilities are reasonably available to you.

### Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines;
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs;
3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

### Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services;



2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care;
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*;
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
4. Provider concierge services;
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis;
6. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*;
7. Rest cures;
8. Services of personal care attendants;
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

## Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants);
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses;
3. Purchase cost and associated fitting and testing charges for hearing aids, Bone Anchor Hearing Aids (BAHA) and all other hearing assistive devices;
4. Eye exercise or vision therapy;
5. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.

## All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse;
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing;
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes;
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests;
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts;
6. Foreign language and sign language services;
7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products;
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service;

For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization.

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type;
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain;
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service – as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible or Coinsurance, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Retiree.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.

- A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

For medical claims, the above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment

recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### ***Form of Payment of Benefits***

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the

denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and

- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

#### **Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms for non-Network services must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

### **Claim Denials and Appeals**

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the claims and appeals processes.

#### ***If Your Claim is Denied***

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

#### ***How to Appeal a Denied Claim***

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809

Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing.

If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;



- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action, and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request.

### ***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

### ***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim- a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits *</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\* You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>

You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	
<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

### External Review Program

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.

- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The *IRO* will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the *IRO* within ten business days following the date you receive the *IRO*'s request for the additional information. The *IRO* is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned *IRO* the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.
- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the *IRO*.

In reaching a decision, the *IRO* will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The *IRO* will provide written notice of its determination (the "Final External Review Decision") within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The *IRO* will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the *IRO* received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the *IRO* decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the *IRO* considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the *IRO*'s decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare's determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### *Expedited External Review*

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances, you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review Process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.

***Limitation of Action***

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.



## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary Plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary Plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

#### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another Plan may cover some expenses.

- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all Plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary Plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.
      - (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.

- (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
- (4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:
  - a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
  - b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
  - c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
  - d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
  - d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.  
(ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.
3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
  4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
  5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.

6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary Plan.

### **How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?**

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary plan paid, the plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### **How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?**

#### ***Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary***

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".

### **What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?**

#### ***Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare***

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).

- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

#### ***Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare***

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

#### **Medicare Crossover Program**

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

### **Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?**

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

### **Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?**

#### ***Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits***

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

#### ***Refund of Overpayments***

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or (ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.

## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.



- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representative shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party, filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six-year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.

- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

## Right of Recovery

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.

- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.

Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.

## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### What this section includes:

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### Relationship with Providers

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in *ERISA*, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under *ERISA*, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

## Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

## Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## Information and Records

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

## Incentives to Providers

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable and/or Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional and/or Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable and/or Coinsurance as described in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

## Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost-effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.



## Rebates and Other Payments

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Coinsurance.

## Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

## Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of

an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and *OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

### What this section includes:

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible. The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Retirees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.

**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.

**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

**Covered Person** – the Retiree or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6. *Clinical Programs and Resources*, "Covered Person" means all domestic Retired Employees who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan, and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Network Benefits** – for Benefit plans that have a Designated Network Benefit level, this is the description of how Benefits are paid for the Covered Health Services provided by a Physician or other provider that has been identified as a Designated Provider. Refer to Section 5, *Plan Highlights*, to determine whether or not your Benefit plan offers Designated Network Benefits and for details about how Designated Network Benefits apply.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** - a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator’s reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator’s discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.
- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:

- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act*, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)), or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items are services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.
  - c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
  - d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
  - e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.



**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the *American Hospital Formulary Service* or the *United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information* as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are *FDA* approved under the *Humanitarian Use Device* exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the *FDA* regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to *FDA* oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - A Gestational Carrier is a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides

rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.

**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www. UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or

arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare’s affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare’s ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - Programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Health Savings Plan 1 Option under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.
- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Retiree** – a former employee of the Company who is eligible for benefits under the Plan as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.



**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a CMS defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person's life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.

## ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

### ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة مُعرّف العضوية الخاصة بخطتك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարել ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրույան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմել ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n’amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomero ya telephone y’ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k’umugambi wawe w’ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূন্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអស់ថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JCZP J4ωJ hAΩW it GP VΩ ƆR JJAVJ ACωVJ TΘhωJT, ωƆ0ωω 0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu hō ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chī hokmvt chī achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila hō ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karoorra fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निःशुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke di nkwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahuike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711





Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bë yi kuɔny në wërëyic de thöŋ du äbäc ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bä ran yë kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cöl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ në ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thäny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk.        For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som        er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsați pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia



Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufo kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádì idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<i>Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Option</i> .....	2
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i> .....	3
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i> .....	3
<i>Covered Expenses</i> .....	5
<i>Excluded Expenses</i> .....	5
<i>Medical Plan and Health Savings Account</i> .....	6
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i> .....	7
<i>Preventive Medications</i> .....	7
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i> .....	7
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i> .....	8
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i> .....	8
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i> .....	10
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i> .....	10
<i>Prior Authorization</i> .....	11
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i> .....	11
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i> .....	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i> .....	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>19</b>

## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS

### **Prescription Drug Coverage under the Health Savings Plan (HSP) Option**

Because you are enrolled in a Health Savings Plan (HSP) option under the Medical Plan, you pay 100% of CVS Caremark's negotiated price for your prescription drug purchases (other than preventive medications, as described below) at retail pharmacies and through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option<sup>1</sup>.

If you use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 80% coinsurance and you pay 20% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. If you use a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, once you meet your applicable annual deductible, the HSP option pays eligible prescription drug expenses at 60% coinsurance and you pay 40% until you reach the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-network, out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option. The applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum under the HSP option is a combined out-of-pocket maximum that applies to both medical and prescription drug expenses under the Medical Plan. After you reach the applicable annual out-of-pocket maximum, the HSP option pays 100% of your eligible prescription drug purchases for the remainder of the calendar year.

If you use any medications on a long-term basis, ordering your medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy may still help you maximize savings.

Remember: Under the HSP option, your eligible medical expenses and your eligible prescription drug purchase amounts apply to the HSP option's annual deductible and you pay 100% of your eligible expenses (excluding certain preventive care services and preventive medications) until you reach the deductible.

As you make prescription drug purchases for each covered individual, the receipts you receive can help you track your progress toward meeting the annual deductible. You may also call CVS Caremark Customer Service to determine the portion of the deductible that has been satisfied to date.

<sup>1</sup> For in-network benefits under the HSP option, you must satisfy an annual individual deductible if only you are covered or an annual family deductible if one or more of your eligible dependents also is covered.



## **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay 100% of your non-preventive prescription drug purchases until you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible under your HSP option, after which you pay a coinsurance amount. Once you meet the applicable Medical Plan annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, the Medical Plan pays for your eligible prescription drug purchases at 100%.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price for non-preventive prescription drug purchases, even if you have already met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible or annual out-of-pocket maximum under your HSP option, when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required deductible and coinsurance. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a non-preventive prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the non-preventive prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable deductible and coinsurance. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

## **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable coinsurance amount.

### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply coinsurance

amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

**Please note:** Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.

## **Covered Expenses**

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime)
- Anti obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## **Excluded Expenses**

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual
- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant
- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled

nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals

- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Retiree Dental Plan)
- Fertility Agents

### **Medical Plan and Health Savings Account**

If you have established a Health Savings Account and sufficient funds are available in your account, you may choose to pay any prescription drug annual deductible and coinsurance amounts with before-tax dollars by using your HSA debit card or checkbook.

## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your cost for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Refer to the prescription drug program summary of benefits on page 19 for more information about applicable coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Preventive Medications**

CVS Caremark maintains a list of certain medications prescribed to prevent the occurrence/re-occurrence of chronic illnesses. This list is referred to as the Preventive Therapy Drug List. Under your HSP option, preventive medications included on the Preventive Therapy Drug List are covered at 100% and are not subject to your HSP option's coinsurance or deductible when you use either a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy to fill those prescriptions. This means that the Medical Plan will cover 100% of the cost and you will pay nothing, even if you have not met the applicable Medical Plan annual deductible. Note: the Preventive Therapy Drug List excludes brand medications except in circumstances where there is no generic equivalent available.

Preventive medications are those items used to address risk factors for a disease that has not yet manifested itself, or to prevent the reoccurrence of a disease. Preventive medications do not include drugs for treatment of an existing illness or condition. A copy of the current Preventive Therapy Drug List is available on [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). CVS Caremark develops the Preventive Therapy Drug List in accordance with FDA and IRS guidelines regarding the types of medications that are considered "preventive" and therefore may be covered under your HSP option before the required deductible is satisfied. The Preventive Therapy Drug List is periodically updated to reflect new guidance issued and/or new drugs on the market.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and

- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)
- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;
- safe; and

- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through **[www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty)**, including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.

## **SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS**

### **Step Therapy Program**

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### **Maximum Drug Limitation Program**

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30- or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.



## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## **SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS**

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a higher deductible and coinsurance amount, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

## SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable deductible or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required deductible and coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable deductible and coinsurance, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

***Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.***

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196

## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of

charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such a civil action;
- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal

will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark’s decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy’s benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable deductibles, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*



**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice® CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Preventive Medications</b> Excludes brand medications if there is a generic available.	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)	<b>20%</b> of medication cost (after your deductible has been met)
<b>Annual In-Network Deductible</b> The deductible is a combined medical and prescription drug deductible.	\$2,500 per year for individual coverage / \$5,000* per year for family coverage	
<b>Out-of-Pocket Maximum**</b> The out-of-pocket maximum is a combined medical and prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum.	\$5,000 per year for individual coverage / \$10,000 per year for family coverage	

\*The deductible is a true family deductible. The full \$5,000 amount must be reached before the Medical Plan pays any benefit for any covered member of the family (other than in-network benefits for certain preventive care services and preventive medications, including certain contraceptives and routine vaccines).

\*\*Amounts you pay to satisfy the deductible and amounts you pay as co-insurance are applied toward your out-of-pocket maximum and are included for purposes of determining whether you have reached your out-of-pocket maximum.

Maintenance Choice® is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.

## **Retiree Medical Plan**

Standard PPO option

***Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan  
General Information***

***(Pre-65 Retirees)***

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

---

This General Information booklet for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (Medical Plan) provides information that is applicable to all Medical Plan coverage options available to retirees who are not yet age 65 and their eligible dependents who are not yet age 65. This booklet addresses eligibility for coverage under the Medical Plan, how to enroll, opportunities to make mid-year changes, when coverage ends and how you and your covered dependents may be able to continue coverage if it ends. It also contains information such as who provides coverage, who administers the Medical Plan, who decides claims for benefits, ERISA rights and Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan.

The attached Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits describe your Medical Plan benefits, applicable deductible, co-pay and co-insurance information, how to submit a claim for Medical Plan benefits and other important information about your Medical Plan.

This General Information booklet, together with the Medical Plan booklets and summaries of benefits, is the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Medical Plan as of January 1, 2022 and replaces all prior descriptions of the Medical Plan. It is intended to provide an easy-to-understand explanation of your benefits.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Medical Coverage Availability .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center .....	1
<b>Eligibility .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Eligible Retirees .....	1
Other Retiree Eligibility Information.....	1
Eligible Dependents .....	2
Spouse Eligibility.....	2
Domestic Partner Eligibility .....	2
Child Eligibility .....	3
Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility .....	4
Employee and Retiree Couples .....	5
Verification of Dependent Status.....	5
If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible.....	5
<b>Enrolling in the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>6</b>
When You Become Eligible .....	6
At a Later Date.....	7
During Annual Enrollment.....	7
If You Are Rehired .....	8
<b>Cost of Coverage.....</b>	<b>8</b>
Paying for Coverage as a Retiree.....	8
Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment .....	9
<b>When Coverage and Contributions Begin .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Mid-Year Changes .....</b>	<b>10</b>
Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year .....	10
Dropping Coverage Mid-Year .....	11
When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible.....	11
When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year .....	11
When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective.....	12
<b>Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage .....</b>	<b>12</b>
When You Reach Age 65.....	12
If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65.....	13
<b>Termination of Coverage.....</b>	<b>13</b>
When Coverage Ends.....	13
If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends.....	14
<b>COBRA Continuation Coverage.....</b>	<b>14</b>
Continued Coverage for Your Dependents .....	14
Bankruptcy Proceeding.....	15
Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage .....	15
Election Period.....	15
Type of Coverage.....	15
Cost .....	16
Termination of Continued Coverage.....	16
<b>Conversion Privilege .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs) .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Your Role .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Other Important Information .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Plan Sponsor .....	17

Identification Numbers .....	17
Funding .....	18
Plan Administrator .....	18
Investment Committee .....	19
Plan Year.....	19
Service of Legal Process .....	19
Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan.....	20
<b>Claim Determination Procedures .....</b>	<b>20</b>
Claims for Medical Plan Benefits .....	20
Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.....	21
Initial Claim .....	21
Adverse Determination .....	22
Appeal of Adverse Determination .....	22
Legal Action.....	24
Discretionary Authority .....	24
<b>Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Statement of Rights .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits .....	25
Continue Group Health Plan Coverage.....	25
Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries.....	25
Enforce Your Rights .....	26
Assistance with Your Questions .....	26
<b>Keep Us Informed .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>A Final Note .....</b>	<b>26</b>

## **Medical Coverage Availability**

Duke Energy Corporation (Duke Energy) offers you and your eligible dependents a comprehensive Medical Plan with coverage administered by the claims administrators identified in your Medical Plan benefits booklets (Claims Administrators). The Medical Plan includes medical, surgical, hospitalization, prescription drug and disease management benefits.

Based on your location and retiree group, there are various Medical Plan coverage options available, such as high deductible health plan (HDHP), preferred provider organization (PPO) and catastrophic options. If you do not have adequate access to network providers, you may qualify for an out-of-area (OOA) option. All of the Medical Plan options are designed to help you pay for health care expenses.

### **Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan or the information in this General Information booklet, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center at 1-888-465-1300.

## **Eligibility**

### **Eligible Retirees**

If your employment terminates on or after January 1, 2022, to be eligible for retiree coverage under the Medical Plan, at termination of employment you must be:

- employed by Duke Energy or an affiliated Duke Energy company that is participating in the Medical Plan (individually or collectively referred to with Duke Energy as the Company, as applicable) offering access to retiree coverage under the Medical Plan;
- at least age 50 and credited with at least 5 years of retiree eligibility service; and
- under age 65.

Note: You are not eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates. If you are a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates and eligible for coverage, you must enroll in the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan for medical coverage, even if you are a rehired retiree or an under age 65 eligible dependent of another Company retiree who might otherwise be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan if you weren't a current employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates.

### **Other Retiree Eligibility Information**

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates terminated before January 1, 2022, your eligibility for retiree coverage is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you enroll for coverage for yourself, you may be able to elect coverage under the Medical Plan for your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are under age 65. Please refer to the sections *Enrolling in the Medical Plan* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information. Your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) who are age 65 or older may be able to elect individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange available to

eligible retirees who are age 65 or older. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible spouse/domestic partner and/or child(ren) when they reach age 65.

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend, modify or terminate retiree coverage offered under the Medical Plan at any time, including termination of eligibility.

## **Eligible Dependents**

When you enroll for certain coverage, you may elect to cover your eligible dependents, which may include:

- your eligible spouse
- your eligible domestic partner
- your eligible child(ren)

In order to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan, your eligible dependent must be under age 65. Under age 65 eligible dependents of eligible retirees who are age 65 or older are eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Your eligible dependents age 65 or older are eligible for individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange. Additional information about the individual medical and prescription drug coverage available through the Medicare exchange will be provided to your eligible dependent(s) when they reach age 65.

## **Spouse Eligibility**

Your spouse, eligible for coverage as a dependent, is a person to whom you are legally married under applicable law, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

Generally, for health coverage of a taxpayer’s spouse to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the spouse must be recognized as such under applicable state law and any related federal guidance, which may include “common law marriage” and “same-sex marriage.”

By enrolling your spouse in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your spouse is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your spouse from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your spouse’s eligibility.

You must immediately report any spouse who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your spouse’s loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible spouse, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your spouse after your spouse ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your spouse’s eligibility.

## **Domestic Partner Eligibility**

If you are enrolled in Medical Plan coverage, you can elect coverage for your eligible same- or opposite-sex domestic partner. You and your domestic partner must continuously:

- be each other’s sole domestic partner, and intend to remain so indefinitely;



- be at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to enter into a legal contract;
- have lived together in a common household for the immediately preceding 6 consecutive months;
- share financial obligations of, and be jointly responsible for, the common household;
- not be legally married to or legally separated from anyone else, nor in a domestic partnership with anyone else; and
- not be related by blood or marriage to a degree of closeness that would prohibit marriage to one another in your current state of residence.

Generally, for medical coverage of a taxpayer's domestic partner to be tax-free to the taxpayer, the domestic partner must qualify as the taxpayer's tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code. See *Cost of Coverage* below for additional information regarding the tax treatment of your domestic partner's medical coverage.

By enrolling your domestic partner in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your domestic partner is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your domestic partner from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

You must immediately report any domestic partner who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your domestic partner's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible domestic partner, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your domestic partner after your domestic partner ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your domestic partner's eligibility.

## **Child Eligibility**

Your child is:

- your biological child, up to age 26; **or**
- your legally adopted child, including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by you as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, and whether or not the adoption has become final, up to age 26; **or**
- your stepchild, up to age 26; **or**
- your foster child, up to age 26; **or**
- your domestic partner's biological child, legally adopted child (including a child placed in your home for legal adoption by your domestic partner as long as the child remains in your home and the adoption procedure has not been terminated, whether or not the adoption has become final), stepchild or foster child, who is primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26; **or**
- any other child for whom you, your spouse or your domestic partner has legal guardianship, full or joint legal custody or managing conservatorship under a valid court decree, who is

primarily dependent on you for support, whom you claim as a dependent for federal income tax purposes and with whom you have a regular parent-child relationship, up to age 26.

In addition, your child may be covered at any age if:

- he or she became physically or mentally incapable of self-support while enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan and before reaching the applicable limiting age of 26 and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan; **or**
- he or she was physically or mentally incapable of self-support on your date of employment with the Company, was enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan as of your employment date and continuously remains incapacitated and enrolled in a Company-sponsored medical plan.

By enrolling a dependent child in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. Failure to drop your child from coverage constitutes a continuous affirmation of your child's eligibility. You must immediately report any dependent child who should be dropped from your coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent child's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for an ineligible dependent child, you should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for your child after your child ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of your child's eligibility.

An eligible child only can be covered by one Company employee or retiree.

### **Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility**

If you die while you and your spouse/domestic partner are covered under the Medical Plan, your surviving spouse/domestic partner may continue Medical Plan coverage by making contribution payment arrangements with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. This coverage can be continued until the earliest of your spouse's remarriage, your domestic partner's establishment of a new domestic partner relationship, your spouse's/domestic partner's attainment of age 65, the death of your spouse/domestic partner and the date that your spouse/domestic partner becomes eligible for other coverage (e.g., through an employer's plan).

If you are survived by dependent children, their medical coverage may continue for as long as they:

- continue to meet the definition of eligible dependents; and
- make required payments for coverage. Payment arrangements should be coordinated with the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

This provision applies even if your spouse/domestic partner dies or loses coverage after you.

Your surviving spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children will be charged for their component of the contribution for coverage.

If your spouse/domestic partner and/or dependent children elect survivor coverage, they may drop their survivor coverage at any time during the calendar year, regardless of whether they experience

a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. See *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information about work/life events for which mid-year changes are allowed.

If coverage under the Medical Plan is declined or ends, your covered dependents may be eligible for continued coverage under COBRA for up to 36 months in certain situations.

Your spouse/domestic partner must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from survivor coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens if your dependent's loss of eligibility is not reported within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, your spouse/domestic partner should contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. Any failure to drop coverage for a dependent after the dependent ceases to be eligible will be considered a misrepresentation of the dependent's eligibility.

See *Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment* for a description of what happens when required payments for coverage are not made.

If you are covered under the Medical Plan and your spouse/domestic partner is an eligible retiree who is covered as your dependent, your spouse/domestic partner may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at the time of your death.

### **Employee and Retiree Couples**

No one may be considered as a dependent of more than one employee or more than one retiree.

### **Verification of Dependent Status**

By enrolling your dependent in the Medical Plan, you are affirmatively representing that your dependent is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan. You will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

To continue coverage beyond age 26 for a child who is physically or mentally incapable of self-support, you must provide evidence of your child's incapacity to the Medical Plan Claims Administrator. The application can be obtained by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. You may be required periodically to provide evidence of the child's continuing incapacity.

### **If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible**

If a covered spouse, domestic partner or dependent child becomes ineligible for coverage during the year (for example, if your child reaches age 26), the individual(s) who become(s) ineligible for coverage will be dropped from your coverage.

You must immediately report any dependents who should be dropped from coverage due to a loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. When you report a dependent's loss of eligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage; and
- changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center that your dependent is no longer eligible.

If you do not inform the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered dependent's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility:

- the dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage;
- the coverage provided while your dependent is ineligible will be considered as part of the individual's COBRA coverage period (this period begins on the first day of the month following the month in which eligibility is lost); and
- COBRA contributions (102% of the total cost) will be required to pay for the coverage received since the end of the month in which eligibility was lost if the individual elects continuation of coverage under COBRA.

To drop coverage for ineligible dependents, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Company reserves the right to seek recovery of any benefits paid under the Medical Plan to your ineligible dependents.

## **Enrolling in the Medical Plan**

### **When You Become Eligible**

If you are an eligible retiree as described in the *Eligible Retirees* section above, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan when you retire. When your employment terminates, if you are an eligible retiree, you can choose to:

- begin Medical Plan coverage immediately or at a later date; or
- decline Medical Plan coverage.

When you enroll in the Medical Plan as an eligible retiree, based on the dependent(s) that you elect to cover, if any, your coverage level will be one of the following:

- Individual Only
- Individual + Spouse/Domestic Partner
- Individual + Child(ren)
- Individual + Family (Spouse/Domestic Partner and Child(ren))

You must make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible for retiree coverage in order for coverage to begin on the date you become an eligible retiree. If you do not make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible, your next opportunity to enroll will be during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed. Please refer to *At a Later Date* below.

When you are eligible to enroll as a retiree, you can make your Medical Plan election using an online enrollment tool. You will receive additional information about the online enrollment tool when you become eligible. You also can make your Medical Plan election by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

By making your coverage election when you are first eligible, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during enrollment including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

If you have any questions or need assistance in making your enrollment election, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

### **At a Later Date**

If you are an eligible retiree and you do not immediately begin retiree coverage under the Medical Plan at your termination of employment, or if you subsequently discontinue your retiree coverage, you can elect to enroll during a subsequent annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

For example, if you are an eligible retiree covered as a dependent of a spouse enrolled as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan, you may elect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan during a future annual enrollment period or within 31 calendar days of a work/life event for which mid-year changes are allowed.

Please refer to *During Annual Enrollment* and *Mid-Year Changes* for additional information.

### **During Annual Enrollment**

Each fall you will have the opportunity to change your Medical Plan election for the following plan year, including changing your coverage option or electing to drop or add eligible dependents. This process is referred to as “annual enrollment.” You will receive information and instructions each fall about annual enrollment.

By making (or not changing, as applicable) your coverage election during annual enrollment, you are affirmatively representing that all information provided during annual enrollment, including, but not limited to, the eligibility of any dependents for coverage, is true and correct. If Duke Energy discovers that any information you provide during annual enrollment is incorrect or inaccurate, Duke Energy reserves the right to recover any contribution amounts you should have paid, to recover Medical Plan benefits paid, to take appropriate disciplinary action for falsification of information, up to and including termination of Medical Plan coverage, and to take other appropriate action.

## **If You Are Rehired**

If you retire from the Company as an eligible retiree and are later rehired as an eligible active employee, you will be eligible for coverage as an active employee under the Duke Energy Active Medical Plan. When your employment subsequently terminates, you may be able to reelect retiree coverage under the Medical Plan or individual coverage through an insurance exchange if you are not yet age 65 at that time, or you may be able to elect individual coverage through a Medicare exchange if you are age 65 or older at that time.

## **Cost of Coverage**

The cost of your retiree coverage under the Medical Plan is based on the Medical Plan coverage option you elect and the eligible dependent(s) you choose to cover. The portion of the cost that you must pay depends on multiple factors, including your date of hire, your date of termination and your retiree group. Your eligibility for Company contributions is governed by the eligibility rules in effect at the time of your termination, but remains subject to Duke Energy Corporation's right to amend, modify or terminate the Medical Plan, including termination of eligibility for Company contributions toward the cost of retiree medical coverage.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ends on or after January 1, 2022 and you are eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage, the Company contribution will be provided in the form of Health Reimbursement Account benefits (i.e., either the Subsidy Health Reimbursement Account or the Modified Cinery Health Reimbursement Account). Refer to the applicable Health Reimbursement Account summary plan description for additional information about eligibility for Health Reimbursement Account benefits.

If your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates ended prior to January 1, 2022, your eligibility for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage and the form of your Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage are governed by the eligibility rules in effect at that time.

If you are an eligible retiree and you are rehired, when you subsequently terminate your employment with Duke Energy and its affiliates you may be eligible for a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage only if, upon your previous termination of employment, you satisfied the eligibility requirements for Company contributions towards the cost of retiree medical coverage in effect at the time of such termination of employment. If you did not satisfy the eligibility requirements in effect at the time of your previous termination, you will be treated as a new hire and will be responsible for paying the full cost of any retiree coverage you elect. If you have questions about the form of any subsidized monthly coverage for which you may be eligible, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

Information about contribution amounts is available through the myHR website.

## **Paying for Coverage as a Retiree**

Initially, you will be billed directly for the monthly contribution for your medical coverage. There are several different options available to you for making payment, which are listed below.

- If you are billed directly each month, you will receive a statement that explains how to make your payments, when they are due and where they need to be sent.

- Rather than receiving a monthly bill, you may set up an automatic withdrawal from your checking or savings account for monthly contribution payments. If you choose this option, a *Direct Debit Authorization* must be completed and returned to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.
- If you are receiving annuity payments under a Company-sponsored pension plan, you may elect to have your contributions deducted from your monthly pension check by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. However, if the amount of your contributions is or becomes greater than the amount of your pension annuity payment, you will be switched to a monthly billing arrangement.

If you would like to change your payment method, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

If you elect coverage for a domestic partner, you will need to confirm whether your covered domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes, as defined by Section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code.

If your covered domestic partner is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is considered taxable (or imputed) income to you. This imputed income will be reported as income on a Form W-2 and will be subject to federal and state income tax (if applicable), as well as FICA and FUTA taxes. The Company is obligated to collect the applicable taxes on the imputed income created by the election of benefits for a domestic partner who is not your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, in addition to reporting the imputed income on your Form W-2, you will be billed for the amount of this tax liability. If you do not pay the bills for the tax liability in a timely manner, you may be subject to termination of any benefit coverage you elected for your domestic partner.

If your domestic partner is your tax dependent for federal income tax purposes and you are receiving a Company contribution toward the cost of retiree medical coverage in the form of subsidized monthly coverage, the value of the coverage associated with the benefits you elected under the Medical Plan for your domestic partner is not considered taxable (or imputed) income to you, and the tax and reporting obligations described above with respect to imputed income do not apply. As a result, please make sure to indicate your domestic partner's tax dependent status when you enroll to ensure proper tax treatment for your coverage. Please note that the Company does not provide tax advice, and you should consult with your tax advisor for information about the tax consequences of electing coverage for a domestic partner.

## **Termination of Coverage for Non-Payment**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan (and all other Duke Energy-sponsored plans in which you are enrolled and for which payments are required) will be terminated for non-payment if:

- you do not make the required payment in full for two months; or
- you call the Duke Energy myHR Service Center to indicate the payment is being sent, but it does not arrive by the due date.

If your coverage is terminated for non-payment, you will receive a Confirmation of Coverage statement indicating that your coverage has been cancelled.

Except in cases of termination of COBRA coverage for non-payment, reinstatement after non-payment is possible if you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center no later than three months from the date printed on the Confirmation of Coverage statement. However, past due contributions for your coverage under the Medical Plan (and any other Duke Energy-sponsored plans under which you want to continue coverage) must be paid in full to reinstate coverage. Reinstatement after non-payment will be allowed only one time. If your coverage under the Medical Plan is reinstated under this provision and then subsequently terminated again for non-payment, you will not be entitled to reinstatement of your coverage under the Medical Plan, or under any other Duke Energy-sponsored plan for which payments are required, at any later date. If COBRA coverage is terminated for non-payment, reinstatement is not available.

Any amounts owed in arrears at the time of a death or coverage change will continue to be billed and must be paid.

## **When Coverage and Contributions Begin**

When you make your Medical Plan election as a newly eligible retiree, coverage begins on the date you become eligible (assuming that you make your election within 31 calendar days of becoming eligible). Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following the date that you make your election.

When you make your coverage elections during annual enrollment, coverage begins on January 1 of the following calendar year. Payments for your coverage begin as soon as administratively practicable following January 1 of the following calendar year.

## **Mid-Year Changes**

### **Enrolling in Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may not change your election during that year to enroll in coverage for yourself and/or your eligible dependents unless you have a work or life event for which a mid-year enrollment change is permitted and the work or life event results in the gain of eligibility for coverage. Specific information about these “work/life” events and allowable mid-year enrollment changes is available by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. A “mid-year enrollment change” refers to any change made to your coverage during a calendar year due to a work or life event that results in the gain of eligibility for coverage.

If you experience a work/life event for which mid-year enrollment changes are allowed, you have 31 calendar days from the date of the event (for example, your marriage date) to change your election. Otherwise, unless a subsequent work/life event which would allow you to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in coverage occurs, you cannot elect to enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents in Medical Plan coverage until annual enrollment.

If you are eligible to make enrollment changes, the election you make must be consistent with and on account of the work/life event.

Below is a list of some work/life events for which you may enroll yourself and/or your eligible dependents mid-year:

- You get married



- Your domestic partner becomes eligible for coverage
- The number of your eligible children changes
  - you have, or adopt, a child
  - you become the legal guardian of a child
  - a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO) is received<sup>1</sup>
- Your dependent's benefit coverage changes because:
  - he or she loses coverage due to a change in eligibility as a result of a change in employment status or work schedule
  - his or her period of coverage and annual enrollment window is different from yours
- Your or your dependent's COBRA coverage from another employer expires
- You or your dependent loses Medicare or Medicaid
- You or your dependent loses coverage under a group health plan
- There is a significant increase in the cost of coverage under the employer plan in which your dependent participates
- Your period of temporary employment with the Company ends

## **Dropping Coverage Mid-Year**

Once you have made your Medical Plan election for the year, you may elect to drop coverage for yourself and/or one or more covered dependents at any time, even if you do not experience a work/life event. An election to drop coverage for yourself and/or your covered dependents will be effective on a prospective basis only.

## **When Your Dependent Is No Longer Eligible**

If a covered dependent ceases to be eligible for benefits, your dependent's coverage ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the dependent loses eligibility for coverage. If you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility, changes to your contribution amounts will be made as soon as administratively practicable after the date on which you provide notice. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for information about the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of a loss of eligibility.

## **When You Enroll a Dependent Mid-Year**

If your change is to add a dependent to your Medical Plan coverage, and your dependent's eligibility for Medical Plan coverage has not previously been verified, you will be required to provide evidence of dependent eligibility, such as, but not limited to, tax returns, marriage license, birth certificate, court order, adoption papers, or proof of joint residency within 30 calendar days following the date of enrollment. If you fail to provide proper evidence of dependent eligibility in

<sup>1</sup>If a Qualified Medical Child Support Order is issued requiring medical coverage for your child, you may change your medical coverage election to provide coverage for your child. You also may make an election change to cancel medical coverage for the child if the order requires the child's other parent to provide coverage.

a timely manner, coverage for your dependent generally will end 45 calendar days following the date of enrollment. See *Claims Determination Procedures* for a description of how to file an eligibility or enrollment claim if your dependent's Medical Plan coverage ends due to a failure to timely provide evidence of dependent eligibility. If your claim or appeal is granted, coverage for your dependent may be reinstated retroactively to the date coverage for your dependent was dropped.

## **When Mid-Year Coverage and Contribution Changes Are Effective**

This section outlines the timing of coverage and contribution changes when you (i) elect to start or increase coverage due to a work/life event, (ii) elect to decrease or terminate coverage or (iii) stop or decrease coverage due to a covered individual becoming ineligible for coverage (e.g., divorce or child reaches age 26).

- **Start or Increase Coverage.** If you elect to start or increase your coverage due to a work/life event, your coverage changes on the day the work/life event occurred. In order for the change to take effect on the day the work/life event occurred, you must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 calendar days of the work/life event. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Elective Decrease or Termination of Coverage.** If you elect to decrease or terminate coverage, your coverage changes on the first day of the month after you submit your election changes. You may elect to decrease or terminate coverage at any time. Changes to your contribution amounts are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes.
- **Decrease or Termination of Coverage Due to Loss of Eligibility.** Coverage for individuals who are no longer eligible ends at midnight on the last day of the month in which the individual loses eligibility for coverage. Changes to your contribution amounts generally are effective as soon as administratively practicable after you submit your election changes provided that you notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 31 days of the loss of eligibility. See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* above for the consequences of failing to notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center of a covered individual's ineligibility within 31 calendar days of the loss of eligibility. Note that in the event of your death, coverage for you and your dependents ends on the date of your death. See *Surviving Spouse, Domestic Partner and Child Eligibility* above for information about coverage available to your spouse/domestic partner and/or child if you die while they are covered under the Medical Plan.

## **Situations Impacting Your Eligibility for Coverage**

### **When You Reach Age 65**

When you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you and your spouse or other dependent will be able to purchase individual medical and prescription drug coverage through a Medicare exchange if you choose. The Medical Plan options available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who have not yet reached age 65 are not available to retirees and their spouses and other dependents who are age 65 or older.

Once you and your spouse or other dependent reach age 65, you will receive additional information that describes your individual health plan choices, coverage costs and how to enroll in individual coverage for yourself and your eligible spouse/dependent.

## **If You Become Entitled to Medicare Before Age 65**

If you become entitled to Medicare before age 65 due to disability or end stage renal disease, you can elect to continue your coverage under the Medical Plan or enroll in individual coverage through a Medicare exchange. If you wish to continue your enrollment in Duke Energy-sponsored coverage, you will be required to enroll in a Medical Plan option that coordinates with Medicare Part B (note that there is no coordination of benefits between the Medical Plan's prescription drug coverage and Medicare Part D). Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for additional information regarding the options available to you when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65.

If you elect to terminate your coverage under the Medical Plan when you become entitled to Medicare before age 65, any of your eligible dependents who are covered under the Medical Plan and are not eligible for Medicare may continue coverage under the Medical Plan until reaching age 65.

If you and/or a covered dependent enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan for a calendar year, you and/or your covered dependent will not be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan for that calendar year. Therefore, Medical Plan coverage ends for a calendar year for individuals who enroll in a Medicare prescription drug plan mid-year. Such individuals may be able to enroll for Medical Plan coverage at the next annual enrollment if Medicare prescription drug coverage is dropped for the following calendar year.

## **Termination of Coverage**

### **When Coverage Ends**

Your coverage under the Medical Plan will cease on the earliest of the following dates:

- the last day of the month prior to the month in which you reach age 65;
- the date that you are rehired as an active employee of Duke Energy or its affiliates (e.g., as a regular, fixed-term or temporary employee);
- the last day of the month in which you cease to be an eligible retiree or dependent or otherwise cease to be eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan;
- the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made;
- the date of your death; or
- the date the Medical Plan is discontinued.

Your dependent's coverage will end when your coverage ends, at the end of the period for which your last required contribution was made, on the last day of the month in which you elect not to cover the dependent, on the last day of the month prior to the month in which the dependent reaches age 65 or on the last day of the month in which the dependent otherwise loses eligibility, unless he or she continues his or her coverage under COBRA or through survivor coverage, as applicable. Medical Plan coverage actually will terminate, but it will be reinstated retroactive to the coverage

termination date if the COBRA enrollment is properly received and processed. COBRA enrollment forms must be completed and received within 60 days of the event or notification, whichever is later.

## **If You Become Divorced or Your Domestic Partner Relationship Ends**

If you cover a spouse/domestic partner under the Medical Plan and you become divorced or your domestic partner relationship ends, you must drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner within 31 calendar days of the divorce or the date on which your domestic partner relationship ends. Your former spouse/domestic partner will then be notified that he or she may continue coverage through COBRA by contacting the COBRA administrator within 60 days of the qualifying event.

See *If a Dependent Becomes Ineligible* for a description of what happens when you either do or do not report your divorce or the end of your domestic partner relationship within 31 calendar days.

To drop coverage for your former spouse/domestic partner, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

## **COBRA Continuation Coverage**

Under COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act), your spouse and eligible dependent children may elect to continue Medical Plan coverage if certain qualifying events occur. Although domestic partners are not entitled to continuation coverage under COBRA, the Company will apply the same rules to a domestic partner as to a spouse.

There also may be other coverage options available to you and your family if you experience a qualifying event. For example, you'll be able to buy coverage through the Health Insurance Marketplace. In the Marketplace, you could be eligible for a tax credit that lowers your monthly premiums right away, and you can see what your premium, deductibles and out-of-pocket costs will be before you make a decision to enroll. Being eligible for COBRA does not limit your eligibility for coverage or a tax credit through the Marketplace.

COBRA notices, elections and premium payments generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the applicable deadline for submitting COBRA notices, elections and premium payments, in accordance with applicable legal guidance. The Outbreak Period is the period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or through such other date announced by federal agencies (Outbreak Period).

## **Continued Coverage for Your Dependents**

Your covered dependents may continue their coverage under the Medical Plan for up to 36 months if they lose coverage as a result of your:

- death;
- divorce;
- termination of domestic partner status; or

- dependent child ceasing to be a dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

## **Bankruptcy Proceeding**

Since you are a retired employee, if you or your eligible dependents lose coverage resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding against the Company, you may qualify for continuation coverage under COBRA.

## **Procedures to Obtain Continued Coverage**

Both your dependent and the Company have responsibilities if qualifying events occur that make your covered dependents eligible for continued coverage.

You or your covered dependents must notify the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 days when one of these qualifying events occurs:

- you become divorced;
- your domestic partner relationship ends; or
- your dependent child is no longer considered an eligible dependent as defined by the Medical Plan.

If these procedures are not followed, or if notice is not provided to the Duke Energy myHR Service Center during the 60-day notice period, then your covered dependents will lose their rights to elect COBRA coverage.

For other qualifying events, such as your death, it is the Company's responsibility to notify the COBRA administrator.

## **Election Period**

The Company's COBRA administrator will notify your covered dependents of the right to elect continued coverage. Each qualified beneficiary has independent election rights and has 60 days to elect coverage, beginning on the later of:

- the date coverage terminates by reason of the qualifying event, or
- the date notification of the right to elect continued coverage is mailed to your covered dependents.

## **Type of Coverage**

If continued coverage is elected, the medical coverage will initially be the same coverage as was in effect on the day before the qualifying event. During the COBRA continuation period, any changes to the medical coverage of similarly situated retirees also will apply to the medical coverage elected as a COBRA qualified beneficiary. In addition, if the COBRA continuation period extends into a future plan year, the Medical Plan COBRA election may be changed for the following plan year during annual enrollment to the same extent that Medical Plan elections can be changed by other similarly situated retirees for the following plan year during annual enrollment.

## **Cost**

Your covered dependents will be required to pay 102% of the full group cost for continued coverage. The 2% is intended to cover administrative fees. The contributions are paid on an after-tax basis.

Your dependent will be asked to pay for coverage in monthly installments. The first payment will be retroactive to the date of the qualifying event and will be due no later than 45 days after the date continued coverage was elected. Coverage will be effective once the initial premium is paid. Once payment is received, notification of coverage will be passed on to the applicable Claims Administrator. Your dependent may refile claims that may have been denied between benefits termination and the election to continue coverage. Your dependent will be required to make monthly payments thereafter, with a 30-day grace period. If the cost or benefits change in the future for retirees, the changes also will affect continued coverage under COBRA. Your dependent will be notified of any changes in the cost or benefits associated with his or her coverage.

## **Termination of Continued Coverage**

COBRA coverage automatically ends if any of the following occurs:

- the COBRA participant fails to make the required contribution on time;
- the Company terminates the Medical Plan for all retirees; or
- the COBRA participant becomes covered under another group medical plan (as an employee or otherwise) after the election of COBRA coverage.

## **Conversion Privilege**

The Medical Plan has no conversion privilege. This means that you are not able to convert your coverage under the Medical Plan to an individual policy when coverage ends.

## **Qualified Medical Child Support Orders (QMCSOs)**

If the Company receives notification that, as a result of a QMCSO, you are required to provide Medical Plan coverage for a dependent child, the Company will:

- notify you (and any other person named in the order) of receipt of the order; and
- within a reasonable period of time (up to 30 days), determine if the child is eligible for coverage under the Medical Plan and notify you in writing of the decision.

As appropriate to the court order, the child will be enrolled for medical coverage, unless there are legal proceedings that dispute the determination. If the court order is disputed, claims processing will be delayed until the dispute is resolved.

If the child's covered expenses are paid by a custodial parent or legal guardian who is not a participant in the Medical Plan, reimbursement of these expenses will be made directly to the custodial parent or legal guardian if required by the order. Custodial parents and legal guardians also may sign claim forms and assign benefits to providers. The Claims Administrator will send notification of payment of providers to the custodial parent.

If you do not comply with the procedures required by the order, the Company may change your coverage status to that required by the court order and require you to pay the appropriate contributions at the direction of the court.

## **Your Role**

As a participant in the Medical Plan, please follow the guidelines below.

- File accurate claims. If someone else (other than the provider) files a claim on your behalf, you must review the form before you sign it.
- Review the explanation of benefits when it is returned to you. Make sure that benefits have been paid correctly based on your knowledge of the expenses incurred and the services rendered.
- Never allow another person to seek medical treatment under your identity.
- Provide complete and accurate information on claim forms and any other forms; answer all questions to the best of your knowledge.

You must notify the applicable Claims Administrator if a provider:

- bills you for services or treatment that you have never received;
- asks you to sign a blank claim form; or
- asks you to undergo tests that you feel are not needed.

Any covered person who knowingly intends to defraud the Medical Plan will be considered guilty of fraud. If you are concerned about any of the charges that appear on a bill or explanation of benefits form or if you know of or suspect any illegal activity, call the applicable Claims Administrator at the toll-free number on your I.D. card. All calls are strictly confidential.

## **Other Important Information**

### **Plan Sponsor**

Duke Energy Corporation is the sole sponsor of the Medical Plan. The Company address, telephone number and employer identification number (EIN) are:

Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
EIN: 20-2777218

### **Identification Numbers**

If you need to correspond with the federal government about the Medical Plan, you should include in the correspondence the Duke Energy Corporation EIN and the plan number assigned to the Medical Plan. The Medical Plan is a component plan under the Duke Energy Retiree Health & Welfare Benefit (Financed) Plans, plan number 503.

## Funding

The following funding vehicles are, or may be, used to accumulate assets from which Medical Plan claims may be paid: (i) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Retirement Cash Balance Plan, (ii) Section 401(h) medical account under the Duke Energy Legacy Pension Plan, (iii) Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, (iv) Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, (v) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees and/or (vi) Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees. Duke Energy also may provide benefits under the Medical Plan from its general assets.

The trustee for the Section 401(h) medical accounts is:

Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust  
The Northern Trust Company, Trustee  
50 South LaSalle Street  
Chicago, IL 60675

The trustee for the VEBAs and the Piedmont 501(c)(9) Trusts is:

Bank of New York Mellon  
BNY Mellon Center  
500 Grant Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15258

## Plan Administrator

The Plan Administrator for the Medical Plan is the Duke Energy Benefits Committee (Benefits Committee). The Benefits Committee has responsibility and authority to control and manage the operation and administration of the Medical Plan, except to the extent delegated or assigned to others.

The Benefits Committee may assign or delegate any of its authority or duties to others. The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to serve as the Initial Claim Administrator and the Duke Energy Claims Committee (Claims Committee) to serve as Denied Claim Reviewer for claims as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or any coverage option under the Medical Plan. The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee and Duke Energy Human Resources may be contacted as follows:

Benefits Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703



Duke Energy Human Resources  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202  
704-382-4703

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Administrators to serve as Initial Claim Administrators and Denied Claim Reviewers for claims for benefits under the Medical Plan. The Claims Administrators may be contacted at the addresses listed in the Medical Plan booklets. You also can obtain additional information by contacting the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The Benefits Committee, the Claims Committee, Duke Energy Human Resources and the Claims Administrators, and/or any delegate thereof, each within its area of authority and responsibility, have power and discretion to construe and interpret the Medical Plan and to make factual determinations.

### **Investment Committee**

The named fiduciary for the maintenance and investment of the plan assets that are held in the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and the 401(h) medical accounts under the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust is the Duke Energy Investment Committee. The Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation appointed the Chairman of the Investment Committee, who in turn appoints the other members of the Investment Committee. Any successor Chairman of the Investment Committee is appointed by the Finance and Risk Management Committee of the Board of Directors of Duke Energy Corporation.

The Investment Committee may be contacted through the following address:

Investment Committee  
Director, Long Term Investments  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

### **Plan Year**

The plan year for the Medical Plan is January 1 through December 31.

### **Service of Legal Process**

The person designated for service of legal process upon the Medical Plan is:

Corporate Secretary  
Duke Energy Corporation  
526 South Church Street  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28202

Legal process also may be served upon the Medical Plan's trustee, if applicable, or upon the Benefits Committee as Plan Administrator.

## **Affiliated Employers of Duke Energy That Have Adopted the Medical Plan**

Contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center for information regarding affiliated employers of Duke Energy that have adopted the Medical Plan.

## **Claim Determination Procedures**

There are two different types of claims that may be made under the Medical Plan...Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims.

A Claim for Medical Plan Benefits is a claim for Medical Plan benefits made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing benefit claims.

An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim is a claim as to whether an individual is eligible to participate in or obtain coverage under, or whether an eligible individual is enrolled for participation in or coverage under, the Medical Plan or applicable Medical Plan option made in accordance with the Medical Plan's procedures for filing eligibility or enrollment claims. An Eligibility or Enrollment Claim does not include (i) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to your failure to take action during the applicable enrollment period, (ii) requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option based solely on a change in your preferred coverage level and/or coverage option, (iii) disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage and/or requests to change your Medical Plan coverage level and/or coverage option due to disputes regarding the cost of your Medical Plan coverage or (iv) requests for reinstatement of Medical Plan coverage if your coverage is terminated for non-payment and you have already exhausted your one-time reinstatement opportunity.

Claims for Medical Plan Benefits and Eligibility or Enrollment Claims, and related appeals, generally must be submitted by certain deadlines, as further described below. However, notwithstanding the deadlines described below, a period of up to 12 months during the Outbreak Period may be disregarded in determining the deadline for filing Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, Eligibility or Enrollment Claims and/or related appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.

## **Claims for Medical Plan Benefits**

The Claims Administrators for your Medical Plan options have the authority to decide initial Claims for Medical Plan Benefits, as the Initial Claim Administrators, and denied Claims for Medical Plan Benefits on review, as the Denied Claim Reviewers. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to Claims for Medical Plan Benefits.

Claims submission procedures for your Medical Plan benefits are described in the Medical Plan booklets for the Medical Plan options in which you participate. You also can obtain additional information by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center. To file a valid Claim for Medical Plan Benefits, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in the Medical Plan booklets applicable to the Medical Plan options in which you participate and any updating materials.

## **Eligibility or Enrollment Claims**

The Benefits Committee has appointed Duke Energy Human Resources to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims as the Initial Claim Administrator. Duke Energy Human Resources has delegated its authority to decide Eligibility or Enrollment Claims to Alight Solutions Claims and Appeals Management.

The Benefits Committee has appointed the Claims Committee to perform the fair and impartial review of denied Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal as the Denied Claim Reviewer. The Company has no discretionary authority with respect to the Claims Committee's final determinations regarding Eligibility or Enrollment Claims on appeal.

To file a valid Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must follow the claim submission procedures for the Medical Plan as described in this General Information booklet and any updating materials.

### **Initial Claim**

If you have an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) must submit a claim initiation form. This form can be obtained by calling the Duke Energy myHR Service Center.

The claim form must be submitted in writing to the address on the form and include:

- a statement that the claim is a "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" and identification of the Medical Plan;
- your name, Social Security number, mailing address and daytime telephone number;
- a complete description of the claim, including the eligibility/enrollment issue presented;
- dependent information, if applicable; and
- any additional information you want considered.

A "Claim for Eligibility/Enrollment" must be received by Claims and Appeals Management within 12 months after the date on which you are claiming eligibility/enrollment should have occurred. If your claim is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

Claims and Appeals Management will notify you or your representative of the determination within 30 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond Claims and Appeals Management's control, it will notify you or your representative within 30 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice also will specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date Claims and Appeals Management sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you or your representative responds to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

In the case of an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim relating to your failure to enroll your newborn or newly adopted child in Medical Plan coverage within 31 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption, Claims and Appeals Management will approve the Eligibility or Enrollment Claim notwithstanding your failure to timely enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage, but only if (1) you contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center within 60 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption to enroll your child in Medical Plan coverage and (2) you submit a claim initiation form and all other required documentation, in accordance with the instructions specified on the claim initiation form, within 75 calendar days of your child's date of birth or adoption. If Claims and Appeals Management approves your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, your child's Medical Plan coverage will be effective retroactive to your child's date of birth if a newborn or date of adoption for a newly adopted child. If Claims and Appeals Management denies your Eligibility or Enrollment Claim, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing as described below.

### **Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, in whole or in part, you (or your authorized representative) will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse determination notification for an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a description of any additional information or material necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such information or material is needed;
- an explanation of the claims review process and the time limits applicable to such process, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse determination on review and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request; and
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances.

### **Appeal of Adverse Determination**

If you disagree with an adverse eligibility or enrollment determination, you (or your authorized representative) can request a review of the initial determination by submitting a written request to the Claims Committee within 180 calendar days after receipt of the adverse determination. If your appeal is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

A request to the Claims Committee must be submitted in writing to:

Claims Committee  
Duke Energy Corporation  
400 South Tryon Street, ST-24TR  
Charlotte, NC 28202

You may request to examine and receive copies of all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim. The Claims Committee will review the appeal without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding the claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding the claim, or a subordinate to that person. In addition, if the claim was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, the Claims Committee will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by Claims and Appeals Management in deciding the initial claim. When reviewing an adverse determination that has been appealed, any new information that you provide that was not available or utilized when the initial determination was made will be considered.

You will be notified regarding the decision on your appeal within 60 days after receipt of the appeal. The determination of your appeal will be in writing and, if adverse, will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- specific references to the pertinent Medical Plan provisions on which the adverse determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records, and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement about your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination, a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied upon in making the adverse determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion is available free of charge upon request;
- if denial of the claim is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limitation, a statement that the Plan Administrator or its designee will, upon request, provide you, free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the Medical Plan to your medical circumstances; and
- the following statement: ‘You and your plan may have other voluntary alternative dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.’

Also, upon request, the Claims Committee will provide you with a statement identifying those medical or vocational experts whose advice was obtained in connection with the appeal.

For additional information on filing an Eligibility or Enrollment Claim or filing an appeal of an adverse determination, you should contact the Claims Committee.

## **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claim and appeal procedure. You may not initiate a legal action against the Claims Administrators, the Medical Plan, the Company, or the Plan Administrator until you have completed the appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

## **Discretionary Authority**

Authority to decide initial claims (including claims for Medical Plan benefits) under the Medical Plan and denied claims on review (including denied claims for Medical Plan benefits on review) under the Medical Plan includes the full power and discretion to interpret Medical Plan provisions and to make factual determinations, with the Initial Claim Administrators' and the Denied Claim Reviewers' decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to the particular entity identified as having the authority to decide the initial claim, or to decide the denied claim on review, as applicable.

## **Right to Change or Terminate the Medical Plan**

Duke Energy Corporation reserves the right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan in any respect and at any time. For example, the Medical Plan may be discontinued in part or in its entirety, or what the Medical Plan or Medical Plan option covers or what benefits it provides may be changed. Cost sharing between the Company and covered individuals also is subject to change, which may include initiating or increasing contributions required of employees, retirees, other former employees and their dependents.

The amendment or termination of the Medical Plan may affect the benefits or benefit coverage not only of active employees (and their dependents), but also of former active employees who retired (and their dependents), became disabled, died or whose Company employment has otherwise terminated (and their dependents), and also of any covered person who began receiving benefit coverage or payments prior to the amendment or termination. If such a termination or amendment occurs, affected participants will be notified. The right to amend or terminate the Medical Plan may be exercised by Duke Energy Corporation, or its authorized delegates, and any amendment shall be in writing.

In the event of a complete termination of the Medical Plan, eligible claims for Medical Plan benefits will be paid by the Duke Energy Corporation Welfare Benefits Trust VEBA I, the Duke Energy Corporation Post-Retirement Medical Benefits Trust VEBA II, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Non-Bargaining Employees, the Piedmont Natural Gas Co., Inc. 501(c)(9) Trust for Retired Bargaining Unit Employees and/or the Duke Energy Corporation Master Retirement Trust – 401(h) Account, as applicable, to the extent that funds are available.

## **Statement of Rights**

As a participant in the Medical Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all Medical Plan participants shall be entitled to:

### **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

- examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as worksites and union halls, all documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Medical Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.
- obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the Medical Plan, including collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.
- receive a summary of the Medical Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant in the Medical Plan with a copy of this summary financial report.
- obtain a copy of the Medical Plan's procedures for determining a Qualified Medical Child Support Order (QMCSO).

### **Continue Group Health Plan Coverage**

- continue health care coverage for yourself, your spouse<sup>2</sup> or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the Medical Plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this General Information Booklet and the other documents governing the Medical Plan on the rules governing your federal continuation coverage rights.

### **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for plan participants, ERISA imposes duties upon the people responsible for the operation of the Medical Plan. The people who operate your Medical Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Medical Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Medical Plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including the Company, your union, or any other person may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

<sup>2</sup> Additionally, the Company extends continuation of coverage under COBRA to covered domestic partners if they lose eligibility for coverage in certain situations.

## **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Medical Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Medical Plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or federal court once you have exhausted the Medical Plan's claims procedures.

In addition, if you disagree with the Medical Plan's decision or lack thereof concerning the qualified status of a medical child support order, you may file suit in federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the Medical Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful, the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example if it finds your claim is frivolous.

## **Assistance with Your Questions**

If you have any questions about the Medical Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You also may obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

## **Keep Us Informed**

It is your responsibility to make sure that your benefits records are correct and that the personal information needed to administer your benefits is current. Promptly review any confirmation and other benefit statements carefully, and immediately advise the Duke Energy myHR Service Center if you believe there is an error. If you move, marry, divorce, or gain a new child, or if your child is no longer an eligible dependent, contact the Duke Energy myHR Service Center as soon as possible.

## **A Final Note**

Although this General Information Booklet and the other documents that comprise the SPD describe the principal features of the Medical Plan that are generally applicable, the SPD is only a summary. The complete provisions of the Medical Plan are set forth in the plan documents, which are available upon request from Duke Energy Human Resources. An SPD is an overview and is written to be read in its entirety. Descriptions of Medical Plan features should not be taken out of



context. Inquiries about specific situations should be directed in writing to Duke Energy Human Resources. Changes to the Medical Plan, pending revision of the SPD, will be communicated in benefit newsletters, letters and/or enrollment materials. In the event of a conflict between this SPD or any other communication regarding the Medical Plan and the plan documents themselves, the plan documents control. Remember, the Medical Plan may not be amended by oral or written communications.

myHR™ is a trademark of Alight Solutions LLC.

# Benefit Booklet

## **Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan Standard PPO Option**

Effective: January 1, 2022  
Group Number: 729784



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 - WELCOME .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
Accessing Benefits .....	3
Eligible Expenses.....	6
Annual Deductible.....	10
Copayment.....	10
Coinsurance .....	10
Out-of-Pocket Maximum .....	11
<b>SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Care Management .....	13
Prior Authorization.....	14
Special Note Regarding Medicare.....	15
<b>SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Schedule of Benefits .....	17
<b>SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Acupuncture Services.....	27
Ambulance Services.....	28
Cellular and Gene Therapy.....	28
Clinical Trials .....	28
Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services .....	31
Dental Services - Accident Only.....	32
Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition .....	33
Dental Treatment Covered under Plan .....	33
Diabetes Services .....	34
Durable Medical Equipment (DME).....	35
Emergency Health Services - Outpatient.....	36
Foot Care .....	37
Home Health Care.....	37
Hospice Care .....	38
Hospital - Inpatient Stay .....	38
Kaia Health.....	39

Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.....	39
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient.....	40
Mental Health Services.....	40
Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services.....	42
Nutritional Counseling.....	43
Obesity Surgery .....	43
Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required .....	44
Orthotic Devices.....	45
Ostomy Supplies .....	45
Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient.....	45
Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services .....	46
Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.....	46
Pregnancy - Maternity Services .....	47
Preventive Care Services.....	48
Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient.....	49
Prosthetic Devices .....	49
Reconstructive Procedures .....	50
Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment .....	51
Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.....	53
Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services .....	54
Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	55
Surgery - Outpatient .....	56
Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services.....	57
Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient .....	57
Transplantation Services .....	58
Urinary Catheters .....	59
Urgent Care Center Services .....	59
24/7 Virtual Visits .....	59
Vision Examinations .....	60
Wigs .....	60
<b>SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>61</b>
Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools.....	61

Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.....	64
Wellness Programs.....	68
<b>SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER .....</b>	<b>71</b>
Alternative Treatments.....	71
Dental .....	72
Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics .....	72
Drugs .....	73
Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services .....	73
Foot Care .....	74
Medical Supplies and Equipment .....	74
Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services.....	75
Nutrition.....	75
Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience .....	76
Physical Appearance.....	77
Procedures and Treatments.....	77
Providers .....	79
Reproduction.....	79
Services Provided under Another Plan.....	80
Transplants.....	80
Travel.....	81
Types of Care .....	81
Vision and Hearing.....	81
All Other Exclusions .....	82
<b>SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>84</b>
Network Benefits .....	84
Non-Network Benefits .....	84
If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim.....	84
Health Statements .....	86
Explanation of Benefits (EOB) .....	86
Claim Denials and Appeals.....	87
External Review Program.....	92

<b>SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)</b> .....	<b>97</b>
<b>SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT</b> .....	<b>104</b>
Right of Recovery .....	107
<b>SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>109</b>
Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.....	109
Relationship with Providers .....	109
Your Relationship with Providers .....	110
Interpretation of Benefits .....	110
Information and Records.....	111
Incentives to Providers .....	111
Incentives to You.....	112
Rebates and Other Payments .....	112
Workers' Compensation Not Affected.....	113
Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies.....	113
<b>SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY</b> .....	<b>114</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES</b> .....	<b>130</b>
Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act .....	130
<b>ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION &amp; ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	<b>131</b>
<b>ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS</b> .....	<b>133</b>

## SECTION 1 - WELCOME

### Quick Reference Box

- Member services, claim inquiries, Personal Health Support and Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator: (877) 214-2930.
- Claims submittal address: UnitedHealthcare - Claims, P.O. Box 740809, Atlanta, GA 30374-0800.
- Online assistance: [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Duke Energy is pleased to provide you with this Benefit Booklet, which describes the health Benefits available to you and your covered family members under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Standard PPO Option. It includes summaries of:

- services that are covered, called Covered Health Services;
- services that are not covered, called Exclusions and Limitations;
- how Benefits are paid; and
- your rights and responsibilities under the Plan.

UnitedHealthcare is a private healthcare claims administrator. UnitedHealthcare's goal is to give you the tools you need to make wise healthcare decisions. UnitedHealthcare also helps your employer to administer claims. Although UnitedHealthcare will assist you in many ways, it does not guarantee any Benefits. Duke Energy is solely responsible for paying Benefits described in this Benefit Booklet.

### IMPORTANT

The healthcare service, supply or pharmaceutical product is only a Covered Health Service if it is Medically Necessary. (See definitions of Medically Necessary and Covered Health Service in Section 12, *Glossary*.) The fact that a Physician or other provider has performed or prescribed a procedure or treatment, or the fact that it may be the only available treatment for a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms does not mean that the procedure or treatment is a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Please read this Benefit Booklet thoroughly to learn how the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan's Standard PPO Option works. If you have questions call the number on your ID card.

### How To Use This Benefit Booklet

- Read the entire Benefit Booklet (including the benefit booklet describing the prescription drug benefit), as well as the General Information Booklet and share them with your family. Together, the General Information Booklet and the Benefit Booklets comprise the Summary Plan Description (SPD) for the Plan's Standard PPO Option. Keep these documents in a safe place for future reference.
- Many of the sections of this Benefit Booklet are related to other sections. You may not have all the information you need by reading just one section.
- You can find or request printed copies of your SPD at <http://digital.alight.com/duke-energy> or by contacting the Duke Energy myHR™ Service Center at (888) 465-1300.
- Capitalized words in the Benefit Booklet have special meanings and are defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- If eligible for coverage, the words "you" and "your" refer to Covered Persons as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Duke Energy and its affiliated companies which are participating in the Plan are also referred to as the Company.



## SECTION 2 - HOW THE PLAN WORKS

**What this section includes:**

- Accessing Benefits;
- Eligible Expenses;
- Annual Deductible;
- Copayment;
- Coinsurance; and
- Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

### Accessing Benefits

As a participant in this Plan, you have the freedom to choose the Physician or health care professional you prefer each time you need to receive Covered Health Services. The choices you make affect the amounts you pay, as well as the level of Benefits you receive and any benefit limitations that may apply.

You are eligible for the Network level of Benefits under this Plan when you receive Covered Health Services from Physicians and other health care professionals who have contracted with UnitedHealthcare to provide those services.

You can choose to receive Designated Network Benefits, Network Benefits or Non-Network Benefits.

**Designated Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other provider that is identified as a Designated Provider. Only certain Physicians and providers have been identified as a Designated Provider. Designated Network Benefits are available only for specific Covered Health Services as identified in Section 5, *Plan Highlights*. When Designated Network Benefits apply, they are included in and subject to the same Annual Deductible, and Out-of-Pocket Maximum requirements as all other Covered Health Services provided by Network providers.

**Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a Network Physician or other Network provider. You are not required to select a Primary Physician in order to obtain Network Benefits. In general health care terminology, a Primary Physician may also be referred to as a *Primary Care Physician* or *PCP*.

**Non-Network Benefits** apply to Covered Health Services that are provided by a non-Network Physician or other non-Network provider, or Covered Health Services that are provided at a non-Network facility. In general health care terminology, Non-Network Benefits may also be referred to as out-of-Network Benefits.

Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

Covered Health Services provided at certain Network facilities by a non-Network Physician, when not Emergency Health Services, will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section. For these Covered Health Services, "certain Network facility" is limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be reimbursed as set forth under *Eligible Expenses* as described at the end of this section.

You must show your identification card (ID card) every time you request health care services from a Network provider. If you do not show your ID card, Network providers have no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan. As a result, they may bill you for the entire cost of the services you receive.

Generally, when you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, you pay less than you would if you receive the same care from a non-Network provider. Therefore, in most instances, your out-of-pocket expenses will be less if you use a Network provider.

If you choose to seek care outside the Network, the Plan generally pays Benefits at a lower level. You are required to pay the amount that exceeds the Eligible Expense. The amount in excess of the Eligible Expense could be significant, and this amount does not apply to the Out-of-Pocket Maximum. You may want to ask the non-Network provider about their billed charges before you receive care.

#### **Looking for a Network Provider?**

In addition to other helpful information, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), UnitedHealthcare's consumer website, contains a directory of health care professionals and facilities in UnitedHealthcare's Network. While Network status may change from time to time, [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) has the most current source of Network information. Use [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) to search for Physicians available in your Plan.

#### ***Network Providers***

UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network. At your request, UnitedHealthcare will send you a directory of Network providers free of charge. Keep in mind, a provider's Network status may change. To verify a provider's status or request a provider directory, you can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or log onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Network providers are independent practitioners and are not employees of the Company or UnitedHealthcare.

UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided.

Before obtaining services, you should always verify the Network status of a provider. A provider's status may change. You can verify the provider's status by calling

UnitedHealthcare. A directory of providers is available online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card to request a copy. If you receive a Covered Health Service from a non-Network provider and were informed incorrectly prior to receipt of the Covered Health Service that the provider was a Network provider, either through a database, provider directory, or in a response to your request for such information (via telephone, electronic, web-based or internet-based means), you may be eligible for Network Benefits.

It is possible that you might not be able to obtain services from a particular Network provider. The Network of providers is subject to change. Or you might find that a particular Network provider may not be accepting new patients. If a provider leaves the Network or is otherwise not available to you, you must choose another Network provider to get Network Benefits. However, in certain circumstances if you are currently receiving treatment for Covered Health Services from a provider or health care facility whose network status changes from Network to non-Network during such treatment due to expiration or nonrenewal of the provider's or health care facility's contract, you may be eligible to request continued care from your current provider or health care facility at the Network Benefit level for specified conditions and timeframes up to 90 days. This provision applies if you are undergoing a course of treatment for a serious and complex condition from the provider or health care facility, undergoing a course of institutional or in-patient care from the provider or health care facility, scheduled to undergo nonelective surgery from the provider, including receipt of postoperative care from such provider or health care facility with respect to such a surgery, pregnant and undergoing a course of treatment for pregnancy from the provider or determined to be terminally ill (as defined in section 1861(dd)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act) and receiving treatment for such illness from the provider or health care facility. This provision does not apply to provider contract terminations for failure to meet applicable quality standards or for fraud. If you would like help to find out if you are eligible for continuity of care Benefits, please call the telephone number on your ID card.

If you are currently undergoing a course of treatment utilizing a non-Network Physician or health care facility, you may be eligible to receive transition of care Benefits. This transition period is available for specific medical services and for limited periods of time. If you have questions regarding this transition of care reimbursement policy or would like help determining whether you are eligible for transition of care Benefits, please contact UnitedHealthcare at the telephone number on your ID card.

Do not assume that a Network provider's agreement includes all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers contract with UnitedHealthcare to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services. Some Network providers choose to be a Network provider for only some of UnitedHealthcare's products. Refer to your provider directory or contact UnitedHealthcare for assistance.

### ***Non-Network Benefits Exception***

You may be eligible to receive Benefits for certain non-Network Covered Health Services paid at the Network level if you do not have access to a Network provider within a 30 mile radius of your home zip code.

You can check a provider's Network status by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card. UnitedHealthcare must approve any Benefits payable under this exception before you receive care.

### ***Designated Providers***

If you have a medical condition that UnitedHealthcare believes needs special services, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Designated Provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare. If you require certain complex Covered Health Services for which expertise is limited, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a Network facility or provider that is outside your local geographic area. If you are required to travel to obtain such Covered Health Services from a Designated Provider, UnitedHealthcare may reimburse certain travel expenses at UnitedHealthcare's discretion.

In both cases, Network Benefits will only be paid if your Covered Health Services for that condition are provided by or arranged by the Designated Provider or other provider chosen by UnitedHealthcare.

You or your Network Physician must notify UnitedHealthcare of special service needs (such as transplants or cancer treatment) that might warrant referral to a Designated Provider. If you do not notify UnitedHealthcare in advance, and if you receive services from a non-Network facility (regardless of whether it is a Designated Provider) or other non-Network provider, Network Benefits will not be paid. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the special needs services you receive are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are provided under the Plan.

### ***Limitations on Selection of Providers***

If UnitedHealthcare determines that you are using health care services in a harmful or abusive manner, or with harmful frequency, your selection of Network providers may be limited. If this happens, UnitedHealthcare may require you to select a single Network Physician to provide and coordinate all future Covered Health Services. If you don't make a selection within 31 days of the date UnitedHealthcare notifies you, UnitedHealthcare will select a single Network Physician for you. If you fail to use the selected Network Physician, Covered Health Services will be paid as Non-Network Benefits.

### **Eligible Expenses**

Duke Energy has delegated to the Claims Administrator the discretion and authority to decide whether a treatment or supply is a Covered Health Service and how the Eligible Expenses will be determined and otherwise covered under the Plan.

Eligible Expenses are the amount the Claims Administrator determines that the Plan will pay for Benefits.

- For Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits for Covered Health Services provided by a Network provider, except for your cost sharing obligations, you are not responsible for any difference between Eligible Expenses and the amount the provider bills.

- For Non-Network Benefits, except as described below, you are responsible for paying, directly to the non-Network provider, any difference between the amount the provider bills you and the amount the Claims Administrator will pay for Eligible Expenses.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **non-Ancillary Services received at certain Network facilities on a non-Emergency basis from non-Network Physicians who have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria or for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a non-Ancillary Service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied as described below**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in this SPD.
  - For Covered Health Services that are **Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider**, you are not responsible, and the non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law, as described in the SPD.

### ***Designated Network Benefits and Network Benefits***

Eligible Expenses are based on the following:

- When Covered Health Services are received from a Designated Network and Network provider, Eligible Expenses are our contracted fee(s) with that provider.
- When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as arranged by the Claims Administrator, Eligible Expenses are an amount negotiated by the Claims Administrator or an amount permitted by law. Please contact the Claims Administrator if you are billed for amounts in excess of your applicable Coinsurance, Copayment or any Annual Deductible. The Plan will not pay excessive charges or amounts you are not legally obligated to pay.

### ***Non-Network Benefits***

When Covered Health Services are received from a non-Network provider as described below, Eligible Expenses are determined as follows:

- **For non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities from non-Network Physicians** when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act* with respect to a visit as defined by the Secretary, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in Section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in Section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** For Ancillary Services, non-Ancillary Services provided without notice and consent, and non-Ancillary Services for unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time a service is provided for which notice and consent has been satisfied, you are not responsible, and a non-Network Physician may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- **For Air Ambulance transportation provided by a non-Network provider**, the Eligible Expense is based on one of the following in the order listed below as applicable:

- The reimbursement rate as determined by a state All Payer Model Agreement.
- The reimbursement rate as determined by state law.
- The initial payment made by the Claims Administrator, or the amount subsequently agreed to by the non-Network provider and the Claims Administrator.
- The amount determined by Independent Dispute Resolution (IDR).

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** You are not responsible, and a non-Network provider may not bill you, for amounts in excess of your Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible which is based on the rates that would apply if the service was provided by a Network provider which is based on the Recognized Amount as defined in the SPD.

- When Covered **Health** Services are received from a non-Network provider, except as described above, Eligible Expenses are determined, based on one of the following:
  - Negotiated rates agreed to by the non-Network provider and either the Claims Administrator or one of the Claims Administrator's vendors, affiliates or subcontractors, at the Claims Administrator's discretion.
  - If rates have not been negotiated, then one of the following amounts applies based on the claim type:
    - ◆ Eligible Expenses are determined based on 110% of the published rates allowed by the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)* for Medicare for the same or similar service within the geographic market, with the exception of the following:
      - 50% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar freestanding laboratory service.
      - 45% of the published rates allowed by *CMS* for the same or similar Durable Medical Equipment from a freestanding supplier, or *CMS* competitive bid rates.
    - ◆ When a rate is not published by CMS for the service, the Claims Administrator uses an available gap methodology to determine a rate for the service as follows:
      - For services other than Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses a gap methodology established by OptumInsight and/or a third party vendor that uses a relative value scale or the amount typically accepted by a provider for the same or similar service. The relative value scale may be based on the difficulty, time, work, risk, location and resources of the service. If the relative value scale(s) currently in use become no longer available, the Claims Administrator will use a comparable scale(s). UnitedHealthcare and OptumInsight are related companies through common ownership by UnitedHealth Group. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable gap fill relative value scale information.
      - For Pharmaceutical Products, the Claims Administrator uses gap methodologies that are similar to the pricing methodology used by CMS, and produce fees based on published acquisition costs or average wholesale price for the pharmaceuticals. These methodologies are currently created by RJ Health Systems, Thomson Reuters (published in its Red Book), or UnitedHealthcare based on an internally developed pharmaceutical pricing resource.
      - When a rate for a laboratory service is not published by CMS for the service and gap methodology does not apply to the service, the rate is based on the

average amount negotiated with similar Network providers for the same or similar service.

- When a rate for all other services is not published by *CMS* for the service and a gap methodology does not apply to the service, the Eligible Expense is based on 50% of the provider's billed charge.

The Claims Administrator updates the *CMS* published rate data on a regular basis when updated data from *CMS* becomes available. These updates are typically implemented within 30 to 90 days after *CMS* updates its data.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE:** non-Network providers may bill you for any difference between the provider's billed charges and the Eligible Expense described here. This includes non-Ancillary Services when notice and consent is satisfied as described under section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*.

#### **Don't Forget Your ID Card**

Remember to show your ID card every time you receive health care services from a provider. If you do not show your ID card, a provider has no way of knowing that you are enrolled under the Plan.

### **Annual Deductible**

The Annual Deductible is the amount of Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable, you must pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services before you are eligible to begin receiving Benefits (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services and Benefits for which you must pay a Copay). The amounts you pay toward your Annual Deductible accumulate over the course of the calendar year.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply towards both the Network individual and family Deductibles and the non-Network individual and family Deductibles.

When a Covered Person was previously covered under a benefit plan that was replaced by the Plan, any amount already applied to that annual deductible provision of the prior plan will apply to the Annual Deductible provision under this Plan.

### **Copayment**

A Copayment (Copay) is the amount you pay each time you receive certain Covered Health Services. The Copay is a flat dollar amount and is paid at the time of service or when billed by the provider. Copays do not count toward the Annual Deductible, but Copays do count toward the Out-of-Pocket-Maximum. If the Eligible Expense is less than the Copay, you are only responsible for paying the Eligible Expense and not the Copay.

### **Coinsurance**

Coinsurance is the percentage of Eligible Expenses that you are responsible for paying. Coinsurance is a fixed percentage that applies to certain Covered Health Services after you meet the Annual Deductible.



**Coinsurance – Example**

Let's assume that you receive Plan Benefits for outpatient surgery from a Network provider. Since the Plan pays 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible, you are responsible for paying the other 20%. This 20% is your Coinsurance.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum**

The annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum is the most you pay each calendar year for Covered Health Services. There are separate medical and prescription drug Out-of-Pocket Maximums for the Plan's Standard PPO Option. If your eligible out-of-pocket expenses in a calendar year exceed the applicable annual maximum, the Plan pays 100% of additional Eligible Expenses you incur for Covered Health Services through the end of the calendar year.

The medical Copays and Coinsurance amounts are applied toward the Plan's annual *medical* Out-of-Pocket Maximums. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual *medical* Out-of-Pocket Maximums, you do not have to pay any further Copays or Coinsurance amounts for Covered Health Services that are medical expenses. However, if you satisfy the Plan's separate annual *prescription drug* Out-of-Pocket Maximums but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual *medical* Out-of-Pocket Maximums, you still have to pay any applicable Copay or Coinsurance amount for Covered Health Services which are medical expenses until you satisfy your applicable annual *medical* Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

Eligible Expenses charged by both Network and non-Network providers apply toward both the Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums and the non-Network individual and family Out-of-Pocket Maximums.

The following table identifies what does and does not apply toward your applicable Network and non- Network Out-of-Pocket Maximums:

Plan Features	Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?	Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?
Copays	Yes	No
Payments toward the Annual Deductible	Yes	Yes
Coinsurance Payments	Yes	Yes
Charges for non-Covered Health Services	No	No
The amounts of any reductions in Benefits you incur by not obtaining prior authorization as required	No	No

<b>Plan Features</b>	<b>Applies to the Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>	<b>Applies to the Non-Network Out-of-Pocket Maximum?</b>
Charges that exceed Eligible Expenses, or the Recognized Amount when applicable.	No	No

Amounts that do not apply toward your Out-of-Pocket Maximum are always your responsibility to pay, even after you reach your Out-of-Pocket Maximum.

## SECTION 3 - PERSONAL HEALTH SUPPORT AND PRIOR AUTHORIZATION

### What this section includes:

- An overview of the Personal Health Support Program.
- Covered Health Services which Require Prior Authorization.

### Care Management

When you seek prior authorization as required, the Claims Administrator will work with you to implement the care management process and to provide you with information about additional services that are available to you, such as disease management programs, health education and patient advocacy.

UnitedHealthcare provides a program called Personal Health Support designed to encourage personalized, efficient care for you and your covered Dependents.

Personal Health Support Nurses center their efforts on prevention, education, and closing any gaps in your care. The goal of the program is to ensure you receive the most appropriate and cost-effective services available. A Personal Health Support Nurse is notified when you or your provider calls the number on your ID card regarding an upcoming treatment or service.

If you are living with a chronic condition or dealing with complex health care needs, UnitedHealthcare may assign to you a primary nurse, referred to as a Personal Health Support Nurse to guide you through your treatment. This assigned nurse will answer questions, explain options, identify your needs, and may refer you to specialized care programs. The Personal Health Support Nurse will provide you with their telephone number so you can call them with questions about your conditions, or your overall health and well-being.

Personal Health Support Nurses will provide a variety of different services to help you and your covered family members receive appropriate medical care. Program components are subject to change without notice. As of the publication of this Benefit Booklet, the Personal Health Support Program includes:

- **Admission counseling** - Nurse Advocates are available to help you prepare for a successful surgical admission and recovery. Call the number on your ID card.
- **Inpatient care management** - If you are hospitalized, a nurse will work with your Physician to make sure you are getting the care you need and that your Physician's treatment plan is being carried out effectively.
- **Readmission Management** - This program serves as a bridge between the Hospital and your home if you are at high risk of being readmitted. After leaving the Hospital, if you have a certain chronic or complex condition, you may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to confirm that medications, needed equipment, or follow-up services are in place. The Personal Health Support Nurse will also share

important health care information, reiterate and reinforce discharge instructions, and support a safe transition home.

- **Risk Management** - Designed for participants with certain chronic or complex conditions, this program addresses such health care needs as access to medical specialists, medication information, and coordination of equipment and supplies. Participants may receive a phone call from a Personal Health Support Nurse to discuss and share important health care information related to the participant's specific chronic or complex condition.

If you do not receive a call from a Personal Health Support Nurse but feel you could benefit from any of these programs, please call the number on your ID card.

## Prior Authorization

UnitedHealthcare requires prior authorization for certain Covered Health Services. Network Primary Physicians and other Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization before they provide these services to you.

Network providers are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before they provide certain services to you.

It is recommended that you confirm with the Claims Administrator that prior authorization has been obtained for all Covered Health Services as required. Before receiving these services from a Network provider, you may want to contact the Claims Administrator to verify that the Hospital, Physician and other providers are Network providers and that they have obtained the required prior authorization. Network facilities and Network providers cannot bill you for services for which they fail to obtain prior authorization as required. You can contact the Claims Administrator by calling the number on your ID card.

To obtain prior authorization, call the number on your ID card. This call starts the utilization review process. Once you have obtained the authorization, please review it carefully so that you understand what services have been authorized and what providers are authorized to deliver the services that are subject to the authorization.

The utilization review process is a set of formal techniques designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the clinical necessity, appropriateness, efficacy, or efficiency of, health care services, procedures or settings. Such techniques may include ambulatory review, prospective review, second opinion, certification, concurrent review, case management, discharge planning, retrospective review or similar programs.

When you choose to receive certain Covered Health Services from non-Network providers, you are responsible for obtaining prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before you receive these services. In many cases, your Non-Network Benefits will be reduced if the Claims Administrator has not provided prior authorization.

Services for which you are required to obtain prior authorization are identified in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, within each Covered Health Service Benefit description. Please note that prior authorization timelines apply. Refer to the applicable Benefit description to determine how far in advance you must obtain prior authorization.

### Special Note Regarding Medicare

(Applicable only to Medicare enrollees who have Plan coverage under COBRA or due to the receipt of long-term disability benefits under a Company-sponsored long-term disability plan).

If you are enrolled in Medicare on a primary basis and Medicare pays benefits before the Plan, you are not required to obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services. Since Medicare pays Benefits first, the Plan will pay benefits second as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.

## SECTION 4 - PLAN HIGHLIGHTS

The table below provides an overview of Copays that apply when you receive certain Covered Health Services, and outlines the Plan's Annual Deductible, Out-of-Pocket Maximum and Lifetime Maximum Benefit.

Plan Features	Network	Non-Network
<b>Copays<sup>1</sup></b>		
■ Emergency Health Services	\$150	\$150
■ Physician's Office Services – Primary Physician	\$40	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
■ Physician's Office Services - Specialist	\$50	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
■ Urgent Care Center Services	\$50	\$50
■ Virtual Visits		Not Applicable
- Primary Physician	\$40	
- Specialist Physician	\$50	
<b>Annual Deductible<sup>2</sup></b>		
■ Individual	\$800	\$1,000
■ Family (not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)	\$2,400	\$3,000
<b>Annual Out-of-Pocket Maximum<sup>2</sup></b>		
■ Individual	\$3,300	\$6,000
■ Family(not to exceed the applicable Individual amount per Covered Person)	\$7,400	\$10,000
<b>Lifetime Maximum Benefit<sup>3</sup></b>	Unlimited	
There is no dollar limit on the amount the Plan will pay for essential Benefits during the entire period you are enrolled in this Plan.		

<sup>1</sup>In addition to these Copays, you may be responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible for the Covered Health Services described in the chart on the following pages. With the exception of Emergency Health Services and Urgent Care Center Services, a Copay does not apply when you visit a non-Network provider.

<sup>2</sup>Copays do not apply toward the Annual Deductible. Copays do apply toward the medical Out-of-Pocket Maximum. The Annual Deductible does apply toward the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for any Covered Health Services.

<sup>3</sup>Generally the following are considered to be essential Benefits: Ambulatory patient services; emergency services; hospitalization; maternity and newborn care; mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment); prescription drugs; rehabilitative and habilitative services and devices; laboratory services; preventive and wellness services and chronic disease management; and pediatric services, including oral and vision care.

### Schedule of Benefits

This table provides an overview of the Plan's coverage levels. For detailed descriptions of your Benefits, refer to Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

Amounts which you are required to pay as shown below in the *Schedule of Benefits* are based on *Eligible Expenses* or, for certain Covered Health Services are based on the Recognized Amount as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Acupuncture Services</b> (Copay is per visit) Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ambulance Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Emergency Ambulance</li> <li>■ Non-Emergency Ambulance</li> </ul> Eligible Expenses for Air Ambulance transport provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described in Section 2, <i>How the Plan Works</i> .	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Cellular and Gene Therapy</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Clinical Trials</b> Benefits are available when the Covered Health Services are provided by either Network or non-Network providers.	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for Clinical Trials will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services</b> Network and Non-Network Benefits under this section include only the inpatient facility charges for the congenital heart disease (CHD) surgery. Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diagnostic services, cardiac catheterization and non-surgical management of CHD will be the same as those stated under each Covered Health Service category in this section.	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services – Accident Only</b> (Copay is per visit)	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Services -Treatment of a Medical Condition</b> (Copay is per visit)	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Dental Treatment Covered under Plan</b> (Copay is per visit)	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible



Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Diabetes Services</b></p> <p>Diabetes Self-Management and Training/            Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care</p>	<p>Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits for diabetes self-management and training/diabetic eye examinations/foot care will be paid the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.</p>	
<p>Diabetes Self-Management Items</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diabetes equipment (insulin pumps and pump supplies only).</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	<p>Benefits for diabetes equipment will be the same as those stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.</p>	
<p><b>Durable Medical Equipment (DME)</b></p> <p>See <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Emergency Health Services – Outpatient</b></p> <p>(Copay is per visit)</p> <p>If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay this Copay. Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital will apply instead. This does not apply to services provided to stabilize an Emergency after admission to a Hospital.</p> <p>Eligible Expenses for Emergency Health Services provided by a non-Network provider will be determined as described under <i>Eligible Expenses</i> in Section 3: <i>How the Plan Works</i>.</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i>            100% after you pay a \$150 Copay</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i>            100% after you pay a \$150 Copay</p>	<p><i>True Emergency</i>            100% after you pay a \$150 Copay</p> <p><i>Non-True Emergency</i>            60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Foot Care</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
Home Health Care	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
Hospice Care	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
Hospital – Inpatient Stay	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics – Outpatient	<i>Physician's office</i> 100% <i>All other locations</i> 80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics – CT, PET, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine – Outpatient	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Mental Health Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> <li>■ Outpatient (Copay is per visit)</li> <li>■ Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy &amp; Coaching</li> </ul>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible  100% after you pay a \$50 Copay  <b>Designated Network (Able To Therapy 360)</b> 100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  60% after you meet the Annual Deductible  Not Covered

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient</li> <li>■ Outpatient (Copay is per visit)</li> </ul>	<p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Nutritional Counseling</b>            (Copay is per visit)            Up to 6 visits per condition per calendar year</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Primary Physician</li> <li>■ Specialist Physician</li> </ul>	<p>100% after you pay a \$40 Copay</p> <p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<p><b>Obesity Surgery</b>            (The Plan pays Benefits only for Covered Health Services provided through <i>Bariatric Resource Services</i>)            See <i>Obesity Surgery</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician’s Office Services (Copay is per visit)</li> <li>■ Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</li> <li>■ Hospital – Inpatient Stay</li> </ul>	<p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>80% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>	<p>Non-Network Benefits are not available</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Orthopedic Health Support – Enrollment Required</b></p> <p>In order to receive orthopedic care at a Designated Provider, you must contact Orthopedic Health Support and enroll in the program prior to surgery. An Orthopedic Support Nurse may be reached by calling 1-877-214-2930.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible when you use a Designated Provider	Non-Network Benefits are not available
<b>Orthotic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Ostomy Supplies</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Pharmaceutical Products – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services</b></p> <p>Covered Health Services provided by a non-Network Physician in certain Network facilities will apply the same cost sharing (Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible) as if those services were provided by a Network provider; however Eligible Expenses will be determined as described in Section 3, <i>How the Plan Works</i>, under <i>Eligible Expenses</i>.</p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Physician’s Office Services – Sickness and Injury</b></p> <p>(Copay is per visit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Primary Physician</li> <li>■ Specialist Physician</li> </ul>	<p>100% after you pay a \$40 Copay</p> <p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Pregnancy – Maternity Services</b> A Deductible will not apply for a newborn child whose length of stay in the Hospital is the same as the mother’s length of stay.	Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Preventive Care Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Physician Office Services.</li> <li>■ Lab, X-ray or Other Preventive Tests.</li> <li>■ Breast Pumps.</li> <li>■ Colonoscopy</li> </ul>	100%	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Private Duty Nursing – Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Prosthetic Devices</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Reconstructive Procedures</b>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<b>Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cardiac &amp; Pulmonary Rehabilitation Services</li> <li>■ All other services (Copay is per visit)</li> </ul>	100% for Office Visits	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Primary Physician</li> <li>- Specialist Physician</li> </ul> <p>See <i>Rehabilitation Services-Outpatient Therapy</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>, for limits</p>	<p>100% after you pay a \$40 Copay</p> <p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Scopic Procedures – Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services</b> Up to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Inpatient Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Administrator or search for a Network program on <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a>.</li> <li>■ Outpatient - (Copay is per visit)</li> </ul>	<p>100%</p> <p>100% after you pay a \$50 Copay</p>	<p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p> <p>60% after you meet the Annual Deductible</p>
<b>Surgery - Outpatient</b>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<p><b>Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services</b>            (Copay is per visit)            Any combination of Network and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses are limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime</p>	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible For Dialysis Services, Non-Network Benefits are not available.
<p><b>Transplantation Services</b>            Non-Network Benefits include services provided at a facility that is not a Designated Provider and services provided at a non-Network facility.            See <i>Transplantation Services</i> in Section 5, <i>Additional Coverage Details</i>.</p>	Depending upon where the Covered Health Service is provided, Benefits will be the same as those stated under each applicable Covered Health Service category in this section.	
<p><b>Urinary Catheters</b></p>	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<p><b>Urgent Care Center Services</b>            (Copay is per visit)</p>	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	100% after you pay a \$50 Copay
<p><b>24/7 Virtual Visits</b>            (Copay is per visit)            Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by going to <a href="http://www.myuhc.com">www.myuhc.com</a> or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.</p>	100% after you pay a \$40 Copay	Non-Network Benefits are not available

Covered Health Services <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of Eligible Expenses Payable by the Plan:	
	Network	Non-Network
<b>Vision Examinations</b> (Copay is per visit) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Primary Physician</li> <li>■ Specialist Physician</li> </ul>	<i>Routine Vision Examination:</i> 100% <i>Non-Routine Vision and refraction eye examination:</i> 100% after you pay a \$40 Copay 100% after you pay a \$50 Copay	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible 60% after you meet the Annual Deductible
<b>Wigs</b> Up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime	80% after you meet the Annual Deductible	60% after you meet the Annual Deductible

<sup>1</sup>Please obtain prior authorization before receiving Covered Health Services as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.



## SECTION 5 - ADDITIONAL COVERAGE DETAILS

**What this section includes:**

- Covered Health Services for which the Plan pays Benefits.
- Covered Health Services that require you to obtain prior authorization before you receive them, and any reduction in Benefits that may apply if you do not call to obtain prior authorization.

This section supplements the second table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

While the table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights* provides you with Benefit limitations along with Copayment, Coinsurance and Annual Deductible information for each Covered Health Service, this section includes descriptions of the Benefits. These descriptions include any additional limitations that may apply, as well as Covered Health Services for which you must obtain prior authorization. The Covered Health Services in this section appear in the same order as they do in the table for easy reference. Services that are not covered are described in Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

Benefits are provided for services delivered via Telehealth/Telemedicine. Benefits for these services are provided to the same extent as an in-person service under any applicable Benefit category in this section unless otherwise specified in the table.

### Acupuncture Services

The Plan pays for acupuncture services for pain therapy provided that the service is performed in an office setting by a provider who is one of the following, either practicing within the scope of his/her license (if state license is available) or who is certified by a national accrediting body:

- Doctor of Medicine.
- Doctor of Osteopathy.
- Chiropractor.
- Acupuncturist.

Covered Health Services include treatment of nausea as a result of:

- Chemotherapy.
- Pregnancy.
- Post-operative procedures.

Acupuncture services will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed services or if goals have previously been met.

**Did you know...**

You generally pay less out-of-pocket when you use a Network provider?

## Ambulance Services

The Plan covers Emergency ambulance services and transportation provided by a licensed ambulance service to the nearest Hospital that offers Emergency Health Services. See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Emergency.

Ambulance service by air is covered in an Emergency if ground transportation is impossible or would put your life or health in serious jeopardy. If special circumstances exist, UnitedHealthcare may pay Benefits for Emergency air transportation to a Hospital that is not the closest facility to provide Emergency Health Services.

The Plan also covers transportation provided by a licensed professional ambulance (either ground or air ambulance, as UnitedHealthcare determines appropriate) between facilities when the transport is:

- From a non-Network Hospital to a Network Hospital.
- To a Hospital that provides a higher level of care that was not available at the original Hospital.
- To a more cost-effective acute care facility.
- From an acute facility to a sub-acute setting.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

In most cases, the Claims Administrator will initiate and direct non-Emergency ambulance transportation. For Non-Network Benefits, if you are requesting non-Emergency air ambulance services (including any affiliated non-Emergency ground ambulance transport in conjunction with non-Emergency air ambulance transport), you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as possible prior to the transport. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Cellular and Gene Therapy

The Plan covers Cellular Therapy and Gene Therapy received on an inpatient or outpatient basis at a Hospital or on an outpatient basis at an Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits for CAR-T therapy for malignancies are provided as described under *Transplantation Services*.

## Clinical Trials

The Plan pays for routine patient care costs incurred during participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial for the treatment of:

- Cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition. For purposes of this benefit, a life-threatening disease or condition is one from which the likelihood of death is probable unless the course of the disease or condition is interrupted.
- Cardiovascular disease (cardiac/stroke) which is not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Surgical musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees, which are not life threatening, for which, as UnitedHealthcare determines, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.
- Other diseases or disorders which are not life threatening for which, as determined by UnitedHealthcare, a Clinical Trial meets the qualifying Clinical Trial criteria stated below.

Benefits include the reasonable and necessary items and services used to prevent, diagnose and treat complications arising from participation in a qualifying Clinical Trial.

Benefits are available only when the Covered Person is clinically eligible for participation in the qualifying Clinical Trial as defined by the researcher.

Routine patient care costs for qualifying Clinical Trials include:

- Covered Health Services for which Benefits are typically provided absent a Clinical Trial.
- Covered Health Services required solely for the provision of the Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item, the clinically appropriate monitoring of the effects of the service or item, or the prevention of complications.
- Covered Health Services needed for reasonable and necessary care arising from the provision of an Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item.

Routine costs for Clinical Trials do not include:

- The Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or item. The only exceptions to this are:
  - Certain *Category B* devices.
  - Certain promising interventions for patients with terminal illnesses.
  - Other items and services that meet specified criteria in accordance with the Claims Administrator's medical and drug policies.
- Items and services provided solely to satisfy data collection and analysis needs and that are not used in the direct clinical management of the patient.
- A service that is clearly inconsistent with widely accepted and established standards of care for a particular diagnosis.
- Items and services provided by the research sponsors free of charge for any person enrolled in the trial.

With respect to cancer or other life-threatening diseases or conditions, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, Phase III, or Phase IV Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the prevention, detection or treatment of cancer or other life-threatening disease or condition and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

With respect to cardiovascular disease or musculoskeletal disorders of the spine, hip and knees and other diseases or disorders which are not life-threatening, a qualifying Clinical Trial is a Phase I, Phase II, or Phase III Clinical Trial that is conducted in relation to the detection or treatment of such non-life-threatening disease or disorder and which meets any of the following criteria in the bulleted list below.

- Federally funded trials. The study or investigation is approved or funded (which may include funding through in-kind contributions) by one or more of the following:
  - *National Institutes of Health (NIH)*. (Includes *National Cancer Institute (NCI)*).
  - *Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)*.
  - *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)*.
  - *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
  - A cooperative group or center of any of the entities described above or the *Department of Defense (DOD)* or the *Veterans Administration (VA)*.
  - A qualified non-governmental research entity identified in the guidelines issued by the *National Institutes of Health* for center support grants.
  - The *Department of Veterans Affairs*, the *Department of Defense* or the *Department of Energy* as long as the study or investigation has been reviewed and approved through a system of peer review that is determined by the *Secretary of Health and Human Services* to meet both of the following criteria:
    - Comparable to the system of peer review of studies and investigations used by the *National Institutes of Health*.
    - Ensures unbiased review of the highest scientific standards by qualified individuals who have no interest in the outcome of the review.
- The study or investigation is conducted under an investigational new drug application reviewed by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration*.
- The study or investigation is a drug trial that is exempt from having such an investigational new drug application.
- The Clinical Trial must have a written protocol that describes a scientifically sound study and have been approved by all relevant institutional review boards (IRBs) before participants are enrolled in the trial. UnitedHealthcare may, at any time, request documentation about the trial.
- The subject or purpose of the trial must be the evaluation of an item or service that meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not otherwise excluded under the Plan.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of participation in a Clinical Trial arises. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Surgery Services

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgeries which are ordered by a Physician. CHD surgical procedures include surgeries to treat conditions such as coarctation of the aorta, aortic stenosis, tetralogy of fallot, transposition of the great vessels and hypoplastic left or right heart syndrome.

UnitedHealthcare has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for CHD surgery services. Contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.

The Plan pays Benefits for Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) surgery services ordered by a Physician and received at a facility participating in the CHD Resource Services Program. Benefits include the facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment. Benefits for Physician services are described under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Surgery may be performed as open or closed surgical procedures or may be performed through interventional cardiac catheterization.

Benefits are available for the following CHD surgery services:

- Outpatient diagnostic testing.
- Evaluation.
- Surgical interventions.
- Interventional cardiac catheterizations (insertion of a tubular device in the heart).
- Fetal echocardiograms (examination, measurement and diagnosis of the heart using ultrasound technology).
- Approved fetal interventions.

CHD services other than those listed above are excluded from coverage, unless determined by UnitedHealthcare to be proven procedures for the involved diagnoses. Contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 before receiving care for information about CHD services. More information is also available at [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com).

If you receive Congenital Heart Disease services from a facility that is not a Designated Provider, the Plan pays Benefits as described under:

- Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury.
- Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.
- Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic.
- Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient.
- Hospital - Inpatient Stay.
- Surgery - Outpatient.

To receive Benefits under the CHD Program, you should contact CHD Resource Services at 1-888-936-7246 prior to obtaining Covered Health Services. The Plan will only pay Benefits under the CHD Program if CHD provides the proper notification to the Designated Provider performing the services (even if you self-refer to a provider in that Network).

**Note:** The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with CHD surgery services received at a Congenital Heart Disease Resource Services Program.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as the possibility of a CHD surgery arises.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

It is important that you notify the Claims Administrator regarding your intention to have surgery. Your notification will open the opportunity to become enrolled in programs that are designed to achieve the best outcomes for you.

### **Dental Services - Accident Only**

Accident only dental services are covered by the Plan when all of the following are true:

- Treatment is necessary because of accidental damage.
- Dental services are received from a Doctor of Dental Surgery or a Doctor of Medical Dentistry.
- The dental damage is severe enough that initial contact with a Physician or dentist occurs within 72 hours of the accident. (You may request an extension of this time period provided that you do so within 60 days of the Injury and if extenuating circumstances exist due to the severity of the Injury.)

Please note that dental damage that occurs as a result of normal activities of daily living or extraordinary use of the teeth is not considered having occurred as an accident. Benefits are not available for repairs to teeth that are damaged as a result of such activities.

Dental services for final treatment to repair the damage caused by accidental Injury must be started within 3 months of the accident, or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first three months of coverage under the Plan, unless extenuating circumstances exist (such as prolonged hospitalization or the presence of fixation wires from fracture care) and completed within 12 months of the accident or if not a Covered Person at the time of the accident, within the first 12 months of coverage under the Plan.

The Plan pays for accidental Injury for children. Timing of when the Covered Services will be rendered is determined by the Physician.

The Plan pays for treatment of accidental Injury only for:

- Emergency examination.
- Necessary diagnostic X-rays.
- Endodontic (root canal) treatment.
- Temporary splinting of teeth.
- Prefabricated post and core.
- Simple minimal restorative procedures (fillings).
- Extractions.
- Post-traumatic crowns if such are the only clinically acceptable treatment.
- Replacement of lost teeth due to the Injury by implant, dentures or bridges.

### **Dental Services – Treatment of a Medical Condition**

The Plan covers dental care (oral examination, X-rays, extractions and non-surgical elimination of oral infection) required for the direct treatment of a medical condition limited to:

- dental services related to medical transplant procedures;
- initiation of immunosuppressives (medication used to reduce inflammation and suppress the immune system); and
- direct treatment of acute traumatic Injury, cancer or cleft palate.

Dental treatment required as a result of a medical condition, but which is not an integral component of the treatment of that condition, is not covered (examples include decayed teeth due to dry mouth from medication or disease, or treatment of disease).

### **Dental Treatment Covered under Plan**

The Plan provides Benefits for services provided by a duly licensed doctor, Doctor of Dental Surgery or Doctor of Dental Medicine for diagnostic, therapeutic or surgical procedures, including oral surgery involving bones or joints of the jaw, when the procedure is related to one of the following conditions:

- Congenital deformity, including cleft lip and cleft palate; and
  - Removal of:
    - Tumors;
    - cysts which are not related to teeth or associated by dental procedures; and
    - exostoses for reasons other than preparation of dentures.

The Plan provides Benefits for dental implants and related procedures, such as bone grafting associated with the above three conditions.

In addition, Benefits may be provided for dentures and orthodontic braces if used to treat congenital deformity including cleft lip and cleft palate.

When any of the conditions listed above require surgical correction, Benefits for surgery will be subject to a Covered Health Service review to examine whether or not the condition resulted in functional impairment. Examples of functional impairment include an impairment that affects speech or the ability to eat, or injury to soft tissue of the mouth.

In special cases, Benefits are only provided for anesthesia and facility charges related to dental procedures performed in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center. This Benefit is only available to dependent children below the age of nine years, persons with serious mental or physical conditions and persons with significant behavioral problems. The treating provider must certify that the patient's age, condition or problem requires hospitalization or general anesthesia in order to safely and effectively perform the procedure. Other dental services, including the charge for surgery, are not covered unless specifically covered by the Plan.

### Diabetes Services

The Plan pays Benefits for the Covered Health Services identified below.

<b>Covered Diabetes Services</b>	
Diabetes Self-Management and Training/Diabetic Eye Examinations/Foot Care	Benefits include outpatient self-management training for the treatment of diabetes, education and medical nutrition therapy services. These services must be ordered by a Physician and provided by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals.  Benefits also include medical eye examinations (dilated retinal examinations) and preventive foot care for diabetes.
Diabetic Self-Management Items	Insulin pumps and pump supplies and continuous glucose monitors for the management and treatment of diabetes based upon your medical needs.  Insulin pumps are subject to all the conditions of coverage stated under <i>Durable Medical Equipment</i> in this section.

Diabetic supplies such as blood glucose meters, insulin syringes with needles, blood glucose and urine test strips, ketone test strips and tablets and lancets and lancet devices are covered under the Plan's prescription drug benefit.

Benefits for diabetes equipment that meet the definition of Durable Medical Equipment are subject to the limit stated under Durable Medical Equipment in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**  
 For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment for the management and treatment of diabetes that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.



## Durable Medical Equipment (DME)

The Plan pays for Durable Medical Equipment (DME) that is:

- Ordered or provided by a Physician for outpatient use.
- Used for medical purposes.
- Not consumable or disposable.
- Not of use to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or disability.
- Durable enough to withstand repeated use.
- Appropriate for use in the home.

If more than one piece of DME can meet your functional needs, you will receive Benefits only for the most Cost-Effective piece of equipment. Benefits are provided for a single unit of DME (example: one insulin pump) and for repairs of that unit.

Examples of DME include but are not limited to:

- Equipment to administer oxygen;
- Equipment to assist mobility, such as a standard wheelchair;
- Hospital beds;
- Delivery pumps for tube feedings;
- Breast pumps (only as provided under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement);
- Negative pressure wound therapy pumps (wound vacuums);
- Burn garments;
- Insulin pumps and all related necessary supplies as described under *Diabetes Services* in this section;
- External cochlear devices and systems. Surgery to place a cochlear implant is also covered by the Plan. Cochlear implantation can either be an inpatient or outpatient procedure. Benefits for cochlear implantation are provided under the applicable medical/surgical Benefit categories in this SPD. See *Hospital – Inpatient Stay, Rehabilitation Services – Outpatient Therapy* and *Surgery – Outpatient* in this section;
- Orthotic devices when prescribed by Physician. This includes braces that straighten or change the shape of a body part, cranial orthotics (helmets) for correction of positional plagiocephaly, including dynamic orthotic cranioplasty (DOC) bands and soft helmets, shoes/inserts made from a mold of a Covered Person's foot; Charges for custom built orthopedic shoes when medically necessary must be prescribed by a doctor and limited to two (2) pairs per calendar year;
- Braces that stabilize an injured body part, including necessary adjustments to shoes to accommodate braces. Braces that stabilize an injured body part and braces to treat

curvature of the spine are considered Durable Medical Equipment and are a Covered Health Service. Dental braces are excluded from coverage;

- Mechanical equipment necessary for the treatment of chronic or acute respiratory failure (except that air-conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, air purifiers and filters, and personal comfort items are excluded from coverage).

The Plan also covers tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks used in connection with DME.

Benefits also include dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices required for treatment of severe speech impediment or lack of speech directly attributed to Sickness or Injury. Benefits for the purchase of these devices are available only after completing a required three-month rental period. Benefits are limited as stated below.

Benefits under this section do not include any device, appliance, pump, machine, stimulator, or monitor that is fully implanted into the body.

Benefits for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices are limited to the purchase of one device during the entire period of time a Covered Person is enrolled under the Plan.

Benefits are provided for the repair/replacement of a type of Durable Medical Equipment once every five calendar years.

Note: DME is different from prosthetic devices – see *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

At UnitedHealthcare's discretion, replacements are covered for damage beyond repair with normal wear and tear, when repair costs exceed new purchase price, or when a change in the Covered Person's medical condition occurs sooner than the five year timeframe. Repairs, including the replacement of essential accessories, such as hoses, tubes, mouth pieces, etc., for necessary DME are only covered when required to make the item/device serviceable and the estimated repair expense does not exceed the cost of purchasing or renting another item/device. Requests for repairs may be made at any time and are not subject to the five year timeline for replacement.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining any Durable Medical Equipment that exceeds \$1,000 in cost (either retail purchase cost or cumulative retail rental cost of a single item). If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Emergency Health Services - Outpatient**

The Plan's Emergency services Benefit pays for outpatient treatment at a Hospital or Alternate Facility when required to stabilize a patient or initiate treatment.

If you are admitted as an inpatient to a Network Hospital directly from the Emergency room, you will not have to pay the Copay for Emergency Health Services. The Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Network Hospital will apply instead.

Network Benefits will be paid for an Emergency admission to a non-Network Hospital as long as the Claims Administrator is notified within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible after you are admitted to a non-Network Hospital. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you continue your stay in a non-Network Hospital after the date your Physician determines that it is medically appropriate to transfer you to a Network Hospital, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service. Eligible Expenses will be determined as described under *Eligible Expenses* in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of an Emergency.

**Note:** If you are confined in a non-Network Hospital after you receive outpatient Emergency Health Services, you must notify the Claims Administrator within two business days of the admission or on the same day of admission if reasonably possible. The Claims Administrator may elect to transfer you to a Network Hospital as soon as it is medically appropriate to do so. If you choose to stay in the non-Network Hospital after the date the Claims Administrator decides a transfer is medically appropriate, Network Benefits will not be provided. Non-Network Benefits may be available if the continued stay is determined to be a Covered Health Service.

## Foot Care

The Plan covers hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care; cutting or removal of corns and calluses, nail trimming, cutting, or debriding only if the treatment is a Covered Health Service and related to a medical condition.

## Home Health Care

Covered Health Services are services that a Home Health Agency provides if you need care in your home due to the nature of your condition. Services must be:

- Ordered by a Physician.
- Provided by or supervised by a registered nurse in your home or provided by either a home health aide or licensed practical nurse and supervised by a registered nurse.
- Not considered Custodial Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
- Provided on a part-time, Intermittent Care schedule when Skilled Care is required. Refer to Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Skilled Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Skilled Care is needed by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A

service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before receiving services, including nutritional foods and Private Duty Nursing or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

## Hospice Care

Hospice care is an integrated program recommended by a Physician which provides comfort and support services for the terminally ill. Hospice care can be provided on an inpatient or outpatient basis and includes physical, psychological, social, spiritual and respite care for the terminally ill person, and short-term grief counseling for immediate family members while the Covered Person is receiving hospice care. Benefits are available only when hospice care is received from a licensed hospice agency, which can include a Hospital.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility or as soon as is reasonably possible. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator within 24 hours of admission for an Inpatient Stay in a hospice facility.

## Hospital - Inpatient Stay

Hospital Benefits are available for:

- Non-Physician services and supplies received during an Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists, pathologists and Emergency room Physicians.

The Plan will pay the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room only if a private room is necessary according to generally accepted medical practice.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital are available only when the Inpatient Stay is necessary to prevent, diagnose or treat a Sickness or Injury. Benefits for other Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Benefits for Emergency admissions and admissions of less than 24 hours are described under *Emergency Health Services* and *Surgery - Outpatient, Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic*, and *Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient*, respectively.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Kaia Health**

A mobile app for on-demand, personalized support to help relieve pain and live healthier. Connect with Kaia: <http://startkaia.com/dukeenergy>.

### **Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient**

Services for Sickness and Injury-related diagnostic purposes, received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office include:

- Lab and radiology/X-ray.
- Mammography, including 3D mammograms (breast tomosynthesis) for screening or diagnosis of breast cancer.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. (Benefits for other Physician services are described under Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services.)
- Presumptive Drug Tests and Definitive Drug Tests.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Presumptive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 18 Definitive Drug Tests per calendar year.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*. Lab, X-ray and diagnostic services for preventive care are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section. CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine and major diagnostic services are described under *Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for Genetic Testing, stress echocardiography and transthoracic echocardiogram, and sleep studies, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Lab, X-Ray and Major Diagnostics - CT, PET Scans, MRI, MRA and Nuclear Medicine - Outpatient**

Services for CT scans, PET scans, MRI, MRA, nuclear medicine, and major diagnostic services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for CT, PET scans, MRI, MRA and nuclear medicine, including nuclear cardiology, you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Mental Health Services**

Mental Health Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Mental Health Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; outpatient electro-convulsive treatment; psychological testing; transcranial magnetic stimulation; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

***Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching***

Specialized virtual behavioral health care provided by AbleTo Therapy 360, Inc. (“AbleTo Therapy 360”) for Covered Persons with certain co-occurring behavioral and medical conditions.

AbleTo Therapy 360 provides behavioral Covered Health Care Services through virtual therapy and coaching services that are individualized and tailored to your specific health needs. Virtual therapy is provided by licensed therapists. Coaching services are provided by coaches who are supervised by licensed professionals.

There are no deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

If you would like information regarding these services, you may contact the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID Card.

## Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services

The Plan pays Benefits for behavioral services for Autism Spectrum Disorder including Intensive Behavioral Therapies such as Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA) that are the following:

- Focused on the treatment of core deficits of Autism Spectrum Disorder.
- Provided by a Board Certified Applied Behavior Analyst (BCBA) or other qualified provider under the appropriate supervision.
- Focused on treating maladaptive/stereotypic behaviors that are posing danger to self, others and property and impairment in daily functioning.

These Benefits describe only the behavioral component of treatment for Autism Spectrum Disorder. Medical treatment of Autism Spectrum Disorder is a Covered Health Service for which Benefits are available as described under the applicable medical Covered Health Services categories as described in this section.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.
- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.



### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Neurobiological Disorders – Autism Spectrum Disorder Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management; Intensive Behavioral Therapy, including *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Nutritional Counseling**

The Plan will pay for Covered Health Services for medical education services provided in a Physician's office by an appropriately licensed or healthcare professional when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Some examples of such medical conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Coronary artery disease.
- Congestive heart failure.
- Severe obstructive airway disease.
- Gout (a form of arthritis).
- Renal failure.
- Phenylketonuria (a genetic disorder diagnosed at infancy).
- Hyperlipidemia (excess of fatty substances in the blood).

Benefits are limited to six individual sessions per calendar year for each medical condition.

### **Obesity Surgery**

Surgical treatment of obesity when provided by or under the direction of a Physician when all of the following are true:

- You have enrolled in the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program.

- You have a minimum Body Mass Index (BMI) of 40, or greater than 35 with at least one complicating coexisting medical condition or disease present.
- You are over the age of 18 with documentation from a Physician of a diagnosis of morbid obesity for a minimum of five years.
- You have a 3-month physician or other health care provider supervised diet documented within the last 2 years.
- You have completed a multi-disciplinary surgical preparatory regimen, which includes a psychological evaluation.
- You are having your first bariatric surgery under the Plan, unless there were complications with your first procedure.

See *Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources* for more information on the BRS program.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with obesity-related services received at a Designated Provider.

Benefits are available for obesity surgery services that meet the definition of a Covered Health Service, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* and are not Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services.

Please remember Non-Network Benefits for obesity surgery are not available.

### **Orthopedic Health Support Program – Enrollment Required**

Orthopedic Health Support is a program that provides you access to specialized nurses and high-performing providers to help meet your specific needs from early pain onset through treatment and beyond.

This program can help you:

- Understand treatment options.
- Manage your pain.
- Learn more about a certain condition and your options.
- Estimate treatment costs and see how you could save money.
- Access top providers and find resources that you may not be aware of today.
- Prepare for surgery and recovery.
- Connect you with an approved Center of Excellence facility.
- Reduce your out of pocket costs and improve your chance of a successful outcome.

Enhanced benefits are offered to Covered Persons who enroll in this program and/or enroll and utilize a Spine and Joint Center of Excellence (COE) facility/provider for their surgery. See *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* for details.

Enrollment in Orthopedic Health Support (OHS) is **required** for coverage of any in-scope surgery. If the Covered Person does not call the OHS nurse prior to surgery, the Covered Person's benefit may be reduced or not paid.

If the Covered Person lives within 60 miles of a COE facility, use of the COE is also **required**.

## Orthotic Devices

Refer to the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) section above for details.

## Ostomy Supplies

Benefits for ostomy supplies are limited to:

- pouches, face plates and belts;
- irrigation sleeves, bags and ostomy irrigation catheters; and
- skin barriers.

## Pharmaceutical Products - Outpatient

The Plan pays for Pharmaceutical Products that are administered on an outpatient basis in a Hospital, Alternate Facility, Physician's office, or in a Covered Person's home. Examples of what would be included under this category are antibiotic injections in the Physician's office or inhaled medication in an Urgent Care Center for treatment of an asthma attack.

Benefits under this section are provided only for Pharmaceutical Products which, due to their characteristics (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional. Depending on where the Pharmaceutical Product is administered, Benefits will be provided for administration of the Pharmaceutical Product under the corresponding Benefit category in this SPD.

If you require certain Pharmaceutical Products, including specialty Pharmaceutical Products, UnitedHealthcare may direct you to a designated dispensing entity with whom UnitedHealthcare has an arrangement to provide those Pharmaceutical Products. Such Dispensing Entities may include an outpatient pharmacy, specialty pharmacy, Home Health Agency provider, Hospital-affiliated pharmacy or hemophilia treatment center contracted pharmacy.

If you/your provider are directed to a designated dispensing entity and you/your provider choose not to obtain your Pharmaceutical Product from a designated dispensing entity, Network Benefits are not available for that Pharmaceutical Product.

Certain Pharmaceutical Products are subject to step therapy requirements. This means that in order to receive Benefits for such Pharmaceutical Products, you must use a different

Pharmaceutical Product and/or prescription drug product first. You may find out whether a particular Pharmaceutical Product is subject to step therapy requirements by contacting UnitedHealthcare at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may have certain programs in which you may receive an enhanced or reduced Benefit based on your actions such as adherence/compliance to medication or treatment regimens and/or participation in health management programs. You may access information on these programs through the Internet at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for Inflammatory Injectable Medications (site of care). If authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services**

The Plan pays Physician fees for surgical procedures and other medical care received from a Physician in a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility, Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility, Alternate Facility or for Physician house calls.

### **Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for Covered Health Services provided in a Physician's office for the diagnosis and treatment of a Sickness or Injury. Benefits are provided under this section regardless of whether the Physician's office is free-standing, located in a clinic or located in a Hospital. Benefits under this section include allergy injections and hearing exams in case of Injury or Sickness.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided in a Physician's office by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when both of the following are true:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Covered Health Services include genetic counseling. Benefits are available for Genetic Testing which is determined to be Medically Necessary following genetic counseling when ordered by the Physician and authorized in advance by UnitedHealthcare.

Benefits for preventive services are described under *Preventive Care Services* in this section.

When a test is performed or a sample is drawn in the Physician's office and then sent outside the Physician's office for analysis or testing, Benefits for lab, radiology/X-rays and other diagnostic services that are performed outside the Physician's office are described in Lab, X-Ray and Diagnostics - Outpatient.

**Please Note**

Your Physician does not have a copy of your Benefit Booklet and is not responsible for knowing or communicating your Benefits.

## Pregnancy - Maternity Services

Benefits for Pregnancy will be paid at the same level as Benefits for any other condition, Sickness or Injury. This includes all maternity-related medical services for prenatal care, postnatal care, delivery, and any related complications.

The Plan will pay Benefits for an Inpatient Stay of at least:

- 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a vaginal delivery.
- 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery.

These are federally mandated requirements under the *Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act of 1996* which apply to this Plan. The Hospital or other provider is not required to get authorization for the time periods stated above. Authorizations are required for longer lengths of stay. If the mother agrees, the attending Physician may discharge the mother and/or the newborn child earlier than these minimum timeframes.

Also, under federal law, group health plans and health insurance issuers may not set the level of benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under federal law, require that a doctor or other health care provider obtain certification for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain certification.

Both before and during a Pregnancy, Benefits include the services of a genetic counselor when provided or referred by a Physician. These Benefits are available to all Covered Persons in the immediate family. Covered Health Services include related tests and treatment.

The Plan does not provide coverage for:

- Doula (labor aide);
- Parenting, pre-natal or birthing classes;
- Post-delivery – services/treatment for the newborn of a dependent daughter.

### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as soon as reasonably possible if the Inpatient Stay for the mother and/or the newborn will be more than 48 hours for the mother and newborn child following a normal vaginal delivery, or more than 96 hours for the mother and newborn child following a cesarean section delivery. If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits for the extended stay will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Healthy moms and babies**

The Plan provides a special prenatal program to help during Pregnancy. Participation is voluntary and free of charge. See Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, for details.

## **Preventive Care Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for preventive care services provided on an outpatient basis at a Physician's office, an Alternate Facility or a Hospital. Preventive care services encompass medical services that have been demonstrated by clinical evidence to be safe and effective in either the early detection of disease or in the prevention of disease, have been proven to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes and include the following as required under applicable law:

- Evidence-based items or services that have in effect a rating of "A" or "B" in the current recommendations of the *United States Preventive Services Task Force*.
- Immunizations that have in effect a recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- With respect to infants, children and adolescents, evidence-informed preventive care and screenings provided for in the comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.
- With respect to women, such additional preventive care and screenings as provided for in comprehensive guidelines supported by the *Health Resources and Services Administration*.

Examples of preventive care services include routine physical examinations, well-baby and well-child care, immunizations, screening mammograms and prostate screenings.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement include the cost of renting or purchasing one breast pump per Pregnancy in conjunction with childbirth.

If more than one breast pump can meet your needs, Benefits are available only for the most cost-effective pump. UnitedHealthcare will determine the following:

- Which pump is the most cost-effective.
- Whether the pump should be purchased or rented.
- Duration of a rental.
- Timing of an acquisition.

Benefits are only available if breast pumps are obtained from a DME provider or Physician.

Preventive care Benefits for women defined under the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) requirement also include the following:

- Screening for gestational diabetes in pregnant women between 24 and 28 weeks of gestation and at the first prenatal visit for pregnant women identified to be at high risk for diabetes;
- Human papillomavirus testing in women with normal cytology results beginning at age 30 and no more frequently than once every three years;
- Annual counseling for sexually transmitted infections;
- Annual counseling and screening for human immune-deficiency virus;
- Comprehensive lactation support and counseling in conjunction with each birth, by a trained provider during pregnancy and/or in the postpartum period;
- All Food and Drug Administration approved contraceptive methods, sterilization procedures and patient education and counseling for all women with reproductive capacity, as prescribed by a doctor; and
- Annual screening and counseling for interpersonal and domestic violence.

These additional services are paid under the preventive care benefit when billed by your provider with a wellness diagnosis. Call the number on your ID card for additional information regarding coverage available for specific services.

For questions about your preventive care Benefits under this Plan call the number on your ID card.

### **Private Duty Nursing - Outpatient**

The Plan covers Private Duty Nursing care given on an outpatient basis by a licensed nurse such as a Registered Nurse (R.N.), Licensed Practical Nurse (L.P.N.), or Licensed Vocational Nurse (L.V.N.), as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

### **Prosthetic Devices**

Benefits are paid by the Plan for prosthetic devices and appliances that replace a limb or body part or help an impaired limb or body part work. Examples include, but are not limited to:

- artificial arms, legs, feet and hands;
- artificial face, eyes, ears and nose; and
- breast prosthesis following mastectomy as required by the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998, including mastectomy bras and lymphedema stockings for the arm.

Benefits under this section are provided only for external prosthetic devices and do not include any device that is fully implanted into the body other than breast prostheses.

If more than one prosthetic device can meet your functional needs, Benefits are available only for the most Cost-Effective prosthetic device. The device must be ordered or provided either by a Physician, or under a Physician's direction. If you purchase a prosthetic device that exceeds these minimum specifications, the Plan may pay only the amount that it would have paid for the prosthetic that meets the minimum specifications, and you may be responsible for paying any difference in cost.

Benefits are available for repairs and replacement, except that:

- There are no Benefits for repairs due to misuse, malicious damage or gross neglect.
- There are no Benefits for replacement due to misuse, malicious damage, gross neglect or for lost or stolen prosthetic devices.

Benefits are provided for the replacement of a type of prosthetic device once every five calendar years.

Note: Prosthetic devices are different from DME - see *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before obtaining prosthetic devices that exceed \$1,000 in cost per device. If prior authorization is not obtained as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Reconstructive Procedures**

Reconstructive Procedures are services performed when the primary purpose of the procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function for an organ or body part. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not a changed or improved physical appearance.

Improving or restoring physiologic function means that the organ or body part is made to work better. An example of a Reconstructive Procedure is surgery on the inside of the nose so that a person's breathing can be improved or restored.

Benefits for Reconstructive Procedures include breast reconstruction following a mastectomy and reconstruction of the non-affected breast to achieve symmetry without regard to the lapse of time between the mastectomy and the reconstructive surgery. Replacement of an existing breast implant is covered by the Plan if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. Other services required by the *Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998*, including breast prostheses and treatment of complications, are provided in the same manner and at the same level as those for any other Covered Health Service. You can contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information about Benefits for mastectomy-related services.



There may be times when the primary purpose of a procedure is to make a body part work better. However, in other situations, the purpose of the same procedure is to improve the appearance of a body part. Cosmetic procedures are excluded from coverage. Procedures that correct an anatomical Congenital Anomaly without improving or restoring physiologic function are considered Cosmetic Procedures. A good example is upper eyelid surgery. At times, this procedure will be done to improve vision, which is considered a Reconstructive Procedure. In other cases, improvement in appearance is the primary intended purpose, which is considered a Cosmetic Procedure. This Plan does not provide Benefits for Cosmetic Procedures, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

The fact that a Covered Person may suffer psychological consequences or socially avoidant behavior as a result of an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly does not classify surgery (or other procedures done to relieve such consequences or behavior) as a Reconstructive Procedure.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before a scheduled Reconstructive Procedure is performed.
- A non-scheduled Reconstructive Procedure, you must provide notification within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained from the Claims Administrator as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment**

The Plan provides short-term outpatient rehabilitation services (including habilitative services) limited to:

- Physical therapy;
- Occupational therapy;
- Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment;
- Speech therapy;
- Post-cochlear implant aural therapy;
- Cognitive rehabilitation therapy following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke;
- Pulmonary rehabilitation; and

■ Cardiac rehabilitation.

For all rehabilitation services, a licensed therapy provider, under the direction of a Physician (when required by state law), must perform the services. Benefits under this section include rehabilitation services provided in a Physician's office or on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under Home Health Care. Rehabilitative services provided in a Covered Person's home other than by a Home Health Agency are provided as described under this section.

Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if rehabilitation goals have previously been met. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed Manipulative Treatment or if treatment goals have previously been met. Benefits under this section are not available for maintenance/preventive Manipulative Treatment.

***Habilitative Services***

For the purpose of this Benefit, "habilitative services" means Medically Necessary skilled health care services that help a person keep, learn or improve skills and functioning for daily living. Habilitative services are skilled when all of the following are true:

- The services are part of a prescribed plan of treatment or maintenance program that is Medically Necessary to maintain a Covered Person's current condition or to prevent or slow further decline.
- The services are ordered by a Physician and provided and administered by a licensed provider.
- The services are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- The services require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- The services are not Custodial Care.

The Claims Administrator will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. Therapies provided for the purpose of general well-being or conditioning in the absence of a disabling condition are not considered habilitative services. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are provided for habilitative services provided for Covered Persons with a disabling condition when both of the following conditions are met:

- The treatment is administered by a licensed speech-language pathologist, licensed audiologist, licensed occupational therapist, licensed physical therapist or Physician.
- The initial or continued treatment must be proven and not Experimental or Investigational.

Benefits for habilitative services do not apply to those services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational services. Custodial

Care, respite care, day care, therapeutic recreation, vocational training and Residential Treatment are not habilitative services. A service that does not help the Covered Person to meet functional goals in a treatment plan within a prescribed time frame is not a habilitative service. When the Covered Person reaches his/her maximum level of improvement or does not demonstrate continued progress under a treatment plan, a service that was previously habilitative is no longer habilitative.

The Plan may require that a treatment plan be provided, request medical records, clinical notes, or other necessary data to allow the Plan to substantiate that initial or continued medical treatment is needed. When the treating provider anticipates that continued treatment is or will be required to permit the Covered Person to achieve demonstrable progress, the Plan may request a treatment plan consisting of diagnosis, proposed treatment by type, frequency, anticipated duration of treatment, the anticipated goals of treatment, and how frequently the treatment plan will be updated.

Benefits for Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices, when used as a component of habilitative services, are described under *Durable Medical Equipment* and *Prosthetic Devices* in this section.

Other than as described under Habilitative Services above, please note that the Plan will pay Benefits for speech therapy for the treatment of disorders of speech, language, voice, communication and auditory processing only when the disorder results from Injury, stroke, cancer, or Congenital Anomaly. Rehabilitation services will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity. The Plan will pay Benefits for cognitive rehabilitation therapy only when Medically Necessary following a post-traumatic brain Injury or stroke.

Also, other than as described under Habilitative Services above, Physical therapy, Occupational therapy and Post-cochlear implant aural therapy will be reviewed after 40 visits for medical necessity.

Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment will be reviewed after 20 visits for medical necessity.

### **Scopic Procedures - Outpatient Diagnostic and Therapeutic**

The Plan pays for diagnostic and therapeutic scopic procedures and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility or in a Physician's office.

Diagnostic scopic procedures are those for visualization, biopsy and polyp removal. Examples of diagnostic scopic procedures include colonoscopy, sigmoidoscopy, and endoscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

Please note that Benefits under this section do not include surgical scopic procedures, which are for the purpose of performing surgery. Benefits for surgical scopic procedures are described under *Surgery - Outpatient*. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy, hysteroscopy.

When these services are performed for preventive screening purposes, Benefits are described in this section under *Preventive Care Services*.

### **Skilled Nursing Facility/Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Services**

Facility services for an Inpatient Stay in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility are covered by the Plan. Benefits include:

- Supplies and non-Physician services received during the Inpatient Stay.
- Room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists.

Benefits are available when skilled nursing and/or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility services are needed on a daily basis. Benefits are also available in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility for treatment of a Sickness or Injury that would have otherwise required an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.

Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

UnitedHealthcare will determine if Benefits are available by reviewing both the skilled nature of the service and the need for Physician-directed medical management. A service will not be determined to be "skilled" simply because there is not an available caregiver.

Benefits are available only if both of the following are true:

- The initial confinement in a Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility was or will be a Cost-Effective alternative to an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital.
- You will receive skilled care services that are not primarily Custodial Care.

Skilled care is skilled nursing, skilled teaching, and skilled rehabilitation services when all of the following are true:

- It must be delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- It is ordered by a Physician.
- It is not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- It requires clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

You are expected to improve to a predictable level of recovery. Benefits can be denied or shortened for Covered Persons who are not progressing in goal-directed rehabilitation services or if discharge rehabilitation goals have previously been met.

**Note:** The Plan does not pay Benefits for Custodial Care or Domiciliary Care, even if ordered by a Physician, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to 150 days per Covered Person per calendar year.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (or admissions resulting from an Emergency), you must provide notification as soon as is reasonably possible.

If authorization is not obtained as required, or notification is not provided as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

### **Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services**

Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services include those received on an inpatient or outpatient basis in a Hospital, an Alternate Facility, or in a provider's office. All services must be provided by or under the direction of a properly qualified behavioral health provider.

Benefits include the following levels of care:

- Inpatient treatment.
- Residential Treatment.
- Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment.
- Intensive Outpatient Treatment.
- Outpatient treatment.

Inpatient treatment and Residential Treatment includes room and board in a Semi-private Room (a room with two or more beds).

Services include the following:

- Diagnostic evaluations, assessment and treatment planning.
- Treatment and/or procedures.

- Medication management and other associated treatments.
- Individual, family and group therapy.
- Provider-based case management services.
- Crisis intervention.

The Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator provides administrative services for all levels of care.

You are encouraged to contact the Mental Health/ Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator for referrals to providers and coordination of care.

Use of a Network program will result in enhanced benefits and waiver of cost share, where applicable. Contact the Claims Administrator or search for a Network program on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for:

- A scheduled admission for Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services (including Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment and admission for services at a Residential Treatment facility), you must obtain authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before admission.
- A non-scheduled admission (including Emergency admissions), you must provide notification to the Claims Administrator as soon as is reasonably possible.
- In addition, for Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator before the following services are received: Intensive Outpatient Treatment programs; psychological testing; extended outpatient treatment visits beyond 45 - 50 minutes in duration, with or without medication management.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from or to provide notification to the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

#### **Surgery - Outpatient**

The Plan pays for surgery and related services received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility.

Benefits under this section include certain scopic procedures. Examples of surgical scopic procedures include arthroscopy, laparoscopy, bronchoscopy and hysteroscopy.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for radiologists, anesthesiologists and pathologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

When these services are performed in a Physician's office, Benefits are described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* in this section.

**Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for cardiac catheterization, pacemaker insertion, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, diagnostic catheterization and electrophysiology implant and sleep apnea surgery you must obtain prior authorization five business days before scheduled services are received or for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible.

If you do not obtain prior authorization as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

**Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ) Services**

The Plan covers diagnostic and surgical and non-surgical treatment of conditions affecting the temporomandibular joint when provided by or under the direction of a Physician. Coverage includes necessary treatment required as a result of accident, trauma, a Congenital Anomaly, developmental defect, or pathology.

Diagnostic treatment includes examination, radiographs and applicable imaging studies and consultation. Non-surgical treatment includes clinical examinations, oral appliances (orthotic splints), arthrocentesis and trigger-point injections.

Benefits are provided for surgical treatment if:

- there is clearly demonstrated radiographic evidence of significant joint abnormality;
- non-surgical treatment has failed to adequately resolve the symptoms; and
- pain or dysfunction is moderate or severe.

Benefits for surgical services include arthrocentesis, arthroscopy, arthroplasty, arthrotomy, open or closed reduction of dislocations. Benefits for surgical services also include *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved TMJ implants only when all other treatment has failed.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits for oral appliances and associated expenses is limited to a \$1,500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

Benefits for an Inpatient Stay in a Hospital and Hospital-based Physician services are described in this section under *Hospital – Inpatient Stay* and *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*, respectively.

**Therapeutic Treatments - Outpatient**

The Plan pays Benefits for therapeutic treatments received on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility, including dialysis\* (both hemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis), intravenous chemotherapy or other intravenous infusion therapy and radiation oncology.

\*Non-Network dialysis is *not* covered under the Plan.

Covered Health Services include medical education services that are provided on an outpatient basis at a Hospital or Alternate Facility by appropriately licensed or registered healthcare professionals when:

- Education is required for a disease in which patient self-management is an important component of treatment.
- There exists a knowledge deficit regarding the disease which requires the intervention of a trained health professional.

Benefits under this section include:

- The facility charge and the charge for related supplies and equipment.
- Physician services for anesthesiologists, pathologists and radiologists. Benefits for other Physician services are described in this section under *Physician Fees for Surgical and Medical Services*.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits for the following outpatient therapeutic services, you must obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator five business days before scheduled services are received or, for non-scheduled services, within one business day or as soon as is reasonably possible. Services that require prior authorization: IV infusion, intensity modulated radiation therapy, hyperbaric oxygen therapy and MRI guided focused ultrasound.

If you do not obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator, as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

### **Transplantation Services**

The Plan pays Benefits for organ and tissue transplants including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies when ordered by a Physician. Benefits are available for transplants when the transplant meets the definition of a Covered Health Service and is not an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service.

Examples of transplants for which Benefits are available include bone marrow including CAR-T cell therapy for malignancies, heart, heart/lung, lung, kidney, kidney/pancreas, liver, liver/small bowel, pancreas, small bowel and cornea.

Benefits are available to the donor and the recipient when the recipient is covered under this Plan. Donor costs that are directly related to organ removal or procurement are Covered Health Services for which Benefits are payable through the organ recipient's coverage under the Plan.

The Claims Administrator has specific guidelines regarding Benefits for transplant services. Contact the Claims Administrator at the number on your ID card for information about these guidelines.



Transplantation services including evaluation for transplant, organ procurement and donor searches and transplantation procedures may be received at a Designated Provider, Network facility that is not a Designated Provider or a non-Network facility.

Benefits are also available for cornea transplants. You are not required to obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator for a cornea transplant nor is the cornea transplant required to be performed at a Designated Provider.

Note: The services described under the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* are Covered Health Services only in connection with transplant services received at a Designated Provider.

#### **Prior Authorization Requirement**

For Non-Network Benefits you must obtain prior authorization as soon as the possibility of a transplant arises (and before the time a pre-transplantation evaluation is performed at a transplant center). If you don't obtain prior authorization from the Claims Administrator as required, Benefits will be reduced to 50% of Eligible Expenses.

In addition, for Non-Network Benefits, you must contact the Claims Administrator 24 hours before admission for scheduled admissions or as soon as is reasonably possible for non-scheduled admissions (including Emergency admissions).

#### **Support in the event of serious illness**

If you or a covered family member has cancer or needs an organ or bone marrow transplant, UnitedHealthcare can put you in touch with quality treatment centers around the country.

### **Urinary Catheters**

Benefits for indwelling and intermittent urinary catheters for incontinence or retention. Benefits include related urologic supplies for indwelling catheters limited to:

- Urinary drainage bag and insertion tray (kit).
- Anchoring device.
- Irrigation tubing set.

### **Urgent Care Center Services**

The Plan provides Benefits for services, including professional services, received at an Urgent Care Center, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. When Urgent Care services are provided in a Physician's office, the Plan pays Benefits as described under *Physician's Office Services - Sickness and Injury* earlier in this section. Benefits under this section are available for services to treat a condition that does not meet the definition of Urgent Care.

### **24/7 Virtual Visits**

Virtual care for Covered Health Services that includes the diagnosis and treatment of less serious medical conditions. Virtual care provides communication of medical information in

real-time between the patient and a distant Physician or health specialist, outside of a medical facility (for example, from home or from work).

Benefits are available only when services are delivered through a Designated Virtual Network Provider. You can find a Designated Virtual Network Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

Benefits are available for the following:

- Urgent on-demand health care delivered through live audio with video-conferencing or audio only technology for treatment of acute but non-emergency medical needs.

Please Note: Not all medical conditions can be treated through virtual care. The Designated Virtual Network Provider will identify any condition for which treatment by in-person Physician contact is needed.

Benefits do not include email, fax and standard telephone calls, or for services that occur within medical facilities (*CMS* defined originating facilities).

## Vision Examinations

The Plan pays Benefits for:

- Vision screenings, which could be performed as part of an annual physical examination in a provider's office (vision screenings do not include refractive examinations to detect vision impairment).
- One routine vision exam, including refraction, to detect vision impairment by a provider in the provider's office every calendar year.
- Non routine vision exam and refraction eye exam – (*Vision Exam* - medical/surgical eye care is typically problem-oriented, involving the use of medication and/or surgical procedures to diagnose and treat eye problems, such as glaucoma, pink eye and cataracts. *Refractive eye exam* – external and internal exam, neurological integrity, pupillary reflexes, versions, biomicroscopy, tonometry, visual acuity, subjective, refraction, accommodative function, binocular function).

## Wigs

The Plan pays Benefits for wigs and other scalp hair prosthesis only for loss of hair resulting from treatment of malignancy or permanent loss of hair from an accidental injury.

Any combination of Network Benefits and Non-Network Benefits is limited to one wig/hairpiece up to a \$500 maximum per Covered Person per lifetime.

## SECTION 6 - CLINICAL PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

**What this section includes:**

Health and well-being resources available to you, including Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services.

The Company believes in giving you the tools you need to be an educated health care consumer. To that end, the Company has made available several convenient educational and support services, accessible by phone and the Internet, which can help you to:

- take care of yourself and your family members;
- manage a chronic health condition; and
- navigate the complexities of the health care system.

**NOTE:**

Information obtained through the services identified in this section is based on current medical literature and on Physician review. It is not intended to replace the advice of a doctor. The information is intended to help you make better health care decisions and take a greater responsibility for your own health. UnitedHealthcare and the Company are not responsible for the results of your decisions from the use of the information, including, but not limited to, your choosing to seek or not to seek professional medical care, or your choosing or not choosing specific treatment.

### Consumer Solutions and Self-Service Tools

***NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>***

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is a telephone service that puts you in immediate contact with an experienced registered nurse any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Nurses can provide health information for routine or urgent health concerns. When you call, a registered nurse may refer you to any additional resources that the Company has available to help you improve your health and well-being or manage a chronic condition. Call any time when you want to learn more about:

- a recent diagnosis;
- a minor Sickness or Injury;
- men's, women's, and children's wellness;
- how to take prescription drug products safely;
- self-care tips and treatment options;
- healthy living habits; or
- any other health related topic.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> gives you another convenient way to access health information. By calling the same number, you can listen to one of the Health Information Library's over 1,100 recorded messages, with over half in Spanish.

NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> is available to you at no cost. To use this convenient service, simply call the number on your ID card.

**Note:** If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of calling NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>.

With NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>, you also have access to nurses online. To use this service, log onto **www.myuhc.com** where you may access the link to initiate an online chat with a registered nurse who can help answer your general health questions any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also request an e-mailed transcript of the conversation to use as a reference.

**Your child is running a fever and it's 1:00 AM. What do you do?**

Call NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> any time, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can count on NurseLine<sup>SM</sup> to help answer your health questions.

***Decision Support***

In order to help you make informed decisions about your health care, UnitedHealthcare has a program called Decision Support. This program targets specific conditions as well as the treatments and procedures for those conditions.

This program offers:

- access to accurate, objective and relevant health care information;
- coaching by a nurse through decisions in your treatment and care;
- expectations of treatment; and
- information on high quality providers and programs.

Conditions for which this program is available include:

- back pain;
- knee & hip replacement;
- prostate disease;
- prostate cancer;
- benign uterine conditions;
- breast cancer;
- coronary disease; and
- bariatric surgery.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### *UnitedHealth Premium® Program*

To help people make more informed choices about their health care, the UnitedHealth Premium® program recognizes Network Physicians who meet standards for quality and cost efficiency. UnitedHealthcare uses evidence-based medicine and national industry guidelines to evaluate quality. The cost efficiency standards rely on local market benchmarks for the efficient use of resources in providing care.

For details on the UnitedHealth Premium® Program including how to locate a UnitedHealth Premium Physician or facility, log onto **www.myuhc.com** or call the number on your ID card.

### *www.myuhc.com*

UnitedHealthcare's member website, **www.myuhc.com**, provides information at your fingertips anywhere and anytime you have access to the Internet. **www.myuhc.com** opens the door to a wealth of health information and convenient self-service tools to meet your needs.

With **www.myuhc.com** you can:

- receive personalized messages that are available when you log onto **www.myuhc.com**;
- search for Network providers available in your Plan through the online provider directory;
- Access all of the content and wellness topics from NurseLine<sup>SM</sup>;
- Complete a health survey to help you identify health habits you may improve, learn about healthy lifestyle techniques and access health improvement resources;
- use the treatment cost estimator to obtain an estimate of the costs of various procedures in your area; and
- use the Hospital comparison tool to compare Hospitals in your area on various patient safety and quality measures.

#### **Registering on www.myuhc.com**

If you have not already registered as a **www.myuhc.com** subscriber, simply go to **www.myuhc.com** and click on "Register Now." Have your ID card handy. The enrollment process is quick and easy.

Visit **www.myuhc.com** and:

- make real-time inquiries into the status and history of your claims;
- view eligibility and Plan Benefit information;
- view and print all of your Explanations of Benefits (EOBs) online; and
- order a new or replacement ID card or print a temporary ID card.

**Want to learn more about a condition or treatment?**

Log on to [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) and research health topics that are of interest to you. Learn about a specific condition, what the symptoms are, how it is diagnosed, how common it is, and what to ask your Physician.

Note: If you have a medical emergency, call 911 instead of logging onto [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

***Health Management Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching Programs***

The Virtual Behavioral Health Therapy and Coaching program identifies Covered Persons with chronic medical conditions that frequently co-occur with mental health challenges, and provides support through virtual sessions for depression, anxiety and stress that often accompany chronic medical health issues like diabetes, cancer or cardiac conditions. This means that you may be called by a licensed clinical social worker or coach. You may also call the program and speak with a licensed clinical social worker or coach.

This Plan includes access to an online portal available specifically for Covered Persons enrolled in the program for monitoring your progress toward meeting all the participation criteria.

You're encouraged to visit the site frequently to keep abreast of the activities you should be completing and ensure that your information is up-to-date. The site also includes links to other helpful tools and resources for Behavioral Health.

The program is provided through AbleTo Therapy 360. Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

**Complex Medical Conditions Programs & Services**

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)**

Your Plan offers the Bariatric Resource Services (BRS) program. The BRS program provides you with:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Employees and enrolled Dependents to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

You must access the Bariatric Resource Services program by calling the number on your ID card.

See *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* for obesity surgery requirements.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program**

Your Plan offers a Cancer Resource Services (CRS) Program to provide you with access to information and member assistance through a team of specialized cancer nurse consultants and access to one of the nation's leading cancer programs.

To learn more about *CRS*, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call the number on your ID card or call the program directly at 1-866-936-6002.

Coverage for oncology services and oncology-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### ***Cancer Support Program***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies, assesses, and supports Covered Persons who have cancer. The program is designed to support you. This means that you may be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in cancer and receive free educational information through the mail. You may also call the program and speak with a nurse whenever you need to. This nurse will be a resource and advocate to advise you and to help you manage your condition. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer education on cancer, and self-care strategies and support in choosing treatment options.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please call the number on your ID card.

For information regarding specific Benefits for cancer treatment within the Plan, see Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* under the heading *Cancer Resource Services (CRS)*.

### ***Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) Resource Services***

UnitedHealthcare provides a program that identifies and supports a Covered Person who has Congenital Heart Disease (CHD) through all stages of treatment and recovery. This program will work with you and your Physicians, as appropriate, to offer support and education on CHD. Program features include clinical management by specialized CHD Nurses, support from specialized Social Workers, assistance with choosing Physicians and Facilities, and access to Designated Providers.

To learn more about CHD Resource Services program, visit [www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com](http://www.myoptumhealthcomplexmedical.com) or call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card or you can call the CHD Resource Services Nurse Team at 888-936-7246.

Coverage for CHD surgeries and related services are based on the Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary. If you are considering any CHD

surgeries you must contact CHD Resource Services prior to surgery to enroll in the program in order for the surgery to be considered a Covered Health Service under the Plan.

Your Plan Sponsor is providing you with Travel and Lodging assistance. Refer to the *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program*.

### **Kidney Resource Services (KRS) Program End-Stage Renal Disease (ESRD)**

The Kidney Resource Services (KRS) program provides Covered Persons with access to a registered nurse advocate who specializes in helping individuals live with kidney disease. As a participant in the KRS Program, you'll work with a nurse who will provide you with support and information. The nurse can help you manage other conditions, such as diabetes and high blood pressure. He or she can also help you find doctors, specialists and dialysis centers. This program is available at no extra cost to you.

With KRS, you have access to a registered nurse who specializes in kidney health. This program is designed to help you be your own best advocate for your health. You may have been referred to the KRS Program by your medical provider or from past claim information. As part of your health insurance benefits, it's available at no extra cost to you.

KRS nurse advocates are available, Monday through Friday at 1-866-561-7518 (TTY: 711).

Coverage for dialysis and kidney-related services are based on your Plan's terms, exclusions, limitations and conditions, including the Plan's eligibility requirements and coverage guidelines. Participation in this program is voluntary.

### ***Disease Management Services***

If you have been diagnosed with certain chronic medical conditions you may be eligible to participate in a disease management program at no additional cost to you.

The heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and asthma programs are designed to support you. This means that you will receive free educational information through the mail, and may even be called by a registered nurse who is a specialist in your specific medical condition. This nurse will be a resource to advise and help you manage your condition. These programs offer:

- educational materials mailed to your home that provide guidance on managing your specific chronic medical condition. This may include information on symptoms, warning signs, self-management techniques, recommended exams and medications;
- access to educational and self-management resources on a consumer website;
- an opportunity for the condition management nurse to work with your Physician to ensure that you are receiving the appropriate care; and
- access to and one-on-one support from a registered nurse who specializes in your condition. Examples of support topics include:
  - education about the specific disease and condition,
  - medication management and compliance,



- reinforcement of on-line behavior modification program goals,
- preparation and support for upcoming Physician visits,
- review of psychosocial services and community resources,
- caregiver status and in-home safety,
- use of mail-order pharmacy and Network providers.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. If you think you may be eligible to participate or would like additional information regarding the program, please contact the number on your ID card.

### ***Travel and Lodging Assistance Program***

Travel and Lodging assistance is available under the Plan for you or your eligible family member only if you meet the qualifications for the benefit, including receiving care at a Designated Provider that is more than 50 miles from your home address. Eligible Expenses are reimbursed after the expense forms have been completed and submitted with the appropriate receipts.

If you have specific questions regarding the Travel and Lodging Assistance Program, please call the Travel and Lodging office at 1-800-842-0843.

### ***Travel and Lodging Expenses***

The Plan covers expenses for travel and lodging for the patient, provided he or she is not covered by Medicare, and a companion as follows:

- Transportation of the patient and one companion who is traveling on the same day(s) to and/or from the site of the qualified procedure provided by a Designated Provider for the purposes of an evaluation, the procedure or necessary post-discharge follow-up.
- The Eligible Expenses for lodging for the patient (while not a Hospital inpatient) and one companion.
- If the patient is an Enrolled Dependent minor child, the transportation expenses of two companions will be covered.
- Travel and lodging expenses are only available if the patient resides more than 50 miles from the Designated Provider.
- Reimbursement for certain lodging expenses for the patient and his/her companion(s) may be included in the taxable income of the Plan participant if the reimbursement exceeds the per diem rate.
- The bariatric, cancer, congenital heart disease and transplant programs offer a combined overall lifetime maximum of \$10,000 per Covered Person for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.
- The Orthopedic Health Support Program provides a maximum of \$2,000 per Covered Person per procedure for all transportation and lodging expenses incurred by you and reimbursed under the Plan in connection with all qualified procedures.

The Claims Administrator must receive valid receipts for such charges before you will be reimbursed. Reimbursement is as follows:

***Lodging***

- A per diem rate, up to \$50.00 per day, for the patient or the caregiver if the patient is in the Hospital.
- A per diem rate, up to \$100.00 per day, for the patient and one caregiver. When a child is the patient, two persons may accompany the child.

Examples of items that are not covered:

- Groceries.
- Rental cars.
- Alcoholic beverages.
- Personal or cleaning supplies.
- Meals.
- Over-the-counter dressings or medical supplies.
- Deposits.
- Utilities and furniture rental, when billed separate from the rent payment.
- Phone calls, newspapers, or movie rentals.

***Transportation***

- Automobile mileage (reimbursed at the IRS medical rate) for the most direct route between the patient's home and the Designated Provider.
- Taxi fares (not including limos or car services).
- Economy or coach airfare.
- Parking.
- Trains.
- Boat.
- Bus.
- Tolls.

**Wellness Programs**

***Tobacco Cessation Program***

A tobacco cessation Program to help tobacco users withdraw from nicotine dependence. The Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program employs an evidence-based combination of physical, psychological and behavioral strategies to help enable you to take responsibility for and overcome your addiction to tobacco use.

If you are a tobacco user, the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program tailors a quitting plan for you and incorporates the following components:

- Multiple planned phone-based coaching sessions.
- Unlimited access to Quit Coach<sup>®</sup> staff for ongoing support throughout the quitting process for up to one year via phone and live chat.
- Nicotine replacement therapy (patch, lozenge or gum) sent to you in conjunction with your quit date.
- Unlimited access to a mobile-friendly online web portal, including support tools that complement your phone-based coaching.
- An online Quit Guide designed to complement your phone-based coaching sessions and web activity.
- Tailored motivational emails sent throughout your quitting process.
- Personalized, interactive text messages.

If you would like to enroll in the Quit For Life<sup>®</sup> Program, or if you would like additional information regarding the program and also how to access the program online, please call the number on your ID card.

### ***Real Appeal***

The Plan provides Benefits for virtual obesity counseling services for eligible Covered Persons through Real Appeal. There are no Deductibles, Copayments or Coinsurance you must meet or pay for when receiving these services.

The Plan provides a virtual lifestyle intervention for weight-related conditions to eligible Covered Persons 18 years of age or older. Real Appeal is designed to help those at risk from obesity-related diseases.

This intensive, multi-component behavioral intervention provides 52 weeks of support. This support includes one-on-one coaching with a live virtual coach and online group participation with supporting video content. The experience will be personalized for each individual through an introductory online session.

These Covered Health Services will be individualized and may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Virtual support and self-help tools: Personal one-on-one coaching, group support sessions, educational videos, tailored kits, integrated web platform and mobile applications.
- Education and training materials focused on goal setting, problem-solving skills, barriers and strategies to maintain changes.

- Behavioral change counseling by a specially trained coach for clinical weight loss.

If you would like information regarding these Covered Health Services, you may contact the Claims Administrator through [www.realappeal.com](http://www.realappeal.com), or at the number shown on your ID card.

### ***Maternity Support Program***

If you are pregnant or thinking about becoming pregnant, and you are enrolled in the Plan, you can get valuable educational information, advice and comprehensive case management by calling the number on your ID card. Your enrollment in the program will be handled by an OB nurse who is assigned to you.

This program offers:

- Enrollment by an OB nurse.
- Pre-conception health coaching.
- Written and online educational resources covering a wide range of topics.
- First and second trimester risk screenings.
- Identification and management of at- or high-risk conditions that may impact pregnancy.
- Pre-delivery consultation.
- Coordination with and referrals to other benefits and programs available under the Plan.
- A phone call from a nurse approximately two weeks postpartum to provide information on postpartum and newborn care, feeding, nutrition, immunizations and more.
- Post-partum depression screening.

Participation is completely voluntary and without extra charge. To take full advantage of the program, you are encouraged to enroll within the first trimester of Pregnancy. You can enroll any time, up to your 34th week. To enroll, call the number on your ID card.

As a program participant, you can always call your nurse with any questions or concerns you might have.

## SECTION 7 - EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS: WHAT THE MEDICAL PLAN WILL NOT COVER

### What this section includes:

- Services, supplies and treatments that are not Covered Health Services, except as may be specifically provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

The Plan does not pay Benefits for the following services, treatments or supplies even if they are recommended or prescribed by a provider or are the only available treatment for your condition.

When Benefits are limited within any of the Covered Health Services categories described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, those limits are stated in the corresponding Covered Health Service category in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Limits may also apply to some Covered Health Services that fall under more than one Covered Health Service category. When this occurs, those limits are also stated in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*. Please review all limits carefully, as the Plan will not pay Benefits for any of the services, treatments, items or supplies that exceed these benefit limits.

**Please note that in listing services or examples, when the Benefit Booklet says "this includes," or "including but not limited to", it is not UnitedHealthcare's intent to limit the description to that specific list. When the Plan does intend to limit a list of services or examples, the Benefit Booklet specifically states that the list "is limited to."**

### Alternative Treatments

1. Acupressure.
2. Aromatherapy.
3. Hypnotism.
4. Massage therapy.
5. Rolfing (holistic tissue massage).
6. Art therapy, music therapy, dance therapy, animal-assisted therapy and other forms of alternative treatment as defined by the *National Center for Complementary and Alternative Medicine (NCCAM)* of the *National Institutes of Health*.

This exclusion does not apply to Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment and non-manipulative /chiropractic osteopathic care for which Benefits are provided as described in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Dental

1. Dental implants or root canals, orthodontic braces, removal of teeth and intra-bony cysts, procedures performed for the preparation of the mouth for dentures, except as identified under Dental Treatment Covered under Plan in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Treatment for the following conditions:
  - injury related to chewing or biting;
  - preventive dental care, diagnosis or treatment of or related to the teeth or gums;
  - periodontal disease or cavities and disease due to infection or tumor.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive care for which Benefits are provided under the *United States Preventive Services Task Force* requirement or the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement.

For information on your dental coverage, contact your Dental Plan provider.

## Devices, Appliances and Prosthetics

1. Devices used specifically as safety items or to affect performance in sports-related activities.
2. The following items are excluded, even if prescribed by a Physician:
  - Blood pressure cuff/monitor.
  - Enuresis alarm.
  - Non-wearable external defibrillator.
  - Trusses.
  - Ultrasonic nebulizers.
3. The repair and replacement of prosthetic devices when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect;
4. The replacement of lost or stolen prosthetic devices
5. Devices and computers to assist in communication and speech except for dedicated speech generating devices and tracheo-esophageal voice devices for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Oral appliances for snoring.
7. Orthotic appliances and devices that straighten or re-shape a body part, except when prescribed by a Physician as described under *Durable Medical Equipment (DME)* in Section 6, *Additional Coverage Details*. This exclusion does not apply to cranial molding helmets and cranial banding.
8. Powered and non-powered exoskeleton devices.

## Drugs

1. Prescription drug products for outpatient use that are filled by a prescription order or refill (See your CVS Caremark Prescription Drug Benefit Booklet for information about the Plan's prescription drug benefit).
2. Self-administered or self-infused medications. This exclusion does not apply to medications which, due to their characteristics, (as determined by UnitedHealthcare), must typically be administered or directly supervised by a qualified provider or licensed/certified health professional in an outpatient setting. This exclusion does not apply to hemophilia treatment centers contracted to dispense hemophilia factor medications directly to Covered Persons for self-infusion.
3. Non-injectable medications given in a Physician's office. This exclusion does not apply to non-injectable medications that are required in an Emergency and consumed in the Physician's office.
4. Over-the-counter drugs and treatments.
5. Growth hormone therapy.
6. Clomiphine (e.g., Clomid<sup>®</sup>), menotropins (e.g., Repronex<sup>®</sup>), or other drugs associated with conception by artificial means.
7. Certain New Pharmaceutical Products and/or new dosage forms until the date as determined by the Claims Administrator or the Claims Administrator's designee, but no later than December 31st of the following calendar year.  
This exclusion does not apply if you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment). If you have a life-threatening Sickness or condition, under such circumstances, Benefits may be available for the New Pharmaceutical Product to the extent provided for in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
8. Compounded drugs that contain certain bulk chemicals. Compounded drugs that are available as a similar commercially available Pharmaceutical Product.

## Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Services

1. Experimental or Investigational Services and Unproven Services and all services related to Experimental or Investigational and Unproven Services are excluded. The fact that an Experimental or Investigational or Unproven Service, treatment, device or pharmacological regimen is the only available treatment for a particular condition will not result in Benefits if the procedure is considered to be Experimental or Investigational or Unproven in the treatment of that particular condition.

This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

## Foot Care

1. Hygienic and preventive maintenance foot care. Examples include:

- Cleaning and soaking the feet.
- Applying skin creams in order to maintain skin tone.
- Other services that are performed when there is not a localized Sickness, Injury or symptom involving the foot.

This exclusion does not apply to preventive foot care for Covered Persons who are at risk of neurological or vascular disease arising from diseases such as diabetes.

2. Treatment of flat feet.
3. Treatment of subluxation of the foot.
4. Arch supports.

## Medical Supplies and Equipment

1. Prescribed or non-prescribed medical supplies. Examples of supplies that are not covered include, but are not limited to:

- Compression stockings, ace bandages, diabetic strips, and syringes.

This exclusion does not apply to:

- Ostomy bags and related supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Disposable supplies necessary for the effective use of Durable Medical Equipment for which Benefits are provided as described under *Durable Medical Equipment* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Diabetic supplies for which Benefits are provided as described under *Diabetes Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Urinary catheters for which Benefits are provided as described under *Urinary Catheters* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
2. Tubings, nasal cannulas, connectors and masks except when used with Durable Medical Equipment.
  3. The repair and replacement of Durable Medical Equipment when damaged due to misuse, malicious breakage or gross neglect.
  4. The replacement of lost or stolen Durable Medical Equipment.
  5. Deodorants, filters, lubricants, tape, appliance cleaners, adhesive, adhesive remover or other items that are not specifically identified under *Ostomy Supplies* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.



## Mental Health, Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services

In addition to all other exclusions listed in this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*, the exclusions listed directly below apply to services described under *Mental Health Services*, *Neurobiological Disorders - Autism Spectrum Disorder Services* and/or *Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

1. Services performed in connection with conditions not classified in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
2. Outside of an initial assessment, services as treatments for a primary diagnosis of conditions and problems that may be a focus of clinical attention but are specifically noted not to be mental disorders within the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
3. Outside of initial assessment, services as treatments for the primary diagnoses of learning disabilities, conduct and disruptive impulse control and conduct disorders, gambling disorder, and paraphilic disorders.
4. Services that are solely educational in nature or otherwise paid under state or federal law for purely educational purposes.
5. Tuition for or services that are school-based for children and adolescents required to be provided by, or paid for by, the school under the *Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*.
6. Outside of initial assessment, unspecified disorders for which the provider is not obligated to provide clinical rationale as defined in the current edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*.
7. Transitional Living services.
8. Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management.
9. High intensity residential care including *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria for Covered Persons with substance-related and addictive disorders who are unable to participate in their care due to significant cognitive impairment.

## Nutrition

1. Nutritional or cosmetic therapy using high dose or mega quantities of vitamins, minerals or elements, and other nutrition based therapy. Examples include supplements, electrolytes and foods of any kind (including high protein foods and low carbohydrate foods).
2. Food of any kind. Foods that are not covered include:
  - nutritional and electrolyte formulas, including infant formula and donor breast milk, even if they are specifically created to treat inborn errors of metabolism such as

- phenylketonuria (PKU). Food is covered only when the sole source of nutrition and administered via enteral feeding (tube feeding). Infant formula available over the counter is always excluded;
- Foods to control weight, treat obesity (including liquid diets), lower cholesterol or control diabetes.
  - Oral vitamins and minerals.
  - Meals you can order from a menu, for an additional charge, during an Inpatient Stay.
  - Other dietary and electrolyte supplements.
3. Health education classes unless offered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates, including but not limited to asthma, smoking cessation, and weight control classes.

### Personal Care, Comfort or Convenience

1. Television.
2. Telephone.
3. Beauty/barber service.
4. Guest service.
5. Supplies, equipment and similar incidentals for personal comfort. Examples include:
  - Air conditioners, air purifiers and filters and dehumidifiers.
  - Batteries and battery chargers.
  - Breast pumps. This exclusion does not apply to breast pumps for which Benefits are provided under the *Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA)* requirement;
  - Car seats.
  - Chairs, bath chairs, feeding chairs, toddler chairs, ergonomically correct chairs, chair lifts and recliners.
  - Exercise equipment and treadmills.
  - Hot tubs.
  - Humidifiers.
  - Jacuzzis.
  - Medical alert systems.
  - Motorized beds, non-Hospital beds, comfort beds and mattresses.
  - Music devices.
  - Personal computers.
  - Pillows.
  - Power-operated vehicles.
  - Radios.
  - Saunas.
  - Stair lifts and stair glides.
  - Strollers.
  - Safety equipment.
  - Treadmills.
  - Vehicle modifications such as van lifts.
  - Video players.

- Whirlpools.

## Physical Appearance

1. Cosmetic Procedures. See the definition in Section 12, *Glossary*. Examples include:
  - Liposuction or removal of fat deposits considered undesirable, including fat accumulation under the male breast and nipple.
  - Pharmacological regimens, nutritional procedures or treatments.
  - Scar or tattoo removal or revision procedures (such as salabrasion, chemosurgery and other such skin abrasion procedures).
  - Sclerotherapy treatment of veins.
  - Hair removal or replacement by any means.
  - Treatments for skin wrinkles or any treatment to improve the appearance of the skin.
  - Treatment for spider veins.
  - Skin abrasion procedures performed as a treatment for acne.
  - Treatments for hair loss.
  - Varicose vein treatment of the lower extremities, when it is considered cosmetic.
2. Replacement of an existing intact breast implant if the earlier breast implant was performed as a Cosmetic Procedure. **Note:** Replacement of an existing breast implant is considered reconstructive if the initial breast implant followed mastectomy. See *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
3. Physical conditioning programs such as athletic training, body-building, exercise, fitness, flexibility, health club memberships and programs, spa treatments and diversion or general motivation.
4. Weight loss programs whether or not they are under medical supervision or for medical reasons, even if for morbid obesity.
5. Wigs regardless of the reason for the hair loss except as described under *Wigs* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. Treatment of benign gynecomastia (abnormal breast enlargement in males).

## Procedures and Treatments

1. Biofeedback.
2. Medical and surgical treatment of snoring, except when provided as a part of treatment for documented obstructive sleep apnea (a sleep disorder in which a person regularly stops breathing for 10 seconds or longer).
3. Rehabilitation services and Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment to improve general physical condition that are provided to reduce potential risk factors, where significant therapeutic improvement is not expected, including routine, long-term or maintenance/preventive treatment.
4. Speech therapy to treat stuttering, stammering, or other articulation disorders.

5. Speech therapy, except when required for treatment of a speech impediment or speech dysfunction that results from Injury, stroke, cancer, Congenital Anomaly or Autism Spectrum Disorder as identified under *Rehabilitation Services - Outpatient Therapy* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
6. A procedure or surgery to remove fatty tissue such as panniculectomy, abdominoplasty, thighplasty, brachioplasty, or mastopexy.
7. Excision or elimination of hanging skin on any part of the body. Examples include plastic surgery procedures called abdominoplasty or abdominal panniculectomy and brachioplasty.
8. Psychosurgery (lobotomy).
9. Treatment of tobacco dependency, excluding screenings and counseling.
10. Chelation therapy, except to treat heavy metal poisoning.
11. Manipulative/chiropractic Treatment to treat a condition unrelated to spinal manipulation and ancillary physiologic treatment rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function, such as asthma or allergies.
12. Physiological modalities and procedures that result in similar or redundant therapeutic effects when performed on the same body region during the same visit or office encounter.
13. The following treatments for obesity:
  - Non-surgical treatment of obesity, even if for morbid obesity.
  - Surgical treatment of obesity unless there is a diagnosis of morbid obesity as described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and the other requirements described under *Obesity Surgery* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, are satisfied.
14. Medical and surgical treatment of excessive sweating (hyperhidrosis).
15. The following services for the diagnosis and treatment of TMJ: surface electromyography; Doppler analysis; vibration analysis; computerized mandibular scan or jaw tracking; cranosacral therapy; orthodontics; occlusal adjustment; dental restorations.
16. Breast reduction surgery that is determined to be a Cosmetic Procedure.

This exclusion does not apply to breast reduction surgery which the Claims Administrator determines is requested to treat a physiologic functional impairment or to coverage required by the Women's Health and Cancer Right's Act of 1998 for which Benefits are described under *Reconstructive Procedures* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

17. Outpatient cognitive rehabilitation therapy except as Medically Necessary following traumatic brain Injury or cerebral vascular accident.
18. Habilitative services or therapies for the purpose of general well-being or condition in the absence of a disabling condition..
19. Intracellular micronutrient testing.
20. Sex transformation operations and related services.

### Providers

1. Services performed by a provider who is a family member by birth or marriage, including your Spouse, brother, sister, parent or child. This includes any service the provider may perform on himself or herself.
2. Services performed by a provider with your same legal residence.
3. Services ordered or delivered by a Christian Science practitioner.
4. Services performed by an unlicensed provider or a provider who is operating outside of the scope of his/her license.
5. Services provided at a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility without an order written by a Physician or other provider. Services that are self-directed to a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility. Services ordered by a Physician or other provider who is an employee or representative of a free-standing or Hospital-based diagnostic facility, when that Physician or other provider:
  - Has not been actively involved in your medical care prior to ordering the service.
  - Is not actively involved in your medical care after the service is received.

This exclusion does not apply to mammography.

### Reproduction

1. Health care services and related expenses for infertility treatments, including assisted reproductive technology, regardless of the reason for the treatment.
2. The following services related to a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate:
  - All costs related to reproductive techniques including:
    - Assistive reproductive technology.
    - Artificial insemination.
    - Intrauterine insemination.
    - Obtaining and transferring embryo(s).
  - Health care services including:
    - Inpatient or outpatient prenatal care and/or preventive care.
    - Screenings and/or diagnostic testing.
    - Delivery and post-natal care.

The exclusion for the health care services listed above does not apply when the Gestational Carrier or Surrogate is a Covered Person.

- All fees including:
  - Screening, hiring and compensation of a Gestational Carrier or Surrogate including surrogacy agency fees.
  - Surrogate insurance premiums.
  - Travel or transportation fees.
- 3. The following services related to donor services for donor sperm, ovum (egg cell) or oocytes (eggs), or embryos (fertilized eggs):
  - Donor eggs – The cost of donor eggs, including medical costs related to donor stimulation and egg retrieval.
  - Donor sperm – The cost of procurement and storage of donor sperm.
- 4. Storage and retrieval of all reproductive materials. Examples include eggs, sperm, testicular tissue and ovarian tissue.
- 5. The reversal of voluntary sterilization.
- 6. Health care services and related expenses for surgical, non-surgical or drug-induced Pregnancy termination. This exclusion does not apply to treatment of a molar Pregnancy, ectopic Pregnancy, or missed abortion (commonly known as a miscarriage).
- 7. In vitro fertilization regardless of the reason for treatment.

### Services Provided under Another Plan

Services for which coverage is available:

1. Under another plan, except for Eligible Expenses payable as described in Section 9, *Coordination of Benefits (COB)*.
2. Under workers' compensation, no-fault automobile coverage or similar legislation if you could elect it or could have it elected for you.
3. While on active military duty.
4. For treatment of military service-related disabilities when you are legally entitled to other coverage and facilities are reasonably available to you.

### Transplants

1. Health services for organ and tissue transplants except as identified under *Transplantation Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* unless UnitedHealthcare determines the transplant to be appropriate according to UnitedHealthcare's transplant guidelines;
2. Health services for transplants involving animal organs;

3. Health services connected with the removal of an organ or tissue from you for purposes of a transplant to another person. (Donor costs for removal are payable for a transplant through the organ recipient's Benefits under the Plan.)

### Travel

1. Health services provided in a foreign country, unless required as Emergency Health Services;
2. Travel or transportation expenses, even if ordered by a Physician, except as identified under *Travel and Lodging Assistance Program* in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*. Additional travel expenses related to Covered Health Services received from a Designated Provider may be reimbursed at the Plan's discretion. This exclusion does not apply to ambulance transportation for which Benefits are provided as described under *Ambulance Services* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.

### Types of Care

1. Custodial Care as defined in Section 12, *Glossary* or maintenance care.
2. Domiciliary Care, as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*.
3. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
4. Provider concierge services.
5. Private Duty Nursing received on an inpatient basis.
6. Respite care. This exclusion does not apply to respite care that is part of an integrated hospice care program of services provided to a terminally ill person by a licensed hospice care agency for which Benefits are provided as described under *Hospice Care* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
7. Rest cures.
8. Services of personal care attendants.
9. Work hardening (individualized treatment programs designed to return a person to work or to prepare a person for specific work).

### Vision and Hearing

1. Implantable lenses used only to correct a refractive error (such as *Intacs* corneal implants).
2. Purchase cost and associated fitting charges for eyeglasses or contact lenses.
3. Eye exercise or vision therapy.

4. Surgery and other related treatment that is intended to correct nearsightedness, farsightedness, presbyopia and astigmatism including, but not limited to, procedures such as laser and other refractive eye surgery and radial keratotomy.
5. Purchase cost and associated fitting and testing charges for hearing aids, Bone Anchor Hearing Aids (BAHA) and all other hearing assistive devices.

### All Other Exclusions

1. Autopsies and other coroner services and transportation services for a corpse.
2. Charges for:
  - Missed appointments.
  - Room or facility reservations.
  - Completion of claim forms.
  - Record processing.
3. Charges prohibited by federal anti-kickback or self-referral statutes.
4. Diagnostic tests that are:
  - Delivered in other than a Physician's office or health care facility.
  - Self-administered home diagnostic tests, including but not limited to HIV and Pregnancy tests.
5. Expenses for health services and supplies:
  - That are received as a result of war or any act of war, whether declared or undeclared, while part of any armed service force of any country. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Persons who are civilians injured or otherwise affected by war, any act of war or terrorism in a non-war zone.
  - That are received after the date your coverage under this Plan ends, including health services for medical conditions which began before the date your coverage under the Plan ends.
  - For which you have no legal responsibility to pay, or for which a charge would not ordinarily be made in the absence of coverage under this Plan.
  - That exceed Eligible Expenses or any specified limitation in this Benefit Booklet
  - For which a non-Network provider waives the Copayment, Annual Deductible or Coinsurance amounts.
6. Foreign language and sign language services.
7. Long term (more than 30 days) storage of blood, umbilical cord or other material. Examples include cryopreservation of tissue, blood and blood products.
8. Health services related to a non-Covered Health Service: When a service is not a Covered Health Service, all services related to that non-Covered Health Service are also excluded. This exclusion does not apply to services the Plan would otherwise determine to be Covered Health Services if they are to treat complications that arise from the non-Covered Health Service.



For the purpose of this exclusion, a "complication" is an unexpected or unanticipated condition that is superimposed on an existing disease and that affects or modifies the prognosis of the original disease or condition. Examples of a "complication" are bleeding or infections, following a Cosmetic Procedure, that require hospitalization.

9. Physical, psychiatric or psychological exams, testing, vaccinations, immunizations or treatments when:
  - Required solely for purposes of education, sports or camp, travel, career or employment, insurance, marriage or adoption; or as a result of incarceration.
  - Conducted for purposes of medical research. This exclusion does not apply to Covered Health Services provided during a Clinical Trial for which Benefits are provided as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
  - Related to judicial or administrative proceedings or orders.
  - Required to obtain or maintain a license of any type.
10. Multi-disciplinary pain management programs provided on an inpatient basis for acute pain or for exacerbation of chronic pain.
11. Health services and supplies that do not meet the definition of a Covered Health Service as defined in Section 12, *Glossary*. Covered Health Services are those health services including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be all of the following:
  - Medically Necessary.
  - Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details* and in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.
  - Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under this Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

## SECTION 8 - CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### What this section includes:

- How Network and non-Network claims work.
- What to do if your claim is denied, in whole or in part.

### Network Benefits

In general, if you receive Covered Health Services from a Network provider, UnitedHealthcare will pay the Physician or facility directly. If a Network provider bills you for any Covered Health Service other than your Deductible, Coinsurance or Copay, please contact the provider or call UnitedHealthcare at the phone number on your ID card for assistance.

Keep in mind, you are responsible for meeting the Annual Deductible and paying any Copay or Coinsurance owed to a Network provider at the time of service, or when you receive a bill from the provider.

### Non-Network Benefits

If you receive a bill for Covered Health Services from a non-Network provider, you (or the provider if they prefer) must send the bill to UnitedHealthcare for processing. To make sure the claim is processed promptly and accurately, a completed claim form must be attached and mailed to UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

### If Your Provider Does Not File Your Claim

You can obtain a claim form by visiting [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com), calling the number on your ID card or by visiting the Duke Energy Portal. If you do not have a claim form, simply attach a brief letter of explanation to the bill and verify that the bill contains the information listed below. If any of these items are missing from the bill, you can include them in your letter:

- Your name and address.
- The patient's name, age and relationship to the Retiree.
- The number as shown on your ID card.
- The name, address and tax identification number of the provider of the service(s).
- A diagnosis from the Physician.
- The date of service.
- An itemized bill from the provider that includes:
  - The Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes.
  - A description of, and the charge for, each service.
  - The date the Sickness or Injury began.
  - A statement indicating either that you are, or you are not, enrolled for coverage under any other health insurance plan or program. If you are enrolled for other coverage you must include the name and address of the other carrier(s).

Failure to provide all the information listed above may delay any reimbursement that may be due you.

The above information should be filed with UnitedHealthcare at the address on your ID card.

After UnitedHealthcare has processed your claim, you will receive payment for Benefits that the Plan allows. It is your responsibility to pay the non-Network provider the charges you incurred, including any difference between what you were billed and what the Plan paid.

### ***Payment of Benefits***

Except as required by the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*, you may not assign, transfer, or in any way convey your Benefits under the Plan or any cause of action related to your Benefits under the Plan to a provider or to any other third party. Nothing in this Plan shall be construed to make the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator or its affiliates liable for payments to a provider or to a third party to whom you may be liable for payments for Benefits.

The Plan will not recognize claims for Benefits brought by a third party. Also, any such third party shall not have standing to bring any such claim independently, as a Covered Person or beneficiary, or derivatively, as an assignee of a Covered Person or beneficiary.

References herein to “third parties” include references to providers as well as any collection agencies or third parties that have purchased accounts receivable from providers or to whom accounts receivables have been assigned.

As a matter of convenience to a Covered Person, and where practicable for the Claims Administrator (as determined in its sole discretion), the Claims Administrator may make payment of Benefits directly to a provider.

Any such payment to a provider:

- is NOT an assignment of your Benefits under the Plan or of any legal or equitable right to institute any proceeding relating to your Benefits; and
- is NOT a waiver of the prohibition on assignment of Benefits under the Plan; and
- shall NOT estop the Plan, Plan Sponsor, or Claims Administrator from asserting that any purported assignment of Benefits under the Plan is invalid and prohibited.

If this direct payment for your convenience is made, the Plan’s obligation to you with respect to such Benefits is extinguished by such payment. If any payment of your Benefits is made to a provider as a convenience to you, the Claims Administrator will treat you, rather than the provider, as the beneficiary of your claim for Benefits, and the Plan reserves the right to offset any Benefits to be paid to a provider by any amounts that the provider owes the Plan (including amounts owed as a result of the assignment of other plans’ overpayment recovery rights to the Plan), pursuant to *Refund of Overpayments* in *Section 9: Coordination of Benefit*.

### ***Form of Payment of Benefits***

Payment of Benefits under the Plan shall be in cash or cash equivalents, or in the form of other consideration that UnitedHealthcare in its discretion determines to be adequate. Where Benefits are payable directly to a provider, such adequate consideration includes the forgiveness in whole or in part of amounts the provider owes to other plans for which UnitedHealthcare makes payments, where the Plan has taken an assignment of the other plans' recovery rights for value.

### **Health Statements**

Each month in which UnitedHealthcare processes at least one claim for you or a covered Dependent, you will receive a Health Statement in the mail. Health Statements make it easy for you to manage your family's medical costs by providing claims information in easy-to-understand terms.

If you would rather track claims for yourself and your covered Dependents online, you may do so at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com). You may also elect to discontinue receipt of paper Health Statements by making the appropriate selection on this site.

### **Explanation of Benefits (EOB)**

You may request that UnitedHealthcare send you a paper copy of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) after processing the claim. The EOB will let you know if there is any portion of the claim you need to pay. If any claims are denied in whole or in part, the EOB will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the denial;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary for you to perfect your claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the Plan's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the denial, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied upon in making the denial and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request;
- if the denial is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the denial, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request; and
- in the case of a denial concerning an Urgent Care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims.

If you would like paper copies of the EOBs, you may call the number on your ID card to request them. You can also view and print all of your EOBs online at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

See Section 12, *Glossary* for the definition of Explanation of Benefits.

**Important - Timely Filing of Non-Network Claims**

All claim forms for non-Network services must be submitted within 18 months after the date of service. Otherwise, the Plan will not pay any Benefits for that Eligible Expense, or Benefits will be reduced, as determined by UnitedHealthcare. This 18 month requirement does not apply if you are legally incapacitated. If your claim relates to an Inpatient Stay, the date of service is the date your Inpatient Stay ends.

## Claim Denials and Appeals

This section describes what happens if a claim for Benefits is denied, how you can appeal a denied claim and the first and second level appeals processes. At the end of this section is a table which describes the time frames that you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow in connection with the claims and appeals processes.

### *If Your Claim is Denied*

If a claim for Benefits is denied in part or in whole, you may call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card before requesting a formal appeal. If UnitedHealthcare cannot resolve the issue to your satisfaction over the phone, you have the right to file a formal appeal as described below.

### *How to Appeal a Denied Claim*

If you wish to appeal a denied pre-service request for Benefits, post-service claim or a concurrent claim determination, including a rescission of coverage, as described below, you or your authorized representative must submit your appeal in writing within 180 days of receiving the denial. This written communication should include:

- The patient's name and ID number as shown on the ID card.
- The provider's name.
- The date of medical service.
- The reason you disagree with the denial.
- Any documentation or other written information to support your request.

You or your authorized representative may send a written request for an appeal to:

UnitedHealthcare - Appeals  
P.O. Box 740809  
Atlanta, Georgia 30374

For Urgent Care requests for Benefits that have been denied, you or your provider can call UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card to request an appeal.

### **Types of claims**

The timing of the claims appeal process is based on the type of claim you are appealing. If you wish to appeal a claim, it helps to understand whether it is an:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits.
- Pre-service request for Benefits.
- Post-service claim.
- Concurrent claim.

### ***Urgent Appeals that Require Immediate Action***

Your appeal may require immediate action if a delay in treatment could significantly increase the risk to your health, or the ability to regain maximum function, or cause severe pain. If your situation is urgent, your review will be conducted as quickly as possible. If you believe your situation is urgent, you may request an expedited review, and, if applicable, file an external review at the same time. For help call the Claims Administrator at the number listed on your ID card. Generally, an urgent situation is when your life or health may be in serious jeopardy, or when, in the opinion of your doctor, you may be experiencing severe pain that cannot be adequately controlled while you wait for a decision on your claim or appeal.

### ***Review of an Appeal***

UnitedHealthcare will conduct a full and fair review of your appeal, and will take into account all comments, documents, records and other information you submit relating to your claim for Benefits, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial denial. The appeal may be reviewed by:

- An appropriate individual(s) who did not make the initial benefit determination.
- A health care professional with appropriate expertise who was not consulted during the initial benefit determination process.

Once the review is complete, if UnitedHealthcare upholds the denial, you will receive a written explanation of the reasons and facts relating to the denial. The written explanation will include the following:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination of your appeal;
- reference to the specific Plan provisions on which the determination of your appeal is based;
- a statement regarding your right, upon request and free of charge, to access and receive copies of documents, records and other information relevant to the claim;
- a statement regarding your right to bring a civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination and any time limits for filing such a civil action and about any available voluntary alternative dispute resolution options;
- if an internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion was relied on in making the adverse determination, either the specific rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion or a statement that such a rule, guideline, protocol or similar criterion was relied

upon in making the determination and that a copy of such rule, guideline, protocol, or criterion will be provided free of charge upon request; and

- if the adverse determination is based on a medical necessity or experimental treatment or similar exclusion or limit, either an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment for the determination, applying the terms of the Plan to your medical circumstances, or a statement that such explanation will be provided free of charge upon request.

### ***Filing a Second Appeal***

Your Plan offers two levels of appeal. If you are not satisfied with the first level appeal decision, you have the right to request a second level appeal from UnitedHealthcare within 60 days from receipt of the first level appeal determination.

**Note:** Upon written request and free of charge, any Covered Persons may examine their claim and/or appeals file(s). Covered Persons may also submit evidence, opinions and comments as part of the internal claims review process. UnitedHealthcare will review all claims in accordance with the rules established by the *U.S. Department of Labor*. Any Covered Person will be automatically provided, free of charge, and sufficiently in advance of the date on which the notice of final internal adverse benefit determination is required, with: (i) any new or additional evidence considered, relied upon or generated by the Plan in connection with the claim; and, (ii) a reasonable opportunity for any Covered Person to respond to such new evidence or rationale.

### ***Timing of Appeals Determinations***

Separate schedules apply to the timing of claims and appeals, depending on the type of claim or appeal. There are three types of claims and appeals:

- Urgent Care request for Benefits - a request for Benefits provided in connection with Urgent Care services;
- Pre-Service request for Benefits - a request for Benefits which the Plan must approve or in which you must notify UnitedHealthcare before non-Urgent Care is provided; and
- Post-Service claim - a claim for reimbursement of the cost of non-Urgent Care that has already been provided.

Please note that the Claims Administrator's decision is based only on whether or not Benefits are available under the Plan for the proposed treatment or procedure. The determination as to whether the pending health service is necessary or appropriate is between you and your Physician.

The tables below describe the time frames which you and UnitedHealthcare are required to follow.

<b>Urgent Care Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>24 hours</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>48 hours</b> after receiving notice of additional information required
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the benefit determination within:	<b>72 hours</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your request for Benefits, you must appeal the adverse benefit determination no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the adverse benefit determination
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the appeal decision within:	<b>72 hours</b> after receiving the appeal

\*You do not need to submit Urgent Care appeals in writing. You should call UnitedHealthcare as soon as possible to appeal a denied Urgent Care request for Benefits.

<b>Pre-Service Request for Benefits*</b>	
<b>Type of Request for Benefits or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your request for Benefits is filed improperly, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>5 days</b>
If your request for Benefits is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must then provide completed request for Benefits information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial request for Benefits, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial request for Benefits is complete, within:	<b>15 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed request for Benefits (if the initial request for Benefits is incomplete), within:	<b>15 days</b>
You must appeal the request for Benefits denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal



You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>15 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal
*UnitedHealthcare may require a one-time extension for the initial claim determination, of no more than 15 days, only if more time is needed due to circumstances beyond control of the Plan.	
<b>Post-Service Claims</b>	
<b>Type of Claim or Appeal</b>	<b>Timing</b>
If your claim is incomplete, UnitedHealthcare must notify you within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must then provide completed claim information to UnitedHealthcare within:	<b>45 days</b>
If UnitedHealthcare denies your initial claim, they must notify you of the denial:	
■ if the initial claim is complete, within:	<b>30 days</b>
■ after receiving the completed claim (if the initial claim is incomplete), within:	<b>30 days</b>
You must appeal the claim denial no later than:	<b>180 days</b> after receiving the denial
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the first level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal
You must appeal the first level appeal (file a second level appeal) within:	<b>60 days</b> after receiving the first level appeal decision
UnitedHealthcare must notify you of the second level appeal decision within:	<b>30 days</b> after receiving the second level appeal

***Concurrent Care Claims***

If an on-going course of treatment was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and your request to extend the treatment is an Urgent Care request for Benefits as defined above, your request will be decided within 24 hours, provided your request is made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment.

UnitedHealthcare will make a determination on your request for the extended treatment within 24 hours from receipt of your request.

If your request for extended treatment is not made at least 24 hours prior to the end of the approved treatment, the request will be treated as an Urgent Care request for Benefits and decided according to the timeframes described above. If an on-going course of treatment

was previously approved for a specific period of time or number of treatments, and you request to extend treatment in a non-urgent circumstance, your request will be considered a new request and decided according to post-service or pre-service timeframes, whichever applies.

## External Review Program

If, after exhausting your internal appeals, you are not satisfied with the determination made by UnitedHealthcare, or if UnitedHealthcare fails to respond to your appeal in accordance with applicable regulations regarding timing, you may be entitled to request an external review of UnitedHealthcare's determination. The process is available at no charge to you.

If one of the above conditions is met, you may request an external review of adverse benefit determinations based upon any of the following:

- Clinical reasons.
- The exclusions for Experimental or Investigational Service(s) or Unproven Service(s).
- Rescission of coverage (coverage that was cancelled or discontinued retroactively).
- As otherwise required by applicable law.

You or your representative may request a standard external review by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. You or your representative may request an expedited external review, in urgent situations as detailed below, by calling the number on your ID card or by sending a written request to the address set out in the determination letter. A request must be made within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision. If you do not submit a request for standard external review within four months after the date you received UnitedHealthcare's decision, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

An external review request should include all of the following:

- A specific request for an external review.
- The Covered Person's name, address, and insurance ID number.
- Your designated representative's name and address, when applicable.
- The service that was denied.
- Any new, relevant information that was not provided during the internal appeal.

An external review will be performed by an Independent Review Organization (IRO). UnitedHealthcare has entered into agreements with three or more IROs that have agreed to perform such reviews. There are two types of external reviews available:

- A standard external review.
- An expedited external review.

### ***Standard External Review***

A standard external review is comprised of all of the following:

- A preliminary review by UnitedHealthcare of the request.
- A referral of the request by UnitedHealthcare to the IRO.
- A decision by the IRO.

Within the applicable timeframe after receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will complete a preliminary review to determine whether the individual for whom the request was submitted meets all of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was requested or provided.
- Did not have the claim denied due to a failure to meet the Plan's eligibility requirements.
- Has exhausted the applicable internal appeals process.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the preliminary review, UnitedHealthcare will issue a notification in writing to you. If the request is complete but is not eligible for external review, the notice will include the reason or reasons for the denial and contact information for the Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration. If the request is not complete, the notice will describe the information or materials necessary to make the request complete. You must provide the required information to UnitedHealthcare within the original four-month filing period or within the 48-hour period following receipt of the notification, whichever is later.

If you do not provide the required information by the applicable deadline, the claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned and you will be precluded from reasserting it under these procedures.

If the request is eligible for external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO to conduct such review. UnitedHealthcare will assign requests by either rotating claims assignments among the IROs or by using a random selection process.

The *IRO* will notify you in writing of the request's eligibility and acceptance for external review and if necessary, for any additional information needed to conduct the external review. You will generally have to submit the additional information in writing to the *IRO* within ten business days following the date you receive the *IRO's* request for the additional information. The *IRO* is not required to, but may, accept and consider additional information submitted by you after ten business days.

UnitedHealthcare will provide to the assigned IRO the documents and information considered in making UnitedHealthcare's determination. The documents include:

- All relevant medical records.

- All other documents relied upon by UnitedHealthcare.
- All other information or evidence that you or your Physician submitted. If there is any information or evidence you or your Physician wish to submit that was not previously provided, you may include this information with your external review request and UnitedHealthcare will include it with the documents forwarded to the IRO.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide written notice of its determination (the “Final External Review Decision”) within 45 days after it receives the request for the external review (unless they request additional time and you agree). The IRO will deliver the notice of Final External Review Decision to you and UnitedHealthcare, and it will include the following:

- a general description of the reason for the request for external review, including information sufficient to identify the claim;
- the date the IRO received the assignment to conduct the external review and the date of the IRO decision;
- references to the evidence or documentation, including the specific coverage provisions and evidence-based standards, the IRO considered in reaching its decision;
- a discussion of the principal reason or reasons for the IRO’s decision, including the rationale for its decision and any evidence-based standards that were relied on in making the decision;
- a statement that the determination is binding except to the extent that other remedies may be available under State or Federal law to you or the Plan;
- a statement that judicial review may be available to you; and
- current contact information, including phone number, for any applicable office of health insurance consumer assistance or ombudsman.

Upon receipt of a Final External Review Decision reversing UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will immediately provide coverage or payment for the benefit claim at issue in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan, and any applicable law regarding plan remedies. If the Final External Review Decision agrees with UnitedHealthcare’s determination, the Plan will not be obligated to provide Benefits for the health care service or procedure.

### ***Expedited External Review***

An expedited external review is similar to a standard external review. The most significant difference between the two is that the time periods for completing certain portions of the review process are much shorter, and in some instances, you may file an expedited external review before completing the internal appeals process.

You may make a written or verbal request for an expedited external review if you receive either of the following:

- An adverse benefit determination of a claim or appeal if the adverse benefit determination involves a medical condition for which the time frame for completion of an expedited internal appeal would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function and you have filed a request for an expedited internal appeal.
- A final appeal decision, if the determination involves a medical condition where the timeframe for completion of a standard external review would seriously jeopardize the life or health of the individual or would jeopardize the individual's ability to regain maximum function, or if the final appeal decision concerns an admission, availability of care, continued stay, or health care service, procedure or product for which the individual received emergency services, but has not been discharged from a facility.

Immediately upon receipt of the request, UnitedHealthcare will determine whether the individual meets both of the following:

- Is or was covered under the Plan at the time the health care service or procedure that is at issue in the request was provided.
- Has provided all the information and forms required so that UnitedHealthcare may process the request.

After UnitedHealthcare completes the review, UnitedHealthcare will immediately send a notice in writing to you as described above with respect to the Standard External Review Process. Upon a determination that a request is eligible for expedited external review, UnitedHealthcare will assign an IRO in the same manner UnitedHealthcare utilizes to assign standard external reviews to IROs. UnitedHealthcare will provide all necessary documents and information considered in making the adverse benefit determination or final adverse benefit determination to the assigned IRO electronically or by telephone or facsimile or any other available expeditious method. The IRO, to the extent the information or documents are available and the IRO considers them appropriate, must consider the same type of information and documents considered in a standard external review.

In reaching a decision, the IRO will review the claim anew and not be bound by any decisions or conclusions reached by UnitedHealthcare. The IRO will provide notice of the final external review decision for an expedited external review as expeditiously as the claimant's medical condition or circumstances require, but in no event more than 72 hours after the IRO receives the request. If the initial notice is not in writing, within 48 hours after the date of providing the initial notice, the assigned IRO will provide written confirmation of the decision to you and to UnitedHealthcare.

You may contact UnitedHealthcare at the number on your ID card for more information regarding external review rights, or if making a verbal request for an expedited external review.

### ***Limitation of Action***

You cannot bring any legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator to recover reimbursement until 90 days after you have properly submitted a request for reimbursement as described in this section and all required reviews of your claim have been completed. You cannot bring any legal action against the Company,

the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator unless you first complete all the steps in the appeal processes described in this section. After completing this process, if you want to bring a legal action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator, you must do so within one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes or you lose any rights to bring such an action against the Company, the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Claims Administrator.

## SECTION 9 - COORDINATION OF BENEFITS (COB)

### Benefits When You Have Coverage under More than One Plan

This section describes how Benefits under this Plan will be coordinated with those of any other plan that provides benefits to you.

#### When Does Coordination of Benefits Apply?

This *Coordination of Benefits (COB)* provision applies to you if you are covered by more than one health benefits plan, including any one of the following:

- Another employer sponsored health benefits plan.
- A medical component of a group long-term care plan, such as skilled nursing care.
- No-fault or traditional "fault" type medical payment benefits or personal injury protection benefits under an auto insurance policy.
- Medical payment benefits under any premises liability or other types of liability coverage.
- Medicare or other governmental health benefit.

If coverage is provided under two or more plans, COB determines which plan is primary and which plan is secondary. The plan considered primary pays its benefits first, without regard to the possibility that another plan may cover some expenses. Any remaining expenses may be paid under the other plan, which is considered secondary. The Secondary Plan may determine its benefits based on the benefits paid by the Primary Plan. How much this Plan will reimburse you, if anything, will also depend in part on the Allowable Expense. The term, "Allowable Expense," is further explained below.

#### What Are the Rules for Determining the Order of Benefit Payments?

##### *Order of Benefit Determination Rules*

The order of benefit determination rules determine whether this Plan is a Primary plan or Secondary plan when the person has health care coverage under more than one plan. When this Plan is primary, it determines payment for its benefits first before those of any other plan without considering any other plan's benefits. When this Plan is secondary, it determines its benefits after those of another plan and may reduce the benefits it pays so that all plan benefits do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense.

The order of benefit determination rules below govern the order in which each Plan will pay a claim for benefits.

- **Primary Plan.** The plan that pays first is called the Primary plan. The Primary plan must pay benefits in accordance with its policy terms without regard to the possibility that another Plan may cover some expenses.
- **Secondary Plan.** The plan that pays after the Primary plan is the Secondary plan. The Secondary plan may reduce the benefits it pays so that payments from all Plans do not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expense. Allowable Expense is defined below.

When a person is covered by two or more plans, the rules for determining the order of benefit payments are as follows:

- A. This Plan will always be secondary to medical payment coverage or personal injury protection coverage under any auto liability or no-fault insurance policy.
- B. When you have coverage under two or more medical plans and only one has COB provisions, the plan without COB provisions will pay benefits first.
- C. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:
  1. **Non-Dependent or Dependent.** The plan that covers the person other than as a dependent, for example as an employee, former employee under COBRA, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan and the plan that covers the person as a dependent is the Secondary plan. However, if the person is a Medicare beneficiary and, as a result of federal law, Medicare is secondary to the plan covering the person as a dependent; and primary to the plan covering the person as other than a dependent (e.g., a retired employee); then the order of benefits between the two plans is reversed so that the plan covering the person as an employee, policyholder, subscriber or retiree is the Secondary plan and the other plan is the Primary plan.
  2. **Dependent Child Covered Under More Than One Coverage Plan.** Unless there is a court decree stating otherwise, plans covering a dependent child shall determine the order of benefits as follows:
    - a) For a dependent child whose parents are married or are living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) The plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year is the Primary plan; or
      - (2) If both parents have the same birthday, the plan that covered the parent longest is the Primary plan.
    - b) For a dependent child whose parents are divorced or separated or are not living together, whether or not they have ever been married:
      - (1) If a court decree states that one of the parents is responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage and the plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that Plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no health care coverage for the dependent child's health care expenses, but that parent's spouse does, that parent's spouse's plan is the Primary plan. This shall not apply with respect to any plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge of the court decree provision.
      - (2) If a court decree states that both parents are responsible for the dependent child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.
      - (3) If a court decree states that the parents have joint custody without specifying that one parent has responsibility for the health care expenses or health care coverage of the dependent child, the provisions of subparagraph a) above shall determine the order of benefits.



(4) If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care expenses or health care coverage, the order of benefits for the child are as follows:

- a) The plan covering the Custodial Parent.
- b) The plan covering the Custodial Parent's spouse.
- c) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent.
- d) The plan covering the non-Custodial Parent's spouse.

For purpose of this section, Custodial Parent is the parent awarded custody by a court decree or, in the absence of a court decree, is the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year excluding any temporary visitation.

- c) For a dependent child covered under more than one plan of individuals who are not the parents of the child, the order of benefits shall be determined, as applicable, under subparagraph a) or b) above as if those individuals were parents of the child.
- d) (i) For a dependent child who has coverage under either or both parents' plans and also has his or her own coverage as a dependent under a spouse's plan, the rule in paragraph (5) applies.  
  
(ii) In the event the dependent child's coverage under the spouse's plan began on the same date as the dependent child's coverage under either or both parents' plans, the order of benefits shall be determined by applying the birthday rule in subparagraph (a) to the dependent child's parent(s) and the dependent's spouse.

3. **Active Employee or Retired or Laid-off Employee.** The plan that covers a person as an active employee, that is, an employee who is neither laid off nor retired, is the Primary plan. The same would hold true if a person is a dependent of an active employee and that same person is a dependent of a retired or laid-off employee. If the other plan does not have this rule, and, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
4. **COBRA or State Continuation Coverage.** If a person whose coverage is provided pursuant to COBRA or under a right of continuation provided by state or other federal law is covered under another plan, the plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree or covering the person as a dependent of an employee, member, subscriber or retiree is the Primary plan, and the COBRA or state or other federal continuation coverage is the Secondary plan. If the other plan does not have this rule, and as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule is ignored. This rule does not apply if the rule labeled D.1. can determine the order of benefits.
5. **Longer or Shorter Length of Coverage.** The plan that covered the person the longer period of time is the Primary plan and the plan that covered the person the shorter period of time is the Secondary plan.

6. If the preceding rules do not determine the order of benefits, the Allowable Expenses shall be shared equally between the plans meeting the definition of Plan. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than it would have paid had it been the Primary plan.

### **How Are Benefits Paid When This Plan is Secondary?**

If this Plan is secondary to any plan other than Medicare, it determines the amount it will pay for a Covered Health Services by following the steps below.

- The Plan determines the amount it would have paid based on the Allowable Expense.
- If this Plan would have paid the same amount or less than the Primary plan paid, this Plan pays no Benefits.
- If this Plan would have paid more than the Primary plan paid, the Plan will pay the difference.

You will be responsible for any applicable Copayment, Coinsurance or Annual Deductible payments as part of the COB payment. The maximum combined payment you can receive from all plans may be less than 100% of the Allowable Expense.

### **How is the Allowable Expense Determined when this Plan is Secondary?**

#### ***Determining the Allowable Expense If this Plan is Secondary***

What is an Allowable Expense? For purposes of COB, an Allowable Expense is a health care expense that meets the definition of a Covered Health Services under this Plan.

When the provider is a Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a network provider for the Primary plan and a non-Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the Primary plan's network rate. When the provider is a non-Network provider for the Primary plan and a Network provider for this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the reasonable and customary charges allowed by the Primary plan. When the provider is a non-Network provider for both the Primary plan and this Plan, the Allowable Expense is the greater of the two plans' reasonable and customary charges. If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, please also refer to the discussion in the section below, titled "Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare".

### **What is Different When You Qualify for Medicare?**

#### ***Determining Which Plan is Primary When You Qualify for Medicare***

As permitted by law, this Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare when you become eligible for Medicare, even if you don't elect it. There are, however, Medicare-eligible individuals for whom the Plan pays Benefits first and Medicare pays benefits second:

- Employees with active current employment status age 65 or older and their Spouses age 65 or older (however, Domestic Partners are excluded as provided by Medicare).
- Individuals with end-stage renal disease, for a limited period of time.

After a Participant who is not actively working has received long-term disability benefits for six months, the Plan will pay Benefits second to Medicare.

### ***Determining the Allowable Expense When this Plan is Secondary to Medicare***

If this Plan is secondary to Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the Allowable Expense, as long as the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare. If the provider accepts reimbursement directly from Medicare, the Medicare approved amount is the charge that Medicare has determined that it will recognize and which it reports on an "explanation of Medicare benefits" issued by Medicare (the "EOMB") for a given service. Medicare typically reimburses such providers a percentage of its approved charge – often 80%.

If the provider does not accept assignment of your Medicare benefits, the Medicare limiting charge (the most a provider can charge you if they don't accept Medicare – typically 115% of the Medicare approved amount) will be the Allowable Expense. Medicare payments, combined with plan Benefits, will not exceed 100% of the Allowable Expense.

If you are eligible for, but not enrolled in, Medicare, and this Plan is secondary to Medicare, or if you have enrolled in Medicare but choose to obtain services from an opt-out provider or one that does not participate in the Medicare program or a provider who does not accept assignment of Medicare benefits, Benefits will be paid on a secondary basis under this Plan and will be determined as if you timely enrolled in Medicare and obtained services from a Medicare participating provider.

When calculating the Plan's Benefits in these situations, and when Medicare does not issue an EOMB, for administrative convenience the Claims Administrator will treat the provider's billed charges for covered services as the Allowable Expense for both the Plan and Medicare, rather than the Medicare approved amount or Medicare limiting charge.

### **Medicare Crossover Program**

The Plan offers a Medicare Crossover program for Medicare Part A and Part B and Durable Medical Equipment (DME) claims. Under this program, you no longer have to file a separate claim with the Plan to receive secondary benefits for these expenses. Your Dependent will also have this automated crossover, as long as he or she is eligible for Medicare and this Plan is your only secondary medical coverage.

Once the Medicare Part A and Part B and DME carriers have reimbursed your health care provider, the Medicare carrier will electronically submit the necessary information to the Claims Administrator to process the balance of your claim under the provisions of this Plan.

You can verify that the automated crossover took place when your copy of the explanation of Medicare benefits (EOMB) states your claim has been forwarded to your secondary carrier.

This crossover process does not apply to expenses that Medicare does not cover. You must continue to file claims for these expenses.

For information about enrollment or if you have questions about the program, call the telephone number listed on your ID card.

## Right to Receive and Release Needed Information?

Certain facts about health care coverage and services are needed to apply these COB rules and to determine benefits payable under this Plan and other plans. The Claims Administrator may get the facts needed from, or give them to, other organizations or persons for the purpose of applying these rules and determining benefits payable under this Plan and other plans covering the person claiming benefits.

The Claims Administrator does not need to tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. Each person claiming benefits under this Plan must give the Claims Administrator any facts needed to apply those rules and determine benefits payable. If you do not provide the Claims Administrator the information needed to apply these rules and determine the Benefits payable, your claim for Benefits will be denied.

## Does This Plan Have the Right of Recovery?

### *Overpayment and Underpayment of Benefits*

If you are covered under more than one medical plan, there is a possibility that the other plan will pay a benefit that the Plan should have paid. If this occurs, the Plan may pay the other plan the amount owed.

If the Plan pays you more than it owes under this COB provision, you should pay the excess back promptly. Otherwise, the Plan Sponsor may recover the amount in the form of salary, wages, or benefits payable under any Plan Sponsor-funded benefit plans, including this Plan. The Plan Sponsor also reserves the right to recover any overpayment by legal action or offset payments on future Eligible Expenses.

If the Plan overpays a health care provider, the Claims Administrator reserves the right to recover the excess amount from the provider pursuant to Refund of Overpayments, below.

### *Refund of Overpayments*

If the Plan pays for Benefits for expenses incurred on account of a Covered Person, that Covered Person or any other person or organization that was paid, must make a refund to the Plan if:

- The Plan's obligation to pay Benefits was contingent on the expenses incurred being legally owed and paid by you, but all or some of the expenses were not paid by you or did not legally have to be paid by you.
- All or some of the payment the Plan made exceeded the Benefits under the Plan.
- All or some of the payment was made in error.

The amount that must be refunded equals the amount the Plan paid in excess of the amount that should have been paid under the Plan. If the refund is due from another person or organization, you agree to help the Plan get the refund when requested.

If the refund is due from you and you do not promptly refund the full amount owed, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, future Benefits for you that are payable under the Plan. If the refund is due from a person or organization other than you, the Plan may recover the overpayment by reallocating the overpaid amount to pay, in whole or in part, (i) future Benefits that are

payable in connection with services provided to other Covered Persons under the Plan; or  
(ii) future Benefits that are payment in connection with services provided to persons under other plans for which the Claims Administrator processes payments, pursuant to a transaction in which the Plan's overpayment recovery rights are assigned to such other plans in exchange for such plans' remittance of the amount of the reallocated payment. The reallocated payment amount will either:

- equal the amount of the required refund, or
- if less than the full amount of the required refund, will be deducted from the amount of refund owed to the Plan.

The Plan may have other rights in addition to the right to reallocate overpaid amounts and other enumerated rights, including the right to commence a legal action.

## SECTION 10 - SUBROGATION AND REIMBURSEMENT

The Plan has a right to subrogation and reimbursement. References to “you” or “your” in this Subrogation and Reimbursement section shall include you, your estate and your heirs and beneficiaries unless otherwise stated.

Subrogation applies when the Plan has paid Benefits on your behalf for a Sickness or Injury for which any third party is allegedly responsible. The right to subrogation means that the Plan is substituted to and shall succeed to any and all legal claims that you may be entitled to pursue against any third party for the Benefits that the Plan has paid that are related to the Sickness or Injury for which any third party is considered responsible.

### ***Subrogation - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a car accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan to treat your injuries. Under subrogation, the Plan has the right to take legal action in your name against the driver who caused the accident and that driver's insurance carrier to recover the cost of those Benefits.

The right to reimbursement means that if it is alleged that any third party caused or is responsible for a Sickness or Injury for which you receive a settlement, judgment, or other recovery from any third party, you must use those proceeds to fully return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received for that Sickness or Injury. The right of reimbursement shall apply to any Benefits received at any time until the rights are extinguished, resolved or waived in writing.

### ***Reimbursement - Example***

Suppose you are injured in a boating accident that is not your fault, and you receive Benefits under the Plan as a result of your injuries. In addition, you receive a settlement in a court proceeding from the individual who caused the accident. You must use the settlement funds to return to the Plan 100% of any Benefits you received to treat your injuries.

The following persons and entities are considered third parties:

- A person or entity alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness, Injury or damages, or who is legally responsible for the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- Any insurer or other indemnifier of any person or entity alleged to have caused or who caused the Sickness, Injury or damages.
- The Plan Sponsor in a workers' compensation case or other matter alleging liability.
- Any person or entity who is or may be obligated to provide benefits or payments to you, including benefits or payments for underinsured or uninsured motorist protection, no-fault or traditional auto insurance, medical payment coverage (auto, homeowners or otherwise), workers' compensation coverage, other insurance carriers or third party administrators.

- Any person or entity against whom you may have any claim for professional and/or legal malpractice arising out of or connected to a Sickness or Injury you allege or could have alleged were the responsibility of any third party.
- Any person or entity that is liable for payment to you on any equitable or legal liability theory.

You agree as follows:

- You will cooperate with the Plan in protecting its legal and equitable rights to subrogation and reimbursement in a timely manner, including, but not limited to:
  - Notifying the Plan, in writing, of any potential legal claim(s) you may have against any third party for acts which caused Benefits to be paid or become payable.
  - Providing any relevant information requested by the Plan.
  - Signing and/or delivering such documents as the Plan or its agents reasonably request to secure the subrogation and reimbursement claim.
  - Responding to requests for information about any accident or injuries.
  - Making court appearances.
  - Obtaining the Plan's consent or its agents' consent before releasing any party from liability or payment of medical expenses.
  - Complying with the terms of this section.

Your failure to cooperate with the Plan is considered a breach of contract. As such, the Plan has the right to terminate your Benefits, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been caused or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to you or your representative not cooperating with the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

- The Plan has a first priority right to receive payment on any claim against a third party before you receive payment from that third party. Further, the Plan's first priority right to payment is superior to any and all claims, debts or liens asserted by any medical providers, including but not limited to hospitals or emergency treatment facilities, that assert a right to payment from funds payable from or recovered from an allegedly responsible third party and/or insurance carrier.
- The Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights apply to full and partial settlements, judgments, or other recoveries paid or payable to you or your representative, your estate, your heirs and beneficiaries, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Payments include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, pecuniary, consortium and punitive damages. The Plan is not required to help you to pursue your claim for damages or personal injuries and no amount of associated costs, including attorneys' fees, shall be deducted from the Plan's recovery without the Plan's express written consent. No so-called "Fund Doctrine" or "Common Fund Doctrine" or "Attorney's Fund Doctrine" shall defeat this right.

- Regardless of whether you have been fully compensated or made whole, the Plan may collect from you the proceeds of any full or partial recovery that you or your legal representative obtain, whether in the form of a settlement (either before or after any determination of liability) or judgment, no matter how those proceeds are captioned or characterized. Proceeds from which the Plan may collect include, but are not limited to, economic, non-economic, and punitive damages. No "collateral source" rule, any "Made-Whole Doctrine" or "Make-Whole Doctrine," claim of unjust enrichment, nor any other equitable limitation shall limit the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights.
- Benefits paid by the Plan may also be considered to be Benefits advanced.
- If you receive any payment from any party as a result of Sickness or Injury, and the Plan alleges some or all of those funds are due and owed to the Plan, you and/or your representative shall hold those funds in trust, either in a separate bank account in your name or in your representative's trust account.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree that (i) any amounts recovered by you from any third party shall constitute Plan assets to the extent of the amount of Plan Benefits provided on behalf of the Covered Person, (ii) you and your representative shall be fiduciaries of the Plan (within the meaning of ERISA) with respect to such amounts, and (iii) you shall be liable for and agree to pay any costs and fees (including reasonable attorney fees) incurred by the Plan to enforce its reimbursement rights.
- The Plan's rights to recovery will not be reduced due to your own negligence.
- By participating in and accepting Benefits from the Plan, you agree to assign to the Plan any benefits, claims or rights of recovery you have under any automobile policy - including no-fault benefits, PIP benefits and/or medical payment benefits - other coverage or against any third party, to the full extent of the Benefits the Plan has paid for the Sickness or Injury. By agreeing to provide this assignment in exchange for participating in and accepting Benefits, you acknowledge and recognize the Plan's right to assert, pursue and recover on any such claim, whether or not you choose to pursue the claim, and you agree to this assignment voluntarily.
- The Plan may, at its option, take necessary and appropriate action to preserve its rights under these provisions, including but not limited to, providing or exchanging medical payment information with an insurer, the insurer's legal representative or other third party filing an ERISA reimbursement lawsuit to recover the full amount of medical Benefits you receive for the Sickness or Injury out of any settlement, judgment or other recovery from any third party considered responsible and filing suit in your name or your estate's name, which does not obligate the Plan in any way to pay you part of any recovery the Plan might obtain. Any ERISA reimbursement lawsuit stemming from a refusal to refund Benefits as required under the terms of the Plan is governed by a six year statute of limitations.
- You may not accept any settlement that does not fully reimburse the Plan, without its written approval.
- The Plan has the authority and discretion to resolve all disputes regarding the interpretation of the language stated herein.



- In the case of your death, giving rise to any wrongful death or survival claim, the provisions of this section apply to your estate, the personal representative of your estate, and your heirs or beneficiaries. In the case of your death the Plan's right of reimbursement and right of subrogation shall apply if a claim can be brought on behalf of you or your estate that can include a claim for past medical expenses or damages. The obligation to reimburse the Plan is not extinguished by a release of claims or settlement agreement of any kind.
- No allocation of damages, settlement funds or any other recovery, by you, your estate, the personal representative of your estate, your heirs, your beneficiaries or any other person or party, shall be valid if it does not reimburse the Plan for 100% of its interest unless the Plan provides written consent to the allocation.
- The provisions of this section apply to the parents, guardian, or other representative of a Dependent child who incurs a Sickness or Injury caused by a third party. If a parent or guardian may bring a claim for damages arising out of a minor's Sickness or Injury, the terms of this subrogation and reimbursement clause shall apply to that claim.
- If a third party causes or is alleged to have caused you to suffer a Sickness or Injury while you are covered under this Plan, the provisions of this section continue to apply, even after you are no longer covered.
- In the event that you do not abide by the terms of the Plan pertaining to reimbursement, the Plan may terminate Benefits to you or your dependents, deny future Benefits, take legal action against you, and/or set off from any future Benefits the value of Benefits the Plan has paid relating to any Sickness or Injury alleged to have been contributed to or caused by any third party to the extent not recovered by the Plan due to your failure to abide by the terms of the Plan. If the Plan incurs attorneys' fees and costs in order to collect third party settlement funds held by you or your representative, the Plan has the right to recover those fees and costs from you. You will also be required to pay interest on any amounts you hold which should have been returned to the Plan.

The Plan and all Administrators administering the terms and conditions of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights have such powers and duties as are necessary to discharge its duties and functions, including the exercise of its discretionary authority to (1) construe and enforce the terms of the Plan's subrogation and reimbursement rights and (2) make determinations with respect to the subrogation amounts and reimbursements owed to the Plan.

### **Right of Recovery**

The Plan also has the right to recover Benefits it has paid on you or your Dependent's behalf that were:

- Made in error.
- Due to a mistake in fact.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the calendar year Deductible.
- Advanced during the time period of meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year.

Benefits paid because you or your Dependent misrepresented facts are also subject to recovery.

If the Plan provides a Benefit for you or your Dependent that exceeds the amount that should have been paid, the Plan will:

- Require that the overpayment be returned when requested.
- Reduce a future Benefit payment for you or your Dependent by the amount of the overpayment.

If the Plan provides an advancement of Benefits to you or your Dependent during the time period of meeting the Deductible and/or meeting the Out-of-Pocket Maximum for the calendar year, the Plan will send you or your Dependent a monthly statement identifying the amount you owe with payment instructions. The Plan has the right to recover Benefits it has advanced by:

- Submitting a reminder letter to you or a covered Dependent that details any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.
- Conducting courtesy calls to you or a covered Dependent to discuss any outstanding balance owed to the Plan.

## SECTION 11 - OTHER IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### What this section includes:

- Your relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company.
- Relationships with providers.
- Incentives to providers and you.

### Your Relationship with UnitedHealthcare and the Company

In order to make choices about your health care coverage and treatment, the Company believes that it is important for you to understand how UnitedHealthcare interacts with the Plan and how it may affect you. UnitedHealthcare helps administer the Plan in which you are enrolled. UnitedHealthcare does not provide medical services or make treatment decisions. This means:

- The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not decide what care you need or will receive. You and your Physician make those decisions.
- UnitedHealthcare communicates to you decisions about whether the Plan will cover or pay for the health care that you may receive (the Plan pays for Covered Health Services, which are more fully described in this Benefit Booklet).
- The Plan may not pay for all treatments you or your Physician may believe are necessary. If the Plan does not pay, you will be responsible for the cost.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may use individually identifiable information about you to identify for you (and you alone) procedures, products or services that you may find valuable. The Company and UnitedHealthcare will use individually identifiable information about you as permitted or required by law, including in operations and in research. UnitedHealthcare will use de-identified data for commercial purposes including research.

### Relationship with Providers

UnitedHealthcare has agreements in place that govern the relationships between it, the Company and Network providers, some of which are affiliated providers. Network providers enter into agreements with UnitedHealthcare to provide Covered Health Services to Covered Persons.

The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not provide health care services or supplies, nor do they practice medicine. Instead, the Company and UnitedHealthcare arrange for health care providers to participate in a Network and administer payment of Benefits. Network providers are independent practitioners who run their own offices and facilities. UnitedHealthcare's credentialing process confirms public information about the providers' licenses and other credentials but does not assure the quality of the services provided. They are not the Company's employees nor are they employees of UnitedHealthcare. The Company and UnitedHealthcare are not responsible for any act or omission of any provider.

UnitedHealthcare is not considered to be an employee of the Company for any purpose with respect to the administration or provision of Benefits under this Plan.

The Company and the Plan Administrator are solely responsible for:

- Enrollment and classification changes (including classification changes resulting in your enrollment or the termination of your coverage).
- The timely payment of the service fee to UnitedHealthcare.
- The funding of Benefits on a timely basis.
- Notifying you of the termination of or modifications to the Plan.

The Claims Administrator is not the Plan Administrator of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA. The Claims Administrator is a named fiduciary of the Plan, as that term is used in ERISA, solely with respect to the Claims Administrator's authority to decide claims for Benefits under the Plan and appeals of denied claims for Benefits under the Plan. If you have questions about the Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, contact the nearest area office of the *Employee Benefits Security Administration, U. S. Department of Labor*.

### Your Relationship with Providers

The relationship between you and any provider is that of provider and patient. Your provider is solely responsible for the quality of the services provided to you. You:

- Are responsible for choosing your own provider.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, any amount identified as a participant responsibility, including Copayments, Coinsurance, any Annual Deductible and any amount that exceeds Eligible Expenses.
- Are responsible for paying, directly to your provider, the cost of any non-Covered Health Service.
- Must decide if any provider treating you is right for you (this includes Network providers you choose and providers to whom you have been referred).
- Must decide with your provider what care you should receive.

### Interpretation of Benefits

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare have the sole and exclusive discretion to do all of the following:

- Interpret Benefits under the Plan.
- Interpret the other terms, conditions, limitations and exclusions of the Plan, including this SPD, the Schedule of Benefits and any Addendums, SMMs and/or Amendments.
- Make factual determinations related to the Plan and its Benefits.

Duke Energy and UnitedHealthcare may delegate this discretionary authority to other persons or entities including Claims Administrator's affiliates that may provide services in regard to the administration of the Plan. The identity of the service providers and the nature of their services may be changed from time to time in Plan Sponsor's and the Claims

Administrator's discretion. In order to receive Benefits, you must cooperate with those service providers.

In certain circumstances, for purposes of overall cost savings or efficiency, Duke Energy may, in its discretion, offer Benefits for services that would otherwise not be Covered Health Services. The fact that Duke Energy does so in any particular case shall not in any way be deemed to require Duke Energy to do so in other similar cases.

## **Information and Records**

UnitedHealthcare may use your individually identifiable health information to administer the Plan and pay claims, to identify procedures, products, or services that you may find valuable, and as otherwise permitted or required by law. UnitedHealthcare may request additional information from you to decide your claim for Benefits. UnitedHealthcare will keep this information confidential.

By accepting Benefits under the Plan, you authorize and direct any person or institution that has provided services to you to furnish the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare with all information or copies of records relating to the services provided to you. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to request this information at any reasonable time. This applies to all Covered Persons, including enrolled Dependents. The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare agree that such information and records will be considered confidential.

The Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare have the right to release any and all records concerning health care services which are necessary to implement and administer the terms of the Plan, for appropriate medical review or quality assessment, or as the Plan Administrator is required to do by law or regulation. During and after the term of the Plan, the Plan Administrator and UnitedHealthcare and its related entities may use and transfer the information gathered under the Plan in a de-identified format for commercial purposes, including research and analytic purposes.

For complete listings of your medical records or billing statements you should contact your health care provider. Providers may charge you reasonable fees to cover their costs for providing records or completing requested forms.

If you request medical forms or records from UnitedHealthcare, they also may charge you reasonable fees to cover costs for completing the forms or providing the records.

In some cases, UnitedHealthcare will designate other persons or entities to request records or information from or related to you, and to release those records as necessary.

UnitedHealthcare's designees have the same rights to this information as does the Plan Administrator.

## **Incentives to Providers**

Network providers may be provided financial incentives by UnitedHealthcare to promote the delivery of health care in a cost efficient and effective manner. These financial incentives are not intended to affect your access to health care.

Examples of financial incentives for Network providers are:

- Bonuses for performance based on factors that may include quality, member satisfaction, and/or cost-effectiveness.
- A practice called capitation which is when a group of Network providers receives a monthly payment from UnitedHealthcare for each Covered Person who selects a Network provider within the group to perform or coordinate certain health services. The Network providers receive this monthly payment regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment.
- Bundled payments - certain Network providers receive a bundled payment for a group of Covered Health Services for a particular procedure or medical condition. The applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance will be calculated based on the provider type that received the bundled payment. The Network providers receive these bundled payments regardless of whether the cost of providing or arranging to provide the Covered Person's health care is less than or more than the payment. If you receive follow-up services related to a procedure where a bundled payment is made, an additional Copayment and/or Coinsurance may not be required if such follow-up services are included in the bundled payment. You may receive some Covered Health Services that are not considered part of the inclusive bundled payment and those Covered Health Services would be subject to the applicable Copayment and/or Coinsurance as described in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

The Claims Administrator uses various payment methods to pay specific Network providers. From time to time, the payment method may change. If you have questions about whether your Network provider's contract with the Claims Administrator includes any financial incentives, the Claims Administrator encourages you to discuss those questions with your provider. You may also call the Claims Administrator at the telephone number on your ID card. The Claims Administrator can advise whether your Network provider is paid by any financial incentive, including those listed above.

## Incentives to You

Sometimes you may be offered coupons or other incentives to encourage you to participate in various wellness programs or certain disease management programs, surveys, discount programs and/or programs to seek care in a more cost-effective setting and/or from Designated Providers. In some instances, these programs may be offered in combination with a non-UnitedHealthcare entity. The decision about whether or not to participate is yours alone but you should discuss participating in such programs with your Physician. These incentives are not Benefits and do not alter or affect your Benefits. You may call the number on your ID card if you have any questions. Additional information may be found in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*.

## Rebates and Other Payments

The Company and UnitedHealthcare may receive rebates for certain drugs that are administered to you in a Physician's office, or at a Hospital or Alternate Facility. This includes rebates for those drugs that are administered to you before you meet your Annual

Deductible. The Company and UnitedHealthcare do not pass these rebates on to you, nor are they applied to your Annual Deductible or taken into account in determining your Copays or Coinsurance.

### Workers' Compensation Not Affected

Benefits provided under the Plan do not substitute for and do not affect any requirements for coverage by workers' compensation insurance.

### Review and Determine Benefits in Accordance with UnitedHealthcare Reimbursement Policies

UnitedHealthcare develops its reimbursement policy guidelines, in its sole discretion, in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT), a publication of the American Medical Association, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate sources or determinations that UnitedHealthcare accepts.

Following evaluation and validation of certain provider billings (e.g., error, abuse and fraud reviews), UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies are applied to provider billings. UnitedHealthcare shares its reimbursement policies with Physicians and other providers in UnitedHealthcare's Network through UnitedHealthcare's provider website. Network Physicians and providers may not bill you for the difference between their contract rate (as may be modified by UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies) and the billed charge. However, non-Network providers are not subject to this prohibition, and may bill you for any amounts the Plan does not pay, including amounts that are denied because one of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies does not reimburse (in whole or in part) for the service billed. You may obtain copies of UnitedHealthcare's reimbursement policies for yourself or to share with your non-Network Physician or provider by going to **www.myuhc.com** or by calling the telephone number on your ID card.

UnitedHealthcare may apply a reimbursement methodology established by *OptumInsight* and/or a third party vendor, which is based on *CMS* coding principles, to determine appropriate reimbursement levels for Emergency Health Services. The methodology is usually based on elements reflecting the patient complexity, direct costs, and indirect costs of an Emergency Health Service. If the methodology(ies) currently in use become no longer available, UnitedHealthcare will use a comparable methodology(ies). UnitedHealthcare and *OptumInsight* are related companies through common ownership by *UnitedHealth Group*. Refer to UnitedHealthcare's website at **www.myuhc.com** for information regarding the vendor that provides the applicable methodology.

## SECTION 12 - GLOSSARY

### What this section includes:

- Definitions of terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet.

Many of the terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet may be unfamiliar to you or have a specific meaning with regard to the way the Plan is administered and how Benefits are paid. This section defines terms used throughout this Benefit Booklet, but it does not describe the Benefits provided by the Plan.

**Air Ambulance** – medical transport by rotary wing air ambulance or fixed wing air ambulance helicopter or airplane as defined in *42 CFR 414.605*.

**Alternate Facility** - a health care facility that is not a Hospital and that provides one or more of the following services on an outpatient basis, as permitted by law:

- Surgical services.
- Emergency Health Services.
- Rehabilitative, laboratory, diagnostic or therapeutic services.

An Alternate Facility may also provide Mental Health or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services on an outpatient basis or inpatient basis (for example a Residential Treatment facility).

**Ancillary Services** – items and services provided by non-Network Physicians at a Network facility that are any of the following:

- Related to Emergency medicine, anesthesiology, pathology, radiology, and neonatology;
- Provided by assistant surgeons, hospitalists, and intensivists;
- Diagnostic services, including radiology and laboratory services, unless such items and services are excluded from the definition of Ancillary Services as determined by the Secretary;
- Provided by such other specialty practitioners as determined by the Secretary; and
- Provided by a non-Network Physician when no other Network Physician is available.

**Annual Deductible (or Deductible)** - the amount you must pay for Covered Health Services in a calendar year before the Plan will begin paying Benefits in that calendar year (other than Benefits for Network preventive care services which are paid at 100% by the Plan even before you satisfy your Annual Deductible. The Deductible is shown in the first table in Section 4, *Plan Highlights*.

**Annual Enrollment** - the period of time, determined by Duke Energy, during which eligible Retirees may enroll themselves and their Dependents under the Plan. Duke Energy determines the period of time that is the Annual Enrollment period.



**Autism Spectrum Disorder** - a condition marked by enduring problems communicating and interacting with others, along with restricted and repetitive behavior, interests or activities.

**Bariatric Resource Services (BRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The BRS Program provides:

- Specialized clinical consulting services to Covered Persons to educate on obesity treatment options.
- Access to specialized Network facilities and Physicians for obesity surgery services.

**Benefits** - Plan payments for Covered Health Services, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any Addendums and/or Amendments.

**Body Mass Index (BMI)** – a calculation used in obesity risk assessment which uses a person's weight and height to approximate body fat.

**BMI** – see Body Mass Index (BMI).

**Cancer Resource Services (CRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The CRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services, on a limited basis, to Covered Persons with cancer.
- Access to cancer centers with expertise in treating the most rare or complex cancers.
- Education to help patients understand their cancer and make informed decisions about their care and course of treatment.

**Cellular Therapy** - administration of living whole cells into a patient for the treatment of disease.

**CHD** - see Congenital Heart Disease (CHD).

**Claims Administrator** - UnitedHealthcare (also known as United Healthcare Services, Inc.) and its affiliates, who provide certain claim administration services for the Plan.

**Clinical Trial** - a scientific study designed to identify new health services that improve health outcomes. In a Clinical Trial, two or more treatments are compared to each other and the patient is not allowed to choose which treatment will be received.

**COBRA** - see Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA).

**Coinsurance** – the charge, stated as a percentage of Eligible Expenses or the Recognized Amount when applicable, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

**Company** - Duke Energy Corporation and its affiliated companies that are participating in the Plan.

**Congenital Anomaly** - a physical developmental defect that is present at birth and is identified within the first twelve months of birth.

**Congenital Heart Disease (CHD)** - any structural heart problem or abnormality that has been present since birth. Congenital heart defects may:

- Be passed from a parent to a child (inherited).
- Develop in the fetus of a woman who has an infection or is exposed to radiation or other toxic substances during her Pregnancy.
- Have no known cause.

**Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA)** - a federal law that requires employers to offer continued health coverage to certain employees and their dependents whose group health coverage has been terminated.

**Copayment (or Copay)** – the charge, stated as a set dollar amount, that you are required to pay for certain Covered Health Services as described in Section 3, *How the Plan Works*.

Please note that for Covered Health Services, you are responsible for paying the lesser of the following:

- The applicable Copayment.
- The Eligible Expense or the Recognized Amount when applicable.

**Cosmetic Procedures** - procedures or services that change or improve appearance without significantly improving physiological function, as determined by the Claims Administrator.

**Cost-Effective** - the least expensive equipment that performs the necessary function. This term applies to Durable Medical Equipment and prosthetic devices.

**Covered Health Services** – those health services, including services, supplies or Pharmaceutical Products, which the Claims Administrator determines to be:

- Provided for the purpose of preventing, evaluating, diagnosing or treating a Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance-related and addictive disorders, condition, disease or its symptoms.
- Medically Necessary.
- Described as a Covered Health Service in this Benefit Booklet under Section 4, *Plan Highlights* and Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- Provided to a Covered Person who meets the Plan's eligibility requirements, as described in the General Information Booklet.
- Not otherwise excluded in this Benefit Booklet under Section 7, *Exclusions and Limitations*.

**Covered Person** – the Retiree or an enrolled Dependent only while enrolled and eligible for Benefits under the Plan. References to "you" and "your" throughout this Benefit Booklet are

references to a Covered Person. For purposes of the wellness programs described in Section 6, *Clinical Programs and Resources*, “Covered Person” means all domestic Retired Employees who are eligible for the and enrolled in the Plan, and their Dependents age 18 and over who are eligible for and enrolled in the Plan.

**CRS** - see Cancer Resource Services (CRS).

**Custodial Care** - services that are any of the following:

- Non-health-related services, such as assistance in activities of daily living (examples include feeding, dressing, bathing, transferring and ambulating).
- Health-related services that are provided for the primary purpose of meeting the personal needs of the patient or maintaining a level of function (even if the specific services are considered to be skilled services), as opposed to improving that function to an extent that might allow for a more independent existence.
- Services that do not require continued administration by trained medical personnel in order to be delivered safely and effectively.

**Deductible** - see Annual Deductible.

**Definitive Drug Test** - test to identify specific medications, illicit substances and metabolites and is qualitative or quantitative to identify possible use or non-use of a drug.

**Dependent** - an individual who meets the eligibility requirements specified in the Plan, as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Designated Network Benefits** – for Benefit plans that have a Designated Network Benefit level, this is the description of how Benefits are paid for the Covered Health Services provided by a Physician or other provider that has been identified as a Designated Provider. Refer to Section 5, *Plan Highlights*, to determine whether or not your Benefit plan offers Designated Network Benefits and for details about how Designated Network Benefits apply.

**Designated Provider** - a provider and/or facility that:

- Has entered into an agreement with the Claims Administrator, or with an organization contracting on the Claims Administrator's behalf, to provide Covered Health Services for the treatment of specific diseases or conditions; or
- The Claims Administrator has identified through the Claims Administrator's designation programs as a Designated Provider. Such designation may apply to specific treatments, conditions and/or procedures.

A Designated Provider may or may not be located within your geographic area. Not all Network Hospitals or Network Physicians are Designated Providers.

You can find out if your provider is a Designated Provider by contacting the Claims Administrator at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or the telephone number on your ID card.

**Designated Virtual Network Provider** - a provider or facility that has entered into an agreement with UnitedHealthcare, or with an organization contracting on UnitedHealthcare's behalf, to deliver Covered Health Services via interactive audio and video modalities.

**DME** - see Durable Medical Equipment (DME).

**Domiciliary Care** - living arrangements designed to meet the needs of people who cannot live independently but do not require Skilled Nursing Facility services.

**Durable Medical Equipment (DME)** - medical equipment that is all of the following:

- Is used to serve a medical purpose with respect to treatment of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Is not disposable.
- Is generally not useful to a person in the absence of a Sickness, Injury or their symptoms.
- Can withstand repeated use.
- Is not implantable within the body.
- Is appropriate for use, and is primarily used, within the home.

**Eligible Expenses** – for Covered Health Services, incurred while the Plan is in effect, Eligible Expenses are determined by the Claims Administrator as stated below and as detailed in Section 2, *How the Plan Works*.

Eligible Expenses are determined in accordance with the Claims Administrator's reimbursement policy guidelines or as required by law. The Claims Administrator develops the reimbursement policy guidelines, in the Claims Administrator's discretion, following evaluation and validation of all provider billings in accordance with one or more of the following methodologies:

- As indicated in the most recent edition of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT)*, a publication of the *American Medical Association*, and/or the *Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)*.
- As reported by generally recognized professionals or publications.
- As used for Medicare.
- As determined by medical staff and outside medical consultants pursuant to other appropriate source or determination that the Claims Administrator accepts.

**Emergency** – a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) so that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in any of the following:

- Placing the health of the Covered Person (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy.

- Serious impairment to bodily functions.
- Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

**Emergency Health Services** – with respect to an Emergency:

- An appropriate medical screening examination (as required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act*, 42 U.S.C. 1395dd or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department) that is within the capability of the emergency department of a Hospital, or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, including ancillary services routinely available to the emergency department to evaluate such Emergency.
- Such further medical examination and treatment, to the extent they are within the capabilities of the staff and facilities available at the Hospital or an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, as applicable, as are required under section 1867 of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)), or as would be required under such section if such section applied to an Independent Freestanding Emergency Department, to stabilize the patient (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which such further exam or treatment is provided). For the purpose of this definition, “to stabilize” has the meaning as given such term in section 1867(e)(3) of the *Social Security Act* (42 U.S.C. 1395dd(e)(3)).
- Emergency Health Services include items and services otherwise covered under the Plan when provided by a non-Network provider or facility (regardless of the department of the Hospital in which the items are services are provided) after the patient is stabilized and as part of outpatient observation, or as a part of an Inpatient Stay or outpatient stay that is connected to the original Emergency unless the following conditions are met:
  - a. The attending Emergency Physician or treating provider determines the patient is able to travel using nonmedical transportation or non-Emergency medical transportation to an available Network provider or facility located within a reasonable distance taking into consideration the patient's medical condition.
  - b. The provider or facility furnishing the additional items and services satisfies notice and consent criteria in accordance with applicable law.
  - c. The patient is in such a condition, as determined by the Secretary, to receive information as stated in b) above and to provide informed consent in accordance with applicable law.
  - d. The provider or facility satisfies any additional requirements or prohibitions as may be imposed by state law.
  - e. Any other conditions as specified by the Secretary.

The above conditions do not apply to unforeseen or urgent medical needs that arise at the time the service is provided regardless of whether notice and consent criteria has been satisfied.

**Employer** - Duke Energy Corporation.

**EOB** - see Explanation of Benefits (EOB).

**ERISA** – the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), the federal legislation that regulates retirement and employee welfare benefit programs maintained by employers and unions.

**Experimental or Investigational Services** - medical, surgical, diagnostic, psychiatric, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders or other health care services, technologies, supplies, treatments, procedures, drug therapies, medications or devices that, at the time the Claims Administrator makes a determination regarding coverage in a particular case, are determined to be any of the following:

- Not approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* to be lawfully marketed for the proposed use and not identified in the *American Hospital Formulary Service* or the *United States Pharmacopoeia Dispensing Information* as appropriate for the proposed use.
- Subject to review and approval by any institutional review board for the proposed use. (Devices which are *FDA* approved under the *Humanitarian Use Device* exemption are not considered to be Experimental or Investigational.)
- The subject of an ongoing Clinical Trial that meets the definition of a Phase I, II or III Clinical Trial set forth in the *FDA* regulations, regardless of whether the trial is actually subject to *FDA* oversight.

Exceptions:

- Clinical Trials for which Benefits are available as described under *Clinical Trials* in Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*.
- If you are not a participant in a qualifying Clinical Trial as described under Section 5, *Additional Coverage Details*, and have a Sickness or condition that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment, the Claims Administrator may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Experimental or Investigational Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such consideration, the Claims Administrator must determine that, although unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

**Explanation of Benefits (EOB)** - a statement provided by UnitedHealthcare to you, your Physician, or another health care professional that explains:

- The Benefits provided (if any).
- The allowable reimbursement amounts.
- Deductibles.
- Coinsurance.
- Any other reductions taken.
- The net amount paid by the Plan.
- The reason(s) why the service or supply was not covered by the Plan.

**Gene Therapy** - therapeutic delivery of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a patient's cells as a drug to treat a disease.

**Genetic Counseling** - counseling by a qualified clinician that includes:

- Identifying your potential risks for suspected genetic disorders;
- An individualized discussion about the benefits, risks and limitations of Genetic Testing to help you make informed decisions about Genetic Testing; and
- Interpretation of the Genetic Testing results in order to guide health decisions.

Certified genetic counselors, medical geneticists and physicians with a professional society's certification that they have completed advanced training in genetics are considered qualified clinicians when Covered Health Services for Genetic Testing require Genetic Counseling.

**Genetic Testing** - examination of blood or other tissue for changes in genes (DNA or RNA) that may indicate an increased risk for developing a specific disease or disorder or provide information to guide the selection of treatment of certain diseases, including cancer.

**Gestational Carrier** - a female who becomes pregnant by having a fertilized egg (embryo) implanted in her uterus for the purpose of carrying the fetus to term for another person. The carrier does not provide the egg and is therefore not biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Health Statement(s)** - a single, integrated statement that summarizes EOB information by providing detailed content on account balances and claim activity.

**Home Health Agency** - a program or organization authorized by law to provide health care services in the home.

**Hospital** - an institution, operated as required by law and that meets both of the following:

- It is primarily engaged in providing health services, on an inpatient basis, for the acute care and treatment of sick or injured individuals. Care is provided through medical, mental health, substance-related and addictive disorders, diagnostic and surgical facilities, by or under the supervision of a staff of Physicians.
- It has 24-hour nursing services.

A Hospital is not primarily a place for rest, Custodial Care or care of the aged and is not a nursing home, convalescent home or similar institution.

**Independent Freestanding Emergency Department** – a health care facility that:

- Is geographically separate and distinct and licensed separately from a Hospital under applicable law; and
- Provides Emergency Health Services.

**Injury** - bodily damage other than Sickness, including all related conditions and recurrent symptoms.

**Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility** - a long term acute rehabilitation center, a Hospital (or a special unit of a Hospital designated as an Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility) that provides

rehabilitation services (including physical therapy, occupational therapy and/or speech therapy) on an inpatient basis, as authorized by law.

**Inpatient Stay** - an uninterrupted confinement, following formal admission to a Hospital, Skilled Nursing Facility or Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility.

**Intensive Behavioral Therapy (IBT)** – outpatient behavioral/educational services that aim to reinforce adaptive behaviors, reduce maladaptive behaviors and improve the mastery of functional age appropriate skills in people with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Examples include *Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA)*, *The Denver Model*, and *Relationship Development Intervention (RDI)*.

**Intensive Outpatient Treatment** - a structured outpatient treatment program.

- For Mental Health Services, the program may be freestanding or Hospital-based and provides services for at least three hours per day, two or more days per week.
- For Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services, the program provides nine to nineteen hours per week of structured programming for adults and six to nineteen hours for adolescents, consisting primarily of counseling and education about addiction related and mental health.

**Intermittent Care** - skilled nursing care that is provided or needed either:

- Fewer than seven days each week.
- Fewer than eight hours each day for periods of 21 days or less.

Exceptions may be made in special circumstances when the need for additional care is finite and predictable.

**Kidney Resource Services (KRS)** - a Program administered by UnitedHealthcare or its affiliates made available to you by the Company. The KRS Program provides:

- Specialized consulting services to Covered Persons with ESRD or chronic kidney disease.
- Access to dialysis centers with expertise in treating kidney disease.
- Guidance for the patient on the prescribed plan of care.

**Manipulative/Chiropractic Treatment** – the therapeutic application of chiropractic and/or manipulative treatment with or without ancillary physiologic treatment and/or rehabilitative methods rendered to restore/improve motion, reduce pain and improve function in the management of an identifiable neuromusculoskeletal condition.

**Medicaid** - a federal program administered and operated individually by participating state and territorial governments that provides medical benefits to eligible low-income people needing health care. The federal and state governments share the program's costs.



**Medically Necessary** – health care services that are all of the following as determined by the Claims Administrator or its designee, within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion. The services must be:

- In accordance with Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice.
- Clinically appropriate, in terms of type, frequency, extent, service site and duration, and considered effective for the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder, disease or its symptoms.
- Not mainly for your convenience or that of your doctor or other health care provider.
- Not more costly than an alternative drug, service(s), service site or supply that is at least as likely to produce equivalent therapeutic or diagnostic results as to the diagnosis or treatment of the Sickness, Injury, Mental Illness, substance related and addictive disorder disease or its symptoms.

*Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* are standards that are based on credible scientific evidence published in peer-reviewed medical literature generally recognized by the relevant medical community, relying primarily on controlled clinical trials, or, if not available, observational studies from more than one institution that suggest a causal relationship between the service or treatment and health outcomes.

If no credible scientific evidence is available, then standards that are based on Physician specialty society recommendations or professional standards of care may be considered. The Claims Administrator reserves the right to consult expert opinion in determining whether health care services are Medically Necessary. The decision to apply Physician specialty society recommendations, the choice of expert and the determination of when to use any such expert opinion, shall be within the Claims Administrator’s sole discretion.

The Claims Administrator develops and maintains clinical policies that describe the *Generally Accepted Standards of Medical Practice* scientific evidence, prevailing medical standards and clinical guidelines supporting its determinations regarding specific services. These clinical policies (as developed by the Claims Administrator and revised from time to time), are available to Covered Persons on [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com) or by calling the number on your ID card, and to Physicians and other health care professionals on [www.UHCprovider.com](http://www.UHCprovider.com).

**Medicare** - Parts A, B, C and D of the insurance program established by Title XVIII, *United States Social Security Act*, as amended by 42 U.S.C. Sections 1394, et seq. and as later amended.

**Mental Health Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of those mental health or psychiatric categories that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services Administrator** - the organization or individual designated by the Plan Administrator who provides or arranges Mental Health and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services under the Plan.

**Mental Illness** – those mental health or psychiatric diagnostic categories listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a condition is listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment for the condition is a Covered Health Service.

**Network** – when used to describe a provider of health care services, this means a provider that has a participation agreement in effect (either directly or indirectly) with UnitedHealthcare or with its affiliate to participate in the Network; however, this does not include those providers who have agreed to discount their charges for Covered Health Services. UnitedHealthcare’s affiliates are those entities affiliated with UnitedHealthcare through common ownership or control with UnitedHealthcare or with UnitedHealthcare’s ultimate corporate parent, including direct and indirect subsidiaries.

A provider may enter into an agreement to provide only certain Covered Health Services, but not all Covered Health Services, or to be a Network provider for only some products. In this case, the provider will be a Network provider for the Covered Health Services and products included in the participation agreement, and a non-Network provider for other Covered Health Services and products. The participation status of providers will change from time to time.

**Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Network Benefits apply.

**New Pharmaceutical Product** - a Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form of a previously approved Pharmaceutical Product. It applies to the period of time starting on the date the Pharmaceutical Product or new dosage form is approved by the *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)* and ends on the earlier of the following dates.

- The date it is reviewed.
- December 31st of the following calendar year.

**Non-Medical 24-Hour Withdrawal Management** - An organized residential service, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)*, providing 24-hour supervision, observation, and support for patients who are intoxicated or experiencing withdrawal, using peer and social support rather than medical and nursing care.

**Non-Network Benefits** - the description of how Benefits are paid for Covered Health Services provided by non-Network providers. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights*, and Section 2, *How the Plan Works*, for details about how Non-Network Benefits apply.

**Out-of-Pocket Maximum** - the maximum amount you pay for Covered Health Services every calendar year. Refer to Section 4, *Plan Highlights* for the Out-of-Pocket Maximum amount. See Section 2, *How the Plan Works* for a description of how the Out-of-Pocket Maximum works.

**Partial Hospitalization/Day Treatment** - a structured ambulatory program that may be a free-standing or Hospital-based program and that provides services for at least 20 hours per week.

**Personal Health Support** - Programs provided by the Claims Administrator that focus on prevention, education, and closing the gaps in care designed to encourage an efficient system of care for you and your covered Dependents.

**Personal Health Support Nurse** - the primary nurse that UnitedHealthcare may assign to you if you have a chronic or complex health condition. If a Personal Health Support Nurse is assigned to you, this nurse will call you to assess your progress and provide you with information and education.

**Pharmaceutical Product(s)** – *U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)*-approved prescription medications or products administered in connection with a Covered Health Service by a Physician.

**Physician** - any *Doctor of Medicine* or *Doctor of Osteopathy* who is properly licensed and qualified by law.

Please note: Any podiatrist, dentist, psychologist, chiropractor, optometrist or other provider who acts within the scope of his or her license will be considered on the same basis as a Physician. The fact that a provider is described as a Physician does not mean that Benefits for services from that provider are available to you under the Plan.

**Plan** – The Standard PPO Option under the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan and/or the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan, as appropriate depending on context, each as amended from time to time.

**Plan Administrator** – The Duke Energy Benefits Committee or its designee.

**Pregnancy** - includes all of the following:

- Prenatal care.
- Postnatal care.
- Childbirth.
- Any complications associated with the above.

**Presumptive Drug Test** - test to determine the presence or absence of drugs or a drug class in which the results are indicated as negative or positive result.

**Primary Physician** – a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Private Duty Nursing** - nursing care that is provided to a patient on a one-to-one basis by licensed nurses in a home setting when any of the following are true:

- Services exceed the scope of Intermittent Care in the home.

- The service is provided to a Covered Person by an independent nurse who is hired directly by the Covered Person or his/her family. This includes nursing services provided on a home-care basis, whether the service is skilled or non-skilled independent nursing.
- Skilled nursing resources are available in the facility.
- The Skilled Care can be provided by a Home Health Agency on a per visit basis for a specific purpose.

**Recognized Amount** – the amount which Copayment, Coinsurance and applicable Annual Deductible, is based on for the below Covered Health Services when provided by non-Network providers.

- Non-Network Emergency Health Services.
- Non-Emergency Covered Health Services received at certain Network facilities by non-Network Physicians, when such services are either Ancillary Services, or non-Ancillary Services that have not satisfied the notice and consent criteria of section 2799B-2(d) of the *Public Health Service Act*. For the purpose of this provision, "certain Network facilities" are limited to a hospital (as defined in section 1861(e) of the *Social Security Act*), a hospital outpatient department, a critical access hospital (as defined in section 1861(mm)(1) of the *Social Security Act*), an ambulatory surgical center as described in section 1833(i)(1)(A) of the *Social Security Act*, and any other facility specified by the Secretary.

The amount is based on either:

- 1) An *All Payer Model Agreement* if adopted,
- 2) State law, or
- 3) The lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the provider or facility.

The Recognized Amount for Air Ambulance services provided by a non-Network provider will be calculated based on the lesser of the qualifying payment amount as determined under applicable law or the amount billed by the Air Ambulance service provider.

**Note: Covered Health Services that use the Recognized Amount to determine your cost sharing may be higher or lower than if cost sharing for these Covered Health Services were determined based upon an Eligible Expense.**

**Reconstructive Procedure** - a procedure performed to address a physical impairment where the expected outcome is restored or improved function. The primary purpose of a Reconstructive Procedure is either to treat a medical condition or to improve or restore physiologic function. Reconstructive Procedures include surgery or other procedures which are associated with an Injury, Sickness or Congenital Anomaly. The primary result of the procedure is not changed or improved physical appearance. The fact that a person may suffer psychologically as a result of the impairment does not classify surgery or any other procedure done to relieve the impairment as a Reconstructive Procedure.

**Residential Treatment** – treatment in a facility which provides Mental Health Services or Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services treatment. The facility meets all of the following requirements:

- It is established and operated in accordance with applicable state law for residential treatment programs.
- It provides a program of treatment under the active participation and direction of a Physician and approved by the Mental Health/Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Administrator.
- It has or maintains a written, specific and detailed treatment program requiring full-time residence and full-time participation by the patient.
- It provides at least the following basic services in a 24-hour per day, structured milieu:
  - Room and board.
  - Evaluation and diagnosis.
  - Counseling.
  - Referral and orientation to specialized community resources.

A Residential Treatment facility that qualifies as a Hospital is considered a Hospital.

**Retiree** – a former employee of the Company who is eligible for benefits under the Plan as described in the General Information Booklet.

**Secretary** – as that term is applied in the *No Surprises Act* of the *Consolidated Appropriations Act (P.L. 116-260)*.

**Semi-private Room** - a room with two or more beds. When an Inpatient Stay in a Semi-private Room is a Covered Health Service, the difference in cost between a Semi-private Room and a private room is a benefit only when a private room is necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice, or when a Semi-private Room is not available.

**Sickness** - physical illness, disease or Pregnancy. The term Sickness as used in this Benefit Booklet includes Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorders, regardless of the cause or origin of the Mental Illness or substance-related and addictive disorder.

**Skilled Care** - skilled nursing, teaching, and rehabilitation services when:

- They are delivered or supervised by licensed technical or professional medical personnel in order to obtain the specified medical outcome and provide for the safety of the patient.
- A Physician orders them.
- They are not delivered for the purpose of assisting with activities of daily living, including dressing, feeding, bathing or transferring from a bed to a chair.
- They require clinical training in order to be delivered safely and effectively.
- They are not Custodial Care, as defined in this section.

**Skilled Nursing Facility** - a Hospital or nursing facility that is licensed and operated as required by law. A Skilled Nursing Facility that is part of a Hospital is considered a Skilled Nursing Facility for purposes of the Plan.

**Specialist Physician** - a Physician who has a majority of his or her practice in areas other than general pediatrics, internal medicine, obstetrics/gynecology, family practice or general medicine.

**Spouse** – your spouse or domestic partner as defined in the General Information Booklet.

**Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services** - services for the diagnosis and treatment of alcoholism and substance-related and addictive disorders that are listed in the current edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association*. The fact that a disorder is listed in the edition of the *International Classification of Diseases section on Mental and Behavioral Disorders* or *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of the American Psychiatric Association* does not mean that treatment of the disorder is a Covered Health Service.

**Surrogate** - a female who becomes pregnant usually by artificial insemination or transfer of a fertilized egg (embryo) for the purpose of carrying the fetus for another person. When the surrogate provides the egg the surrogate is biologically (genetically) related to the child.

**Telehealth/Telemedicine** - live, interactive audio with visual transmissions of a Physician-patient encounter from one site to another using telecommunications technology. The site may be a CMS defined originating facility or another location such as a Covered Person's home or place of work. Telehealth/Telemedicine does not include virtual care services provided by a Designated Virtual Network Provider.

**Therapeutic Donor Insemination (TDI)** - Insemination with a donor sperm sample for the purpose of conceiving a child.

**Transitional Living** - Mental Health Services and Substance-Related and Addictive Disorders Services that are provided through facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide 24-hour supervision, including those defined in *American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM)* criteria, that are either:

- Sober living arrangements such as drug-free housing or alcohol/drug halfway houses. These are transitional, supervised living arrangements that provide stable and safe housing, an alcohol/drug-free environment and support for recovery. A sober living arrangement may be utilized as an adjunct to ambulatory treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.
- Supervised living arrangements which are residences such as facilities, group homes and supervised apartments that provide stable and safe housing and the opportunity to learn how to manage activities of daily living. Supervised living arrangements may be utilized as an adjunct to treatment when treatment doesn't offer the intensity and structure needed to assist the Covered Person with recovery.

**UnitedHealth Premium Program** – a Program that identifies network Physicians or facilities that have been designated as a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility for certain medical conditions.

To be designated as a UnitedHealth Premium provider, Physicians and facilities must meet program criteria. The fact that a Physician or facility is a Network Physician or facility does not mean that it is a UnitedHealth Premium Program Physician or facility.

**Unproven Services** - health services, including medications that are determined not to be effective for treatment of the medical condition and/or not to have a beneficial effect on health outcomes due to insufficient and inadequate clinical evidence from well-conducted randomized controlled trials or cohort studies in the prevailing published peer-reviewed medical literature.

- Well-conducted randomized controlled trials are two or more treatments compared to each other, with the patient not being allowed to choose which treatment is received.
- Well-conducted cohort studies from more than one institution are studies in which patients who receive study treatment are compared to a group of patients who receive standard therapy. The comparison group must be nearly identical to the study treatment group.

UnitedHealthcare has a process by which it compiles and reviews clinical evidence with respect to certain health services. From time to time, UnitedHealthcare issues medical and drug policies that describe the clinical evidence available with respect to specific health care services. These medical and drug policies are subject to change without prior notice. You can view these policies at [www.myuhc.com](http://www.myuhc.com).

Please note:

- If you have a life threatening Sickness or condition (one that is likely to cause death within one year of the request for treatment), UnitedHealthcare may, at its discretion, consider an otherwise Unproven Service to be a Covered Health Service for that Sickness or condition. Prior to such a consideration, UnitedHealthcare must first establish that there is sufficient evidence to conclude that, albeit unproven, the service has significant potential as an effective treatment for that Sickness or condition.

The decision about whether such a service can be deemed a Covered Health Service is solely at UnitedHealthcare's discretion. Other apparently similar promising but unproven services may not qualify.

**Urgent Care** – care that requires prompt attention to avoid adverse consequences but does not pose an immediate threat to a person's life. Urgent care is usually delivered in a walk-in setting and without an appointment. Urgent care facilities are a location, distinct from a hospital emergency department, an office or a clinic. The purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.

**Urgent Care Center** – a facility that provides Covered Health Services that are required to prevent serious deterioration of your health, and that are required as a result of an unforeseen Sickness, Injury, or the onset of acute or severe symptoms.

myHR™ is a registered mark of Alight Solutions, LLC.

## ATTACHMENT I - NOTICES

### Statement of Rights under the Newborns' and Mothers' Health Protection Act

Under Federal law, group health Plans and health insurance issuers offering group health insurance coverage generally may not restrict Benefits for any Hospital length of stay in connection with childbirth for the mother or newborn child to less than 48 hours following a vaginal delivery, or less than 96 hours following a delivery by cesarean section. However, the Plan or issuer may pay for a shorter stay if the attending provider (e.g., your Physician, nurse midwife, or physician assistant), after consultation with the mother, discharges the mother or newborn earlier.

Also, under Federal law, plans and issuers may not set the level of Benefits or out-of-pocket costs so that any later portion of the 48-hour (or 96-hour) stay is treated in a manner less favorable to the mother or newborn than any earlier portion of the stay.

In addition, a plan or issuer may not, under Federal law, require that a Physician or other health care provider obtain authorization for prescribing a length of stay of up to 48 hours (or 96 hours). However, to use certain providers or facilities, or to reduce your out-of-pocket costs, you may be required to obtain prior authorization or notify the Claims Administrator. For information on notification or prior authorization, contact your Claims Administrator.



## ATTACHMENT II – NONDISCRIMINATION & ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

When the Plan uses the words "Claims Administrator" in this Attachment, it is a reference to United HealthCare Services, Inc., on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies.

The Claims Administrator on behalf of itself and its affiliated companies complies with applicable Federal civil rights laws and does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex. UnitedHealthcare does not exclude people or treat them differently because of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex.

The Claims Administrator provides free aids and services to people with disabilities to communicate effectively with us, such as:

- Qualified sign language interpreters
- Written information in other formats (large print, audio, accessible electronic formats, other formats)
- Free language services to people whose primary language is not English, such as qualified interpreters and information written in other languages

If you need these services, please call the member number on your health plan ID card, TTY 711.

If you believe that the Claims Administrator has failed to provide these services or discriminated in another way on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or sex, you can file a grievance in writing by mail or email with the Civil Rights Coordinator identified below. A grievance must be sent within 60 calendar days of the date that you become aware of the discriminatory action and contain the name and address of the person filing it along with the problem and the requested remedy.

A written decision will be sent to you within 30 calendar days. If you disagree with the decision, you may file an appeal within 15 calendar days of receiving the decision.

<b>Claims Administrator Civil Rights Coordinator</b>
<b>United HealthCare Services, Inc. Civil Rights Coordinator</b> UnitedHealthcare Civil Rights Grievance P.O. Box 30608 Salt Lake City, UT 84130 The member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, TTY 711 UHC_Civil_Rights@UHC.com

If you need help filing a grievance, the Civil Rights Coordinator identified above is available to help you.

You can also file a complaint directly with the U.S. Dept. of Health and Human services online, by phone or mail:

Online <https://ocrportal.hhs.gov/ocr/portal/lobby.jsf>

Complaint forms are available at <http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/office/file/index.html>

Phone: 1-800-368-1019, 800-537-7697 (TDD)

Mail: U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW Room 509F, HHH Building, Washington, D.C. 20201

### ATTACHMENT III – GETTING HELP IN OTHER LANGUAGES OR FORMATS

You have the right to get help and information in your language at no cost. To request an interpreter, call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711.

This letter is also available in other formats like large print. To request the document in another format, please call the member phone number listed on your health plan ID card, press 0. TTY 711, Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.

Language	Translated Taglines
1. Albanian	Ju keni të drejtë të merrni ndihmë dhe informacion falas në gjuhën tuaj. Për të kërkuar një përkthyes, telefononi në numrin që gjendet në kartën e planit tuaj shëndetësor, shtypni 0. TTY 711.
2. Amharic	ያለ ምንም ክፍያ በቋንቋዎ እርዳታና መረጃ የማግኘት መብት አላችሁ። አስተርጓሚ እንዲቀርብልዎ ከፈለጉ በጤና ፕላን መታወቂያዎት ላይ ባለው በተጻ መስመር ስልክ ቁጥር ይደውሉና 0ን ይጫኑ። TTY 711
3. Arabic	لك الحق في الحصول على المساعدة والمعلومات بلغتك دون تحمل أي تكلفة. لطلب مترجم فوري، اتصل برقم الهاتف المجاني الخاص بالأعضاء المدرج ببطاقة مُعرّف العضوية الخاصة بخطتك الصحية، واضغط على 0. الهاتف النصي (TTY) 711
4. Armenian	Թարգմանիչ պահանջելու համար, զանգահարե՛ք Ձեր առողջապահական ծրագրի ինքնուրոյան (ID) տոմսի վրա նշված անվճար Անդամների հեռախոսահամարով, սեղմե՛ք 0: TTY 711
5. Bantu-Kirundi	Urafise uburenganzira bwo kuronka ubufasha n'amakuru mu rurimi rwawe ku buntu. Kugira usabe umusemuzi, hamagara inomeru ya telephone y'ubuntu yagenewe abanywanyi iri ku rutonde ku karangamuntu k'umugambi wawe w'ubuzima, fyonda 0. TTY 711
6. Bisayan-Visayan (Cebuano)	Aduna kay katungod nga mangayo og tabang ug impormasyon sa imong lengguwahe nga walay bayad. Aron mohangyo og tighubad, tawag sa nga numero sa telepono sa miyembro nga nakalista sa imong ID kard sa plano sa panglawas, pindota ang 0. TTY 711
7. Bengali-Bangala	অনুবাদের অনুরোধ থাকলে, আপনার স্বাস্থ্য পরিকল্পনার আই ডি কার্ড এ তালিকাভুক্ত ও কর দিতে হবে না এমন টেলিফোন নম্বরে ফোন করুন। (০) শূণ্য চাপুন। TTY 711
8. Burmese	ကုန်ကျစရိတ်ပေးရန်မလိုဘဲ မိမိဘာသာစကားဖြင့် အကူအညီနှင့် သတင်းအချက်အလက်များ ကိုရယူနိုင်ခြင်း သည်သင်၏အခွင့်အရေးဖြစ်သည်။ စကားပြန်တစ်ဦးတောင်းဆိုရန်သင်၏ကျန်းမာရေးအစီအစဉ် လက်မှတ်ပေါ်ရှိအသင်းဝင်များအတွက်အခမဲ့ဖုန်းလှိုင်းသို့ခေါ်ဆိုပြီး 0 ကိုနှိပ်ပါ။ TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
9. Cambodian-Mon-Khmer	អ្នកមានសិទ្ធិទទួលបានជំនួយ និងព័ត៌មាន ជាភាសារបស់អ្នក ដោយមិនអស់ថ្លៃ។ ដើម្បីស្នើសុំអ្នកបកប្រែ សូមទូរស័ព្ទទៅលេខឥតគិតថ្លៃសំរាប់សមាជិក ដែលមានកត់នៅក្នុងប័ណ្ណ ID គំរោងសុខភាពរបស់អ្នក រួចហើយចុច 0។ TTY 711
10. Cherokee	Θ D4ω ƆP JCZPJ J4ωDJ hAΩW it GTP VΩ ƆR JJAVJ ACωVJ TΘhωJT, ωƆ0ωω 0. TTY 711
11. Chinese	您有權利免費以您的母語得到幫助和訊息。洽詢一位翻譯員，請撥打您健保計劃會員卡上的免付費會員電話號碼，再按 0。聽力語言殘障服務專線 711
12. Choctaw	Chim anumpa ya, apela micha nana aiimma yvt nan aivlli keyu hō ish isha hinla kvt chim aivlhpesa. Tosholi ya asilhha chī hokmvt chī achukmaka holisso kallo iskitini ya tvli aianumpuli holhtena ya ibai achvffa yvt peh pila hō ish i paya cha 0 ombetipa. TTY 711
13. Cushite-Oromo	Kaffaltii male afaan keessaniin odeeffannoofi deeggarsa argachuuf mirga ni qabdu. Turjumaana gaafachuufis sarara bilbilaa kan bilisaa waraqaa eenyummaa karooraa fayyaa keerratti tarreefame bilbiluun, 0 tuqi. TTY 711
14. Dutch	U heeft het recht om hulp en informatie in uw taal te krijgen zonder kosten. Om een tolk aan te vragen, bel ons gratis nummer die u op uw ziekteverzekeringskaart treft, druk op 0. TTY 711
15. French	Vous avez le droit d'obtenir gratuitement de l'aide et des renseignements dans votre langue. Pour demander à parler à un interprète, appelez le numéro de téléphone sans frais figurant sur votre carte d'affilié du régime de soins de santé et appuyez sur la touche 0. ATS 711.
16. French Creole-Haitian Creole	Ou gen dwa pou jwenn èd ak enfòmasyon nan lang natifnatal ou gratis. Pou mande yon entèprèt, rele nimewo gratis manm lan ki endike sou kat ID plan sante ou, peze 0. TTY 711
17. German	Sie haben das Recht, kostenlose Hilfe und Informationen in Ihrer Sprache zu erhalten. Um einen Dolmetscher anzufordern, rufen Sie die gebührenfreie Nummer auf Ihrer Krankenversicherungskarte an und drücken Sie die 0. TTY 711
18. Greek	Έχετε το δικαίωμα να λάβετε βοήθεια και πληροφορίες στη γλώσσα σας χωρίς χρέωση. Για να ζητήσετε διερμηνέα, καλέστε το δωρεάν αριθμό τηλεφώνου που βρίσκεται στην κάρτα μέλους ασφάλισης, πατήστε 0. TTY 711

Language	Translated Taglines
19. Gujarati	તમને વિના મૂલ્યે મદદ અને તમારી ભાષામાં માહિતી મેળવવાનો અધિકાર છે. દુભાષિયા માટે વિનંતી કરવા, તમારા હેલ્થ પ્લાન ID કાર્ડ પરની સૂચીમાં આપેલ ટોલ-ફ્રી મેમ્બર ફોન નંબર ઉપર કોલ કરો, ૦ દબાવો. TTY 711
20. Hawaiian	He pono ke kōkua ‘ana aku iā ‘oe ma ka maopopo ‘ana o kēia ‘ike ma loko o kāu ‘ōlelo pono‘ī me ka uku ‘ole ‘ana. E kama‘ilio ‘oe me kekahi kanaka unuhi, e kāhea i ka helu kelepona kāki ‘ole ma kou kāleka olakino, a e kaomi i ka helu 0. TTY 711.
21. Hindi	आप के पास अपनी भाषा में सहायता एवं जानकारी निःशुल्क प्राप्त करने का अधिकार है। दुभाषिए के लिए अनुरोध करने के लिए, अपने हैल्थ प्लान ID कार्ड पर सूचीबद्ध टोल-फ्री नंबर पर फ़ोन करें, 0 दबाएं। TTY 711
22. Hmong	Koj muaj cai tau kev pab thiab tau cov ntaub ntawv sau ua koj hom lus pub dawb. Yog xav tau ib tug neeg txhais, hu tus xov tooj rau tswv cuab hu dawb uas sau muaj nyob ntawm koj daim yuaj them nqi kho mob, nias 0. TTY 711.
23. Ibo	Inwere ikike inweta enyemaka nakwa imuta asusu gi n'efu n'akwughị ugwo. Maka ikpoturu onye nsughari okwu, kpoo akara ekwentị nke di nkwukwo njirimara gi nke emere maka ahuike gi, pia 0. TTY 711.
24. Ilocano	Adda karbengam nga makaala ti tulong ken impormasyon iti pagsasaom nga libre. Tapno agdawat iti maysa nga agipatarus, tumawag iti nga numero ti telepono nga para kadagiti kameng nga nakalista ayan ti ID card mo para ti plano ti salun-at, ipindut ti 0. TTY 711
25. Indonesian	Anda berhak untuk mendapatkan bantuan dan informasi dalam bahasa Anda tanpa dikenakan biaya. Untuk meminta bantuan penerjemah, hubungi nomor telepon anggota, bebas pulsa, yang tercantum pada kartu ID rencana kesehatan Anda, tekan 0. TTY 711
26. Italian	Hai il diritto di ottenere aiuto e informazioni nella tua lingua gratuitamente. Per richiedere un interprete, chiama il numero telefonico verde indicato sulla tua tessera identificativa del piano sanitario e premi lo 0. Dispositivi per non udenti/TTY: 711

Language	Translated Taglines
27. Japanese	ご希望の言語でサポートを受けたり、情報を入力したりすることができます。料金はかかりません。通訳をご希望の場合は、医療プランのIDカードに記載されているメンバー用のフリーダイヤルまでお電話の上、0を押してください。TTY専用番号は711です。
28. Karen	နအိၣ်ဒီးတၢ်ခွဲးတၢ်ယၢ်လၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်မၤစၢ်ဒီးတၢ်ဂၢ်ကၢၤလၢနကးဒီးန့ၣ်တၢ်မၤစၢ်ဒီးန့ၣ်လၢတၢ်လိၣ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤတၢ်ခွဲးလိၣ်လၢတၢ်ကယုၤန့ၣ်ပုၤကတိၤကိၤထံတၢ်တၢ်အကီၢ်ကိၤတၢ်လိၣ်တၢ်အကီၢ်လၢကရၢဖိအတၢ်လိၣ်ဟ့ၣ်အပူၤလၢအအိၣ်လၢနတၢ်အိၣ်ခူၣ်အိၣ်ခူၣ်အတၢ်ရဲၣ်တၢ်ကဲအကးအလၢဒီးအိၣ်လိၣ်နီၢ်ဂၢ် 0 တက့ၢ်.TTY 711
29. Korean	귀하는 도움과 정보를 귀하의 언어로 비용 부담없이 얻을 수 있는 권리가 있습니다. 통역사를 요청하기 위해서는 귀하의 플랜 ID카드에 기재된 무료 회원 전화번호로 전화하여 0번을 누르십시오. TTY 711
30. Kru- Bassa	Ni gwe kunde I bat mahola ni mawin u hop nan nipehmes be to dolla. Yu kwel ni Kobol mahop seblana, soho ni sebel numba I ni tehe mu I ticket I docta I nan, bep 0. TTY 711
31. Kurdish-Sorani	مافه‌ی ئه‌مه‌ی هه‌یه‌ که‌ بێبهرامبهر، یارمه‌تی و زانیاری پێویست به‌ زمانێ خۆت وهرگریت. بۆ داواکردنی وهرگیرێکی زارمه‌کی، په‌یوه‌ندی بکه‌ به‌ ژماره‌ ته‌له‌فۆنی نووسراو له‌ناو ئای دی کارتی پیناسه‌یی پلانی ته‌ندروستی خۆت و پاشان 0 داگره‌ .TTY 711
32. Laotian	ທ່ານມີສິດທິຈະໄດ້ຮັບການຊ່ວຍເຫຼືອແລະຂໍ້ມູນຂ່າວສານທີ່ເປັນພາສາຂອງທ່ານບໍ່ມີຄ່າໃຊ້ຈ່າຍ. ເພື່ອຊໍ່ຮ້ອງນາຍພາສາ, ໂທຟຣີຫາຫມາຍເລກໂທລະສັບສໍາລັບສະມາຊິກທີ່ໄດ້ລະບຸໄວ້ໃນບັດສະມາຊິກຂອງທ່ານ, ກົດເລກ 0. TTY 711
33. Marathi	आपल्याला आपल्या भाषेत विनामूल्य मदत आणि माहिती मिळण्याचा अधिकार आहे. दूभाषकास विनंती करण्यासाठी आपल्या आरोग्य योजना ओळखपत्रावरील सूचीबद्ध केलेल्या सदस्यास विनामूल्य फोन नंबरवर संपर्क करण्यासाठी दाबा 0. TTY 711
34. Marshallese	Eor aṃ maroñ ñan bok jipañ im mejeje ilo kajin eo aṃ ilo ejjelok wōñān. Ñan kajjitōk ñan juon ri-ukok, kūrlok nōmba eo eṃōj an jeje ilo kaat in ID in karōk in ājmour eo aṃ, jiped 0. TTY 711
35. Micronesian-Pohnpeian	Komw ahneki manaman unsek komwi en alehdi sawas oh mengihtik ni pein omwi tungoal lokaia ni soh isepe. Pwen peki sawas en soun kawehweh, eker delepwohn nempe ong towehkan me soh isepe me ntingihdi ni pein omwi doaropwe me pid koasoandi en kehl, padik 0. TTY 711.
36. Navajo	T'áá jíík'eh doo báqáh 'alínígóó bee baa hane'ígíí t'áá ni nizaád bee níká'e'eyeego bee ná'ahoot'i'. 'Ata' halne'í ła yínikeedgo, ninaaltsoos nit 'iz7 'ats'77s bee baa'ahay1 bee n44hozín7g77

Language	Translated Taglines
	bik11' b44sh bee hane'7 t'11 j77k'eh bee hane'7 bik1'7g77 bich'8' hodiilnih dóó 0 bił 'adidíilchił. TTY 711
37. Nepali	तपाईंले आफ्नो भाषामा निःशुल्क सहयोग र जानकारी प्राप्त गर्ने अधिकार तपाईंसँग छ। अनुवादक प्राप्त गरीपाउँ भनी अनुरोध गर्न, तपाईंको स्वास्थ्य योजना परिचय कार्डमा सूचीकृत टोल-फ्री सदस्य फोन नम्बरमा सम्पर्क गर्नुहोस्, 0 थिचुनुहोस्। TTY 711
38. Nilotic-Dinka	Yin nɔŋ löŋ bë yi kuɔny në wërëyic de thöŋ du äbac ke cin wëu tääue ke piny. Äcän bä ran yë kɔc ger thok thiëc, ke yin cɔl namba yene yup abac de ran töŋ ye kɔc wäär thok tɔ në ID kat duön de pänakim yic, thäny 0 yic. TTY 711.
39. Norwegian	<b>Du har rett til å få gratis hjelp og informasjon på ditt eget språk.        For å be om en tolk, ring gratisnummeret for medlemmer som        er oppført på helsekortet ditt og trykk 0. TTY 711</b>
40. Pennsylvania Dutch	Du hoscht die Recht fer Hilf unn Information in deine Schprouch griege, fer nix. Wann du en Iwwersetzer hawwe willscht, kannscht du die frei Telefon Nummer uff dei Gesundheit Blann ID Kaarde yuuse, dricke 0. <b>TTY 711</b>
41. Persian-Farsi	شما حق دارید که کمک و اطلاعات به زبان خود را به طور رایگان دریافت نمایید. برای درخواست مترجم شفاهی با شماره تلفن رایگان قید شده در کارت شناسایی برنامه بهداشتی خود تماس حاصل نموده و 0 را فشار دهید. <b>TTY 711</b>
42. Punjabi	ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਕੋਲ ਆਪਣੀ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਅਤੇ ਜਾਣਕਾਰੀ ਮੁਫਤ ਪ੍ਰਾਪਤ ਕਰਨ ਦਾ ਅਧਿਕਾਰ ਹੈ। ਦੁਭਾਸ਼ੀਏ ਲਈ ਤੁਹਾਡੇ ਹੈਲਥ ਪਲਾਨ ਆਈਡੀ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ ਟਾਲ ਫ੍ਰੀ ਮੈਂਬਰ ਫੋਨ ਨੰਬਰ ਟੀਟੀਵਾਈ 711 ਤੇ ਕਾਲ ਕਰੋ, 0 ਦੱਬੋ।
43. Polish	Masz prawo do uzyskania bezpłatnej informacji i pomocy we własnym języku. Po usługi tłumacza zadzwoń pod bezpłatny numer umieszczony na karcie identyfikacyjnej planu medycznego i wciśnij 0. TTY 711
44. Portuguese	Você tem o direito de obter ajuda e informação em seu idioma e sem custos. Para solicitar um intérprete, ligue para o número de telefone gratuito que consta no cartão de ID do seu plano de saúde, pressione 0. TTY 711
45. Romanian	Aveți dreptul de a obține gratuit ajutor și informații în limba dumneavoastră. Pentru a cere un interpret, sunați la numărul de telefon gratuit care se găsește pe cardul dumneavoastră de sănătate, apăsați pe tasta 0. TTY 711
46. Russian	Вы имеете право на бесплатное получение помощи и информации на вашем языке. Чтобы подать запрос переводчика позвоните по бесплатному номеру телефона, указанному на обратной стороне вашей идентификационной карты и нажмите 0. Линия TTY 711
47. Samoan- Fa'asamoa	E iai lou āiā tatau e maua atu ai se fesoasoani ma fa'amatalaga i lau gagana e aunoa ma se totogi. Ina ia





Language	Translated Taglines
	<p>kapasen fonuom, ese kamo. Ika ka mwochen tungoren aninisin chiakku, kori ewe member nampa, ese pwan kamo, mi pachanong won an noum health plan katen ID, iwe tiki "0". Ren TTY, kori 711.</p>
58. Turkish	<p>Kendi dilinizde ücretsiz olarak yardım ve bilgi alma hakkınız bulunmaktadır. Bir tercüman istemek için sağlık planı kimlik kartınızın üzerinde yer alan ücretsiz telefon numarasını arayınız, sonra 0'a basınız. TTY (yazılı iletişim) için 711</p>
59. Ukrainian	<p>У Вас є право отримати безкоштовну допомогу та інформацію на Вашій рідній мові. Щоб подати запит про надання послуг перекладача, зателефонуйте на безкоштовний номер телефону учасника, вказаний на вашій ідентифікаційній карті плану медичного страхування, натисніть 0. TTY 711</p>
60. Urdu	<p>آپ کو اپنی زبان میں مفت مدد اور معلومات حاصل کرنے کا حق ہے۔ کسی ترجمان سے بات کرنے کے لئے، ٹول فری ممبر فون نمبر پر کال کریں جو آپ کے ہیلتھ پلان آئی ڈی کارڈ پر درج ہے، 0 دبائیں۔ TTY 711</p>
61. Vietnamese	<p>Quý vị có quyền được giúp đỡ và cấp thông tin bằng ngôn ngữ của quý vị miễn phí. Để yêu cầu được thông dịch viên giúp đỡ, vui lòng gọi số điện thoại miễn phí dành cho hội viên được nêu trên thẻ ID chương trình bảo hiểm y tế của quý vị, bấm số 0. TTY 711</p>
62. Yiddish	<p>איר האט די רעכט צו באקומען הילף און אינפארמאציע אין אייער שפראך פריי פון אפצאל. צו פארלאנגען א דאלמעטשער, רופט דעם טאל פרייע מעמבער טעלעפאן נומער וואס שטייט אויף אייער העלט פלאן ID קארטל, דרוקט 0. TTY 711</p>
63. Yoruba	<p>O ní ẹtọ lati rí iranwọ àti ifitónilétí gbà ní èdè rẹ láisanwó. Láti bá ògbufo kan sọrọ, pè sórí nọmbà ẹrọ ibánisọrọ láisanwó ibodè ti a tò sórí kádì idánimọ ti ètò ilera rẹ, tẹ '0'. TTY 711</p>

# **Prescription Drug Program Guide for the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1 – WELCOME</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<i>Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network</i> .....	2
<i>Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program</i> .....	2
<i>Covered Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Excluded Expenses</i> .....	4
<i>Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums</i> .....	5
<b>SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<i>CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%</i> .....	6
<i>CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management</i> .....	7
<b>SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<i>Step Therapy Program</i> .....	9
<i>Maximum Drug Limitation Program</i> .....	9
<i>Prior Authorization</i> .....	10
<i>Drug Utilization Reviews</i> .....	10
<b>SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<i>Medicare Part B Medications</i> .....	11
<b>SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<i>How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim</i> .....	13
<i>Reviews &amp; Appeals</i> .....	14
<b>SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>19</b>

## SECTION 1 – WELCOME

The Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan (“Medical Plan”) options include outpatient prescription drug coverage currently administered by CVS Caremark. CVS Caremark works with Duke Energy Corporation (“Duke Energy”) (individually or collectively referred to with its affiliated companies as the “Company,” as appropriate) to help you improve your health and make informed health care decisions, as well as save money on your prescription drugs.

Your prescription drug program benefits through CVS Caremark include the following features:

- The CVS Caremark retail network consists of more than 64,000 participating retail pharmacies.
- Your long-term prescriptions can be delivered directly to you through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or picked up at a CVS retail pharmacy.
- Online resources are available at **www.Caremark.com** to order medications, check the status of your order(s), locate a participating pharmacy near you, and access useful health information.
- You can reach CVS Caremark Customer Service representatives, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at 888-797-8912. Pharmacists are also available around the clock for medication consultations.

CVS Caremark will help protect your privacy as follows:

- CVS Caremark employees follow detailed ethical standards and a comprehensive Code of Conduct regarding your personal health information.
- CVS Caremark pharmacists follow a professional Code of Ethics.

## **SECTION 2 – HOW THE PROGRAM WORKS**

### **Filling Your Prescription at a Pharmacy Participating in the CVS Caremark Retail Network**

You can fill a prescription for up to a 30-day supply at any of over 64,000 retail pharmacies participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. You will simply show your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at the time of your purchase. You will pay the applicable prescription drug co-pay or coinsurance amount.

- If you don't identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you go to a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will have to pay the full price when you pick up the prescription and then submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement. You will be reimbursed based on the CVS Caremark negotiated price for the medication, less any required co-pay or coinsurance amount. Retail pharmacies that participate in the CVS Caremark retail network fill prescriptions at an agreed upon discounted price. When you fill prescriptions at a non-participating retail pharmacy, or do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you may be charged a price higher than the negotiated price and the result is a higher cost prescription to you.
- If you make a prescription drug purchase at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, do not identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant by presenting your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and are required to pay full price for the prescription drug purchase, generally, you have up to 14 days from the time your prescription was purchased to return to the pharmacy, present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card and ask the pharmacist to submit the order using the original dispensing date. Please confirm at the time you make your purchase that you can return to have your purchase re-processed. You may be entitled to a refund for the difference between the full price and your applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount. This process will eliminate your need to submit a paper claim to CVS Caremark for reimbursement.

### **Using the CVS Caremark Maintenance Choice™ Program**

Generally, a long-term (maintenance) medication is one that you take on a long-term basis such as those used for diabetes, asthma, high blood pressure, high cholesterol or birth control. Under CVS Caremark's Maintenance Choice program, if you are taking a long-term medication, you must choose to receive 90-day supplies through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy near you. Whether you choose delivery or pick-up, you will pay the same applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

#### **Fill limit for long-term medications**

The Medical Plan allows three 30-day fills of long-term medications at any pharmacy that participates in the CVS Caremark retail network. After that, the Medical Plan will cover long-term medications only if you have 90-day supplies filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy at the applicable 90-day supply co-pay or coinsurance amount. If you do not use the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or a CVS

retail pharmacy after the third fill, you will pay 100% of the retail price of the long-term medication.

If you will be obtaining your own prescription, ask your doctor for a prescription for up to a 90-day supply of medication, plus refills as appropriate (three refills maximum).

The list of long-term medications that are part of the Maintenance Choice program is subject to change at any time. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) to find out whether your medication is considered a long-term medication and whether it is affected by any Medical Plan limits, or you may call CVS Caremark directly for more information.

### **Process for Mail Order Medications**

There are several methods you may use to fill your newly prescribed long-term medications through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy.

- **Option 1:** Ask your doctor to select the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using their provider ePrescribing tools or by calling 800-378-5697.
- **Option 2:** Use the CVS Caremark mobile app on your smart phone to photograph and submit your prescription.
- **Option 3:** Alternatively, you can complete the mail order form, which is available at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com), and send it with your new prescription order and payment method for any applicable copayment, deductible and coinsurance amounts to the address on the form. If you have any questions about completing the form, contact Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Once you fill a prescription through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy for the first time, you then have the option to use the automated refill service for future refills by CVS Caremark. Visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) for more information on the automatic refill service.

**Please note: When a prescription is ordered using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, CVS Caremark will automatically dispense the generic equivalent if one is available and permissible by law, unless your physician has indicated that substitution is not allowed.**

### **Using Mail Order if you have an Immediate Medication Need**

If you will be using the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy, but need to begin taking a long-term medication immediately, have your doctor write two prescriptions:

- The first for up to a 30-day supply to be filled right away at any pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network – your doctor can call/fax this prescription to the pharmacy or provide it to you so you may take it to the pharmacy.
- The second for up to a 90-day supply to be filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy using one of the methods described above.

## **Covered Expenses**

The following are covered expenses under the Medical Plan unless listed as excluded below:

- Federal Legend Drugs
- State Restricted Drugs
- Compounded Medications of which at least one ingredient is a legend drug
- Insulin
- Needles and Syringes (100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Glucose Monitors
- Over-the-Counter (OTC) Diabetic Supplies (lancets, lancet devices, alcohol wipes 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Oral, Transdermal, Intravaginal and Injectable Contraceptives
- Contraceptive Emergency kits
- Drugs to Treat Impotency (Limits of 6 units per 30 days at retail, and 18 units per 90 days at mail for all dosage forms except Yohimbine)
- Inhaler Assisting Devices
- Peak flow meters
- Influenza treatments at 1 treatment course per 180 days
- Zyban and Chantix (limit of 360 days of therapy per lifetime, 100% covered with no co-pay or coinsurance)
- Anti-obesity Agents
- Products packaged as greater than a 30-day supply are covered through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a CVS retail pharmacy only

## **Excluded Expenses**

The following are excluded from coverage under the Medical Plan unless specifically listed as a benefit under "Covered Expenses."

- Non-Federal Legend Drugs
- Non-systemic contraceptives, devices
- Smoking Deterrents (except as listed above)
- Nutritional Supplements
- Ostomy Supplies (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Glucowatch Products
- Mifeprex
- Therapeutic devices or appliances (including Diabetic Pumps and supplies, which are covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs whose sole purpose is to promote or stimulate hair growth or for cosmetic purposes only
- Allergy Serums (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Biologicals, immunization agents or vaccines (except as noted below for certain routine vaccines)
- Blood or blood plasma products (covered as a medical expense under the Medical Plan)
- Drugs labeled "Caution-limited by Federal law to investigational use," or experimental drugs, even though a charge is made to the individual
- Medication for which the cost is recoverable under any Workers' Compensation or Occupational Disease Law or from any State or Governmental Agency, or medication furnished by any other Drug or Medical Service for which no charge is made to the participant

- Medication which is to be taken by or administered to an individual, in whole or in part, while he or she is a patient in a licensed hospital, rest home, sanitarium, extended care facility, skilled nursing facility, convalescent hospital, nursing home or similar institution which operates on its premises or allows to be operated on its premises, a facility for dispensing pharmaceuticals
- Any prescription refilled in excess of the number of refills specified by the physician, or any refill dispensed after one year from the physician's original order
- Charges for the administration or injection of any drug
- New-to-market unapproved products and certain existing unapproved products that may be marketed contrary to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA)
- Arestin (covered as a dental expense under the Duke Energy Retiree Dental Plan)
- Fertility Agents

### **Medical Plan Annual Deductibles and Out-of-Pocket Maximums**

Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are not subject to or applied toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles or *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that the prescription drug program under the Medical Plan provides applicable benefits for covered prescription drug expenses even before you satisfy your annual deductible, if applicable.

Except as otherwise noted below for the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts are applied toward your Medical Plan annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, if applicable. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs. Please note that the Medical Plan has separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums. If you satisfy the Medical Plan's separate annual *medical* out-of-pocket maximums, but have not yet satisfied your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums, you still have to pay any applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount for covered prescription drugs until you satisfy your applicable annual *prescription drug* out-of-pocket maximums.

### **Catastrophic Option**

Under the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts do apply toward your Medical Plan annual deductibles, if applicable.

In addition, the prescription drug program co-pays and coinsurance amounts also are applied toward your Medical Plan's applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums. For the Medical Plan's Catastrophic option, the annual prescription drug and annual medical deductible and out-of-pocket maximums are combined. This means that once you satisfy your applicable annual out-of-pocket maximums, you do not have to pay any further co-pays or coinsurance amounts for covered prescription drugs or medical expenses.



## **SECTION 3 – COVERAGE DETAILS**

### **CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List**

Your co-pay and/or coinsurance amounts for prescription purchases will vary depending on whether your physician prescribes a generic, preferred brand or non-preferred brand medication. By asking your physician to prescribe generic or preferred brand medications, you can help control rising health care costs.

Your prescription drug program incorporates a Primary/Preferred Drug List which lists the Medical Plan's preferred brand medications. The medications included on the list, which change from time to time, are commonly prescribed medications that have been selected based on their clinical effectiveness and opportunities for savings for the participant and the Medical Plan. For the most recent listing and to find out whether a medication is included in the Primary/Preferred Drug List, visit CVS Caremark online at [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com) or call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

Refer to the prescription drug benefit summary on page 19 for more information about applicable co-pays and/or coinsurance amounts for generic, preferred brand and non-preferred brand medications.

### **Certain Contraceptive Medications Covered at 100%**

The following contraceptive medications are covered at 100% (i.e., you do not pay anything when you purchase these items) when received from a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network or the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy:

- Generic contraceptive medications; and
- Brand contraceptive medications where there is no generic available.

Note: If a generic version of a brand contraceptive medication becomes available, then only the generic contraceptive medication will be covered at 100%.

### **Certain Routine Vaccines Covered at 100%**

The Medical Plan provides coverage for certain commonly administered vaccines at 100% when you present your CVS Caremark prescription ID card at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network. This is an alternative to getting certain immunizations from your doctor. Commonly administered vaccines available at a participating pharmacy through the Medical Plan include the following, where applicable:

- Hepatitis A (Adult)
- Hepatitis A (Child)
- Hepatitis B (Adult)
- Hepatitis B (Child)
- Human Papillomavirus (Gardasil)
- Influenza (Fluzone)

- Meningitis
- MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella)
- Pneumonia (Pneumovax)
- Polio (IPV)
- Shingles vaccine (Zostavax)
- TD (Tetanus, Diphtheria)
- Tdap (Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis)

Please Note: Not all local pharmacies are staffed to provide immunizations and some may require a prescription to administer the vaccine based on requirements of particular states. Check with your local pharmacy for vaccine availability before you go.

### **CVS Caremark Specialty Medications and Specialty Guideline Management**

Duke Energy participates in the CVS Caremark Specialty Guideline Management Program. This program supports safe, clinically appropriate and cost-effective use of specialty medications. Under your prescription drug program, some specialty medications may only be covered when ordered through CVS Caremark's specialty care pharmacy. CVS Caremark is dedicated to helping you meet the particular needs and challenges of using specialty medications, many of which require injection or special handling.

Certain specialty medications such as treatments for Growth Hormone and related disorders, Hepatitis C, Multiple Sclerosis and Anemia will have additional management that ensures that the specialty medication continues to have appropriate lab testing and data reviewed to help ensure utilization of these specialty medications to be:

- clinically appropriate;
- safe; and
- effective for the patient throughout the duration of therapy.

For continued treatment with one of these specialty drugs, a periodic clinical review is required. CVS Caremark will obtain the necessary clinical information from your doctor's office and conduct the review.

The CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy provides not only your specialty medicines, but also personalized pharmacy care management services:

- Access to an on-call pharmacist 24 hours a day, seven days a week
- Coordination of care with you and your doctor
- Convenient delivery directly to you or to your doctor's office
- Medicine- and disease-specific education and counseling
- Online support through [www.Caremark.com/specialty](http://www.Caremark.com/specialty), including disease-specific information and interactive areas to submit questions to pharmacists and nurses

If a covered participant uses medications that are classified by CVS Caremark as specialty medications and wishes to use the prescription drug benefit, the participant should obtain these medications from CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services. Most of these same drugs also

require prior authorization from CVS Caremark, as described below. These drugs are typically only available in up to a 30-day supply, even if taken on a long-term basis.

All specialty medications undergo external review of the program guidelines by clinical experts to ensure the program is unbiased and consistent with current standards of care and practice.

To answer any questions you may have about specialty medications or to find out what medications are considered to be specialty medications for purposes of the Medical Plan, you may contact CVS Caremark Specialty Pharmacy Services directly at 800-237-2767.

## SECTION 4 – SPECIAL PROGRAMS

### Step Therapy Program

In order to have coverage for prescription medications in certain drug classes, you must try a generic medication first to treat your condition. If you try (or have tried) a generic medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes. If you try (or have tried) a preferred brand medication and it does not work for you, then you may receive coverage for a non-preferred brand medication that your doctor prescribes.

The amount you pay for your prescription will be lowest when you choose a generic medication. If no generic is available – or if it is not right for you – your Medical Plan provides coverage for preferred brand medications, which may also save you money.

However, if you choose to use a preferred brand medication without trying a generic first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the preferred brand medication. If you choose to use a non-preferred brand medication without trying a generic and preferred brand first or without getting prior approval via the prior authorization process, coverage may be denied and you may have to pay the full cost of the non-preferred brand medication.

For information regarding the drug classes subject to the Step Therapy Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

### Maximum Drug Limitation Program

The Medical Plan prescription drug benefits include quantity limits on certain medications, which are applied to address the problem of overuse of medications that can be unsafe for the patient. By following these guidelines, participants are assured of receiving the appropriate safe dosage recommended by the FDA. This means that:

- The Medical Plan will pay only for up to a specified quantity per 30 or 90-day periods.
- In addition, some medications have limitations on the day's supply of medication that may be dispensed to a patient at any one time.
- In certain drug classes, if the medical condition warrants a greater quantity than the established quantity limit, CVS Caremark will discuss the patient's needs with the patient's physician to determine if a greater quantity is medically necessary to treat the condition.

For information regarding the medications subject to the Maximum Drug Limitation Program, call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912.

## **Prior Authorization**

To ensure that drugs covered by the Medical Plan are used safely and appropriately, certain medications require that physicians obtain prior authorization from CVS Caremark *before* they are covered. Other classes may be added based upon safety, efficiency and FDA approved therapies. Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to determine if a medication requires prior authorization. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage or payment under the Medical Plan.

Prior authorization also is required for a preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic medication, and for a non-preferred brand medication to be covered prior to trying a generic and preferred brand medication, as described above.

In order for medications which require prior authorization to be covered under the Medical Plan, your physician must obtain authorization from CVS Caremark at 800-294-5979 in advance of treatment with these medications.

## **Drug Utilization Reviews**

Drug utilization reviews may help you guard against drug interaction problems that can occur, for example, when medications are prescribed by more than one physician. When your prescriptions are filled through the CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network (using your CVS Caremark prescription ID card), they are reviewed for any potential drug interactions. This review is especially important if you or your covered family members take several medications or see more than one physician. If there is a question about your prescription, a registered pharmacist may contact your physician before dispensing the medication to discuss any alternatives and recommendations. You will be notified of any change in your prescribed medication. Your doctor makes the final decision on all of your prescription medications.

## SECTION 5 – COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

Under the prescription drug program, CVS Caremark will not coordinate benefits for prescription drug expenses with other coverage you may have, except for Medicare as described below. That is, if you and/or your covered family members have prescription drug coverage under another plan, you may submit your prescription drug claims to whichever plan you choose. For example, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan does not cover prescription drugs or requires a deductible and coinsurance, you may want to use your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, instead of your spouse/domestic partner's plan, to obtain your prescriptions. Alternatively, if your spouse/domestic partner's medical plan requires co-pays to purchase prescription medications in lieu of deductibles and coinsurance, you may want to use your spouse/domestic partner's plan, instead of your CVS Caremark prescription ID card, to obtain your prescriptions.

**Please Note: CVS Caremark does coordinate benefits for Medicare Part B coverage for participants with that coverage. Please see the section titled “Medicare Part B Medications” below for more details.**

### **Medicare Part B Medications** *(Applicable only to Medicare Part B enrollees)*

If you have Medicare Part B coverage, you will be able to fill prescriptions as described below:

Take your prescription to a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy. If you choose to use a Medicare Part B retail pharmacy for your Medicare Part B medication or supply needs, you will be asked to present your Medicare ID card.

- The participating Medicare Part B retail pharmacy will work with you to bill Medicare on your behalf.
- Most independent pharmacies and national chains are Medicare Part B providers. If you want to locate a retail pharmacy that is a Medicare Part B provider, visit the Medicare website at [www.medicare.gov](http://www.medicare.gov).

Medicare Part B allows only 30 days worth of medication except for Diabetic Supplies. For Diabetic Supplies, you can receive up to a 90-day supply; however, you can only test up to 3 times a day. If you test more than 3 times a day, you will need to provide further documentation as to why it is necessary for you to test so often. Further documentation can include the results of blood tests conducted by your physician's office.

All prescriptions must be in writing; CVS Caremark cannot take a verbal prescription over the phone. However, CVS Caremark can accept a faxed copy.

Call CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 to find out what types of drugs or supplies are covered by Medicare Part B.

CVS Caremark needs to have an original Assignment of Benefits (AOB) form filled out before your Medicare Part B prescriptions can be filled at mail order. If the AOB form is not filled out,

CVS Caremark will divert those prescriptions and make an outbound call to obtain a copy of the AOB form. An AOB form will also be included in each order; however, you only have to fill out an original once each year. To obtain an AOB form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 888-797-8912.

## SECTION 6 – CLAIMS PROCEDURES

### How to File a Prescription Drug Program Claim

When you fill your prescription at a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network and identify yourself as a CVS Caremark participant, you will not have to file a claim form. At the time your prescription is filled, you will have to pay the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount.

If you do not identify yourself to the pharmacist as a CVS Caremark participant, or if you do not use a pharmacy that is participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you will need to file a claim for reimbursement of your prescription drug expenses through CVS Caremark. When you submit your claim, attach your original receipts and mail your claim to the address shown on the form. An original receipt should show the date of purchase, the name, cost, strength, quantity and days' supply of the medication, the prescription number and the NDC number. When you submit an original receipt, keep a copy for your records. Claim reimbursement is limited to CVS Caremark's discounted price less any required co-pay or coinsurance.

CVS Caremark will consider claims for payment, provided your prescription claim is filed within 15 months from the date of service. Claims filed after 15 months from the date of service will not be considered for payment. For example, if you purchase a covered prescription medication on January 15, 2022, from a pharmacy that is not participating in the CVS Caremark retail network, you must file your claim by April 15, 2023 to receive reimbursement for your expenses.

If you are newly eligible, you have a 45-day grace period for prescription drug claims for purchases at full cost in situations where the prescription ID card was not used. The grace period allows participants to be reimbursed at 100%, less the applicable co-pay or coinsurance amount, for paper claims submitted within 45 days from a participant's initial eligibility effective date with CVS Caremark. For example, a participant who's initial effective date with CVS Caremark is January 1, 2022 would have 45 days (until February 14, 2022) to submit a paper claim for medications purchased at full cost (no prescription ID card used) regardless of whether or not the pharmacy was participating in the CVS Caremark retail network.

*Note: The period from March 1, 2020 through the date that is 60 days after the announced end of the national emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic, or such other date announced by the federal agencies (the "Outbreak Period"), is disregarded in determining the deadline for filing prescription claims and appeals, in accordance with applicable legal guidance.*

To obtain a claim form, call CVS Caremark Customer Service at 1-888-797-8912, or go online to [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com).

**Submit claim forms to:**  
CVS Caremark  
P.O. Box 52196  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2196



## **Reviews & Appeals**

The timing for review of your claim depends on the type of claim you submit, as described below. You may designate an authorized representative to assist you with the claims and appeals process described below.

### **Review Timing for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of the determination within 15 days after receiving the request. However, if more time is needed to make a determination due to matters beyond CVS Caremark's control, it will notify you within 15 days after receiving the request. The extension notice will include a description of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date a determination can be expected, which will be no more than 45 days after receipt of the request.

If more time is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will also specify what information is needed. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends such a notice of missing information, and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice. You will have at least 45 days to respond to the request for information.

For these purposes, a post-service claim is any claim that is not a pre-service claim or an urgent care claim, each as defined below.

### **Review Timing for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Relating to Prior Authorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will inform you of its decision (whether adverse or not) within a reasonable period of time appropriate to the medical condition, but not later than 15 days after it receives the claim. Under special circumstances, CVS Caremark may take up to an additional 15 days to review the claim if it determines that such an extension is necessary due to matters beyond its control. If an extension of time is required, you will be notified before the end of the initial 15-day period of the circumstances requiring the extension and the date by which CVS Caremark expects to render a decision.

If additional information is needed because necessary information is missing from the request, the notice will specify what information is needed. You must provide the specified information to CVS Caremark within 45 days after receiving the notice. The determination period will be suspended on the date CVS Caremark sends a notice of missing information and the determination period will resume on the date you respond to the notice.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your pre-service claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing pre-service claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 5 days, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, a pre-service claim means any claim for a benefit with respect to which the terms of the prescription drug program condition receipt of the benefit, in whole or in part, on approval of the benefit in advance of obtaining medical care.

### **Review Timing for Urgent Care Claims**

If your claim is an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your claim (whether adverse or not) as soon as possible, but no later than 72 hours after it receives the claim. If you fail to provide sufficient information to determine whether, or to what extent, benefits are covered or payable, CVS Caremark will inform you as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after it receives the claim, of the specific information necessary to complete the claim. You will have a reasonable amount of time, taking into account the circumstances, but no less than 48 hours, to provide the specified information. CVS Caremark will notify you of its determination on your claim as soon as possible, and no later than 48 hours after the earlier of (1) CVS Caremark's receipt of the specified information and (2) the end of the period provided to you to provide the specified additional information.

If you have not followed the proper procedures for filing your urgent care claim, you will be notified of the failure and the proper procedures to be followed in filing urgent care claims. This notice will be provided to you as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours, following the failure. This notification may be oral, unless you request written notification.

For these purposes, an urgent care claim is any claim for medical care or treatment with respect to which the application of time periods for making non-urgent care determinations could seriously jeopardize your life or health or your ability to regain maximum function or, in the opinion of a physician with knowledge of your medical condition, would subject you to severe pain that could not be adequately managed without the care or treatment that is the subject of the claim.

### **Notice of Adverse Determination**

In the event of an adverse benefit determination, in whole or in part, you will be notified of the adverse determination in writing.

An adverse benefit determination is a denial, reduction or termination of, or failure to provide or make payment (in whole or in part) for, a Medical Plan benefit. An adverse benefit determination notification for any prescription drug program claim will contain:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a description of any additional material or information necessary to perfect the claim and an explanation of why such material or information is necessary;
- a description of the prescription drug program's review procedures, the time limits applicable to such procedures and how to initiate an appeal, including a statement of your rights to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA following any final adverse benefit determination on appeal and any time limits for filing such a civil action;
- a statement that a copy of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your claim is available free of charge upon request;
- in the case of an urgent care claim, a description of the expedited review process applicable to such claims; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of

charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

If the adverse benefit determination relates to an urgent care claim, the information described above may be provided to you orally within the required time frame, provided that a written or electronic notification is provided no later than 3 days after the oral notification.

### **When You Have a Complaint or an Appeal**

If your claim is denied, you may request a full review by CVS Caremark within 180 days of the date of the adverse benefit determination. Your written letter of appeal should include the following:

- your name and participant ID number;
- your doctor's name and telephone number;
- the name of the medication; and
- any additional information from your pharmacy or medical provider that will assist CVS Caremark in completing its review of your appeal, such as documents, records, questions or comments.

Documents, records, written comments, and other information in support of your appeal should accompany your request. This information will be considered by CVS Caremark in reviewing your claim. You may request reasonable access to copies of all documents, records, and other information relevant to your claim. CVS Caremark will review your claim without granting any deference to the initial decision regarding your claim. Also, no reviewer may be a person that was involved in making the initial decision regarding your claim, or a subordinate to that person. If the claim was based, in whole or in part, on a medical judgment in reviewing the claim, CVS Caremark will consult with a health care professional who has appropriate training and experience in the field of medicine involved in the medical judgment in reviewing the claim. This person will not be a person (or a subordinate of a person) consulted by CVS Caremark in deciding the initial claim. Your appeal should be mailed to:

Caremark, Inc.  
Department of Appeals, MC109  
P.O. Box 52084  
Phoenix, AZ 85072-2084

CVS Caremark can also be reached by fax at 866-689-3092. In the case of an appeal relating to an urgent care claim, you may request an expedited appeal orally by contacting CVS Caremark at 888-797-8912 or in writing. All necessary information will be transmitted by telephone, fax or other available similarly expeditious manner.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Post-Service Claims**

In the case of a post-service claim, CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of its receipt of your request for review.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Pre-Service Claims (Claims Requiring Preauthorization)**

In the case of a pre-service claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal within a reasonable amount of time appropriate to the medical circumstances, but not later than 15 days after receipt of the request for review.

### **Timing of Appeal Notification for Urgent Care Claims**

In the case of an urgent care claim, CVS Caremark will provide notification of its determination on appeal as soon as possible, taking into account the medical exigencies, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the request for review.

### **Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal**

Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include:

- the specific reason or reasons for the adverse determination;
- reference to the specific plan provisions on which the determination is based;
- a statement that you are entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to and copies of all documents, records, and other relevant information;
- a statement describing any voluntary appeal procedures offered by the prescription drug program and your right to bring an action under ERISA section 502(a) following any final adverse benefit determination and any applicable time limits for bringing such a civil action;
- a statement that copies of any internal rule, guideline, protocol or other similar criterion that was relied upon in making the adverse determination regarding your appeal are available upon request and free of charge; and
- a statement that if the adverse determination is based on medical necessity or experimental treatment, or a similar exclusion or limit, you will be provided, upon request and free of charge, an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment, applying the terms of the prescription drug program to your medical circumstances.

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Post-Service Claims**

If your post-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 30 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 30 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Second Level Appeal Process for Pre-Service Claims**

If your pre-service claim is denied on appeal, you have a right to bring a second appeal within 15 days of the adverse benefit determination on the first level appeal. A second appeal should contain the information and should be submitted to the address described in “When You Have a Complaint or Appeal” above. CVS Caremark will notify you of its decision on your appeal within 15 days of your request for a second review. Every notice of a determination on appeal

will be provided in writing or electronically and, if an adverse determination, will include the information listed in “Notice of Benefit Determination on Appeal” above, as well as the following statement: “You and your plan may have other voluntary dispute resolution options, such as mediation. One way to find out what may be available is to contact your local U.S. Department of Labor Office and your state insurance regulatory agency.”

### **Legal Action**

You have the right to bring a civil action under section 502(a) of ERISA if you are not satisfied with the outcome of the claims and appeals procedure. You may not initiate a legal action until you have completed the first and second level appeal processes. No legal action may be brought more than one year following a final decision on the claim under the appeal processes. If a civil action is not filed within this period, your claim will be deemed permanently waived and abandoned, and you will be precluded from reasserting it.

### **Discretionary Authority**

The authority to decide initial claims for prescription drug program benefits under the prescription drug program and denied claims for prescription drug benefits on review under the prescription drug program includes the full power and discretion to interpret prescription drug program provisions and to make factual determinations, with CVS Caremark’s decisions, interpretations and factual determinations controlling. Requests for information regarding individual claims, or a review of a denied claim, are to be directed in writing and properly addressed to CVS Caremark at the address listed above. Call CVS Caremark Customer Service for additional information regarding the appeals process.

*This is a guide of covered expenses and expenses not covered under the prescription drug program. This guide contains selected highlights of Duke Energy’s benefits plans. If any statement herein, or any other communication, conflicts with the applicable plan documents, the plan documents will govern. Duke Energy retains the right to amend, modify or terminate its benefits plans in any respect and at any time, and neither its benefits plans, nor your plan participation, will be considered a contract for future employment. For more information about applicable co-pays, coinsurance and plan limits, please call CVS Caremark Customer Service or visit [www.Caremark.com](http://www.Caremark.com). For more detailed information on the Medical Plan, refer to the Duke Energy Retiree Medical Plan General Information Booklet and UnitedHealthcare® Benefits Booklet sections of this Summary Plan Description.*

**SECTION 7 – PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT SUMMARY**

	<b>CVS Caremark Retail Pharmacy Network</b> For short-term medications (up to a 30-day supply) you pay:	<b>Maintenance Choice<sup>®</sup> CVS Caremark Mail Service Pharmacy or CVS Retail Pharmacy</b> For long-term medications (up to a 90-day supply) you pay:
<b>Certain contraceptive medications and routine vaccines</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Generic Medications</b> Ask your doctor or other prescriber if there is a generic available, as these generally cost less.	Lower of <b>\$10</b> or the cost of the medication*	Lower of <b>\$25</b> or the cost of the medication*
<b>Preferred Brand Medications</b> If a generic is not available or appropriate, ask your doctor or healthcare provider to prescribe from the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$50*</b>	<b>25%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$125*</b>
<b>Non-Preferred Brand Medications</b> You will pay the most for medications not on the CVS Caremark Primary/Preferred Drug List.	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$150*</b>	<b>50%</b> of the cost of the medication up to a maximum of <b>\$300*</b>
<b>*Prescription Drug Out-of-Pocket Maximum</b> These amounts apply to only the prescription drug out-of-pocket maximum	\$2,000 per year for individual coverage / \$4,000 per year for family coverage	

Maintenance Choice<sup>®</sup> is a registered mark of Caremark, LLC.